

Foreword

Congratulations on choosing a SUBARU vehicle. This Owner's Manual has all the information necessary to keep your SUBARU in excellent condition and to properly maintain the emission control system for minimizing emission pollutants. We urge you to read this manual carefully so that you may understand your vehicle and its operation. For information not found in this Owner's Manual, such as details concerning repairs or adjustments, we recommend that you contact the SUBARU dealer from whom you purchased your SUBARU or the nearest SUBARU dealer.

The information, specifications and illustrations found in this manual are those in effect at the time of printing. FUJI HEAVY INDUSTRIES LTD. reserves the right to change specifications and designs at any time without prior notice and without incurring any obligation to make the same or similar changes on vehicles previously sold. This Owner's Manual applies to all models and covers all equipment, including factory installed options. Some explanations, therefore may be for equipment not installed in your vehicle.

Please leave this manual in the vehicle at the time of resale. The next owner will need the information found herein.

NOTE: "SUBARU dealer" means an authorized SUBARU dealer and/or repairer.

FUJI HEAVY INDUSTRIES LTD., TOKYO, JAPAN

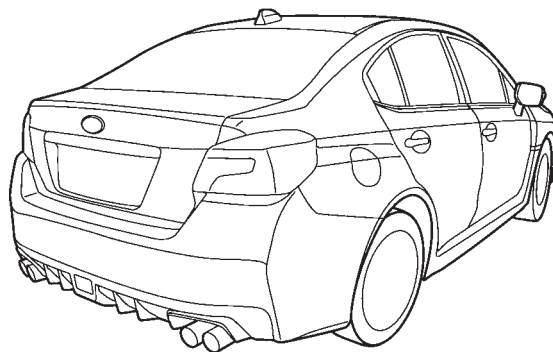
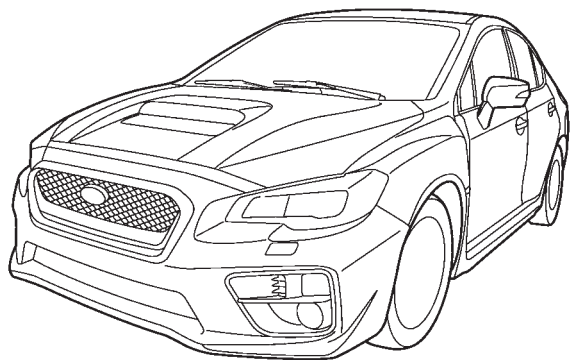


SUBARU is a registered trademark of FUJI HEAVY INDUSTRIES LTD.

© Copyright 2014 FUJI HEAVY INDUSTRIES LTD.

This manual uses recycled paper.

This manual describes the following vehicle types.



000969

Warranties

All warranty information, including details of coverage and exclusions, is in the "Warranty and Service Booklet". Please read these warranties carefully.

How to use this Owner's Manual

■ Using your Owner's Manual

Before you operate your vehicle, carefully read this manual. To protect yourself and extend the service life of your vehicle, follow the instructions in this manual. Failure to observe these instructions may result in serious injury and damage to your vehicle.

This manual is composed of fourteen chapters. Each chapter begins with a brief table of contents, so you can usually tell at a glance if that chapter contains the information you want.

Chapter 1: Seat, seatbelt and SRS airbags

This chapter informs you how to use the seat and seatbelt and contains precautions for the SRS airbags.

Chapter 2: Keys and doors

This chapter informs you how to operate the keys, locks and windows.

Chapter 3: Instruments and controls

This chapter informs you about the operation of instrument panel indicators and how to use the instruments and other switches.

Chapter 4: Climate control

This chapter informs you how to operate the climate control.

Chapter 5: Audio

This chapter informs you how to operate your audio system.

Chapter 6: Interior equipment

This chapter informs you how to operate interior equipment.

Chapter 7: Starting and operating

This chapter informs you how to start and operate your SUBARU.

Chapter 8: Driving tips

This chapter informs you how to drive your SUBARU in various conditions and explains some safety tips on driving.

Chapter 9: In case of emergency

This chapter informs you what to do if you have a problem while driving, such as a flat tire or engine overheating.

Chapter 10: Appearance care

This chapter informs you how to keep your SUBARU looking good.

Chapter 11: Maintenance and service

This chapter informs you when you need to take your SUBARU to the dealer for scheduled maintenance and informs you how to keep your SUBARU running properly.

Chapter 12: Specifications

This chapter informs you about dimension and capacities of your SUBARU.

Chapter 13: Supplement

This chapter informs you of supplementary information complied with some countries' requirements.

Chapter 14: Index

This is an alphabetical listing of all that's in this manual. You can use it to quickly find something you want to read.

■ Safety warnings

You will find a number of WARNINGS, CAUTIONs and NOTES in this manual.

These safety warnings alert you to potential hazards that could result in injury to you or others.

Please read these safety warnings as well as all other portions of this manual carefully in order to gain a better understanding of how to use your SUBARU vehicle safely.



WARNING

A WARNING indicates a situation in which serious injury or death could result if the warning is ignored.



CAUTION

A CAUTION indicates a situation in which injury or damage to your vehicle, or both, could result if the caution is ignored.

NOTE

A NOTE gives information or suggestions how to make better use of your vehicle.

■ Safety symbol



000013

You will find a circle with a slash through it in this manual. This symbol means "Do not", "Do not do this", or "Do not let this happen", depending upon the context.

■ Abbreviation list

You may find several abbreviations in this manual. The meanings of the abbreviations are shown in the following list.

Abbreviation	Meaning
A/C	Air conditioner
A/ELR	Automatic/Emergency locking retractor
ABS	Anti-lock brake system
ALR	Automatic locking retractor
AWD	All-wheel drive
C.DIFF/DCCD	Driver's control center differential
CVT	Continuously variable transmission
CVTF	Continuously variable transmission fluid
EBD	Electronic brake force distribution
ELR	Emergency locking retractor
GPS	Global positioning system
INT	Intermittent
LED	Light emitting diode
LHD	Left-hand drive
LSD	Limited slip differential
MPW	Maximum permissible weight
MT	Manual transmission

Abbreviation	Meaning
OBD	On-board diagnostics
Rear MPAW	Maximum permissible rear axle weight
RHD	Right-hand drive
RON	Research octane number
SI-DRIVE	SUBARU Intelligent Drive
SRS	Supplemental restraint system

Vehicle symbols

These are some of the symbols you may see on your vehicle.

For warning and indicator lights, refer to “Warning and indicator lights”  24.

Mark	Name
	WARNING
	CAUTION
	Read these instructions carefully
	Wear eye protection
	Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid
	Keep children away
	Keep flames away
	Prevent explosions

Safety precautions when driving

■ Seatbelt and SRS airbag



WARNING

- All persons in the vehicle should fasten their seatbelts **BEFORE** the vehicle starts to move. Otherwise, the possibility of serious injury becomes greater in the event of a sudden stop or accident.
- To obtain maximum protection in the event of an accident, the driver and all passengers in the vehicle should always wear seatbelts when the vehicle is moving. The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) airbag does not do away with the need to fasten seatbelts. In combination with the seatbelts, it offers the best combined protection in case of a serious accident.

Not wearing a seatbelt increases the chance of severe injury or death in a crash even when the vehicle has the SRS airbag.

- The SRS airbags deploy with considerable speed and force. Occupants who are out of proper position when the SRS airbag deploys could suffer very serious injuries. Because the SRS airbag needs enough space for deployment, the driver should always sit upright and well back in the seat as far from the steering wheel as practical while still maintaining full vehicle control and the front passenger should move the seat as far back as possible and sit upright and well back in the seat.

For instructions and precautions, carefully read the following sections.

- For the seatbelt system, refer to "Seatbelts" 1-11.
- For the SRS airbag system, refer to "SRS airbag (Supplemental Restraint System airbag)" 1-34.

■ Child safety



WARNING

- Never hold a child on your lap or in your arms while the vehicle is moving. The passenger cannot protect the child from injury in a collision, because the child will be caught between the passenger and objects inside the vehicle.
- While riding in the vehicle, infants and small children should always be placed in the REAR seat in an infant or a child restraint system which is appropriate for the child's age, height and weight. If a child is too big for a child restraint system, the child should sit in the REAR seat and be restrained using the seatbelts. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions. Never allow a child to stand up or kneel on the seat.
- Put children in the REAR seat properly restrained at all times in a child restraint device or in a seatbelt. The SRS airbag deploys

with considerable speed and force and can injure or even kill children, especially if they are not restrained or improperly restrained. Because children are lighter and weaker than adults, their risk of being injured from deployment is greater.



A) AIRBAG

**WARNING**

- **NEVER** use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an **ACTIVE AIRBAG** in

front of it, **DEATH** or **SERIOUS INJURY** to the **CHILD** can occur.

- Always turn the child safety locks to the “**LOCK**” position when children sit on the rear seat. Serious injury could result if a child accidentally opens the door and falls out. Refer to “Child safety locks” 2-21.
- Always lock the passengers’ windows using the lock switch when children are riding in the vehicle. Failure to follow this procedure could result in injury to a child operating the power window. Refer to “Windows” 2-22.
- Never leave unattended children, adults or animals in the vehicle. They could accidentally injure themselves or others through inadvertent operation of the vehicle. Also, on hot or sunny days, the temperature in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to them.
- When leaving the vehicle, close all windows and lock all doors.

For instructions and precautions, carefully read the following sections.

- For the seatbelt system, refer to “Seatbelts” 1-11.
- For the child restraint system, refer to “Child restraint systems” 1-19.
- For the SRS airbag system, refer to “*SRS airbag (Supplemental Restraint System airbag)” 1-34.

■ Engine exhaust gas (carbon monoxide)

**WARNING**

- Never inhale engine exhaust gas. Engine exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide, a colorless and odorless gas which is dangerous, or even lethal, if inhaled.
- Always properly maintain the engine exhaust system to prevent engine exhaust gas from entering the vehicle.
- Never run the engine in a closed space, such as a garage, except for the brief time needed to drive the vehicle in or out of it.
- Avoid remaining in a parked vehicle for a lengthy time while the engine is running. If that is unavoidable, then use the ventilation fan to force outside air into

the vehicle.

- Always keep the front ventilator inlet grille free from snow, leaves or other obstructions to ensure that the ventilation system always works properly.
- If at any time you suspect that exhaust fumes are entering the vehicle, have the problem checked and corrected as soon as possible. If you must drive under these conditions, drive only with all windows fully open.
- Keep the trunk lid closed while driving to prevent exhaust gas from entering the vehicle.

■ Drinking and driving

WARNING

Drinking and then driving is very dangerous. Alcohol in the bloodstream delays your reaction and impairs your perception, judgment and attentiveness. If you drive after drinking – even if you drink just a little – it will increase the risk of being involved in a serious or fatal accident, injuring or killing yourself, your passengers and others. In

addition, if you are injured in the accident, alcohol may increase the severity of that injury.

Please don't drink and drive.

Drunken driving is one of the most frequent causes of accidents. Since alcohol affects all people differently, you may have consumed too much alcohol to drive safely even if the level of alcohol in your blood is below the legal limit. The safest thing you can do is never drink and drive.

■ Drugs and driving

WARNING

There are some drugs (over the counter and prescription) that can delay your reaction time and impair your perception, judgment and attentiveness. If you drive after taking them, it may increase your, your passengers' and other persons' risk of being involved in a serious or fatal accident.

If you are taking any drugs, check with your doctor or pharmacist or read the literature that accompanies the medication to determine if the drug you are taking can impair your driving ability. Do not drive

after taking any medications that can make you drowsy or otherwise affect your ability to safely operate a motor vehicle. If you have a medical condition that requires you to take drugs, please consult with your doctor.

Never drive if you are under the influence of any illicit mind-altering drugs. For your own health and well-being, we urge you not to take illegal drugs in the first place and to seek treatment if you are addicted to those drugs.

■ Driving when tired or sleepy

WARNING

When you are tired or sleepy, your reaction will be delayed and your perception, judgment and attentiveness will be impaired. If you drive when tired or sleepy, your, your passengers' and other persons' chances of being involved in a serious accident may increase.

Please do not continue to drive but instead find a safe place to rest if you are tired or sleepy. On long trips, you should make periodic rest stops to refresh yourself before continuing on your journey. When possible, you should share the

driving with others.

■ Modification of your vehicle



CAUTION

Your vehicle should not be modified. Modification could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from modification may not be covered under warranties.

NOTE

This vehicle is equipped with a function that will record certain vehicle data in the event the vehicle is operated or maintained in a manner that exceeds or varies from routine normal use.

That data may be used as a means of determining whether or not a vehicle condition is eligible for repair under warranty.

■ Car phone/cell phone and driving



CAUTION

Do not use a car phone/cell phone while driving; it may distract your attention from driving and can lead to an accident. If you use a car phone/cell phone, pull off the road and park in a safe place before using your phone. In some countries, only hands-free phones may legally be used while driving.

■ Driving vehicles equipped with navigation system



WARNING

Do not allow the monitor to distract your attention from driving. Also, do not operate the controls of the navigation system while driving. The loss of attention to driving could lead to an accident. If you wish to operate the controls of the navigation system, first take the vehicle off the road and stop it in a safe place.

■ Driving with pets

Unrestrained pets can interfere with your driving and distract your attention from driving. In a collision or sudden stop, unrestrained pets or cages can be thrown around inside the vehicle and hurt you or your passengers. Besides, the pets can be hurt under these situations. It is also for their own safety that pets should be properly restrained in your vehicle. Restrain a pet with a special traveling harness which can be secured to the rear seat with a seatbelt or use a pet carrier which can be secured to the rear seat by routing a seatbelt through the carrier's handle. Never restrain pets or pet carriers in the front passenger's seat. For further information, consult your veterinarian, local animal protection society or pet shop.

■ Tire pressures

Check and, if necessary, adjust the pressure of each tire (including the spare) at least once a month and before any long journey.

Check the tire pressure when the tires are cold. Use a pressure gauge to adjust the tire pressures to the values shown on the tire placard.

For detailed information, refer to "Tires

– CONTINUED –

and wheels" 11-35.



WARNING

Driving at high speeds with excessively low tire pressures can cause the tires to deform severely and to rapidly become hot. A sharp increase in temperature could cause tread separation, and destruction of the tires. The resulting loss of vehicle control could lead to an accident.

General information

■ Gear shift indicator (Europe and Australia models)



CAUTION

The indication of the gear shift indicator is only a guideline for driving more fuel-efficiently. The indicator does not inform the driver about safe shift operation timing. The driver has the responsibility for suitable shift operation depending on the traffic conditions or driving conditions (e.g., overtaking or driving on an uphill slope).

This indicator supports the driver to drive more fuel-efficiently. The vehicle system determines the shift operation timing depending on the driving conditions, and informs the driver by the indicator on the combination meter. For details, refer to "Gear shift indicator" 3-33.

NOTE

Usually, the gear shift indicator is a guideline for driving more fuel-efficiently, and it also operates to prevent a possible engine stall at a low engine speed.

EU Battery directive 2006/66/EC

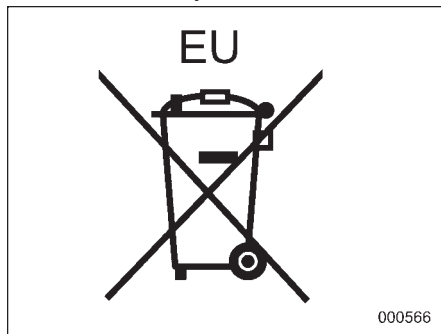
Followings are the symbol of EU Battery Directive 2006/66/EC.

This directive applies to the collection of batteries, recycling of disposed batteries and accumulators, and batteries not disposed of in landfills because they could be hazardous to the environment.

In your vehicle, there are some batteries that do not have the 2006/66/EC EU Battery directive symbol.

Please check and obey all local laws and regulations for the disposal of batteries or accumulations.

The following devices utilize batteries that do not have the symbol:



- Keys (if equipped): CR1620
- Access keys (if equipped): CR1632

Noise levels inside the vehicle (Russian Regulation)

Decree No. 720/2009

(TECHNICAL REGULATION ON THE SAFETY OF WHEELED VEHICLES),

Annex No. 3: Section 2

(Requirements for vehicles regarding interior noise):

Table 2.1: Notes: No. 3,

The noise level measured during acceleration may reach up to 81 dBA as maximum.

This vehicle may not be used for public purposes (as taxis, for example).

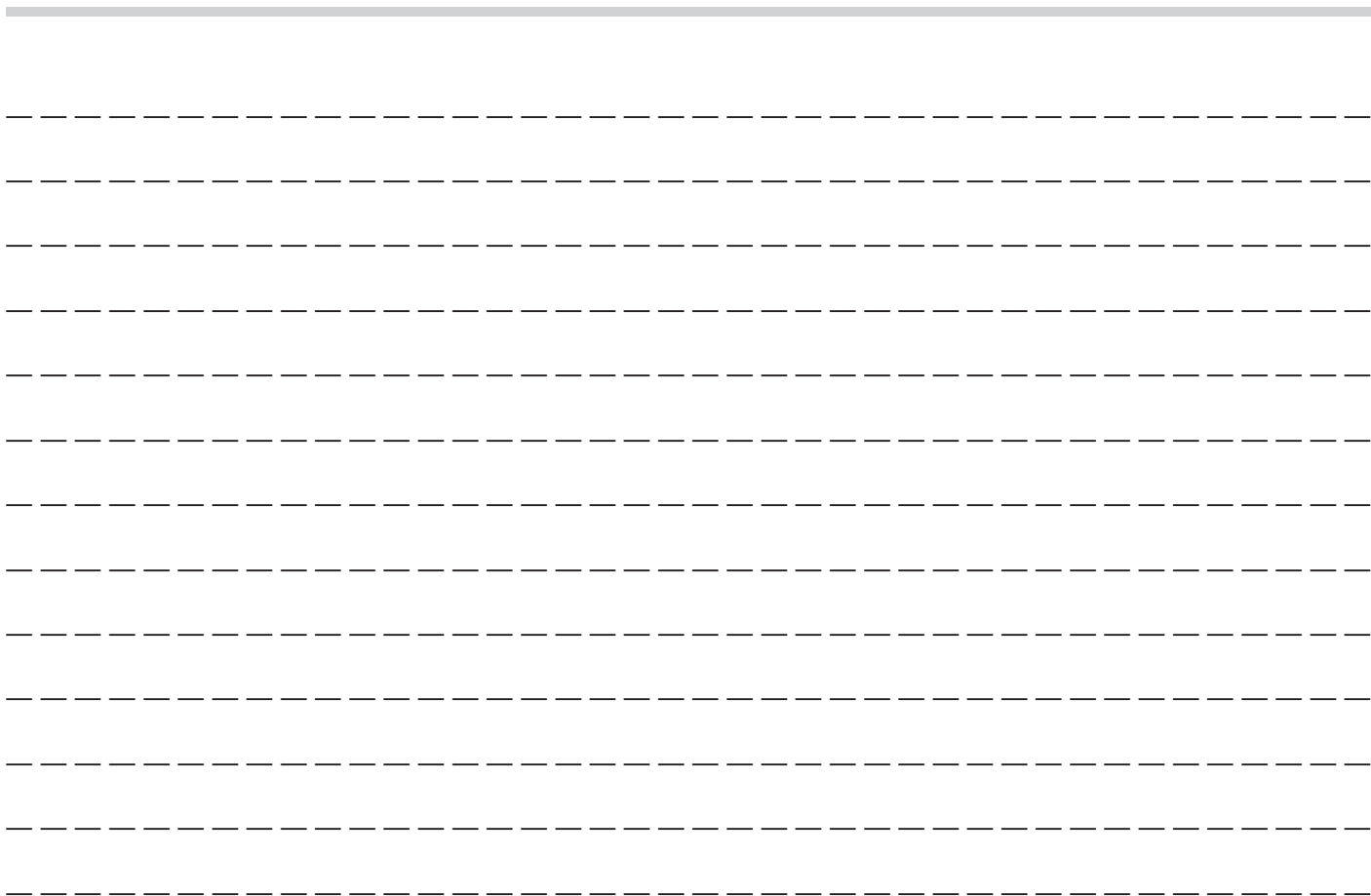
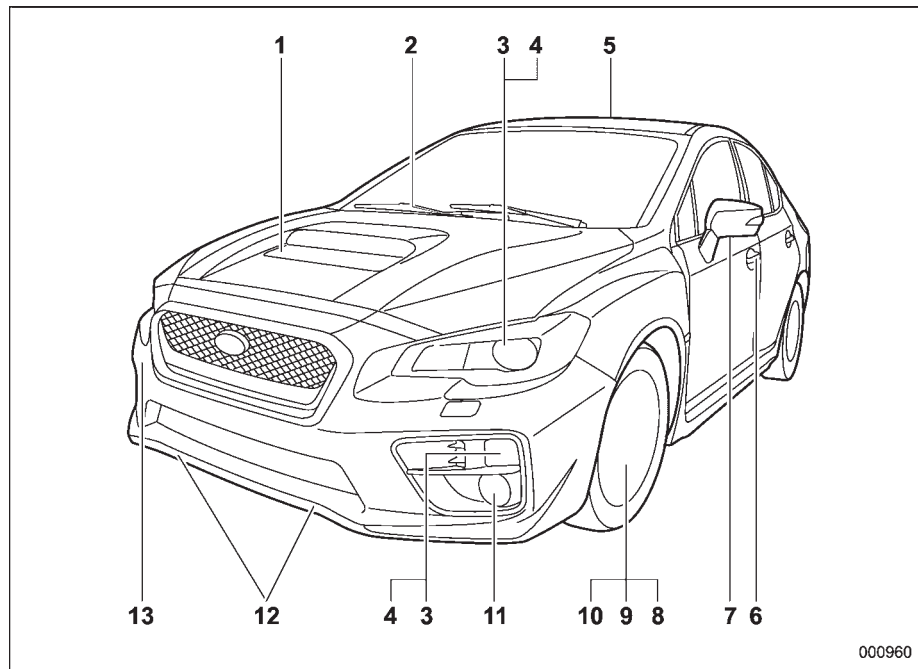


Table of contents

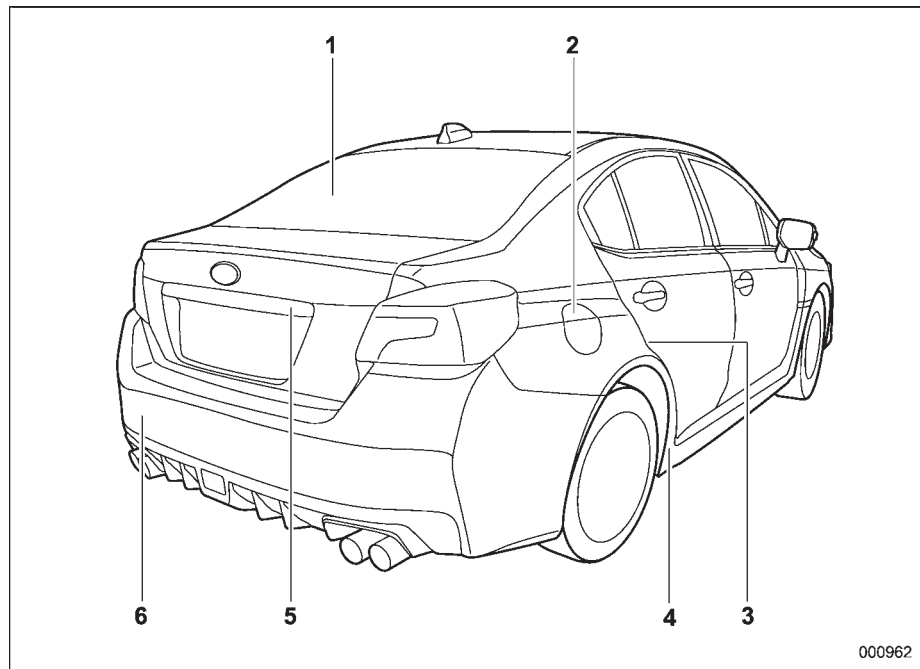
<i>Seat, seatbelt and SRS airbags</i>	1
<i>Keys and doors</i>	2
<i>Instruments and controls</i>	3
<i>Climate control</i>	4
<i>Audio</i>	5
<i>Interior equipment</i>	6
<i>Starting and operating</i>	7
<i>Driving tips</i>	8
<i>In case of emergency</i>	9
<i>Appearance care</i>	10
<i>Maintenance and service</i>	11
<i>Specifications</i>	12
<i>Supplement</i>	13
<i>Index</i>	14

Illustrated index

■ Exterior



- 1) Engine hood (page 11-12)
- 2) Wiper switch (page 3-106)
- 3) Headlight switch (page 3-96)
- 4) Replacing bulbs (page 11-48)
- 5) Sunroof (page 2-28)
- 6) Door locks (page 2-4)
- 7) Outside mirror (page 3-110)
- 8) Tire pressure (page 11-37)
- 9) Flat tires (page 9-5)
- 10) Tire chains (page 8-9)
- 11) Fog light switch (page 3-102)
- 12) Tie-down hooks (page 9-13)
- 13) Towing hook (page 9-13)

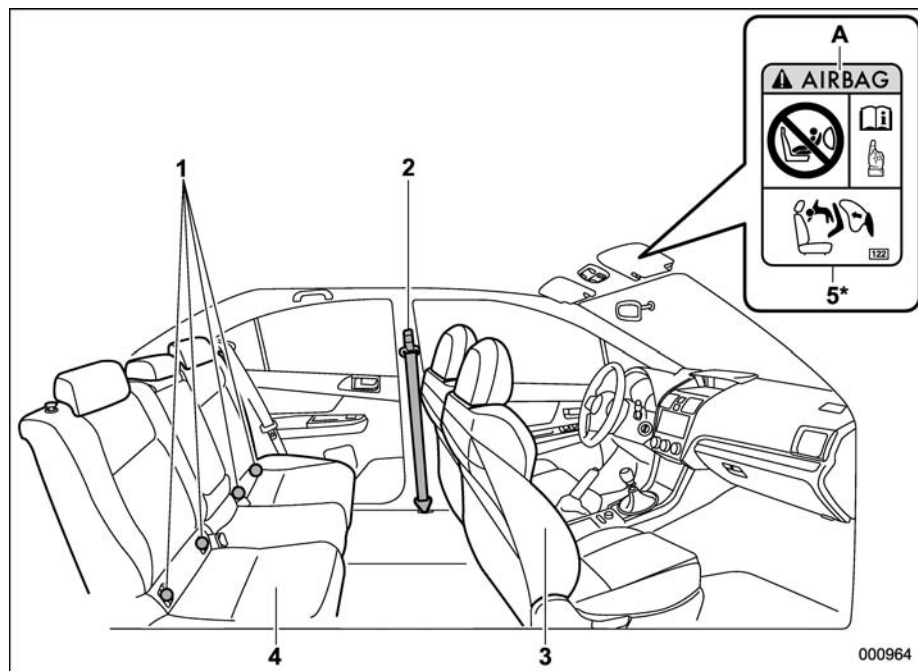


- 1) Rear window defogger (page 3-112)
- 2) Fuel filler lid and cap (page 7-3)
- 3) Child safety locks (page 2-21)
- 4) Tie-down hole (page 9-13)
- 5) Trunk lid (page 2-25)
- 6) Towing hook (page 9-13)

000962

■ Interior

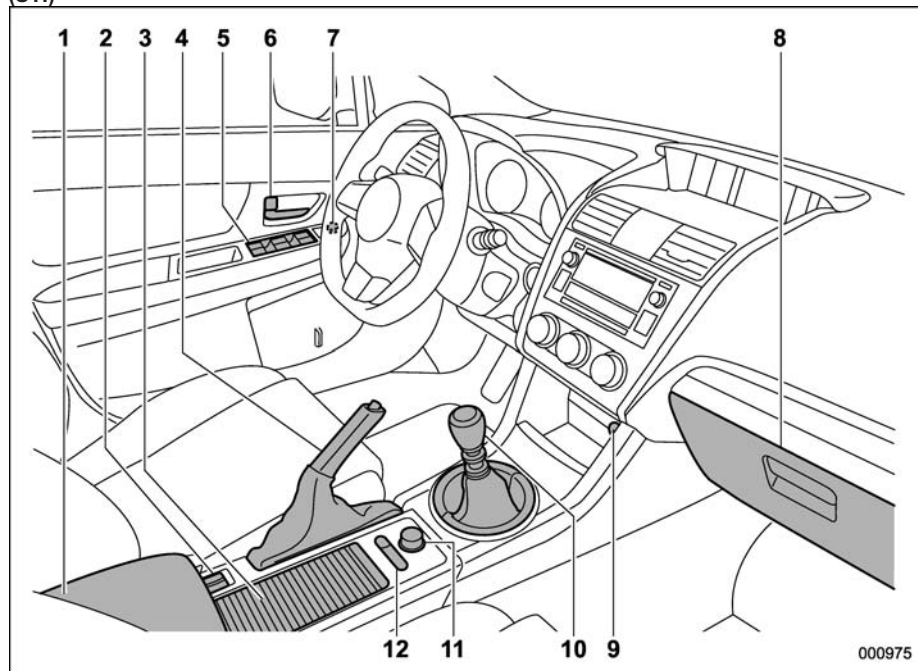
▼ Passenger compartment area



- 1) Anchor bars for ISOFIX child restraint system (page 1-31)
- 2) Seatbelt (page 1-11)
- 3) Front seat (page 1-2)
- 4) Rear seat (page 1-7)
- 5) Warning labels for child restraint system (page 1-21)
- A) AIRBAG

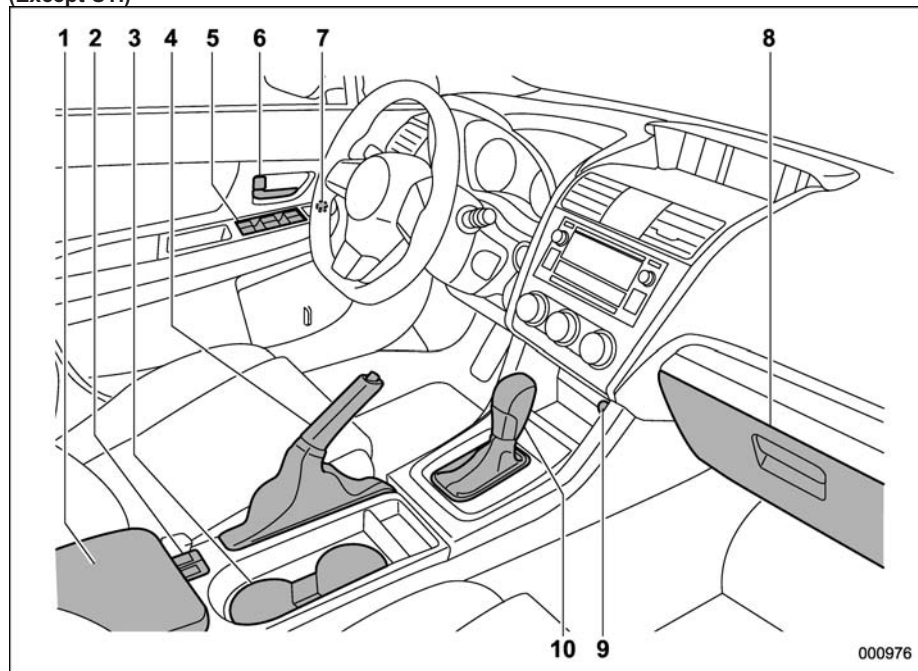
*: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

(STI)



- 1) Center console (page 6-5)
- 2) Seat heater (page 1-6)
- 3) Cup holder (page 6-5)
- 4) Parking brake lever (page 7-41)
- 5) Power windows (page 2-22)
- 6) Door locks (page 2-4)
- 7) Outside mirror switch (page 3-110)
- 8) Glove box (page 6-4)
- 9) Front power supply socket (page 6-7)
- 10) Shift lever (page 7-12)
- 11) SI-DRIVE (page 7-27)
- 12) Driver's Control Center Differential (DCCD) (page 7-15)

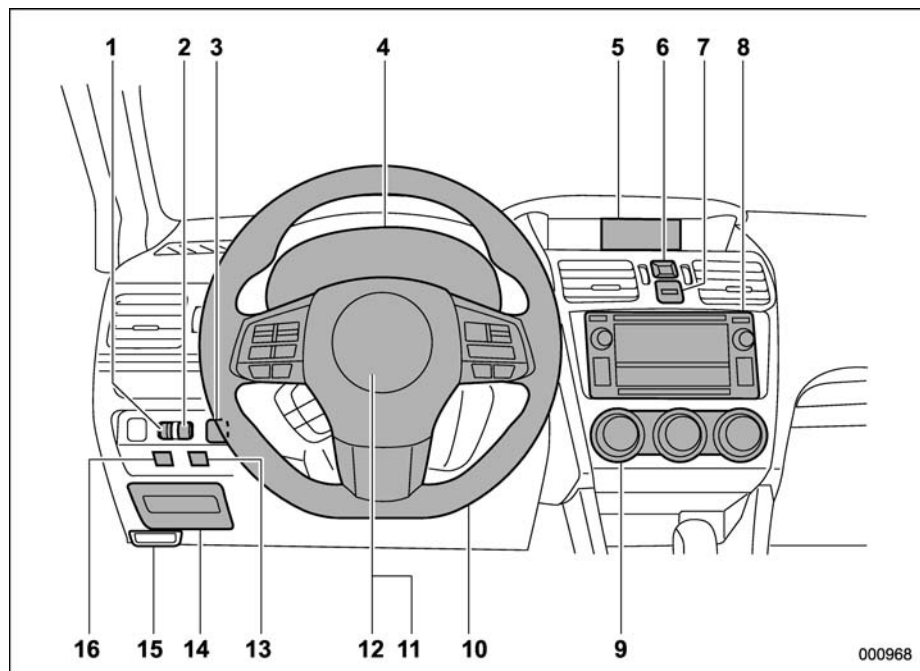
(Except STI)



- 1) Center console (page 6-5)
- 2) Seat heater (page 1-6)
- 3) Cup holder (page 6-5)
- 4) Parking brake lever (page 7-41)
- 5) Power windows (page 2-22)
- 6) Door locks (page 2-4)
- 7) Outside mirror switch (page 3-110)
- 8) Glove box (page 6-4)
- 9) Front power supply socket (page 6-7)
- 10) Shift lever (MT) (page 7-12)/Select lever (CVT) (page 7-20)

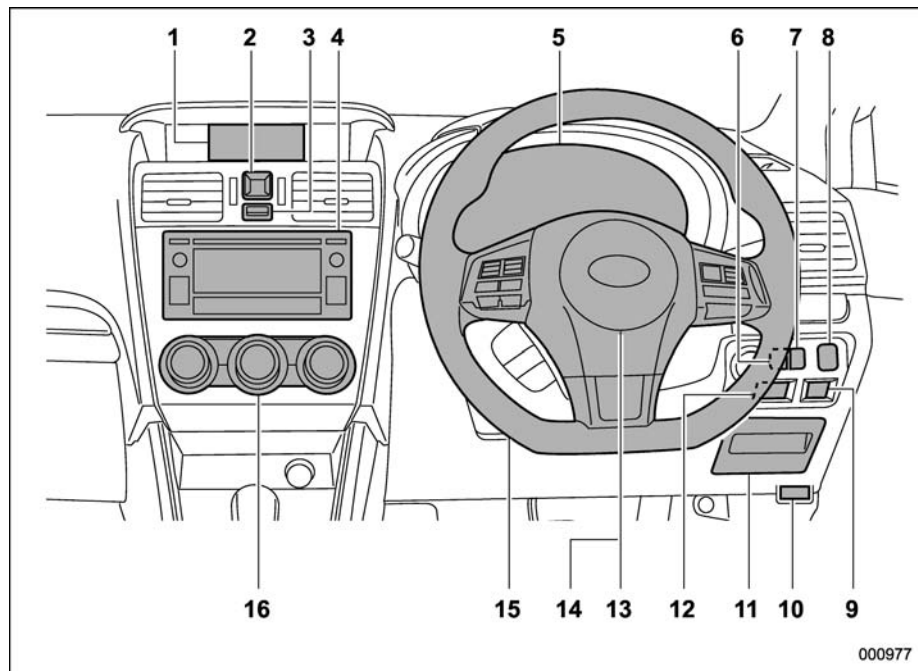
■ Instrument panel

▼ Left-hand drive models



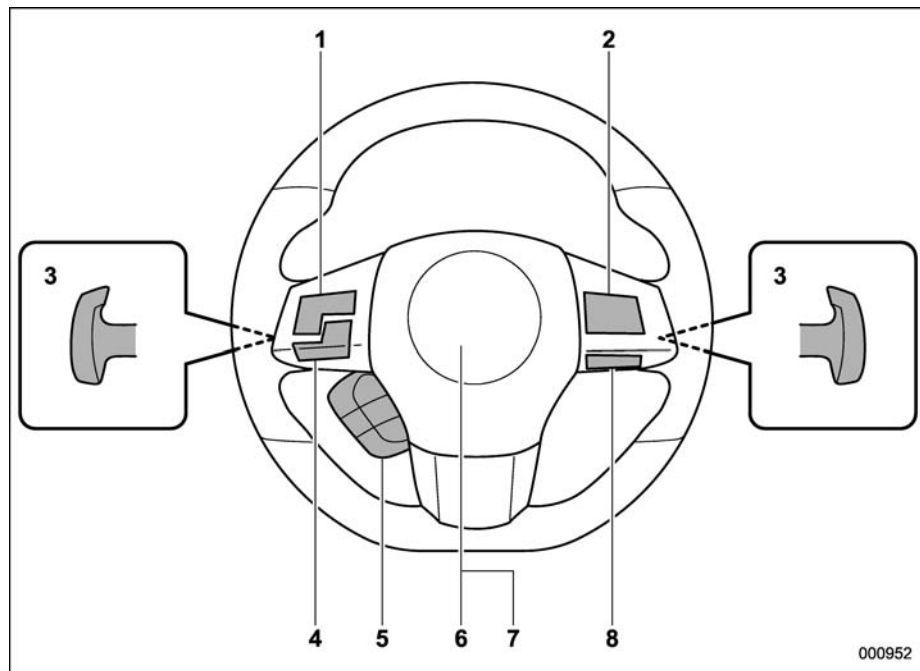
- 1) Illumination brightness control (page 3-99)
- 2) Headlight beam leveler (page 3-100)
- 3) Trunk lid opener switch (page 2-25)
- 4) Combination meter (page 3-9)
- 5) Multi function display (page 3-47)
- 6) Hazard warning flasher switch (page 3-8)
- 7) Multi function display control switch (page 3-47)
- 8) Audio (page 5-1)
- 9) Climate control (page 4-1)
- 10) Tilt/telescopic steering (page 3-113)
- 11) Horn (page 3-114)
- 12) SRS airbag (page 1-34)
- 13) Vehicle Dynamics Control OFF switch (page 7-37)
- 14) Fuse box (page 11-47)
- 15) Hood lock release knob (page 11-12)
- 16) TPMS set switch (page 7-38)

▼ Right-hand drive models



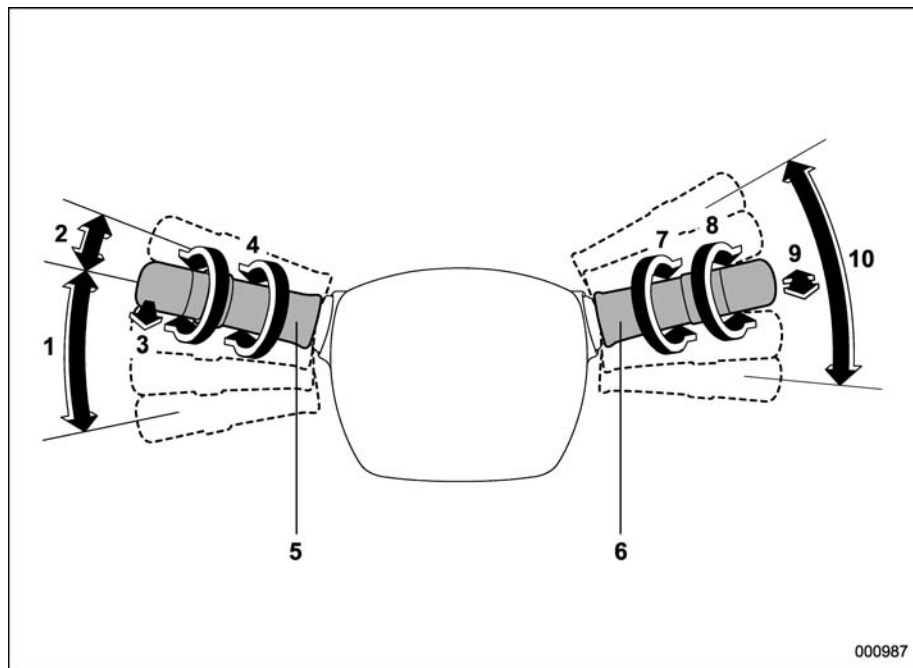
- 1) Multi function display (page 3-47)
- 2) Hazard warning flasher switch (page 3-8)
- 3) Multi function display control switch (page 3-47)
- 4) Audio (page 5-1)
- 5) Combination meter (page 3-9)
- 6) Illumination brightness control (page 3-99)
- 7) Headlight beam leveler (page 3-100)
- 8) Trunk lid opener switch (page 2-25)
- 9) Vehicle Dynamics Control OFF switch (page 7-37)
- 10) Hood lock release knob (page 11-12)
- 11) Fuse box (page 11-47)
- 12) TPMS set switch (page 7-38)
- 13) Horn (page 3-114)
- 14) SRS airbag (page 1-34)
- 15) Tilt/telescopic steering (page 3-113)
- 16) Climate control (page 4-1)

■ Steering wheel



■ Light control and wiper control levers/switches

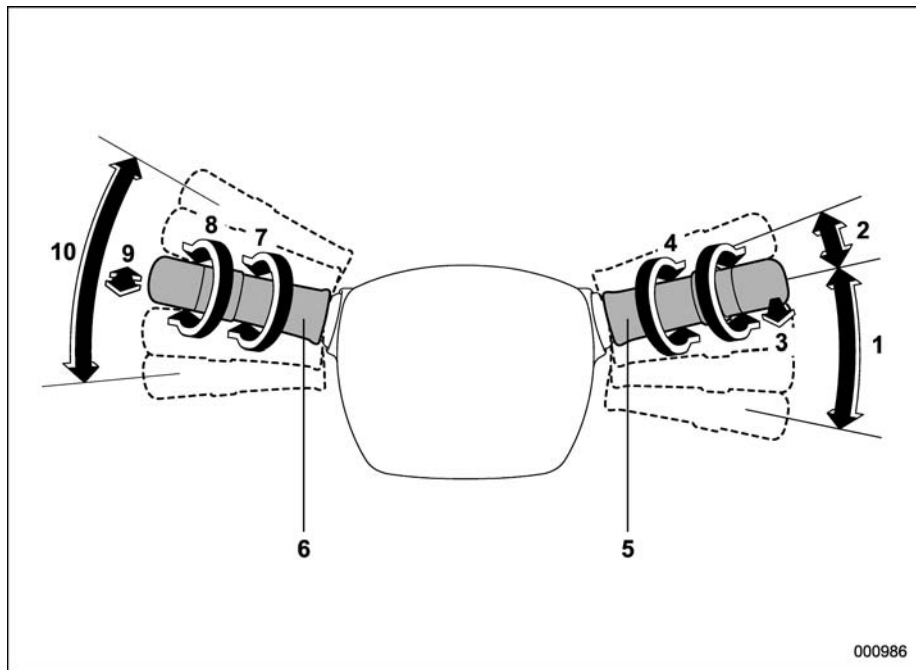
▼ Type A



000987

- 1) Windshield wiper (page 3-106)
- 2) Mist (page 3-106)
- 3) Windshield washer (page 3-108)
- 4) Wiper intermittent time control switch (page 3-108)/Sensor sensitivity control (page 3-107)
- 5) Wiper control lever (page 3-104)
- 6) Light control switch (page 3-95)
- 7) Fog light switch (page 3-102)
- 8) Headlight ON/OFF/AUTO (page 3-96)
- 9) Headlight flasher High/Low beam change (page 3-97)
- 10) Turn signal (page 3-98)

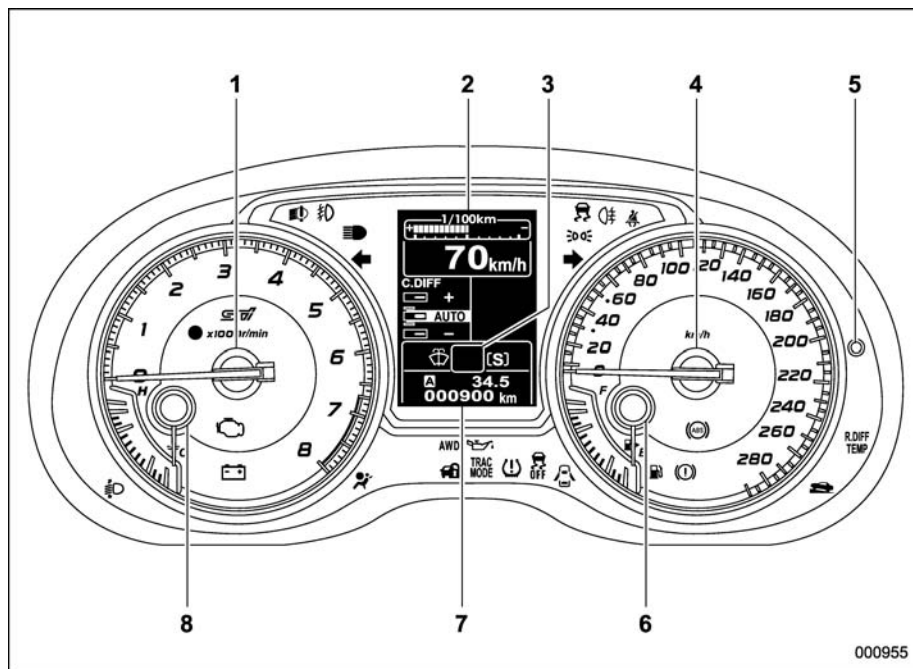
▼ Type B



- 1) Windshield wiper (page 3-106)
- 2) Mist (page 3-106)
- 3) Windshield washer (page 3-108)
- 4) Wiper intermittent time control switch (page 3-108)/Sensor sensitivity control (page 3-107)
- 5) Wiper control lever (page 3-104)
- 6) Light control switch (page 3-95)
- 7) Fog light switch (page 3-102)
- 8) Headlight ON/OFF/AUTO (page 3-96)
- 9) Headlight flasher High/Low beam change (page 3-97)
- 10) Turn signal (page 3-98)

■ Combination meter

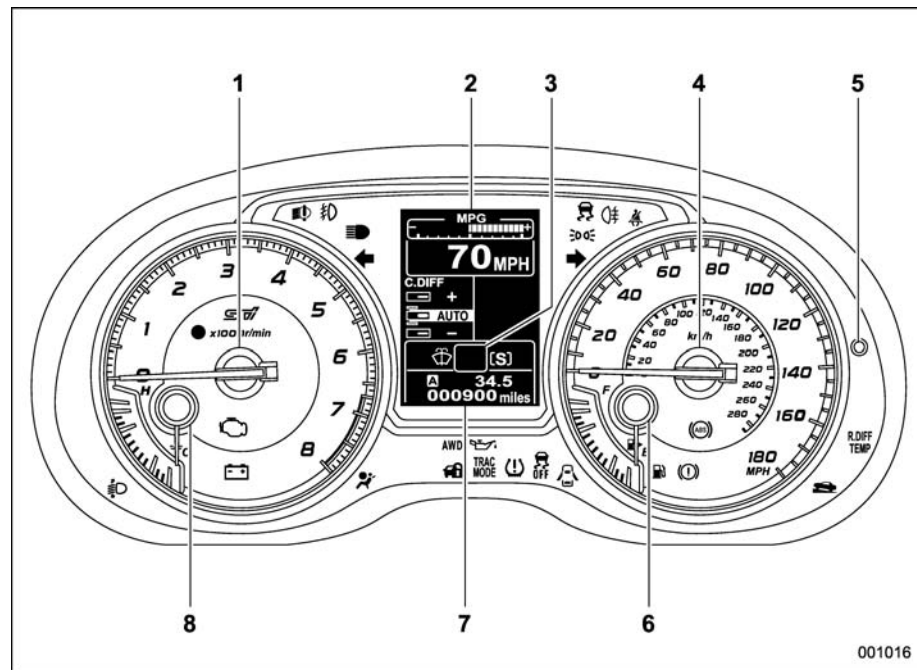
▼ Except U.K. models



- 1) Tachometer (page 3-10)
- 2) Multi information display (page 3-36)
- 3) Select lever/gear position indicator (page 3-33)
- 4) Speedometer (page 3-9)
- 5) Trip meter A/B selection and trip meter reset knob (page 3-10)
- 6) Fuel gauge (page 3-11)
- 7) Trip meter and odometer (page 3-9)
- 8) Temperature gauge (page 3-12)

The illustration above is a typical example. For some models, the combination meter may be slightly different than that shown in the illustration.

▼ U.K. models



- 1) Tachometer (page 3-10)
- 2) Multi information display (page 3-36)
- 3) Select lever/gear position indicator (page 3-33)
- 4) Speedometer (page 3-9)
- 5) Trip meter A/B selection and trip meter reset knob (page 3-10)
- 6) Fuel gauge (page 3-11)
- 7) Trip meter and odometer (page 3-9)
- 8) Temperature gauge (page 3-12)

The illustration above is a typical example. For some models, the combination meter may be slightly different than that shown in the illustration.

■ Warning and indicator lights

Mark	Name	Page
	Seatbelt warning light	3-14
	SRS airbag system warning light	3-16
	Front passenger's frontal airbag ON indicator (if equipped)	3-17
	Front passenger's frontal airbag OFF indicator (if equipped)	3-17
	Malfunction indicator light (Check Engine light)	3-17
	Charge warning light	3-18
	Oil pressure warning light	3-18
	Engine low oil level warning indicator (except STI)	3-19
AT OIL TEMP	AT OIL TEMP warning light (CVT models)	3-19
R.DIFF TEMP	Rear differential oil temperature warning light (STI)	3-19
	ABS warning light	3-21

Mark	Name	Page
	Brake system warning light	3-25
	Vacuum pump system warning light (except STI)	3-26
	Door open warning light	3-26
AWD	AWD warning light (if equipped)	3-27
	Power steering warning light (except STI)	3-27
	Hill start assist warning light/Hill start assist OFF indicator light	3-26
	Vehicle Dynamics Control warning light/ Vehicle Dynamics Control operation indicator light	3-22
	Vehicle Dynamics Control OFF indicator light	3-24
	Turn signal indicator lights	3-33
	LED headlight warning light (if equipped)	3-27

Mark	Name	Page
	High beam indicator light	3-33
	Automatic headlight beam leveler warning light (models with LED headlights)	3-27
	Front fog light indicator light (if equipped)	3-34
	Rear fog light indicator light (if equipped)	3-34
	Access key warning light (if equipped)	3-28
	Immobilizer indicator light	3-32
	Headlight indicator light	3-34
	Cruise control indicator	3-33
SET	Cruise control set indicator	3-34
TRAC. MODE	Traction mode indicator	3-24
	Low fuel warning light	3-26

Mark	Name	Page
	Low tire pressure warning light (if equipped)	3-20
	Windshield washer fluid warning indicator	3-26
	Sport (S) mode indicator (if equipped)	3-32
	Intelligent (I) mode indicator (if equipped)	3-32
	Sport Sharp (S#) mode indicator (if equipped)	3-32
	Shift-up indicator light (STI without gear shift indicator models)	3-33
	Driver's control center differential auto indicator (STI)	3-34
	Auto [+] mode indicator (STI)	3-34
	Auto [-] mode indicator (STI)	3-35
	Driver's control center differential indicator (STI)	3-35
	REV indicator light (STI)	3-35

Function settings

A SUBARU dealer can change the settings of the functions shown in the following table to meet your personal requirements. We recommend that you contact the nearest SUBARU dealer for details. For details, refer to “Multi function display” 3-47.

Item	Function	Possible settings	Default setting
Keyless access ^{*1}	Automatic locking ^{*2}	Operation/Non-operation	Operation
	Automatic locking operation period ^{*2}	Can be set in range from 20s to 60s	30 seconds
	Door unlock selection function (driver's door unlock)	Driver's door only/All doors	All doors ^{*2} /Driver's door only ^{*3}
	Hazard warning flashers ^{*4}	Operation/Non-operation	Operation
	Volume of the audible signal	5 - 7	5
Remote keyless entry system	Automatic locking ^{*2}	Operation/Non-operation	Operation
	Automatic locking operation period ^{*2}	Can be set in range from 20s to 60s	30 seconds
	Door unlock selection function (including models with keyless access function) ^{*2}	Operation/Non-operation	Non-operation
	Hazard warning flashers ^{*4}	Operation/Non-operation	Operation
Key lock-in prevention ^{*2}	Key lock-in prevention	Operation/Non-operation	Operation
Defogger and deicer system ^{*4}	Rear window defogger, outside mirror defogger and windshield wiper deicer	Operation for 15 minutes/ Continuous operation	Operation for 15 minutes
Dome light	Operation of dome light/map lights OFF delay timer	OFF/10/20/30 seconds	30 seconds
Map lights (with sunroof models)			
Battery drainage prevention function	Battery drainage prevention function	Operation/Non-operation	Operation
Auto on/off headlights ^{*1}	Sensitivity of the operation of the auto on/off headlights	Low/Mid/High/Max	Normal
Automatic rain sensing windshield wiper ^{*1}	Automatic adjusting mode of wiper timing	Rain-sensing mode/ vehicle speed interlocking mode	Rain-sensing mode

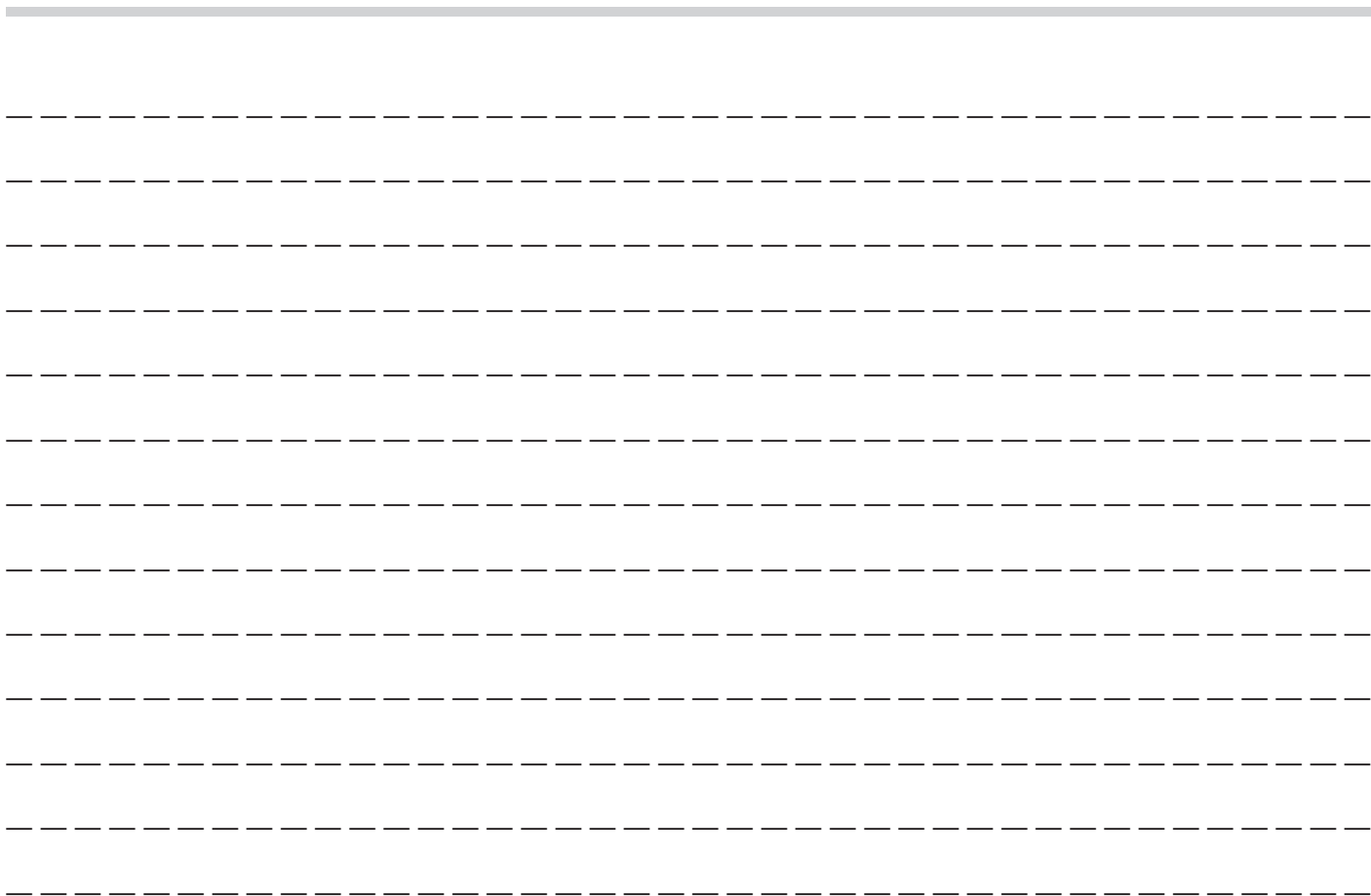
Item	Function	Possible settings	Default setting
One-touch lane changer	Operation of the one-touch lane changer	Operation/Non-operation	Operation
Headlight off delay setting	Operation of timer	OFF/30/60/90 seconds	30 seconds

*1: If equipped

*2: Not applicable to models with double locking system

*3: Not applicable to models without double locking system

*4: The settings can be changed by the customer using the multi function display.



Front seats	1-2
Manual seat (if equipped)	1-4
Power seat (driver's seat – if equipped)	1-5
Head restraint adjustment.....	1-5
Seat heater (if equipped)	1-6
Rear seats	1-7
Head restraint adjustment.....	1-8
Folding down the rear seatback.....	1-9
Seatbelts	1-11
Seatbelt safety tips.....	1-11
Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR)	1-13
Automatic/Emergency Locking Retractor (A/ELR) (if equipped).....	1-13
Seatbelt warning light and chime	1-13
Fastening the seatbelt	1-13
Seatbelt maintenance	1-16
Front seatbelt pretensioners	1-16
System monitors	1-17
System servicing.....	1-18
Precautions against vehicle modification	1-18
Child restraint systems	1-19
Applications for Australia models	1-19

Safety precautions	1-19
Where to place a child restraint system.....	1-20
Choosing a child restraint system	1-22
Installing child restraint systems with seatbelt	1-24
Installing a booster seat.....	1-30
Installation of child restraint systems using ISOFIX anchor bars.....	1-31
Top tether anchorages	1-33
*SRS airbag (Supplemental Restraint System airbag)	1-34
SRS airbags and shoulder restraints for driver, front passenger, and window-side rear passengers.....	1-34
Components.....	1-37
SRS frontal airbag	1-40
SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag.....	1-52
SRS airbag system monitor.....	1-58
SRS airbag system servicing	1-59
Precautions against vehicle modification.....	1-60

Front seats



WARNING

- Never adjust the seat while driving to avoid loss of vehicle control and personal injury.
- Before adjusting the seat, make sure that cargo, the hands and feet of rear seat passengers are clear of the adjusting mechanism.
- After adjusting the seat, push it slightly to make sure it is securely locked. If the seat is not securely locked, it may move or the seatbelt may not operate properly.
- Do not put objects under the front seats. They may interfere with front seat locking and cause an accident.
- Seatbelts provide maximum restraint when the occupant sits well back and upright in the seat. To reduce the risk of sliding under the seatbelt in a collision, the front seatbacks should be always used in the upright position while the vehicle is running. If the front seatbacks are not

used in the upright position in a collision, the risk of sliding under the lap belt and of the lap belt sliding up over the abdomen will increase, and both can result in serious internal injury or death.

- The SRS airbags deploy with considerable speed and force. Occupants who are not in the proper position when the SRS airbag deploys could suffer very serious injuries. Because the SRS airbag needs enough space for deployment, the driver should always sit upright and well back in the seat as far from the steering wheel as practical while still maintaining full vehicle control and the front passenger should move the seat as far back as possible and sit upright and well back in the seat.



100082



WARNING

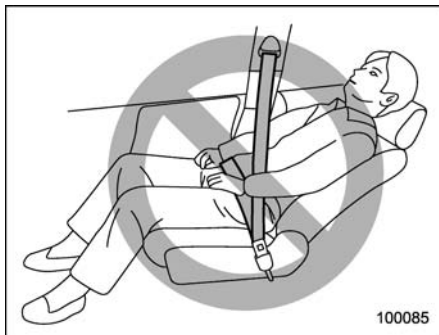
Put children in the REAR seat properly restrained at all times in a child restraint device or in a seatbelt, whichever is appropriate for the child's age, height and weight. The SRS airbag deploys with considerable speed and force and can injure or even kill children, especially if they are not restrained or improperly restrained. Because children are lighter and weaker than adults, their risk of being injured from deployment is greater.

Secure ALL types of child restraint devices (including forward facing child seats) in the REAR seats at

all times.

NEVER INSTALL A REARWARD FACING CHILD SEAT IN THE FRONT SEAT. DOING SO RISKS SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH TO THE CHILD BY PLACING THE CHILD'S HEAD TOO CLOSE TO THE SRS AIRBAG.

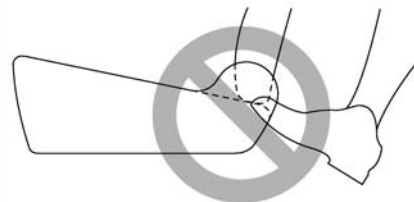
According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions. For instructions and precautions concerning child restraint systems, refer to "Child restraint systems" 1-19.



100085

**WARNING**

To prevent the passenger from sliding under the seatbelt in the event of a collision, always put the seatback in the upright position while the vehicle is in motion. Also, do not place objects such as cushions between the passenger and the seatback. If you do so, the risk of sliding under the lap belt and of the lap belt sliding up over the abdomen will increase, and both can result in serious internal injury or death.



101778

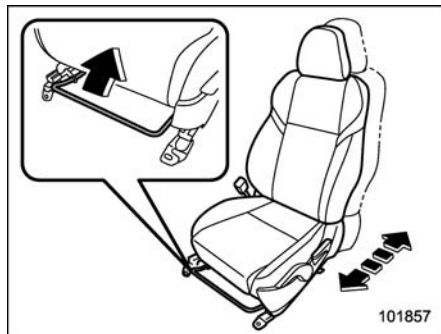
**WARNING**

Do not let rear passengers rest their feet between the front seatback and seat cushion. Doing so may lead to improper operation of the following systems and could result in serious injury.

- Occupant detection system (if equipped)
- SRS side airbag
- Seat heater (if equipped)
- Power seat (if equipped)

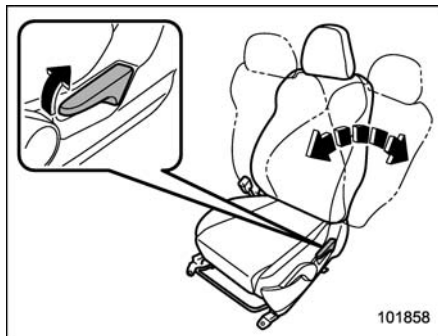
■ Manual seat (if equipped)

▼ Forward and backward adjustment



Pull the lever upward and slide the seat to the desired position. Then release the lever and try to move the seat back and forth to make sure that it is securely locked into place.

▼ Reclining the seatback



Pull the reclining lever up and adjust the seatback to the desired position. Then release the lever and make sure the seatback is securely locked into place.

The seatback placed in a reclined position can spring back upward with force when the lever is pulled. While operating the lever to return the seatback, hold the seatback lightly so that it may be raised back gradually.

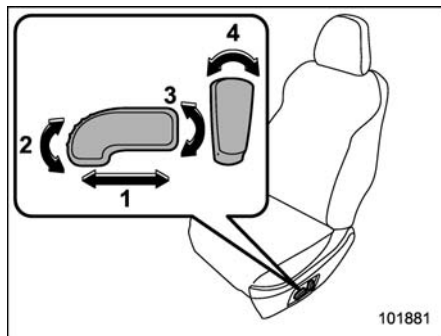
▼ Seat cushion height adjustment (driver's seat)



- 1) When the lever is pushed down, the seat is lowered.
- 2) When the lever is pulled up, the seat rises.

The height of the seat can be adjusted by moving the seat cushion adjustment lever up and down.

■ Power seat (driver's seat – if equipped)



- 1) **Seat position forward/backward control switch**
To adjust the seat forward or backward, move the control switch forward or backward. During forward/backward adjustment of the seat, you cannot adjust the seat cushion angle or seat cushion height.
- 2) **Seat cushion angle control switch**
To adjust the seat cushion angle, pull up or push down the front end of the control switch.
- 3) **Seat height control switch**
To adjust the seat height, pull up or push down the rear end of the control switch.
- 4) **Seatback angle (reclining) control switch**
To adjust the angle of the seatback, move the control switch.

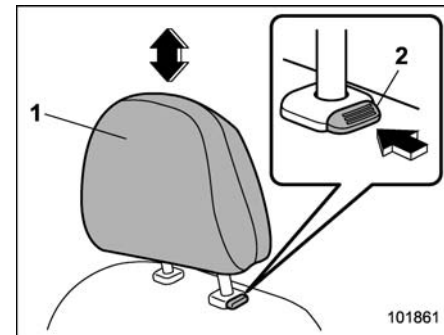
■ Head restraint adjustment

⚠ WARNING

- Never drive the vehicle with the head restraints removed because they are designed to reduce the risk of serious neck injury in the event that the vehicle is struck from the rear. Also, never install the head restraints the opposite way round. Doing so will prevent the head restraints from functioning as intended. Therefore, when you remove the head restraints, you must reinstall all head restraints correctly to protect vehicle occupants.
- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash.

The head restraints for the driver's seat and front passenger's seat are adjustable in the following ways.

▼ Head restraint height adjustment



- 1) Head restraint
- 2) Release button

Each head restraint should be adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of the occupant's ears.

To raise:

Pull the head restraint up.

To lower:

Push the head restraint down while pressing the release button on the top of the seatback.

To remove:

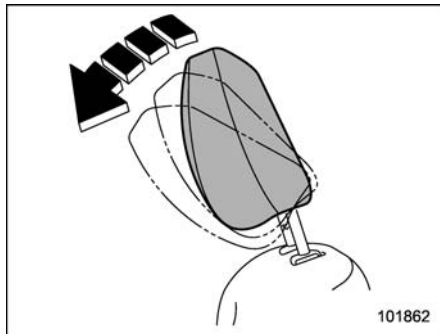
While pressing the release button, pull out the head restraint.

To install:

Install the head restraint into the holes that

are located on the top of the seatback until the head restraint locks. Press and hold the release button to lower the head restraint.

▼ Head restraint angle adjustment



The angle of the head restraint can be adjusted in several steps. While maintaining a suitable driving posture, adjust the head restraint to a position where the back of your head is as close to the head restraint as possible.

To tilt:

Tilt the head restraint by hand to the preferred position. A click will be audible when the head restraint is locked.

To return:

Tilt the head restraint once as far forward as it can go. The head restraint will

automatically return to the fully upright position. Then, adjust the head restraint again to the preferred angle.

Seat heater (if equipped)

The seat heater is equipped in the front seats.

The seat heater operates when the ignition switch is either in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

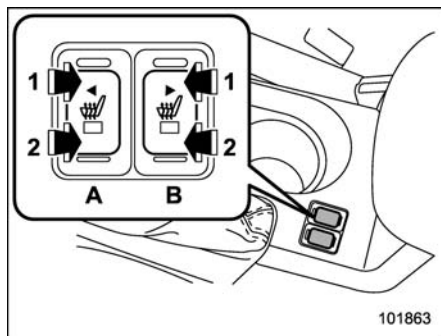


CAUTION

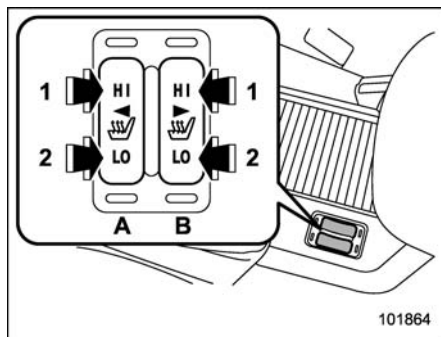
- There is a possibility that people with delicate skin may suffer slight burns even at low temperatures if they use the seat heater for a long period of time. When using the heater, always be sure to warn the persons concerned.
- Do not put anything on the seat which insulates against heat, such as a blanket, cushion, or similar items. This may cause the seat heater to overheat.

NOTE

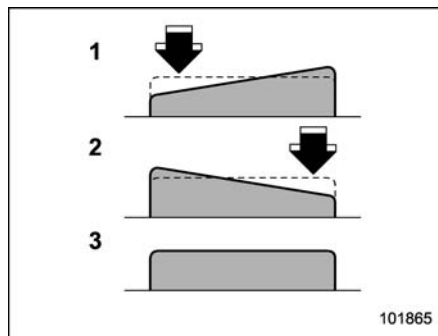
Use of the seat heater for a long period of time while the engine is not running can cause battery discharge.



Type A



Type B



- 1) **HIGH/(HI)** – Rapid heating
- 2) **LOW/(LO)** – Normal heating
- 3) Off
- A) Left-hand side
- B) Right-hand side

To turn on the seat heater, push the “LOW” (“LO”) or “HIGH” (“HI”) position on the switch, as desired, depending on the temperature.

Selecting the “HIGH” (“HI”) position will cause the seat to heat up quicker.

To turn off the seat heater, lightly press the opposite side of the current position.

The indicator located on the switch illuminates when the seat heater is in operation. When the vehicle’s interior is warmed enough or before you leave the vehicle, be sure to turn the switch off.

Rear seats



WARNING

Seatbelts provide maximum restraint when the occupant sits well back and upright in the seat. Do not put cushions or any other materials between occupants and seatbacks or seat cushions. If you do so, the risk of sliding under the lap belt and of the lap belt sliding up over the abdomen will increase, and both can result in serious internal injury or death.

■ Head restraint adjustment

Both the rear window side seats and the rear center seat are equipped with head restraints.

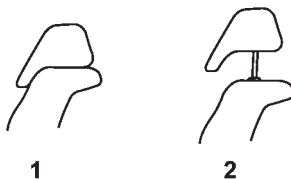
⚠ WARNING

- Never drive the vehicle with the head restraints removed because they are designed to reduce the risk of serious neck injury in the event that the vehicle is struck from the rear. Therefore, when you have removed the head restraints, you must reinstall all head restraints to protect vehicle occupants.
- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash.

▼ Rear windows side seating position

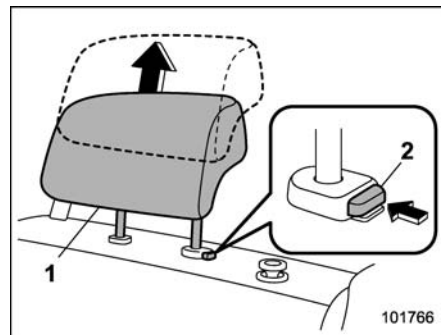
⚠ CAUTION

The head restraint is not intended to be used in the retracted position. Before sitting on the seat, raise the head restraint to the extended position.



101630

- 1) When not used (retracted position)
- 2) When used (extended position)



- 1) Head restraint
- 2) Release button

To raise:

Pull the head restraint up.

To lower:

Push the head restraint down while pressing the release button on the top of the seatback.

To remove:

While pressing the release button, pull out the head restraint.

To install:

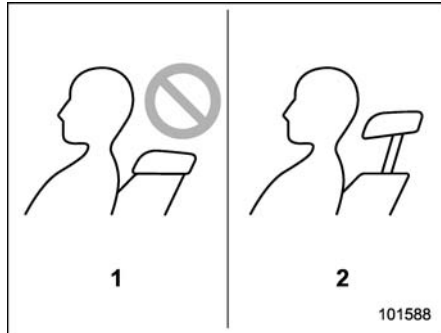
Install the head restraint into the holes that are located on the top of the seatback until the head restraint locks. Press and hold the release button to lower the head restraint.

When the seats are not occupied, lower the head restraints to improve rearward visibility.

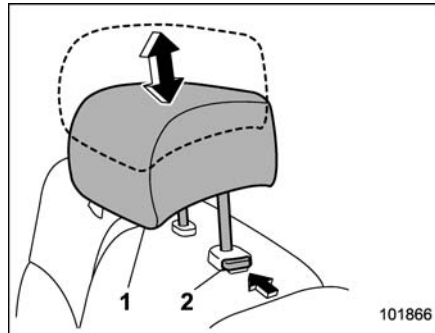
▼ Rear center seating position

CAUTION

The head restraint is not intended to be used in the retracted position. Before sitting on the seat, raise the head restraint to the extended position.



- 1) Incorrect (retracted position)
- 2) Correct (extended position)



- 1) Head restraint
- 2) Release button

To raise:

Pull the head restraint up.

To lower:

Push the head restraint down while pressing the release button on the top of the seatback.

To remove:

While pressing the release button, pull out the head restraint.

To install:

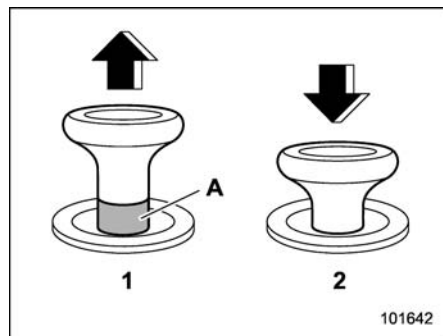
Install the head restraint into the holes that are located on the top of the seatback until the head restraint locks. Press and hold the release button to lower the head restraint.

When the rear center seating position is not occupied, lower the head restraint to improve rearward visibility.

■ Folding down the rear seat-back

WARNING

- When you fold down the seat-back, check that there are no passengers or objects on the rear seat. Not doing so creates a risk of injury or property damage if the seatback suddenly folds down.
- Never allow passengers to ride on the folded rear seatback or in the trunk. Doing so may result in serious injury or death.
- Secure all objects and especially long items properly to prevent them from being thrown around inside the vehicle and causing serious injury during a sudden stop, a sudden steering maneuver or a rapid acceleration.

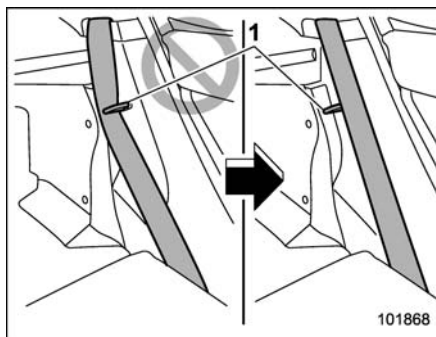
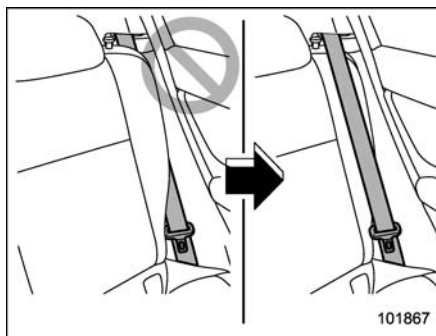


Lock release knob

- 1) Unlocked
- 2) Locked
- A) Unlocking marker in red

WARNING

When you return the seatback to its original position, check that the unlocking marker on the lock release knob is not visible. Also, shake the seatback to confirm that it is securely fixed in place. If the seatback is not securely fixed in place, the seatback may suddenly fold down in the event of sudden braking, or objects may move out from the trunk, which could cause serious injury or death.



- 1) Securing hook

WARNING

When the seatback is returned to its original position, observe the follow-

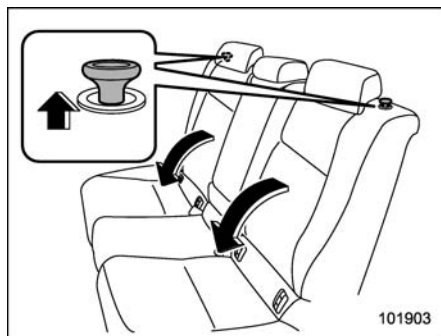
ing precautions. Failure to do so may lead to serious injury or an accident because the operation efficiency of the seatbelt is inhibited.

- The seatbelt should not be caught in the seatback and it should be fully visible.
- The seatbelt should not pass behind the securing hook for the seatback.

CAUTION

Do not hang luggage etc. on the securing hook. The possibility exists that the seatback may not be able to be fixed firmly in place. This could lead to unexpected accidents.

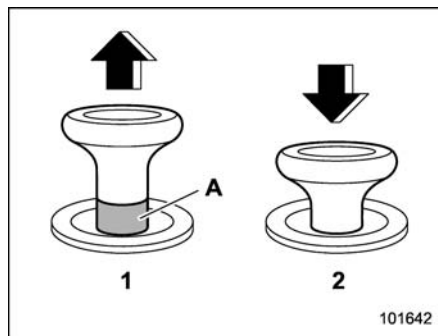
- 1. Lower the head restraints.



Release knob

2. Unlock the seatback by pulling the lock release knob then fold the seatback down.

To return the seatback to its original position, raise the seatback until it locks into place and make sure that the unlocking marker on the lock release knob is no longer visible.



Lock release knob

- 1) Unlocked
- 2) Locked
- A) Unlocking marker in red

Seatbelts

■ Seatbelt safety tips



WARNING

- All persons in the vehicle should fasten their seatbelts **BEFORE** the vehicle starts to move. Otherwise, the possibility of serious injury becomes greater in the event of a sudden stop or accident.
- All belts should fit snugly in order to provide full restraint. Loose fitting belts are not as effective in preventing or reducing injury.
- Each seatbelt is designed to support only one person. Never use a single belt for two or more persons – even children. Otherwise, in an accident, serious injury or death could result.
- Replace all seatbelt assemblies including retractors and attaching hardware worn by occupants of a vehicle that has been in a serious accident. The entire assembly should be replaced even if damage is not obvious.

- When wearing the seatbelt, insert the tongue plate into the correct buckle. Otherwise, in an accident, serious injury or death could result.
- Do not fasten your seatbelt with a child on your knees. Otherwise, in an accident, serious injury or death could result.
- Put children in the REAR seat properly restrained at all times in a child restraint device or in a seatbelt, whichever is appropriate for the child's age, height and weight. The SRS airbag deploys with considerable speed and force and can injure or even kill children, especially if they are not restrained or improperly restrained. Because children are lighter and weaker than adults, their risk of being injured from deployment is greater.

Secure ALL types of child restraint devices (including forward facing child seats) in the REAR seats at all times.

NEVER INSTALL A REARWARD FACING CHILD SEAT IN THE FRONT SEAT. DOING SO RISKS SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH TO

THE CHILD BY PLACING THE CHILD'S HEAD TOO CLOSE TO THE SRS AIRBAG.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions. For instructions and precautions concerning the child restraint system, refer to "Child restraint systems" 1-19.

▼ **Infants or small children**

Use a child restraint system that is suitable for your vehicle. Refer to "Child restraint systems" 1-19.

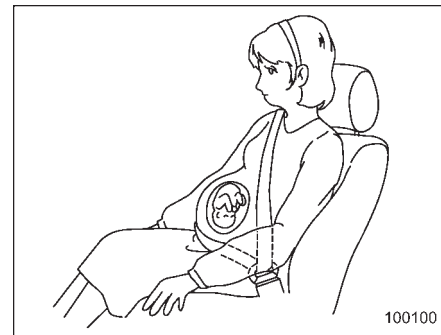
▼ **Children**

If a child is too big for a child restraint system, the child should sit in the rear seat and be restrained using the seatbelts. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions. Never allow a child to stand up or kneel on the seat.

Seatbelts are designed under the assumption that adult-sized occupants will use them. If the shoulder portion of the belt crosses the face or neck, move the child closer to the belt buckle to help

provide a good shoulder belt fit. Care must be taken to securely place the lap belt as low as possible on the hips and not on the child's waist. If the shoulder portion of the belt cannot be properly positioned, a child restraint system should be used. Never place the shoulder belt under the child's arm or behind the child's back.

▼ **Expectant mothers**



Expectant mothers also need to use the seatbelts. They should consult their doctor for specific recommendations. The lap belt should be worn securely and as low as possible over the hips, not over the waist.

■ Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR)

All seatbelts in the vehicle have an Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR).

The emergency locking retractor allows normal body movement but the retractor locks automatically during a sudden stop, impact or if you pull the belt very quickly out of the retractor.

■ Automatic/Emergency Locking Retractor (A/ELR) (if equipped)

For some models, each rear passenger's seatbelt has an Automatic/Emergency Locking Retractor (A/ELR). The Automatic/Emergency Locking Retractor normally functions as an Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR). The A/ELR has an additional locking mode, "Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) mode", intended to secure a child restraint system.

First check if the ALR mode is equipped for the seatbelts of the vehicle. If the ALR mode is equipped, the seatbelts function as follows.

When a seatbelt is once drawn out completely and is then retracted even slightly, the retractor locks the seatbelt in that position and the seatbelt cannot be extended. As the belt is rewinding, clicks

will be heard which indicate the retractor functions as an ALR. When the seatbelt is retracted fully, the ALR mode is canceled and the ELR mode is restored.

For models with A/ELR seatbelts, when securing a child restraint system on the rear seats by using a seatbelt in the forward-facing direction, the seatbelt must be changed over to the Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) mode. For instructions on how to install the child restraint system using a seatbelt, refer to "Installing child restraint systems with seatbelt" 1-24.

When the child restraint system is removed, make sure that the retractor is restored to the Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR) mode by allowing the seatbelt to retract fully.

■ Seatbelt warning light and chime



Refer to "Seatbelt warning light and chime" 3-14.

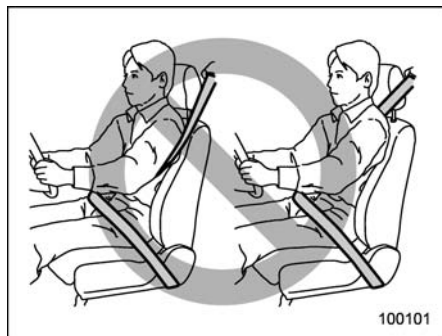
■ Fastening the seatbelt



WARNING

- **Never use a belt that is twisted or reversed. In an accident, this can increase the risk or severity of injury.**
- **Keep the lap belt as low as possible on your hips. In a collision, this spreads the force of the lap belt over stronger hip bones instead of across the weaker abdomen.**
- **Seatbelts provide maximum restraint when the occupant sits well back and upright in the seat. To reduce the risk of sliding under the seatbelt in a collision, the front seatbacks should be always used in the upright position while the vehicle is running. If the front seatbacks are not used in the upright position in a collision, the risk of sliding under the lap belt and of the lap belt sliding up over the abdomen will increase, and both can result in serious internal injury or death.**
- **Do not put cushions or any other materials between occupants and seatbacks or seat cushions.**

If you do so, the risk of sliding under the lap belt and of the lap belt sliding up over the abdomen will increase, and both can result in serious internal injury or death.



⚠ WARNING

Never place the shoulder belt under the arm or behind the back. If an accident occurs, this can increase the risk or severity of injury.

⚠ CAUTION

Metallic parts of the seatbelt can become very hot in a vehicle that

has been closed up in sunny weather; they could burn an occupant. Do not touch such hot parts until they cool.

▼ Front seatbelts

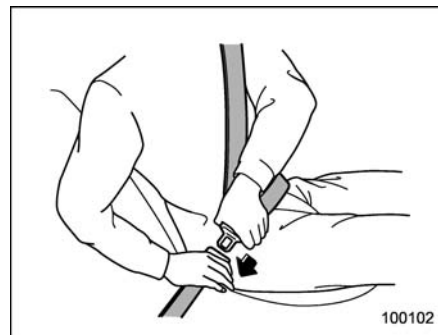
1. Adjust the seat position according to the following procedure.

Driver's seat: Adjust the seatback to the upright position. Move the seatback as far from the steering wheel as practical while still maintaining full vehicle control.

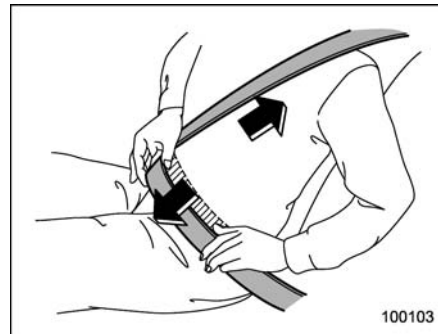
Front passenger's seat: Adjust the seatback to the upright position. Move the seat as far back as possible.

2. Sit well back in the seat.

3. Pick up the tongue plate and pull the belt out slowly. Do not let it get twisted. If the belt stops before reaching the buckle, return the belt slightly and pull it out more slowly. If the belt still cannot be unlocked, let the belt retract slightly after giving it a strong pull, then pull it out slowly again.



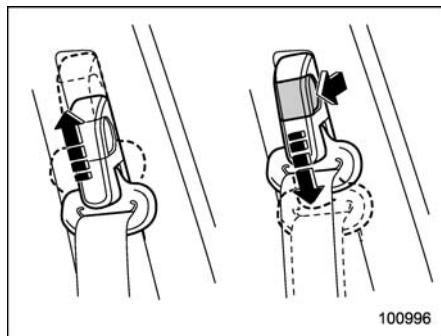
4. Insert the tongue plate into the buckle until you hear a click.



5. To make the lap part tight, pull up on the shoulder belt.

6. Place the lap belt as low as possible on your hips, not on your waist.

▽ Adjusting the front seat shoulder belt anchor height



The shoulder belt anchor height should be adjusted to the position best suited for the driver/front passenger. Always adjust the anchor height so that the shoulder belt passes over the middle of the shoulder without touching the neck.

To raise:

Slide the anchor up.

To lower:

Pull the release knob and slide the anchor down.

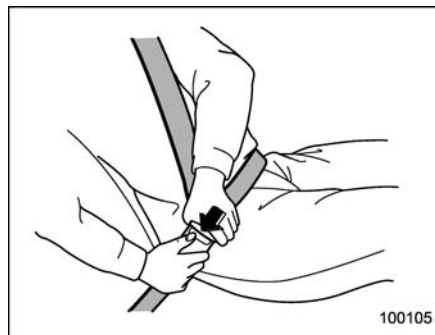
Pull down on the anchor to make sure that it is locked in place.



WARNING

When wearing the seatbelts, make sure the shoulder portion of the webbing does not pass over your neck. If it does, adjust the seatbelt anchor to a lower position. Placing the shoulder belt over the neck may result in neck injury during sudden braking or in a collision.

▽ Unfastening the seatbelt

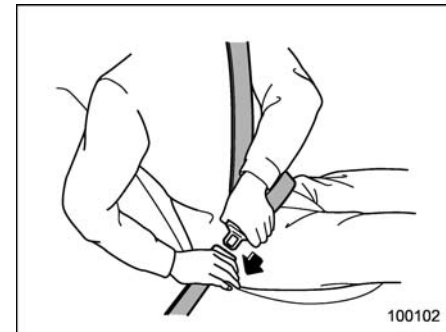


Push the button on the buckle.

Before closing the door, make sure that the belts are retracted properly to avoid catching the belt webbing in the door.

▼ Rear seatbelts

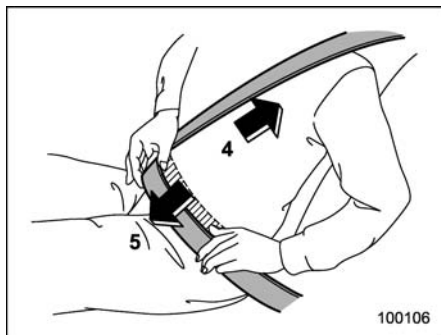
1. Sit well back in the seat.
2. Pick up the tongue plate and pull the belt out slowly. Do not let it get twisted. If the belt stops before reaching the buckle, return the belt slightly and pull it out more slowly. If the belt still cannot be unlocked, let the belt retract slightly after giving a strong pull on it, then pull it out slowly again.



3. Insert the tongue plate into the buckle until you hear a click.

NOTE

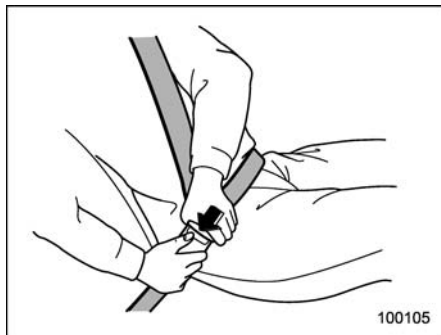
The center seatbelt buckle is marked as "CENTER".



4. To make the lap part tight, pull up on the shoulder belt.

5. Place the lap belt as low as possible on your hips, not on your waist.

▽ Unfastening the seatbelt



Push the button on the buckle.

Before closing the door, make sure that the belts are retracted properly to avoid catching the belt webbing in the door.

■ Seatbelt maintenance

To clean the seatbelts, use lukewarm water with mild soap. Do not use the seatbelts until they are dry. Never bleach or dye the belts because this could seriously affect their strength.

Inspect the seatbelts and attachments including the webbing and all hardware periodically for cracks, cuts, gashes, tears, damage, loose bolts or worn areas. Replace the seatbelts even if only minor damage is found.

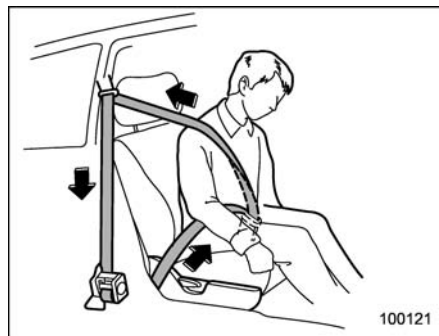


CAUTION

- Keep the belts free of polishes, oils, chemicals and particularly battery acid.
- Never attempt to make modifications or changes that will prevent the seatbelt from operating properly.

Front seatbelt pretensioners

The driver's and front passenger's seatbelts have a seatbelt pretensioner. The seatbelt pretensioners are designed to be activated in the event of an accident involving moderate to severe frontal collisions.



The pretensioner also serves as follows.

- SRS frontal airbag sensor

If the frontal SRS airbag sensors detect a certain predetermined amount of force during a frontal collision, any seatbelt which has a seatbelt pretensioner is quickly drawn in by the pretensioner to take up the slack so that the belt more effectively restrains the seat occupant.

When a seatbelt pretensioner is activated, an operating noise will be heard and a small amount of smoke will be released. These occurrences are normal and not harmful. This smoke does not indicate a fire in the vehicle.

Once the seatbelt pretensioner has been activated, the seatbelt retractor remains locked. Consequently, the seatbelt cannot be pulled out and retracted and therefore must be replaced.

NOTE

- Seatbelt pretensioners are not designed to be activated in minor frontal impacts, in side or rear impacts or in roll-over accidents.
- The seatbelt pretensioners and frontal SRS airbags operate simultaneously. In models with front passenger's occupant detection system, even if the front passenger's frontal SRS airbag does not operate as the front passenger's seat is not occupied, the seatbelt pretensioner for the front passenger's seat will operate in combination with the driver's frontal SRS airbag/seatbelt pretensioner.
- Pretensioners are designed to function on a one-time-only basis. In the event that a pretensioner is activated, we recommend that you have the

seatbelt retractor assemblies, which are equipped with seatbelt pretensioners, replaced with genuine SUBARU parts by your authorized SUBARU dealer.

- If either front seatbelt does not retract or cannot be pulled out due to a malfunction or activation of the pretensioner, we recommend that you contact your SUBARU dealer as soon as possible.
- If the front seatbelt retractor assembly or surrounding area has been damaged, we recommend that you contact your SUBARU dealer as soon as possible.
- When you sell your vehicle, we urge you to explain to the buyer that it has seatbelt pretensioners by alerting the buyer to the contents of this section.



WARNING

- To obtain maximum protection, the occupants should sit in an upright position with their seatbelts properly fastened. Refer to "Seatbelts" 1-11.
- Do not modify, remove or strike the seatbelt retractor assemblies equipped with seatbelt pretensioners or the surrounding area.

This could result in accidental activation of the seatbelt pretensioners or could make the system inoperative, possibly resulting in serious injury. Seatbelt pretensioners have no user-serviceable parts. For required servicing of seatbelt retractors equipped with seatbelt pretensioners, we recommend that you consult your nearest SUBARU dealer.

- When discarding seatbelt retractor assemblies equipped with seatbelt pretensioners or scrapping the entire vehicle due to collision damage or for other reasons, we recommend that you consult your SUBARU dealer.

■ System monitors

A diagnostic system continually monitors the readiness of the seatbelt pretensioner while the vehicle is being driven. The seatbelt pretensioners share the control module with the SRS airbag system. Therefore, if any malfunction occurs in a seatbelt pretensioner, the SRS airbag system warning light will illuminate. For details, refer to "SRS airbag system

monitor" 1-58.

■ System servicing

WARNING

- When discarding a seatbelt retractor assembly or scrapping the entire vehicle damaged by a collision, we recommend that you consult your SUBARU dealer.
- Tampering with or disconnecting the system's wiring could result in accidental activation of the seatbelt pretensioner and/or SRS airbag or could make the system inoperative, which may result in serious injury. Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the seatbelt pretensioner and SRS airbag systems. For required servicing of the seatbelt pretensioner, we recommend that you consult your nearest SUBARU dealer.

CAUTION

The sensors and SRS airbag control modules are located in the following locations.

- Front sub sensors: on both the right and left side at the front of the vehicle
- Satellite safing sensor: under the rear center seat
- SRS airbag control module (including the impact sensors): under the center of the instrument panel

If you need service or repair in those areas or near the front seatbelt retractors, have the work performed by your authorized SUBARU dealer.

NOTE

If the front part of the vehicle is damaged in an accident to the extent that the seatbelt pretensioner does not operate, we recommend that you contact your SUBARU dealer as soon as possible.

■ Precautions against vehicle modification

We recommend that you consult your SUBARU dealer if you want to install any accessory parts to your vehicle.



CAUTION

Do not perform any of the following modifications. Such modifications can interfere with proper operation of the seatbelt pretensioners.

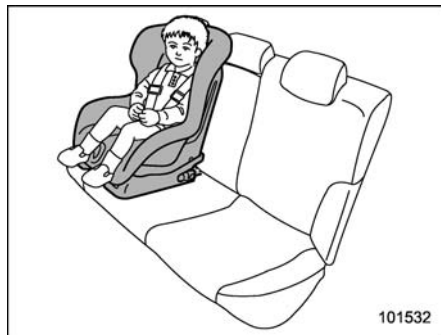
- Modification of the suspension system or front end structure.
- Installation of a tire of different size and construction from the tires specified on the vehicle placard attached to the driver's door pillar or specified for individual vehicle models in this Owner's Manual.

Child restraint systems

■ Applications for Australia models

Refer to the Owner's Manual supplement for the instructions of the child restraint system.

■ Safety precautions

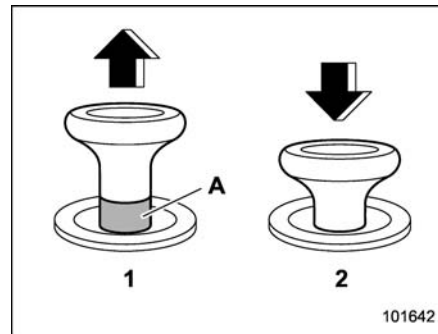


Infants and small children should always be placed in an infant or child restraint system in the rear seat while riding in the vehicle. You should use an infant or child restraint system that is appropriate for the child's age and size. All child restraint systems are designed to be secured in the vehicle seats.

Children could be endangered in an

accident if their child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle. When installing the child restraint system, carefully follow the manufacturer's instructions.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions.



Lock release knob

- 1) Unlocked
- 2) Locked
- A) Unlocking marker in red



WARNING

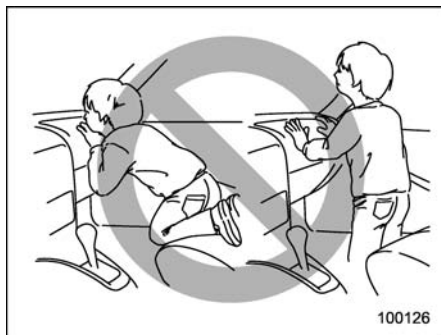
Before installing a child restraint system, check that the unlocking marker on the seatback lock release knob cannot be seen to confirm that

the rear seatback is securely locked in position. If the rear seatback is not locked securely, serious injury may result.



WARNING

Never let a passenger hold a child on his or her lap or in his or her arms while the vehicle is moving. The passenger cannot protect the child from injury in a collision, because the child will be caught between the passenger and objects inside the vehicle.

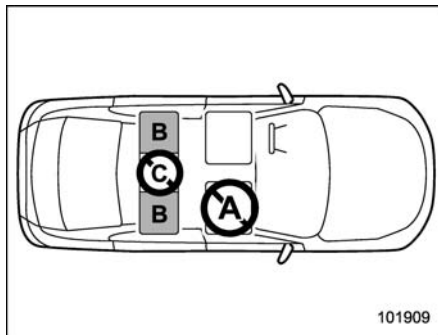


WARNING

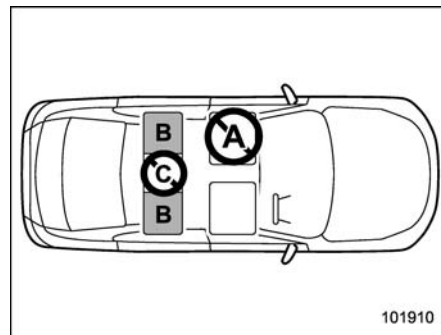
- Children should be properly restrained at all times. Never allow a child to stand up, or to kneel on any seat. Unrestrained children will be thrown forward during sudden stop or in an accident and can be injured seriously.
- Never allow a child to stand up, or to kneel on the front passenger's seat, or never hold a child on your lap or in your arms. The SRS airbag deploys with considerable force and can injure or even kill the child.

Where to place a child restraint system

The following are SUBARU's recommendations on where to place a child restraint system in your vehicle.



Left-hand drive models



Right-hand drive models

A: Front passenger's seat

Do not install a child restraint system (including a booster cushion) due to the hazard to children posed by the passenger's airbag.

B: Rear seat, window-side seating positions

Recommended positions for all types of child restraint systems.

In these positions, the following equipment is provided for installing a child restraint system.

- Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR) seatbelts
- Automatic/Emergency Locking Retractor (A/ELR) seatbelts (if equipped)
- ISOFIX anchor bars

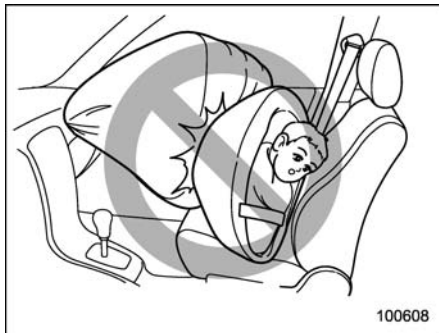
- Top tether anchorages

Some types of child restraints might not be able to be secured firmly due to projection of the seat cushion.

In this seating position, you should use only a child restraint system that has a bottom base that fits snugly against the contours of the seat cushion and can be securely retained using the seatbelt.

C: Rear seat, center seating position

Do not install a child restraint system (including a booster seat).



100608



WARNING

- Secure **ALL** types of child restraint devices (including forward facing child seats) in the

REAR seats at all times. The SRS airbag deploys with considerable speed and force and can injure or even kill children, especially if they are not restrained or improperly restrained. Because children are lighter and weaker than adults, their risk of being injured from deployment is greater. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions.

- **NEVER INSTALL A REARWARD FACING CHILD SEAT IN THE FRONT PASSENGER'S SEAT. DOING SO RISKS SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH TO THE CHILD BY PLACING THE CHILD'S HEAD TOO CLOSE TO THE SRS AIRBAG.**
- **Never install a child restraint system in the front passenger's seat. The force of the rapid deployment of the front passenger's SRS frontal airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of an accident.**

▼ Warning label



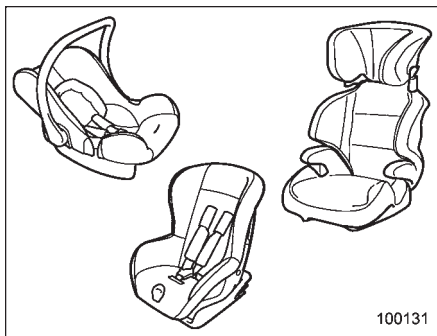
WARNING

- **Warning labels are located on both sides of the front passenger's sun visor. The warning label indicates that it is forbidden to install a rearward facing child restraint system in the front passenger's seat.**
- **NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.**



A) AIRBAG

■ Choosing a child restraint system



Choose a child restraint system that is appropriate for the child's size and age to provide the child with proper protection.

Also it is important that the child restraint system meets safety standards applicable to your country.

In most European countries, child restraint systems must meet the requirement of ECE regulation No. 44. It can be identified by looking for the approval label on the child restraint system or the manufacturer's statement of compliance on the box and the system.

According to the ECE regulation No. 44, child restraint systems are classified into the following five "mass groups".

Group 0: for children of a mass less than 10 kg

Group 0⁺: for children of a mass less than 13 kg

Group I: for children of mass from 9 to 18 kg

Group II: for children of mass from 15 to 25 kg

Group III: for children of mass from 22 to 36 kg

For European countries, refer to the following table for the recommended child restraint system.

Child restraint suitability for each seating position (Europe)

Front seating position:

Mass group	Suitability
0 – up to 10 kg	×
0 ⁺ – up to 13 kg	×
I – 9 to 18 kg	×
II – 15 to 25 kg	×
III – 22 to 36 kg	×

× : Not suitable for child restraint system.

Child restraint suitability for each seating position (Europe)

Rear seating position:

Mass group	Suitability	
	Outboard	Center
0 – up to 10 kg	L ₁ or U	×
0 ⁺ – up to 13 kg	L ₁ or U	×
I – 9 to 18 kg	L ₂ or UF	×
II – 15 to 25 kg	L ₃ , L ₄ or UF	×
III – 22 to 36 kg	L ₃ , L ₄ or UF	×

U: Suitable for universal category child restraint system.

UF: Suitable for forward-facing “universal” category restraints approved for use in this mass group.

× : Not suitable for child restraint system.

L₁: Childseat SUBARU Baby Safe Plus

L₂: Childseat SUBARU Duo plus

L₃: Childseat SUBARU Kid Plus

L₄: Childseat SUBARU Kidfix

1-24 **Seat, seatbelt and SRS airbags/Child restraint systems**

Child restraint suitability for each seating position (Europe)

Mass group	Size class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX positions		
			Front Passenger	Rear Outboard	Rear Center
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	NA	×	NA
	G	ISO/L2	NA	×	NA
0 – up to 10 kg	E	ISO/R1	NA	IL1	NA
0+ – up to 13 kg	E	ISO/R1	NA	IL1	NA
	D	ISO/R2	NA	IL1	NA
	C	ISO/R3	NA	IL1	NA
I – 9 to 18 kg	D	ISO/R2	NA	IL1	NA
	C	ISO/R3	NA	IL1	NA
	B	ISO/F2	NA	IL2 or IUF	NA
	B1	ISO/F2X	NA	IL2 or IUF	NA
	A	ISO/F3	NA	IUF	NA
II – 15 to 25 kg			NA	IL3	NA
III – 22 to 36 kg			NA	IL3	NA

IUF: Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraints systems of universal category that are approved for use in the mass group.

×: ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in the mass group and/or this size class.

NA: There is no ISOFIX system.

IL1: Childseat G 0/1S ISOFIX and Childseat G 0/1S ISOFIX base

IL2: Childseat SUBARU Duo plus

IL3: Childseat SUBARU Kidfix

■ Installing child restraint systems with seatbelt



WARNING

- Child restraint systems and seatbelts can become hot in a vehicle that has been closed up in sunny weather; they could burn a small child. Check the child restraint system before you place a child in it.
- Do not leave an unsecured child restraint system in your vehicle. Unsecured child restraint systems can be thrown around inside of the vehicle in a sudden stop, turn or accident; they can strike and injure vehicle occupants as well as result in serious injuries or death to the child.

- When you install a child restraint system, follow the manufacturer's instructions supplied with it. After installing the child restraint system, check to ensure that it is held securely in position. If it is not held tight and secure, the danger of your child or other passengers suffering personal injury in the event of an accident may be increased.

▼ Preparation for installing child restraint system

First check if the Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) is equipped for the seatbelts of the vehicle according to the following procedure.

1. Draw out the seatbelt completely.
2. Retract the seatbelt even slightly and try to draw out the seatbelt again.
3. If the seatbelt is locked in that position and cannot be extended, it indicates that an ALR is equipped for the seatbelt.

When the seatbelt is retracted fully, the ALR mode is canceled and the Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR) mode is restored.

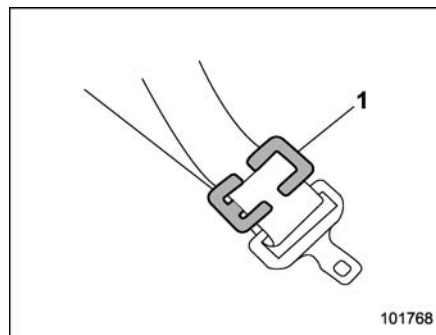
If the ALR is not equipped for the seatbelt, refer to "Models without ALR" 1-26.

If the ALR is equipped for the seatbelt, refer to "Models with ALR" 1-28.

NOTE

- For details about the ELR, refer to "Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR)" 1-13.
- For details about the ALR, refer to "Automatic/Emergency Locking Retractor (A/ELR)" 1-13.

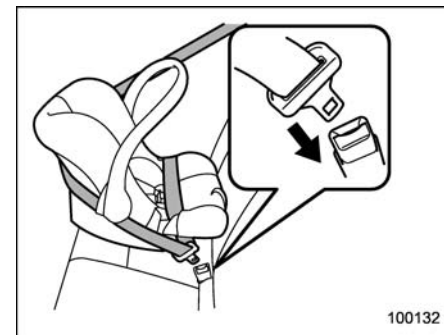
▼ Installing a rearward facing child restraint



1) Locking clip

NOTE

- If using the lock-off lever or the locking clip is recommended by the manufacturer's instructions supplied with the child restraint system, use the lever or clip to secure the child restraint system.
- For models with ALR: If using ALR mode is not recommended by the manufacturer's instructions supplied with the child restraint system, do not use ALR mode.

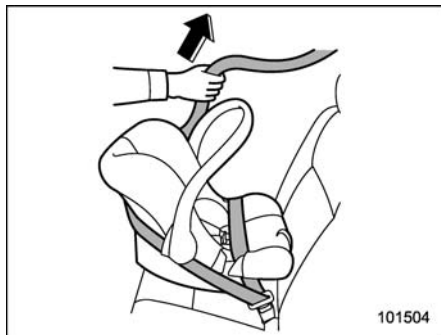


1. Place the child restraint system in the rear seating position.
2. Run the lap and shoulder belt through or around the child restraint system following the instructions provided by its manufacturer.
3. Insert the tongue plate into the buckle

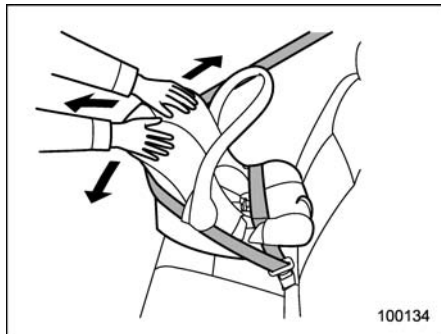
– CONTINUED –

1-26 Seat, seatbelt and SRS airbags/Child restraint systems

until you hear a click.



4. Take up the slack in the lap belt.



5. Push and pull the child restraint system forward and from side to side to check if it is firmly secured.

6. To remove the child restraint system,

press the release button on the seatbelt buckle.

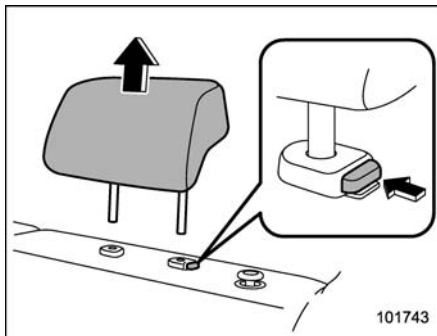


WARNING

NEVER INSTALL A REARWARD FACING CHILD SEAT IN THE FRONT PASSENGER'S SEAT. DOING SO RISKS SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH TO THE CHILD BY PLACING THE CHILD'S HEAD TOO CLOSE TO THE SRS AIRBAG.

▼ Installing forward facing child restraint

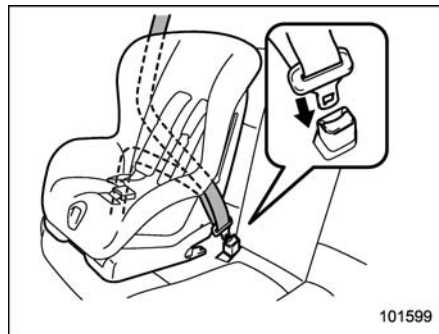
▽ Models without ALR



1. Remove the head restraint of the rear seating position where the child restraint

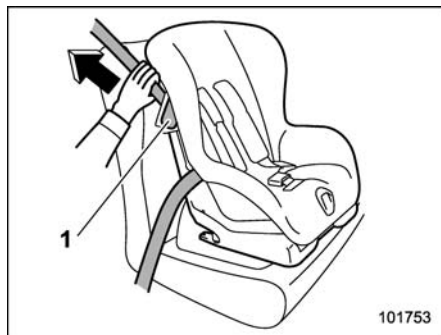
system is to be installed.

2. Place the child restraint system on the seat.



3. Run the lap and shoulder belt through or around the child restraint system following the instructions provided by its manufacturer.

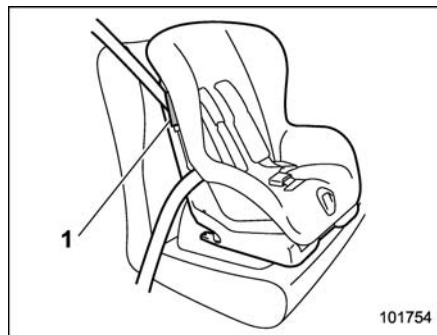
4. Insert the tongue plate into the buckle until you hear a click.



1) Lock-off lever

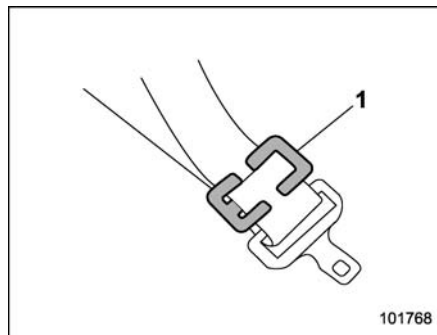
5. Release the child restraint system lock-off lever and pass the shoulder belt through the lock-off lever.

6. Take up the slack in the lap belt. At this time, to secure the child restraint system more firmly, apply your weight to push it down into the seat cushion as you tighten the seatbelt.



1) Lock-off lever

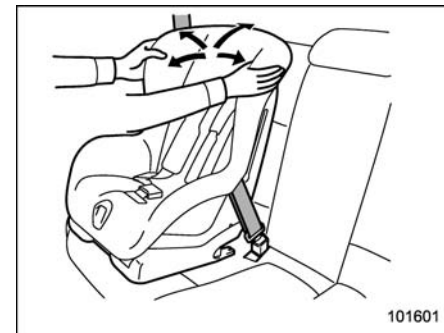
7. Lock the child restraint system lock-off lever to fix the shoulder belt.



1) Locking clip

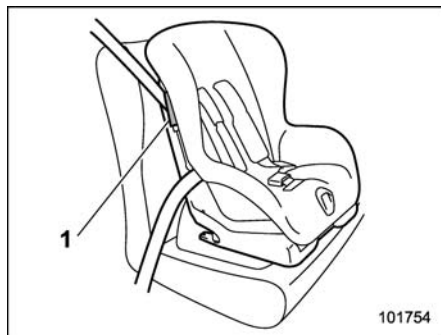
8. If your child restraint system is not

equipped with a lock-off (a seatbelt locking feature), secure the child restraint system using a locking clip.

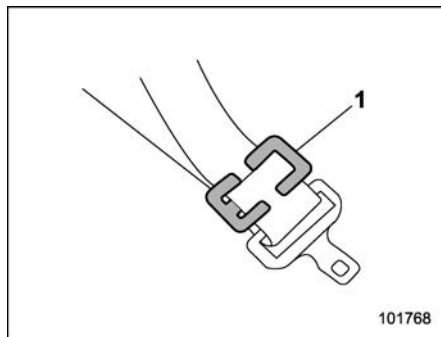


9. Before having a child sit in the child restraint system, try to move it back and forth and right and left to check if it is firmly secured. Sometimes a child restraint can be more firmly secured by pushing it down into the seat cushion and then tightening the seatbelt.

▽ **Models with ALR**



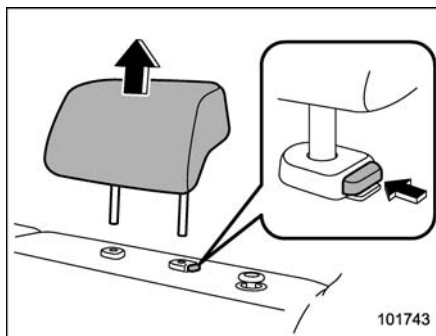
1) Lock-off lever



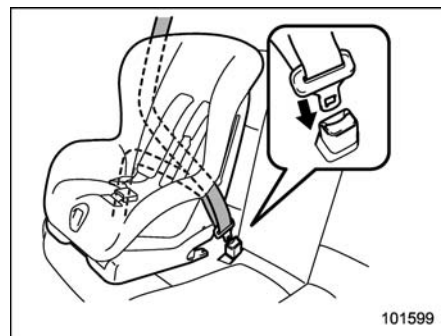
1) Locking clip

NOTE

If using ALR mode is not recommended by the manufacturer's instructions supplied with the child restraint system, use the lock-off lever or the locking clip instead of using ALR mode.

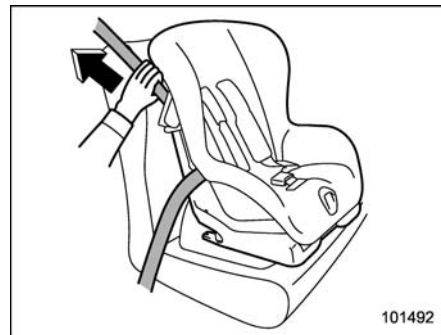


1. Remove the head restraint of the rear seating position where the child restraint system is to be installed.
2. Place the child restraint system on the seat.

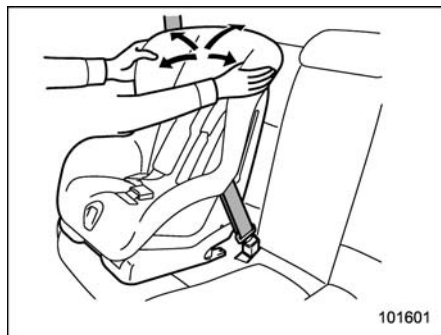


3. Run the lap and shoulder belt through or around the child restraint system following the instructions provided by its manufacturer.

4. Insert the tongue plate into the buckle until you hear a click.

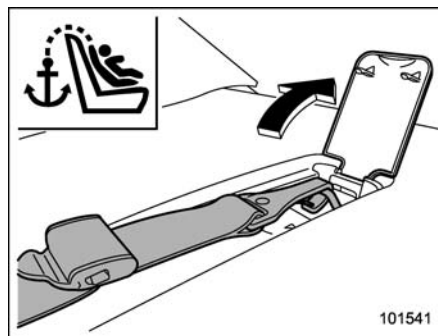


5. Take up the slack in the lap belt.
6. Pull out the seatbelt fully from the retractor to change the retractor over from the Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR) to the Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) function. Then, allow the belt to rewind into the retractor. As the belt is rewinding, clicks will be heard which indicate the retractor functions as ALR.

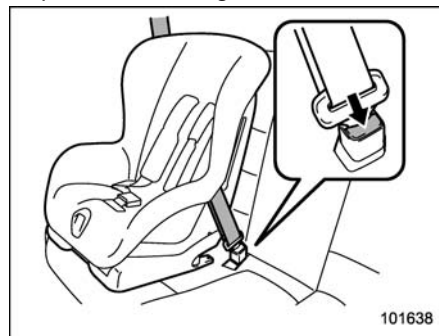


7. Before having a child sit in the child restraint system, try to move it back and forth and right and left to check that it is firmly secured. Sometimes a child restraint can be more firmly secured by pushing it down into the seat cushion and then tightening the seatbelt.

8. Pull at the shoulder portion of the belt to confirm that it cannot be pulled out (ALR properly functioning).



9. If the child restraint system requires a top tether, latch the hook onto the top tether anchorage and tighten the top tether. For additional instructions, refer to "Top tether anchorages" 1-33.



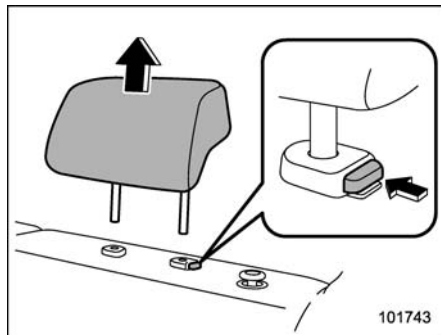
10. To remove the child restraint system,

press the release button on the seatbelt buckle and allow the belt to retract completely. The belt will return to the ELR mode.

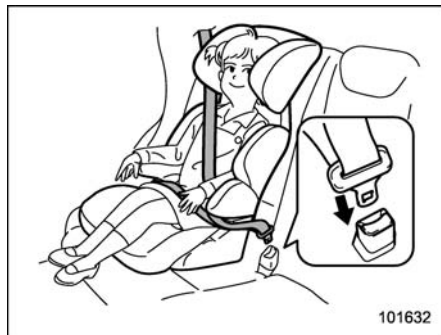
NOTE

When the child restraint system is no longer in use, remove it and restore the ELR function of the retractor. That function is restored by allowing the seatbelt to retract fully.

■ Installing a booster seat



1. Remove the head restraint of the rear seating position where the child restraint system is to be installed.



2. Place the booster seat in the rear

seating position and sit the child on it. The child should sit well back on the booster seat.

3. Run the lap and shoulder belt through or around the booster seat and the child following the instructions provided by its manufacturer.

4. Insert the tongue plate into the buckle until you hear a click. Take care not to twist the seatbelt.

Make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of child's shoulder and that the lap belt is positioned as low as possible on the child's hips.



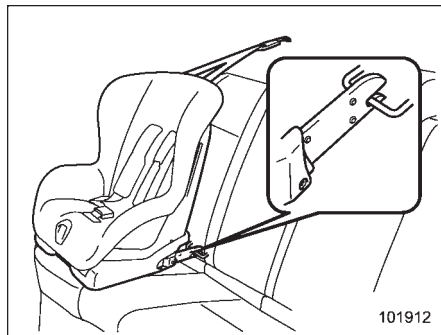
5. To remove the booster seat, press the release button on the seatbelt buckle and allow the belt to retract.



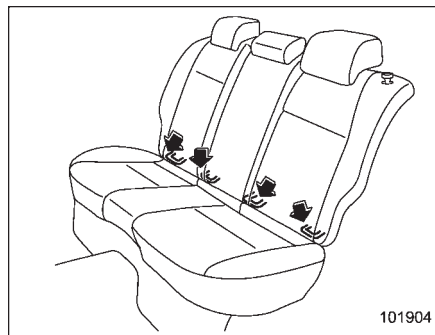
WARNING

- Never use a belt that is twisted or reversed. In an accident, this can increase the risk or severity of injury to the child.
- Never place the shoulder belt under the child's arm or behind the child's back. If an accident occurs, this can increase the risk or severity of injury to the child.
- The seatbelt should fit snugly in order to provide full restraint. Loose fitting belts are not as effective in preventing or reducing injury.
- Place the lap belt as low as possible on the child's hips. High-positioned lap belt will increase the risk of sliding under the lap belt and of the lap belt sliding up over the abdomen, and both can result in serious internal injury or death.
- Make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of child's shoulder. Placing the shoulder belt over the neck may result in neck injury during sudden braking or in a collision.

■ Installation of child restraint systems using ISOFIX anchor bars



Your vehicle is equipped with ISOFIX anchor bars that allow an approved ISOFIX child restraint system to be installed on the rear seat without use of a seatbelt.

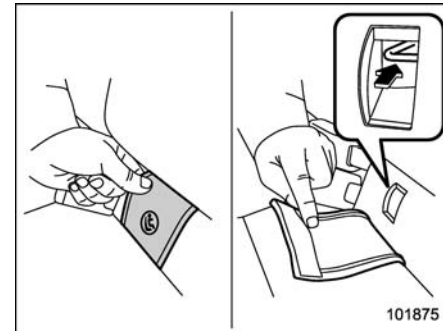


The ISOFIX anchor bars allow you to install a child restraint system only on the rear seat window-side seating positions. For each window-side seating position, two anchor bars are provided.

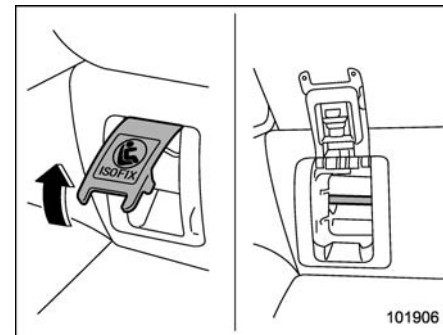


You will find the marks “” at the bottom of

the rear seat seatbacks. These marks indicate the positions of the ISOFIX anchor bars.

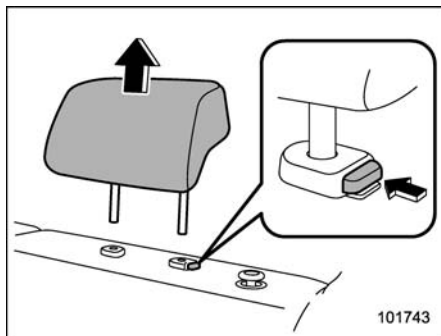


Type A

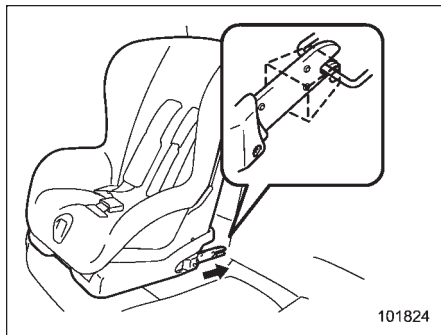


Type B

1. Open the covers.

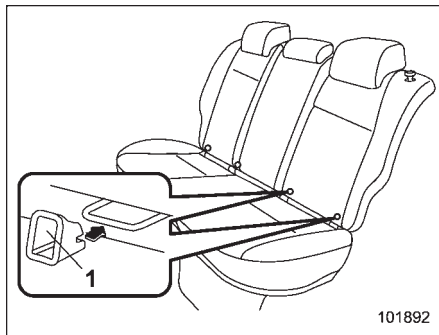


2. Remove the head restraint of the rear seating position where the child restraint system is to be installed.



3. While following the instructions supplied by the child restraint system manufacturer, connect the connectors of the

child restraint system to the anchor bars. When the connectors are fastened, make sure that the adjacent seatbelts are not caught.



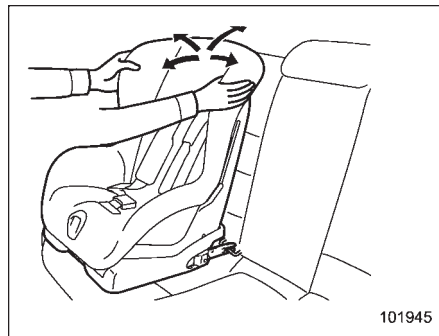
1) Inserting aid

NOTE

If your child restraint system is provided with inserting aids, clip them to the two ISOFIX anchor bars (or put them between seatback and seat cushion at the two ISOFIX fastening points) before connecting the child restraint system.

Position the two connectors just in front of the two inserting aids. Then insert the two connectors into the inserting aids to connect the connectors to the anchor bars.

The inserting aids make it easier to fit the child restraint system with ISOFIX and avoid damage to the seat.



4. Before seating a child in the child restraint system, try to move it back and forth and right and left to verify that it is held securely in position.

5. If the child restraint system requires a top tether, latch the hook onto the top tether anchorage and tighten the top tether. For additional instructions, refer to "Top tether anchorages" ¶ 1-33.

For further information, refer to the instruction manual supplied by the child restraint system manufacturer.

**CAUTION**

When you install a child restraint system, follow the manufacturer's instructions supplied with it. After installing the child restraint system, check to ensure that it is held securely in position. If it is not held tight and secure, the danger of your child suffering personal injury in the event of an accident may be increased.

NOTE

Before installing a child restraint system, ask the manufacturer of the system to confirm that it is one approved for your vehicle.

■ Top tether anchorages

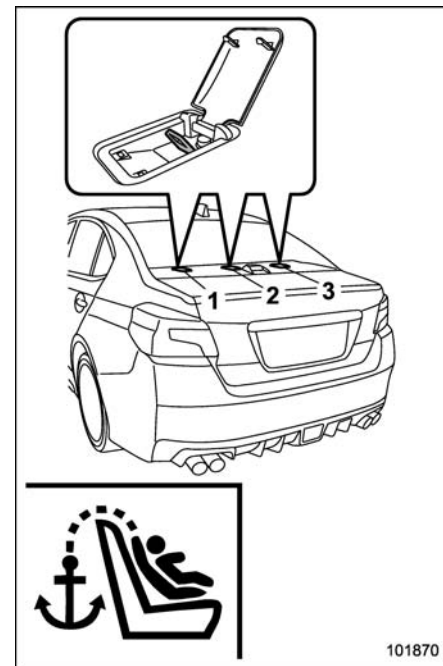
Your vehicle is provided with two or three top tether anchorages so that a child restraint system having a top tether can be installed in the rear seat. When installing a child restraint system using top tether, proceed as follows, while observing the instructions by the child restraint system manufacturer.

Since a top tether can provide additional stability by offering another connection between a child restraint system and the

vehicle, we recommend that you use a top tether whenever one is required or available.

▼ Anchorage location

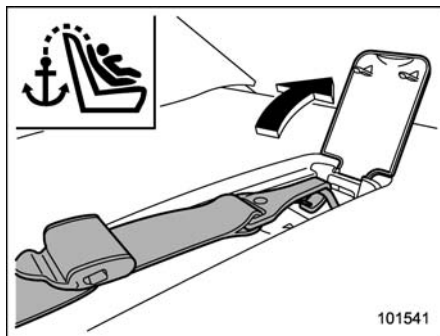
Anchorage locations are installed as shown in the following illustration.



- 1) For left seat
- 2) For center seat
- 3) For right seat

101870

▼ To hook the top tether



1. Open the cover and attach the top tether hook to the appropriate upper anchorage.
2. Tighten the top tether securely.

We recommend that you contact your SUBARU dealer if you have any question regarding the installation of a child restraint system.

*SRS airbag (Supplemental Restraint System airbag)

*SRS: This stands for supplemental restraint system. This name is used because the airbag system supplements the vehicle's seatbelts.

■ SRS airbags and shoulder restraints for driver, front passenger, and window-side rear passengers

Your vehicle is equipped with a supplemental restraint system to supplement the seatbelts for the front seats and rear window-side seating positions.

The supplemental restraint system (SRS) consists of two to seven airbags. The configurations are as follows.

- **Frontal airbags** for driver and front passenger
- **Knee airbag** for driver
- **Side airbags** for driver and front passenger
- **Curtain airbags** for driver, front passenger and window-side rear passengers

These SRS airbags are designed only as a supplement to the primary protection provided by the seatbelt.

The system also controls front seatbelt pretensioners. For operation instructions and precautions concerning the seatbelt pretensioner, refer to "Front seatbelt pretensioners" ¶1-16.



WARNING

- To obtain maximum protection in the event of an accident, the driver and all passengers in the vehicle should always wear seatbelts when the vehicle is moving. The SRS airbag is designed only to be a supplement to the primary protection provided by the seatbelt. It does not eliminate the need to fasten seatbelts. In combination with the seatbelts, it offers the best combined protection in case of a serious accident.

Not wearing a seatbelt increases the chance of severe injury or death in a crash even when the vehicle has the SRS airbag.

For instructions and precautions concerning the seatbelt system, refer to "Seatbelts" ¶1-11.

- Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the SRS airbag. Because the SRS airbag deploys with considerable speed – faster than

the blink of an eye – and force to protect in high speed collisions, the force of an airbag can injure an occupant whose body is too close to SRS airbag.

It is also important to wear your seatbelt to help avoid injuries that can result when the SRS airbag contacts an occupant not in proper position such as one thrown forward during pre-accident braking.

Even when properly positioned, there remains a possibility that an occupant may suffer minor injury such as abrasions and bruises to the face or arms because of the SRS airbag deployment force.

- The SRS airbags deploy with considerable speed and force. Occupants who are out of proper position when the SRS airbag deploys could suffer very serious injuries. Because the SRS airbag needs enough space for deployment, the driver should always sit upright and well back in the seat as far from the steering wheel as practical while still maintaining full vehicle control and the front passenger should

move the seat as far back as possible and sit upright and well back in the seat.

- Do not place any objects over or near the SRS airbag cover or between you and the SRS airbag. If the SRS airbag deploys, those objects could interfere with its proper operation and could be propelled inside the vehicle and cause injury.



WARNING

- Put children in the REAR seat properly restrained at all times in a child restraint device or in a seatbelt, whichever is appropri-

ate for the child's age, height and weight. The SRS airbag deploys with considerable speed and force and can injure or even kill children, especially if they are not restrained or improperly restrained. Because children are lighter and weaker than adults, their risk of being injured from deployment is greater.

Secure ALL types of child restraint devices (including forward facing child seats) in the REAR seats at all times.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions.

For instructions and precautions concerning the child restraint system, refer to "Child restraint systems" ¶ 1-19.

- **NEVER INSTALL A REARWARD FACING CHILD SEAT IN THE FRONT SEAT. DOING SO RISKS SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH TO THE CHILD BY PLACING THE CHILD'S HEAD TOO CLOSE TO THE SRS AIRBAG.**
- Never allow a child to stand up or

kneel on the front passenger's seat, or never hold a child on your lap or in your arms. The SRS airbag deploys with considerable force and can injure or even kill the child.



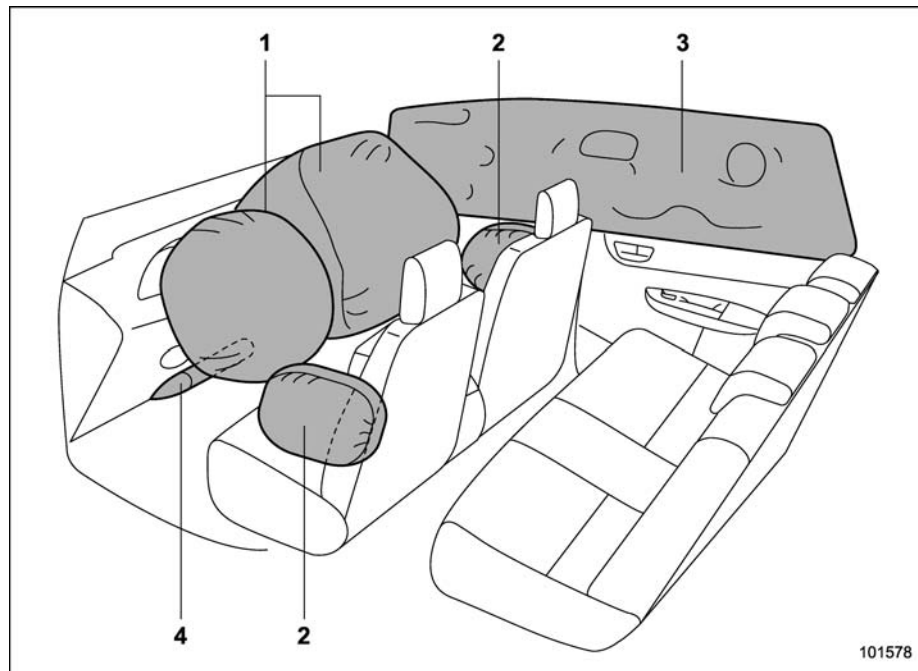
CAUTION

- When the SRS airbag deploys, some smoke will be released. This smoke could cause breathing problems for people with a history of asthma or other breathing trouble. If you or your passengers have breathing problems after SRS airbag deploys, get fresh air promptly.
- A deploying SRS airbag releases hot gas. Occupants could get burned if they come into direct contact with the hot gas.

NOTE

When you sell your vehicle, we urge you to explain to the buyer that it is equipped with SRS airbags by alerting the buyer to the applicable section in this Owner's Manual.

■ Components



- 1) SRS frontal airbag
- 2) SRS side airbag
- 3) SRS curtain airbag
- 4) SRS knee airbag

The SRS airbags are stowed in the following locations.

Driver's SRS frontal airbag: in the center portion of the steering wheel

Front passenger's SRS frontal airbag: near the top of the dashboard under an "SRS AIRBAG" mark

SRS side airbag: in the door side of each front seat seatback which bears an "SRS AIRBAG" label

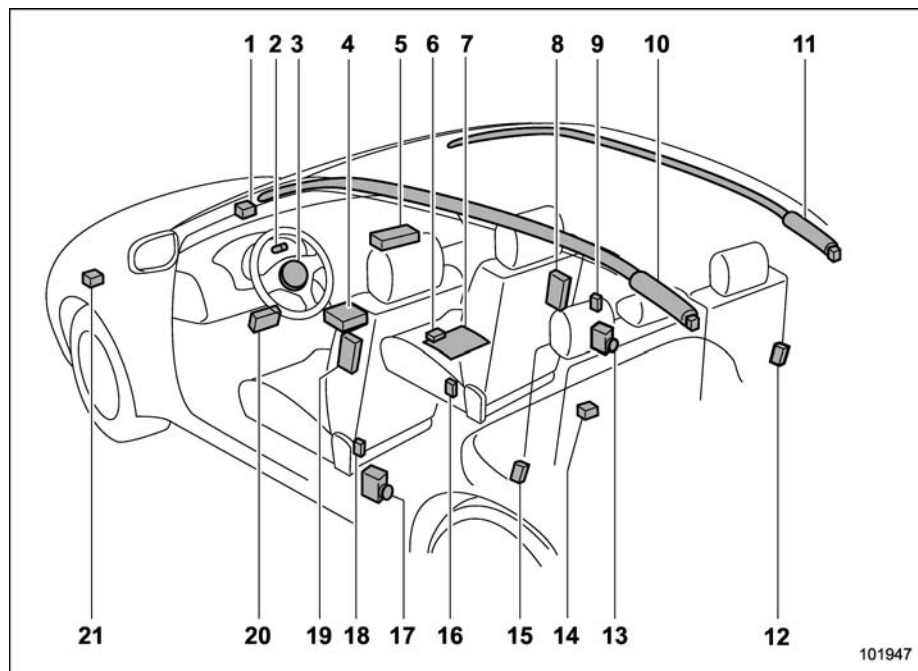
SRS curtain airbag: in the roof side (between the front pillar and a point over the rear seat)

An "SRS AIRBAG" mark is located at the top of each center pillar and rear pillar.

SRS knee airbag: under the steering column

101578

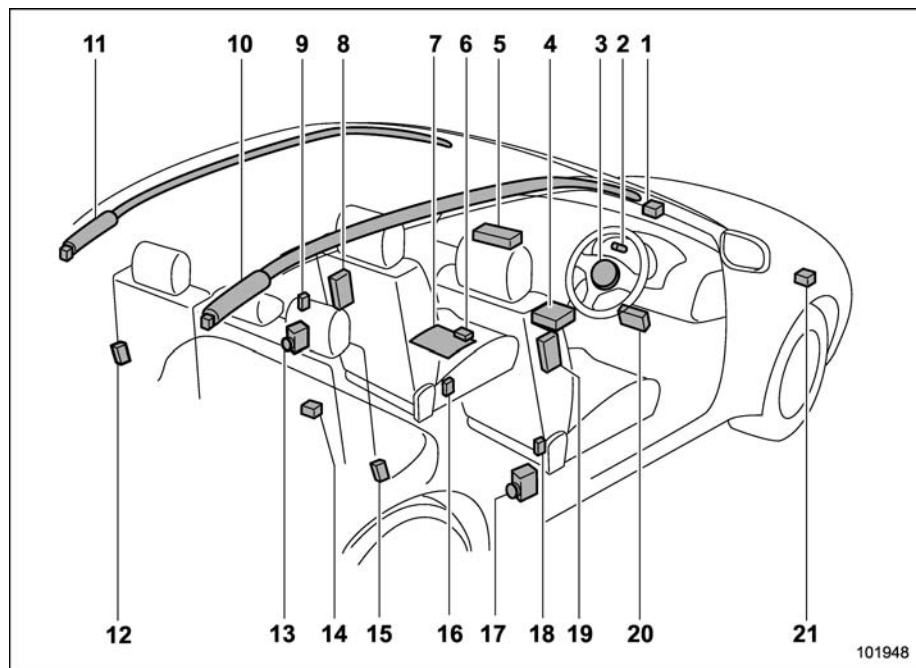
1-38 Seat, seatbelt and SRS airbags/*SRS airbag (Supplemental Restraint System airbag)



Left-hand drive models

- 1) Front sub sensor (right-hand side)
- 2) SRS airbag system warning light
- 3) Frontal airbag module (driver's side)
- 4) Airbag control module (including impact sensors)
- 5) Frontal airbag module (front passenger's side)
- 6) Front passenger's occupant detection control module*
- 7) Front passenger's occupant detection sensor*
- 8) Side airbag module (front passenger's side)
- 9) Side airbag sensor (center pillar right-hand side)
- 10) Curtain airbag module (left-hand side)
- 11) Curtain airbag module (right-hand side)
- 12) Curtain airbag sensor (rear wheel house right-hand side)
- 13) Seatbelt pretensioner (front passenger's side)
- 14) Satellite safing sensor (under the rear center seat)
- 15) Curtain airbag sensor (rear wheel house left-hand side)
- 16) Seatbelt buckle switch (front passenger's side)*
- 17) Seatbelt pretensioner (driver's side)
- 18) Side airbag sensor (center pillar left-hand side)
- 19) Side airbag module (driver's side)
- 20) Knee airbag module (driver's side)
- 21) Front sub sensor (left-hand side)

*: If equipped



Right-hand drive models

- 1) Front sub sensor (left-hand side)
- 2) SRS airbag system warning light
- 3) Frontal airbag module (driver's side)
- 4) Airbag control module (including impact sensors)
- 5) Frontal airbag module (front passenger's side)
- 6) Front passenger's occupant detection control module*
- 7) Front passenger's occupant detection sensor*
- 8) Side airbag module (front passenger's side)
- 9) Side airbag sensor (center pillar left-hand side)
- 10) Curtain airbag module (right-hand side)
- 11) Curtain airbag module (left-hand side)
- 12) Curtain airbag sensor (rear wheel house left-hand side)
- 13) Seatbelt pretensioner (front passenger's side)
- 14) Satellite safing sensor (under the rear center seat)
- 15) Curtain airbag sensor (rear wheel house right-hand side)
- 16) Seatbelt buckle switch (front passenger's side)*
- 17) Seatbelt pretensioner (driver's side)
- 18) Side airbag sensor (center pillar right-hand side)
- 19) Side airbag module (driver's side)
- 20) Knee airbag module (driver's side)
- 21) Front sub sensor (right-hand side)

*: If equipped

■ SRS frontal airbag

WARNING

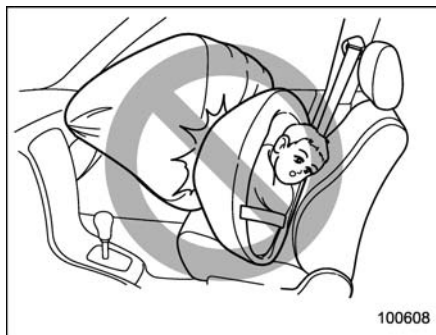
Warning labels are located on both sides of the front passenger's sun visor. Carefully read the description in "Warning label" 1-21.

The driver's SRS frontal airbag is stowed in the center portion of the steering wheel. The driver's knee airbag is stowed under the steering column. The passenger's SRS frontal airbag is stowed near the top of the dashboard under an "SRS AIRBAG" mark.

In a moderate to severe frontal collision, the following components deploy.

- SRS frontal airbag for driver
- SRS frontal airbag for front passenger
- Knee airbag for driver

These components supplement the seatbelts by reducing the impact to the occupant's head, chest and knees.



WARNING

NEVER INSTALL A REARWARD FACING CHILD SEAT IN THE FRONT SEAT. DOING SO RISKS SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH TO THE CHILD BY PLACING THE CHILD'S HEAD TOO CLOSE TO THE SRS AIRBAG.

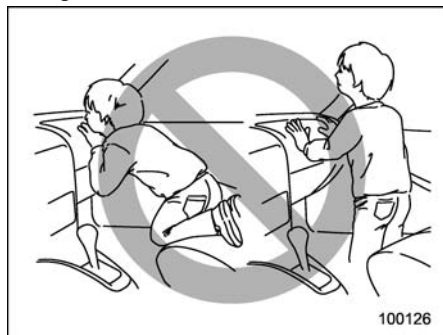


A) AIRBAG

A warning label as shown above is attached to the sun visor.

This warning label means "⚠ Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an

airbag in front of it!”.



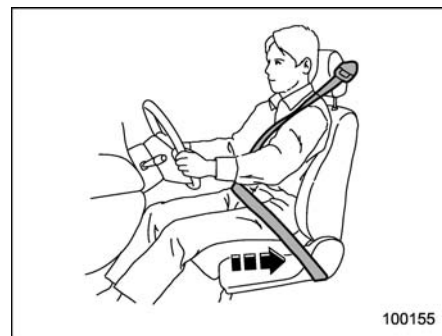
⚠ WARNING

Never allow a child to stand up or kneel on the front passenger's seat. The SRS airbag deploys with considerable force and can injure or even kill the child.



⚠ WARNING

Never hold a child on your lap or in your arms. The SRS airbag deploys with considerable force and can injure or even kill the child.

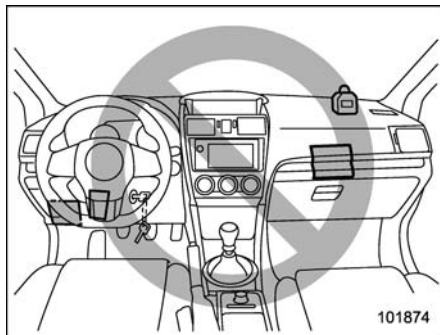


⚠ WARNING

The SRS airbag deploys with considerable speed and force. Occupants who are out of proper position when the SRS airbag deploys could suffer very serious injuries. Because the SRS airbag needs enough space for deployment, the driver should always sit upright and well back in the seat as far from the steering wheel as practical while still maintaining full vehicle control and the front passenger should move the seat as far back as possible and sit upright and well back in the seat.

It is also important to wear your

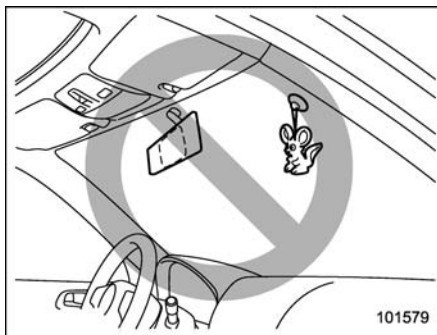
seatbelt to help avoid injuries that can result when the SRS airbag contacts an occupant not in proper position such as one thrown toward the front of the vehicle during pre-accident braking.



! WARNING

- Do not put any objects over the steering wheel pad and dashboard. If the SRS frontal airbag deploys, these objects could interfere with its proper operation and could be propelled inside the vehicle, causing injury.

- The key must not be attached to heavy, sharp or hard accessories, or another key. If the knee airbag deploys, those objects could interfere with its proper operation and could be propelled inside the vehicle and cause injury.
- Do not put any objects under the driver's side of the instrument panel. If the knee airbag deploys, those objects could interfere with its proper operation and could be propelled inside the vehicle and cause injury.



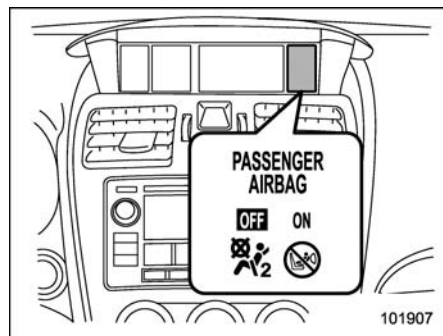
WARNING

Do not attach accessories to the windshield, or fit an extra-wide mirror over the rear view mirror. If the SRS airbag deploys, those objects could become projectiles that could seriously injure vehicle occupants.

▼ Occupant detection system (if equipped)

The occupant detection sensor is installed under the seat upholstery and monitors the physique and posture of the front passenger. The occupant detection system determines whether the front passenger's SRS frontal airbag should be deployed or not from the physique and posture of the front passenger.

The occupant detection system may not inflate the front passenger's SRS frontal airbag even when the driver's SRS frontal airbag deploys. This is normal.



 Front passenger's frontal airbag ON indicator

 Front passenger's frontal airbag OFF indicator

If the front passenger's seat cushion is wet, this may adversely affect the ability of the occupant detection system. If the seat cushion is wet, do not use the front passenger's seat. Wipe off liquid from the seat immediately, let the seat dry naturally and then check the SRS airbag system warning light as follows.

- If the SRS airbag system warning light illuminates, continue to dry the seat until the warning light turns off. If the SRS airbag system warning light stays on even when the seat has dried, do not allow anyone to sit on the front passenger's seat. We recommend that you have the

system checked by your SUBARU dealer.

- If the SRS airbag system warning light does not illuminate, check that the front passenger's frontal airbag ON and OFF indicators work properly. For details about the indicators, refer to "Front passenger's frontal airbag ON and OFF indicators" 3-17. If the indicators do not work properly, do not allow anyone to sit on the front passenger's seat. We recommend that you have the system checked by your SUBARU dealer.

Also, if luggage or electronic devices are placed on the front passenger's seat, this may adversely affect the ability of the occupant detection system. This may prevent the front passenger's frontal airbag ON and OFF indicators from working properly. Check that the indicators work properly.

When the OFF indicator turns off and the ON indicator illuminates, the front passenger's frontal airbag may deploy during a collision. Remove luggage and electronic devices from the front passenger's seat.



CAUTION

Electrical devices, such as cell phones, laptops, portable music players, or electronic games, especially when connected to the acces-

sory power outlet and placed on the front passenger's seat or used by the person sitting in the front passenger's seat, may affect the operation of the occupant detection system. If the occupant detection system warning light illuminates or operates erratically when using an electronic device in the vehicle, at first try to relocate that device to avoid it creating any interference. If the device continues to cause interference, the use of that device in the vehicle should be discontinued.

▽ Technical information

第十二條

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

第十四條

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。

前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。

低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

500631

▼ Front passenger's SRS frontal airbag for models with occupant detection system



CAUTION

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may prevent the SUBARU advanced frontal airbag system from functioning correctly or cause the system to fail.

- Do not apply any strong impact to the front passenger's seat such as by kicking.
- Do not let rear passengers rest their feet between the front seat-back and seat cushion.
- Do not spill liquid on the front passenger's seat. If liquid is spilled, wipe it off immediately.
- Do not remove or disassemble the front passenger's seat.
- Do not install any accessory (such as an audio amplifier) other than a genuine SUBARU accessory under the front passenger's seat.
- Do not place anything (shoes, umbrella, etc.) under the front passenger's seat.
- Do not use the front passenger's

seat with the head restraint removed.

- Do not leave any articles on the front passenger's seat or the seatbelt tongue and buckle engaged when you leave your vehicle.
- Do not put sharp object(s) on the seat or pierce the seat upholstery.
- Do not place a magnet near the seatbelt buckle and the seatbelt retractor.
- Do not use front seats with their backward-forward position and seatback not being locked into place securely. If any of them are not locked securely, adjust them again. For adjusting procedure, refer to "Manual seat" 1-4 (models equipped with manual seats only).

If the seatbelt buckle switch and/or front passenger's occupant detection system have failed, the SRS airbag system warning light will illuminate. We recommend that you have the system inspected by your SUBARU dealer immediately if the SRS airbag system warning light illuminates.

If your vehicle has sustained impact, this may affect the proper function of the front passenger's SRS frontal airbag system. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected at your SUBARU dealer. Do not use the front passenger's seat while driving the vehicle to your SUBARU dealer or another service center.

NOTE

The front passenger's SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag are not controlled by the SRS frontal airbag system.

▼ Passenger's frontal airbag ON and OFF indicators (if equipped)

Refer to "Front passenger's frontal airbag ON and OFF indicators" 3-17.

▼ Conditions in which front passenger's SRS frontal airbag is not activated (models with occupant detection system)

The front passenger's SRS frontal airbag will not be activated when any of the following conditions are met regarding the front passenger's seat:

- The seat is empty.
- The seat is equipped with an appropriate child restraint system and an infant is restrained in it. (See WARNING that follows.)

- The system is being checked after the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position.
- The front passenger's occupant detection system is malfunctioning.



WARNING

NEVER INSTALL A REARWARD FACING CHILD SEAT IN THE FRONT PASSENGER'S SEAT EVEN IF THE FRONT PASSENGER'S SRS FRONTAL AIRBAG IS DEACTIVATED. Be sure to install it in the REAR seat in a correct manner. Also, it is strongly recommended that any forward facing child seat or booster seat be installed in the REAR seat, and that even children who have outgrown a child restraint system be also seated in the REAR seat. This is because children sitting in the front passenger's seat may be killed or severely injured should the front passenger's SRS frontal airbag deploy. REAR seats are the safest place for children.



CAUTION

When the front passenger's seat is occupied by an infant in an appropriate child restraint system, observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may interfere with the proper operation of the occupant detection system, activating the front passenger's SRS frontal airbag even though that seat is occupied by the infant in the child restraint system.

- Do not place any article (including electronic devices) on the seat other than the infant in the child restraint system.
- Do not place more than one infant in the child restraint system.

▽ **If the front passenger's frontal airbag ON indicator illuminates and the OFF indicator turns off even when an infant or a small child is in a child restraint system (including booster seat)**

1. Turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK"/"OFF" position.
2. Remove the child restraint system from the seat.
3. By referring to the child restraint manufacturer's recommendations as well as the child restraint system installation procedures in "Child restraint systems" 1-19, correctly install the child restraint system.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position and make sure that the front passenger's frontal airbag ON indicator turns off and the OFF indicator illuminates.

If still the ON indicator remains illuminated while the OFF indicator turns off, take the following actions.

- Ensure that no article is placed on the seat other than the child restraint system and the child occupant.
- Ensure that the backward-forward position and seatback of front passenger's seat are locked into place securely by moving the seat back and forth (models with manual seat only).

If the ON indicator still remains illuminated while the OFF indicator turns off after taking relevant corrective actions described above, relocate the child restraint system to the rear seat. We recommend that you immediately contact your SUBARU dealer for an inspection.

NOTE

When a child who has outgrown a child restraint system or a small adult is seated in the front passenger's seat, the SUBARU advanced frontal airbag system may or may not activate the front passenger's SRS frontal airbag depending on the occupant's seating posture. Children should always wear a seatbelt when sitting in the seat irrespective of whether the airbag is deactivated or activated. If the front passenger's SRS frontal airbag is activated (the ON indicator remains illuminated while the OFF indicator turns off), take the following actions.

- Ensure that no article is placed on the seat other than the occupant.

If the ON indicator still remains illuminated while the OFF indicator turns off despite the fact that the actions noted above have been taken, seat the child/small adult in the rear seat. We recommend that you immediately contact

your SUBARU dealer for an inspection. Even if the system has passed the dealer inspection, it is recommended that on subsequent trips the child/small adult always take the rear seat.

Children who have outgrown a child restraint system should always wear the seatbelt irrespective of whether the airbag is deactivated or activated.

▼ **Conditions in which front passenger's SRS frontal airbag is activated (models with occupant detection system)**

The front passenger's SRS frontal airbag will be activated for deployment upon impact when any of the following conditions are met regarding the front passenger's seat.

- When the seat is occupied by an adult.
- When certain items (e.g. jug of water) are placed on the seat.



CAUTION

When the front passenger's seat is occupied by an adult, do not place anything (shoes, umbrella, etc.) under the front passenger's seat. Doing so may deactivate the front passenger's SRS frontal airbag despite the fact that the seat is occupied by an adult. This may result in

personal injury.

- ▽ **If the passenger's frontal airbag OFF indicator illuminates and the ON indicator turns off even when the front passenger's seat is occupied by an adult**

This can be caused by the adult incorrectly sitting in the front passenger's seat.

1. Turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK"/"OFF" position.
2. Ask the front passenger to set the seatback to the upright position, sit up straight in the center of the seat cushion, correctly fasten the seatbelt, position his/her legs out forward, and adjust the seat to the rearmost position.
3. Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position.

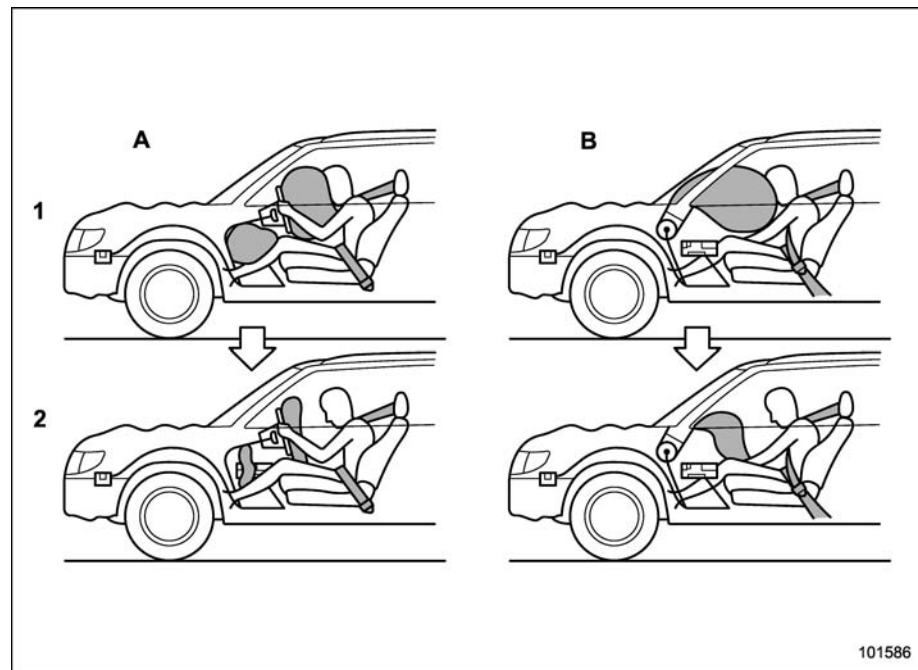
If the OFF indicator remains illuminated while the ON indicator remains off, take the following actions.

1. Turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK"/"OFF" position.
2. Make sure that the front passenger does not use a blanket, seat cushion, seat cover, seat heater or massager, etc.
3. If wearing excessive layers of clothing, the front passenger should remove any unnecessary items before sitting in the

front passenger's seat, or should sit in a rear seat.

4. Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position and wait 6 seconds to allow the system to complete self-checking. Following the system check, both indicators turn off for 2 seconds. Now, the ON indicator should illuminate while the OFF indicator remains off.

If the OFF indicator still remains illuminated while the ON indicator remains off, ask the occupant to move to the rear seat. We recommend that you immediately contact your SUBARU dealer for an inspection.

▼ Operation

- A) Driver's side
- B) Passenger's side
- 1) SRS AIRBAGs deploy as soon as a collision occurs.
- 2) After deployment, SRS AIRBAGs start to deflate immediately so that the driver's vision is not obstructed.

The SRS airbag can function only when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

If the front sub sensors located on both the right and left sides at the front of the vehicle and the impact sensors in the airbag control module detect a certain predetermined amount of force during a frontal collision, the control module sends signals to the frontal airbag modules instructing them to inflate the SRS frontal airbags. Then both airbag modules produce gas, which instantly inflates driver's and passenger's SRS frontal airbags. The knee airbag is also inflated in combination with the SRS frontal airbags.

After deployment, the SRS airbags immediately start to deflate so that the driver's vision is not obstructed. The time required from detecting impact to the deflation of the SRS airbag after deployment is shorter than the blink of an eye.

If the vehicle is equipped with the occupant detection system for the front passenger's seat, the SRS system detects whether the front passenger's seat is occupied by a passenger or not. If the seat is not occupied, the system does not inflate the front passenger's SRS airbag.

Although it is highly unlikely that the SRS airbag would activate in a non-accident

situation, should it occur, the SRS airbag will deflate quickly, not obscuring vision and will not interfere with the driver's ability to maintain control of the vehicle.

When the SRS airbag deploys, a sudden, fairly loud inflation noise will be heard and some smoke will be released. These occurrences are normal result of the deployment. This smoke does not indicate a fire in the vehicle.



CAUTION

Do not touch the SRS airbag system components around the steering wheel and dashboard with bare hands right after deployment. Doing so can cause burns because the components can be very hot as a result of deployment.

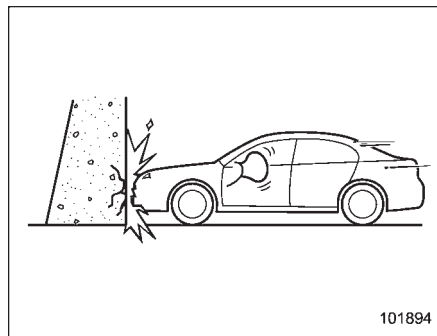
The SRS frontal airbag (and also the knee airbag) is designed to deploy in the event of an accident involving a moderate to severe frontal collision. It is not designed to deploy in most lesser frontal impacts because the necessary protection can be achieved by the seatbelt alone. Also, it is not designed to deploy in most side or rear impacts or in most roll-over accidents because deployment of the SRS frontal airbag would not help the occupant in

those situations.

The SRS airbag is designed to function on a one-time-only basis.

SRS airbag deployment depends on the level of force experienced in the passenger compartment during a collision. That level differs from one type of collision to another, and it may have no bearing on the visible damage done to the vehicle itself.

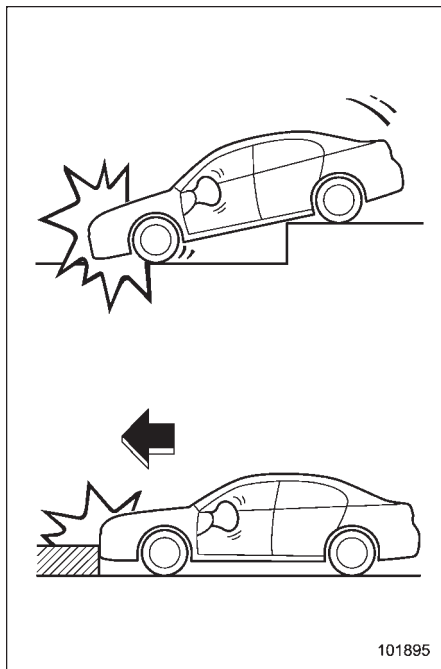
▽ When will the SRS frontal airbag most likely deploy?



A head-on collision against a thick concrete wall at a vehicle speed of 20 to 30 km/h (12 to 19 mph) or higher activates the SRS frontal airbag. The SRS frontal airbag will also be activated when the vehicle is exposed to a frontal impact

similar in fashion and magnitude to the collision described above.

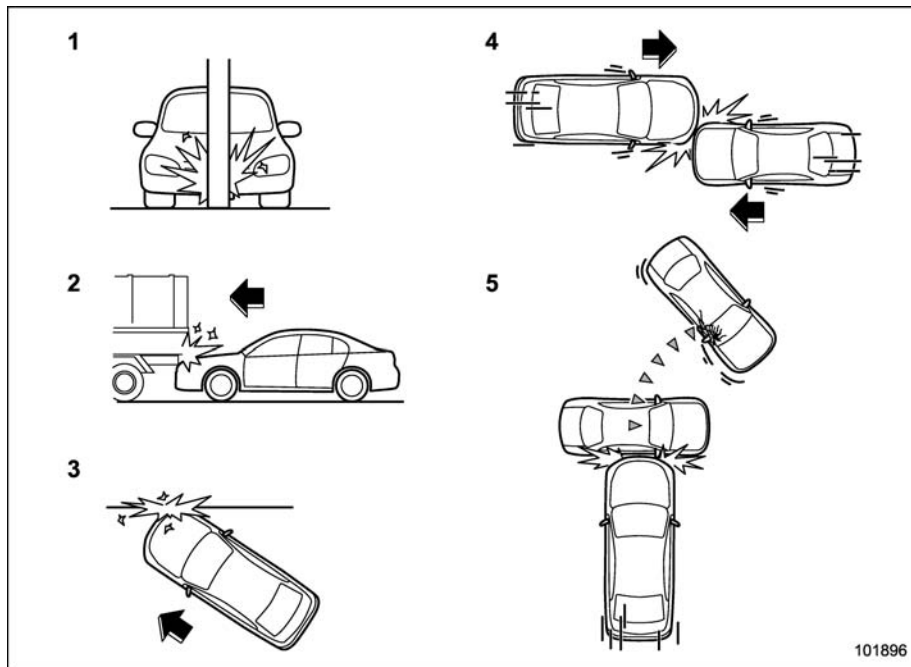
▽ **At what other times might the SRS frontal airbag deploy?**



The SRS frontal airbag may be activated when the vehicle sustains a hard impact in the undercarriage area from the road surface (such as when the vehicle

plunges into a deep ditch, is severely impacted or knocked hard against an obstacle on the road such as a curb).

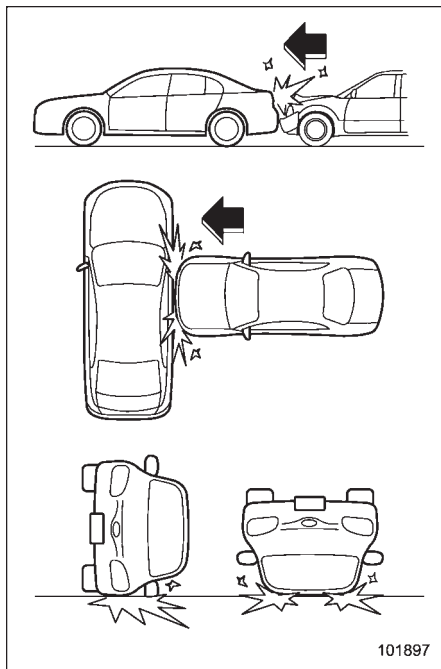
▽ When is the SRS frontal airbag unlikely to deploy?



- 1) The vehicle strikes an object, such as a telephone pole or sign pole.
- 2) The vehicle slides under the load bed of a truck.
- 3) The vehicle sustains an oblique offset frontal impact.
- 4) The vehicle sustains an offset frontal collision.
- 5) The vehicle strikes an object that can move or deform, such as a parked vehicle.

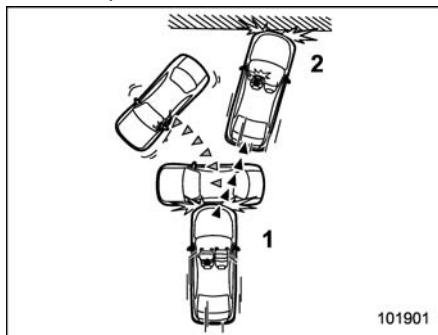
There are many types of collisions which might not necessarily require SRS frontal airbag deployment. In the event of accidents like those illustrated, the SRS frontal airbag may not deploy depending on the level of accident forces involved.

▽ When will the SRS frontal airbag not deploy?



The SRS frontal airbag is not designed to deploy in most cases if the vehicle is struck from the side or from behind, or if it rolls onto its side or roof, or if it is involved

in a low-speed frontal collision.



- 1) First impact
- 2) Second impact

In an accident where the vehicle is impacted more than once, the SRS frontal airbag deploys only once on the first impact.

Example: In the case of a double collision, first with another vehicle, then against a concrete wall in immediate succession, once the SRS frontal airbag is activated on the first impact, it will not be activated on the second.

■ SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag

The SRS side airbag is stored in the door side of each front seat seatback.

In a moderate to severe side impact collision, the SRS side airbag on the impacted side of the vehicle deploys between the occupant and the door panel and supplements the seatbelt by reducing the impact on the occupant's chest.

The SRS curtain airbag on each side of the cabin is stored in the roof side (between the front pillar and a point over the rear seat).

In a moderate to severe side impact collision, the SRS curtain airbag on the impacted side of the vehicle deploys between the occupant and the side window and supplements the seatbelt by reducing the impact on the occupant's head.



WARNING

The SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag are designed only to be a supplement to the primary protection provided by the seatbelt. They do not do away with the need to fasten seatbelts. It is also important to wear your seatbelt to help

avoid injuries that can result when an occupant is not seated in a proper upright position.



⚠ WARNING

- Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to either front door. The SRS side airbag is stored in both front seat seatbacks next to the door, and it provides protection by deploying rapidly (faster than the blink of an eye) in the event of a side impact collision. However, the force of SRS side airbag deployment may cause injuries if your head or other parts of the body are too close to the SRS side airbag.

- Since your vehicle is equipped with SRS curtain airbags, do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the front or rear door on either side. The curtain airbag on each side of the cabin is stored in the roof side (between the front pillar and a point over the rear seat), and it provides protection by deploying rapidly (faster than the blink of an eye) in the event of a side impact. However, the force of its deployment may cause injuries if your head is too close to it.



⚠ WARNING

Do not rest your arm on either front

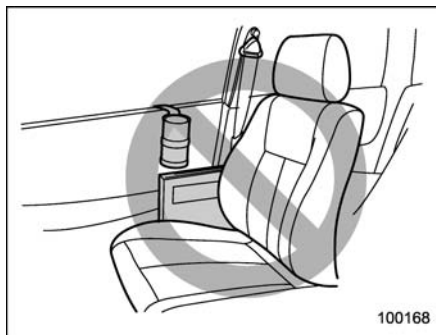
door or its internal trim. You could be injured in the event of SRS side airbag deployment.





WARNING

- Never allow a child to kneel on the front passenger's seat facing the side window or to wrap his/her arms around the front seat-back. In the event of an accident, the force of the SRS side airbag deployment could injure the child seriously because his/her head or arms or other parts of the body are too close to the SRS side airbag.
- Never allow a child to kneel on the front and rear passenger's seat facing the side window. In the event of an accident, the force of the SRS curtain airbag deployment could injure the child seriously because his/her head is close to the SRS curtain airbag.

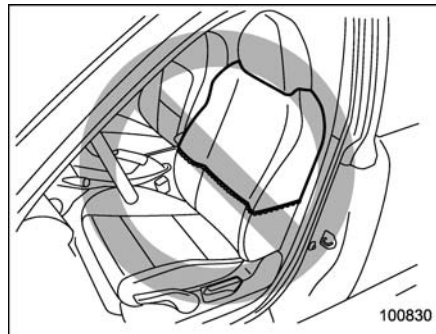


WARNING

- Do not attach accessories to the door trim or near either SRS side airbags and do not place objects near the SRS side airbags. In the event of the SRS side airbag deployment, they could be propelled dangerously toward the vehicle's occupants and cause injuries.
- Do not attach a hands-free microphone or any other accessory to a front pillar, a center pillar, a rear pillar, the windshield, a side window, an assist grip, or any other cabin surface that would be near a deploying SRS curtain airbag.

A hands-free microphone or other accessory in such a location could be propelled through the cabin with great force by the curtain airbag, or it could prevent correct deployment of the curtain airbag. In either case, the result could be serious injuries.

- Never hang or place coat hangers or other hard or pointed objects near the side windows. If such items are present when the SRS curtain airbags deploy, they could be thrown through the passenger compartment and cause serious injuries. They could also prevent proper operation of the SRS curtain airbags.



**WARNING**

Do not put any kind of cover or clothes or other objects over either front seatback and do not attach labels or stickers to the front seat surface on or near the SRS side airbag. They could prevent proper deployment of the SRS side airbag, reducing protection available to the front seat's occupant.

▼ Operation

The SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag can function only when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

The driver's and front passenger's SRS side airbags and SRS curtain airbags deploy independently of each other since each has its own impact sensor. Therefore, they may not both deploy in the same accident. Also, the SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag deploy independently of the driver's and front passenger's SRS frontal airbags in the steering wheel and instrument panel.

An impact sensor, which senses impact force, is located in each of the left and right center pillars and rear wheel houses. Another impact sensor, which also senses

impact force, is located under the rear center seat (satellite safing sensor).

If one of the center pillar impact sensors and the satellite safing sensor that is located under the rear center seat together sense an impact force above a predetermined level in a side collision, the control module causes both the SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag on the impacted side to inflate regardless of whether the rear wheel house impact sensor on the same side senses an impact.

If one of the rear wheel house impact sensors and the satellite safing sensor that is located under the rear center seat together sense an impact force above a predetermined level in a side collision, the control module causes only the SRS curtain airbag on the impacted side to inflate.

After the deployment, the SRS side airbag immediately starts to deflate. The time required from detection of an impact to deflation of an SRS side airbag after deployment is shorter than the blink of an eye. The SRS curtain airbag remains inflated for a while following deployment then slowly deflates.

The SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag deploy even when no one occupies

the seat on the side on which an impact is applied.

When the SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag deploy, a sudden, fairly loud inflation noise will be heard and some smoke will be released. These occurrences are a normal result of the deployment. This smoke does not indicate a fire in the vehicle.

**CAUTION**

Do not touch the SRS side airbag system components around the front seat seatback with bare hands right after deployment. Doing so can cause burns because the components can be very hot as a result of deployment.

After deployment, do not touch any part of the SRS curtain airbag system (from the front pillar to the part of the roof side over the rear seat). Doing so can cause burns because the components can be very hot as a result of deployment.

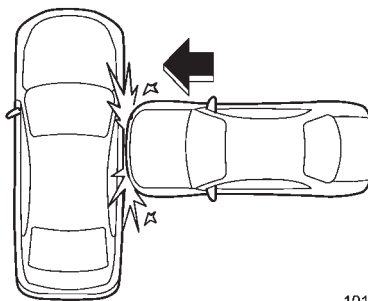
The SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag are designed to deploy in the event of an accident involving a moderate to severe side impact collision. They are not designed to deploy in most lesser side

impact. Also, they are not designed to deploy in most frontal or most rear impacts because SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag deployment would not help the occupant in those situations.

Each SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag are designed to function on a one-time-only basis.

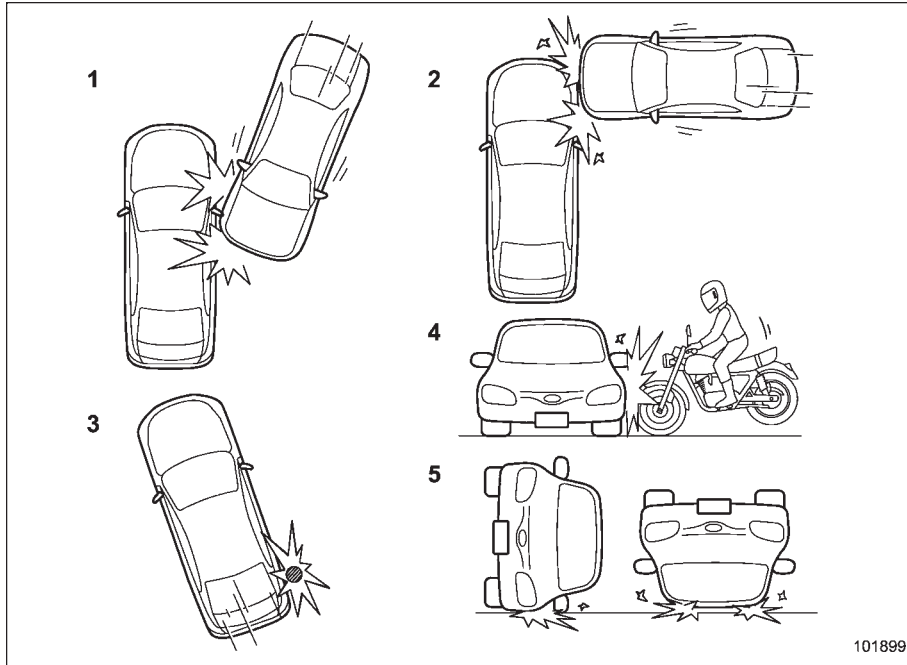
The SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag deployment depend on the level of force experienced in the passenger compartment during a side impact collision. That level differs from one type of collision to another, and it may have no bearing on the visible damage done to the vehicle itself.

▽ **When will the SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag most likely deploy?**



A severe side impact near the front seat activates the SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag.

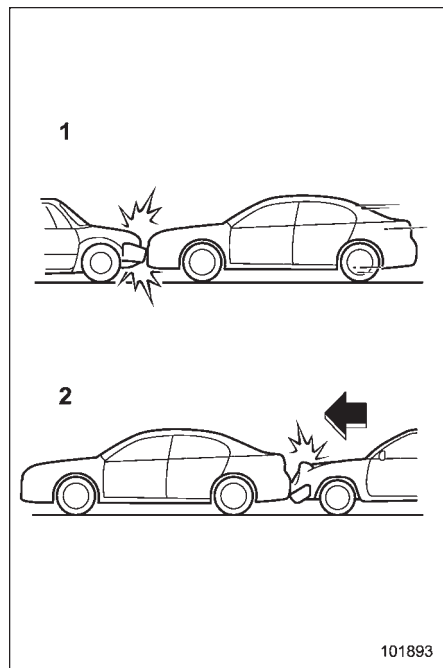
▽ When are the SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag unlikely to deploy?



- 1) The vehicle is involved in an oblique side-on impact.
- 2) The vehicle is involved in a side-on impact in an area outside the vicinity of the passenger compartment.
- 3) The vehicle strikes a telephone pole or similar object.
- 4) The vehicle is involved in a side-on impact from a motorcycle.
- 5) The vehicle rolls onto its side or roof.

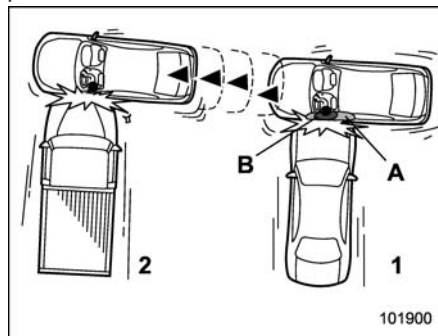
There are many types of collisions which might not necessarily require the SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag deployment. In the event of accidents like those illustrated, the SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag may not deploy depending on the level of accident forces involved.

▽ **When will the SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag not deploy?**



- 1) The vehicle is involved in frontal collision with another vehicle (moving or stationary).
- 2) The vehicle is struck from behind.

The SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag are not designed to deploy in most cases if the vehicle is involved in a frontal collision or is struck from behind. Examples of such accidents are illustrated.



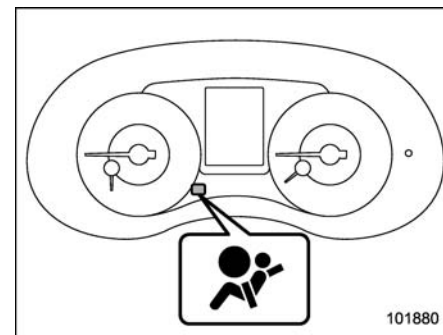
- 1) First impact
- 2) Second impact
- A) SRS curtain airbag
- B) SRS side airbag

In an accident where the vehicle is struck from the side more than once, the SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag deploy only once on the first impact.

Example: In the case of a double side impact collision, first with one vehicle and immediately followed by another from the same direction, once the SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag are activated on the first impact, they will not be activated

on the second.

■ **SRS airbag system monitor**



SRS airbag system warning light

A diagnostic system continually monitors the readiness of the SRS airbag system (including front seatbelt pretensioners) while the vehicle is being driven. The SRS airbag system warning light will show normal system operation by illuminating for approximately 6 seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position.

The following components are monitored by the indicator.

- Front sub sensor
 - Right-hand side
 - Left-hand side

- Airbag control module (including impact sensor)
- Frontal airbag module
 - Driver's side
 - Front passenger's side
- Knee airbag module (driver's side)
- Side airbag sensor
 - Center pillar right-hand side
 - Center pillar left-hand side
- Side airbag module
 - Driver's side
 - Front passenger's side
- Front passenger's occupant detection sensor (if equipped)
- Front passenger's occupant detection control module (if equipped)
- Seatbelt buckle switch (front passenger's side – if occupant detection system is equipped)
- Curtain airbag sensor
 - Rear wheel house right-hand side
 - Rear wheel house left-hand side
- Curtain airbag module
 - Right-hand side
 - Left-hand side
- Satellite safing sensor (under the rear center seat)
- Seatbelt pretensioner
 - Driver's side
 - Front passenger's side

- All related wiring



WARNING

If the warning light exhibits any of the following conditions, there may be a malfunction in the seatbelt pretensioners and/or SRS airbag system. We recommend that you have the system checked immediately by your nearest SUBARU dealer. Unless checked and properly repaired, the seatbelt pretensioners and/or SRS airbags will operate improperly (e.g. SRS airbags may inflate in a very minor collision or not inflate in a severe collision), which may increase the risk of injury.

- Flashing or flickering of the warning light
- No illumination of the warning light when the ignition switch is first turned to the "ON" position
- Continuous illumination of the warning light
- Illumination of the warning light while driving

■ SRS airbag system servicing



WARNING

- When discarding an airbag module or scrapping the entire vehicle damaged by a collision, we recommend that you consult your SUBARU dealer.
- The SRS airbag has no user-serviceable parts. Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS airbag system. For required servicing of the SRS airbag, we recommend that you consult your nearest SUBARU dealer. Tampering with or disconnecting the system's wiring could result in accidental inflation of the SRS airbag or could make the system inoperative, which may result in serious injury.



CAUTION

If you need service or repair in areas indicated in the following list, we recommend that you have the work performed by an authorized SUBARU dealer. The SRS airbag control module, impact sensors

and airbag modules are stored in the following areas.

- Under the center console
- On both the right and left sides at the front of the vehicle
- Steering wheel and column and nearby areas
- Bottom of the steering column and nearby areas
- Top of the dashboard on front passenger's side and nearby areas
- Each front seat and nearby area
- Inside each center pillar
- In each roof side (from the front pillar to a point over the rear seat)
- Between the rear seat cushion and rear wheel house on each side
- Under the rear center seat

In the event that the SRS airbag system is deployed, we recommend that you have the system replaced with genuine SUBARU parts at an authorized SUBARU dealer.

NOTE

In the following cases, we recommend that you contact your SUBARU dealer

as soon as possible.

- The front part of the vehicle was involved in an accident in which the SRS frontal airbags did not deploy.
- The pad of the steering wheel, the cover over the front passenger's frontal airbag, or either roof side (from the front pillar to a point over the rear seat) is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.
- The center pillar, rear wheel house or rear sub frame, or an area near these parts, was involved in an accident in which the SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag did not deploy.
- The fabric or leather of either front seatback is cut, frayed, or otherwise damaged.
- The rear part of the vehicle was involved in an accident.

■ Precautions against vehicle modification



WARNING

To avoid accidental activation of the system or rendering the system inoperative, which may result in serious injury, no modifications should be made to any components or wiring of the SRS airbag system.

This includes the following modifications.

- Installation of custom steering wheels
- Attachment of additional trim materials to the dashboard
- Installation of custom seats
- Replacement of seat fabric or leather
- Installation of additional fabric or leather on the front seat
- Attachment of a hands-free microphone or any other accessory to a front pillar, a center pillar, a rear pillar, the windshield, a side window, an assist grip, or any other cabin surface that would be near a deploying SRS curtain airbag.
- Installation of additional electrical/electronic equipment such as a mobile two-way radio on or near the SRS airbag system components and/or wiring is not advisable. This could interfere with proper operation of the SRS airbag system.



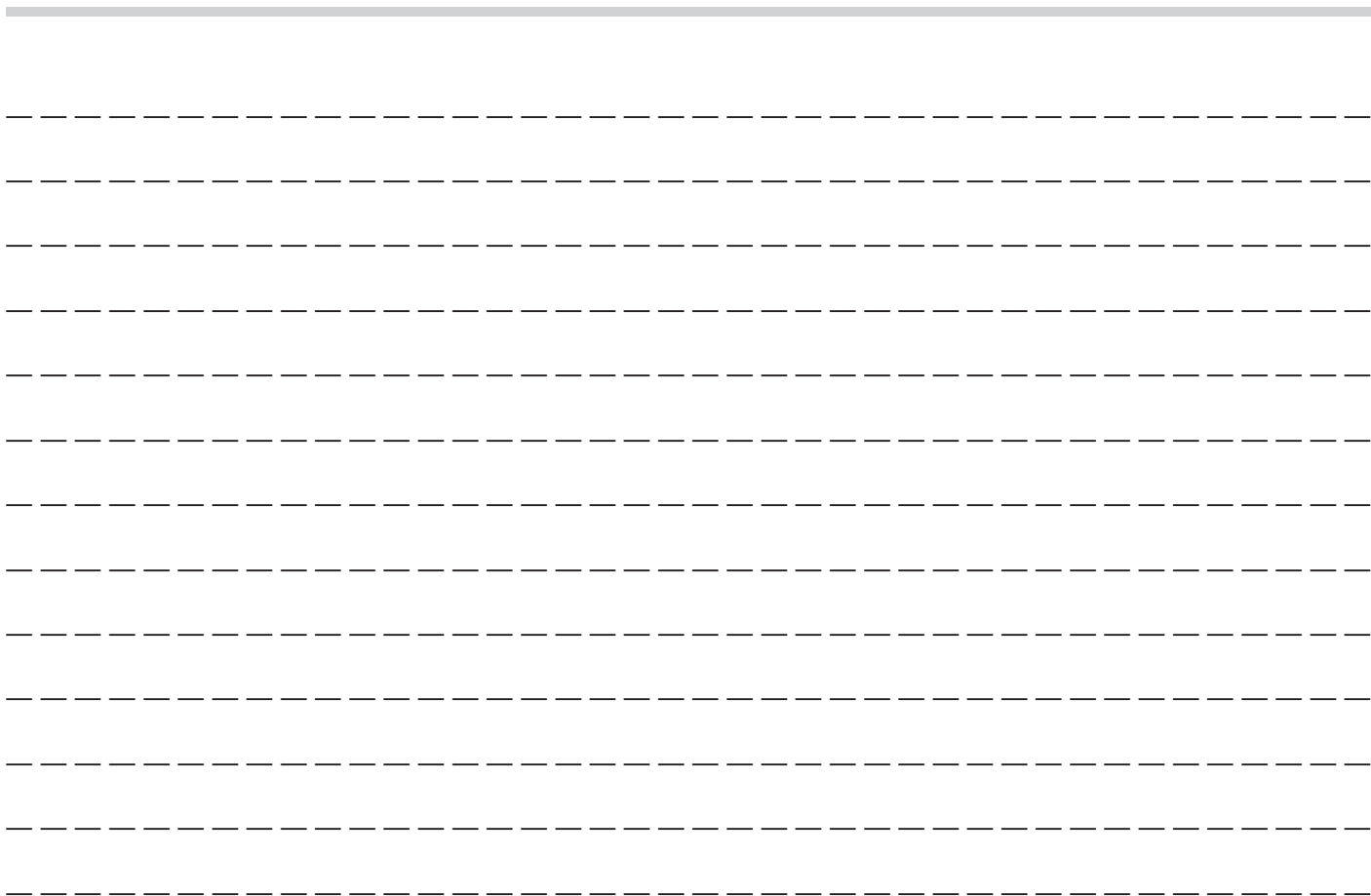
CAUTION

Do not perform any of the following modifications. Such modifications can interfere with proper operation of the SRS airbag system.

- Attachment of any equipment (bush bar, bullbar, winches, snow plow, skid/sump plate, etc.) to the front end other than genuine SUBARU accessory parts or parts that match the quality of genuine SUBARU accessory parts.
- Modification of the suspension system or front end structure.
- Installation of a tire of different size and construction from the tires specified on the vehicle placard attached to the driver's door pillar or specified for individual vehicle models in this Owner's Manual.
- Attachment of any equipment (side steps or side sill protectors, etc.) to the side body other than genuine SUBARU accessory parts specially designed for SRS side airbags, or parts that match the quality of genuine SUBARU accessory parts spe-

cially designed for SRS side airbags (only for models with side airbags).

We recommend that you always consult your SUBARU dealer if you want to install any accessory parts on your vehicle.



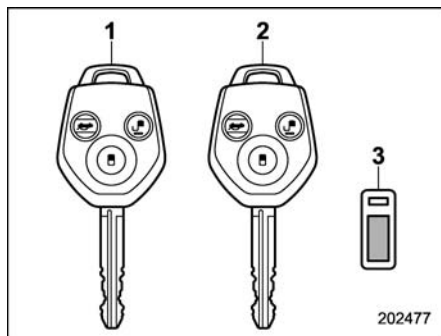
Keys	2-2
Key number plate	2-2
Technical information of the radio wave regulation for immobilizer and keyless access with push-button start system	2-2
Immobilizer	2-3
Immobilizer indicator light	2-3
Key replacement	2-3
Door locks	2-4
Locking and unlocking from the outside with key	2-4
Locking from the outside without key	2-5
Locking and unlocking from the inside	2-5
Battery drainage prevention function	2-6
Power door locking switch.....	2-6
Key lock-in prevention function (except models with double locking system)	2-7
Keyless access with push-button start system (if equipped)	2-7
Safety precautions	2-8
Locking and unlocking with "keyless access" entry function.....	2-11
Warning chimes and warning indicator	2-14
Disabling keyless access function	2-15
When access key does not operate properly	2-15
Replacing battery of access key	2-15

Technical information for Europe models	2-16
Remote keyless entry system.....	2-16
Locking and unlocking doors	2-16
Opening trunk lid	2-18
Headlight off delay setting (if equipped).....	2-18
Technical information.....	2-19
Double locking system (if equipped)	2-19
To set double locking system.....	2-20
To cancel double locking system	2-20
In an emergency.....	2-21
If a battery goes dead	2-21
To reset double locking system.....	2-21
Child safety locks	2-21
Windows.....	2-22
Power window operation by driver	2-22
Power window operation by passengers.....	2-24
Initialization of power window	2-25
Trunk lid	2-25
To open and close the trunk lid from outside.....	2-26
To open the trunk lid from inside.....	2-26
Internal trunk lid release handle	2-26
Sunroof (if equipped)	2-28
Sunroof switches	2-29
Sun shade	2-30

Keys

NOTE

For models with “keyless access with push-button start system”, refer to “Keyless access with push-button start system” 2-7.



- 1) Key (main)
- 2) Key (sub)
- 3) Key number plate

Your vehicle has two or three keys and a key number plate.

All keys provided for your vehicle fit all locks on your vehicle.

- Ignition switch
- Driver's door
- Glove box (if equipped)



CAUTION

Do not attach a large key holder or key case to the key. If it bangs against your knees while you are driving, it could turn the ignition switch from the “ON” position to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position, thereby stopping the engine.

■ Key number plate

The key number is stamped on the key number plate attached to the key set. Write down the key number and keep it in another safe place, not in the vehicle. This number is needed to make a replacement key if you lose your key or lock it inside the vehicle.

For information on making replacement keys, refer to “Key replacement” 2-3.

■ Technical information of the radio wave regulation for immobilizer and keyless access with push-button start system

These devices comply with the essential requirements and provisions such as the Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive 1999/5/EC.

Requirements and provisions differ depending on the country.

See chapter 13 to confirm the information relevant to each country (e.g., a copy of the original Declaration of Conformity and the CE marking are required for the EU).

Immobilizer

The immobilizer system is designed to prevent an unauthorized person from starting the engine. Only keys registered with your vehicle's immobilizer system can be used to operate your vehicle. This system, however, is not a 100% anti-theft guaranty.

For models with "keyless access with push-button start system":

If you press the push-button ignition switch when carrying an unregistered access key, the switch will not turn to the "ON" position and the engine will not start.

For models without "keyless access with push-button start system":

Even if an unregistered key fits into the ignition switch and can be turned to the "START" position, the engine will automatically stop after several seconds.

If the engine does not start, perform either of the following procedures.

- Perform the procedure described in "Starting engine" 9-17 (models with "keyless access with push-button start system").
- Pull out the key once before trying again (models without "keyless access with push-button start system"). Refer to

"Ignition switch (models without push-button start system)" 3-4.



CAUTION

- **Do not place the key under direct sunlight or anywhere it may become hot.**
- **Do not get the key wet. If the key gets wet, wipe it dry with a cloth immediately.**
- **Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.**

NOTE

- **To protect your vehicle from theft, please pay close attention to the following security precautions.**
 - **Never leave your vehicle unattended with its keys inside.**
 - **Before leaving your vehicle, close all windows and the sunroof, and lock the doors.**
 - **Do not leave spare keys or any record of your key number in the vehicle.**
- **The vehicle has a maintenance-free type immobilizer system.**

■ Immobilizer indicator light



Refer to "Immobilizer indicator light" 3-32.

■ Key replacement

Your key number plate will be required if you ever need a replacement key made. Any new key must be registered for use with your vehicle's immobilizer system before it can be used. The maximum number of keys that can be registered for use with one vehicle is as follows.

- Four (models without "keyless access with push-button start system")
- Seven (models with "keyless access with push-button start system")

One key that has already been registered is required in order to register a new key.

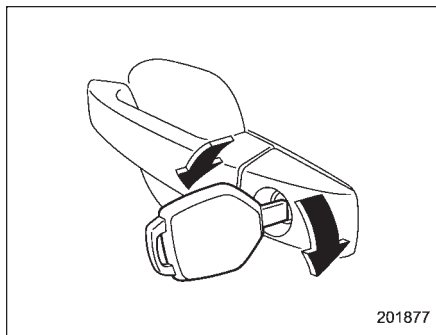
If you lose a key, the lost key's ID code still remains in the memory of the vehicle's immobilizer system. For security reasons, the lost key's ID code should be erased from the memory. To erase the lost key's ID code, all keys that will be used are required.

For details about new key registration and erasing the lost key's ID code, we recommend that you contact your

SUBARU dealer.

Door locks

■ Locking and unlocking from the outside with key



▼ Models without double locking system

To lock the driver's door from the outside with the key, turn the key toward the front. To unlock the door, turn the key toward the rear. Pull the outside door handle to open an unlocked door.

NOTE

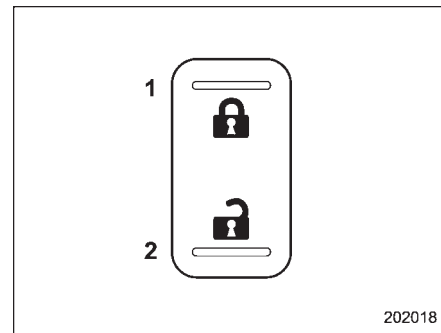
Only the driver's door can be locked from the outside using the key.

To lock the doors, refer to the following procedure.

1. Remove the key from the ignition

switch (models without keyless access with push-button start system) or turn off the ignition switch (models with keyless access with push-button start system).

2. Close the doors except for the driver's door.



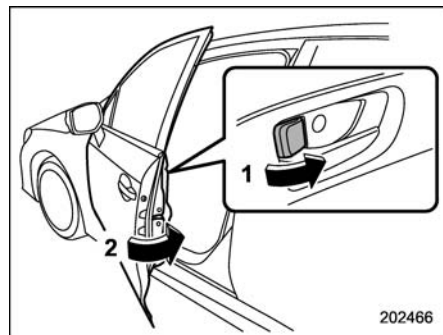
- 1) Lock
- 2) Unlock

3. Push the lock side of the power door locking switch that is located on the driver's door.

4. Close the driver's door and insert the key. Turn the key forward to lock the driver's door.

▼ Models with double locking system

To lock the doors from the outside with the key, turn the key toward the front. To unlock the doors, turn the key toward the rear. Pull the outside door handle to open an unlocked door.

■ Locking from the outside without key

- 1) Rotate the lock lever forward.
- 2) Close the door while holding the handle pulled.

To lock the front door from the outside without the key, rotate the lock lever forward and hold the outside door handle pulled while closing the door.

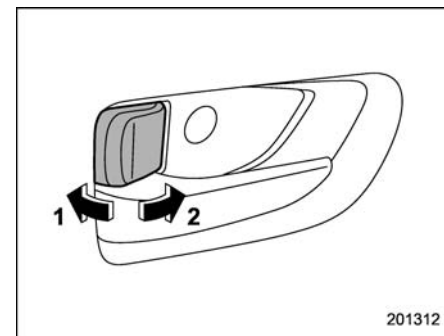
Always make sure that all doors are locked before leaving your vehicle.

NOTE

Make sure that you do not leave the key inside the vehicle when locking the doors from the outside without the key.

▼ Models with double locking system

It is not possible to place the lock lever on the driver's door in the locking position while the driver's door is open. The door lock levers function only when the driver's door is securely closed and the double locking system is not set.

■ Locking and unlocking from the inside

- 1) Unlock
- 2) Lock

To lock the door from the inside, rotate the lock lever forward. To unlock the door from the inside, rotate the lock lever rearward.

The red mark on the lock lever appears when the door is unlocked.

Pull the inside door handle to open an unlocked door.

Always make sure that all doors are closed before starting to drive.

▼ Models with double locking system

If the double locking system is activated, the door will not be unlocked even when

you move the door lock lever rearward.

■ Battery drainage prevention function

If a door is not completely closed, the interior lights will remain illuminated as a result. However, several lights will automatically be turned off by the battery drainage prevention function to prevent the battery from discharging. The following interior lights will be affected by this function.

Item	Switch position	Automatically turning off
Map lights*	OFF*	Approximately 20 minutes later
Dome light	DOOR	Approximately 20 minutes later
Ignition switch light	—	Approximately 20 minutes later
Trunk light	—	Approximately 20 minutes later

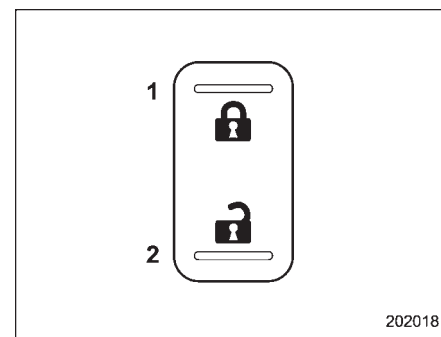
*: The battery drainage prevention function affects only the map lights on models with the sunroof, and only when the map light switches are in the OFF position. The map lights on models without the sunroof do not turn off automatically, so push the light switches manually to turn them off.

The operational/non-operational setting of this function can be changed by a SUBARU dealer. We recommend that you contact your SUBARU dealer to change the setting.

NOTE

- The factory setting (default setting) for this function is set as “operational”.
- When leaving the vehicle, please make sure that all doors are completely closed.
- For models with the push-button ignition switch, the battery drainage prevention function does not operate while the ignition switch is in “ACC” or “ON” position.
- For models without the push-button ignition switch, the battery drainage prevention function does not operate while the key is in the ignition switch.

Power door locking switch



- 1) Lock
- 2) Unlock

All doors can be locked and unlocked by the power door locking switch located at the driver's side door.

To lock the doors, push the front side of the switch.

To unlock the doors, push the rear side of the switch.

NOTE

With a vehicle that has a double locking system, pushing the unlocking position of the power door locking switch has no effect when the double locking system is activated.

■ Key lock-in prevention function (except models with double locking system)

This function prevents the doors from being locked under the following conditions.

- The key is still in the ignition switch (models without “keyless access with push-button start system”)
- The ignition switch is in the “ON” position (models with “keyless access with push-button start system”)

This function’s operational/non-operational setting can be changed by a SUBARU dealer. We recommend that you contact a SUBARU dealer for details.

NOTE

When leaving the vehicle, make sure that you are holding the key before locking the doors.

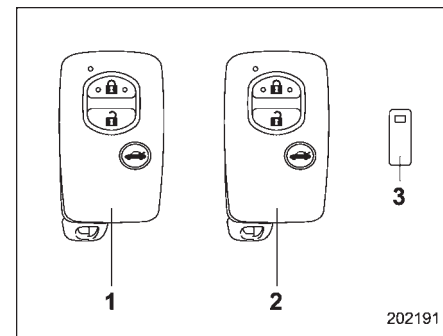
▼ Behavior with key lock-in prevention function operational

With the driver’s door open, the doors are automatically kept unlocked even if the front side of the power door locking switch is pressed.

▼ Behavior with key lock-in prevention function non-operational

- If the lock lever is turned to the front (“LOCK”) position with the driver’s door open and the driver’s door is then closed, the driver’s door is locked.
- If the spare key is used to lock the driver’s door from the outside of the vehicle, the door is locked.

Keyless access with push-button start system (if equipped)



- 1) Access key (main)
- 2) Access key (sub)
- 3) Key number plate

The vehicle has two or three access keys and a key number plate. For details about the key number plate, refer to “Key number plate” 2-2.

The keyless access with push-button start system allows you to perform the following functions when you are carrying the access key.

- Locking and unlocking of the doors and unlocking the trunk

2-8 Keys and doors/Keyless access with push-button start system

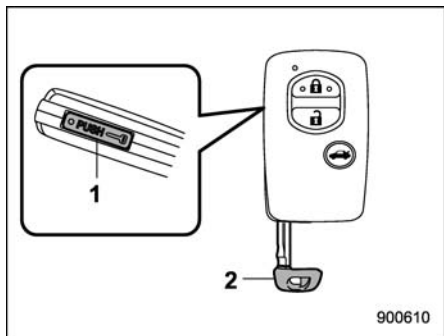
- Starting and stopping the engine

Locking and unlocking by the remote keyless entry system can also be controlled with the buttons on the access key. For the engine starting procedure, refer to “Starting and stopping engine (models with push-button start system)” 7-9.

A mechanical key is attached to each access key. The mechanical key is used for the following operations.

- Locking and unlocking the driver's door
- Locking and unlocking the glove box (for some models)

You cannot unlock the glove box without using the mechanical key. You can keep the glove box locked when you leave your vehicle and the access key (with the mechanical key removed) at a parking facility.



- 1) Release button
- 2) Mechanical key

While pressing the release button of the access key, take out the mechanical key.

■ Safety precautions



WARNING

If you wear an implanted pacemaker or an implanted defibrillator, stay at least 22 cm (8.7 in) away from the transmitting antennas installed on the vehicle.

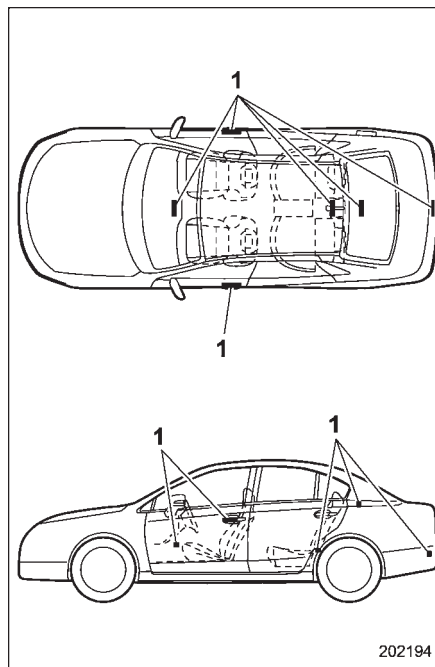
The radio waves from the transmitting antennas on the vehicle could adversely affect the operation of implanted pacemakers and implanted defibrillators.

If you wear electric medical equipment other than an implanted pacemaker or an implanted defibrillator, before using the keyless access with push-button start system, refer to “Radio waves used for the keyless access with push-button start system” mentioned later, and contact the electric medical equipment manufacturer for more information. The radio waves from the transmitting antennas on the vehicle could adversely affect the operation of the electric medical equipment.

“Radio waves used for the keyless access with push-button start system”

- The keyless access with push-button start system uses radio waves of the following frequency* in addition to the radio waves used for the remote keyless entry system. The radio waves are periodically output from the antennas installed on the vehicle as shown in the following illustrations.

* Radio frequency: 134.2 kHz



1) Antenna

CAUTION

- Never leave or store the access key inside the vehicle (e.g., on the instrumental panel, inside the glove box, on the seat, in the door pocket or on the rear shelf) or within 2 m (6.6 ft) around the vehicle (e.g., in the garage). The access key may be locked inside the vehicle, or the battery may discharge rapidly. Note that the push-button ignition switch may not turn on in some cases depending on the location of the access key.
- The access key contains electronic components. Observe the following precautions to prevent malfunctions.
 - Although you can replace the battery of the access key yourself, it is recommended that the battery be replaced by a SUBARU dealer to avoid the risk of damage at the time of replacement.
 - Do not get the access key wet. If the access key gets wet, wipe it off immediately and let it dry completely.

- Do not allow strong impacts to the access key.
- Keep the access key away from magnetic sources.
- Never leave the access key in direct sunlight or anywhere that may become hot, such as on the dashboard. It may damage the battery or cause circuit malfunctions.
- Do not wash the access key in an ultrasonic washer.
- Do not leave the access key in humid or dusty locations. Doing so may cause malfunctions.
- Do not leave the access key near personal computers or home electric appliances. Doing so may cause the access key to malfunction, resulting in battery discharge.
- If the access key is dropped, the integrated mechanical key inside may become loose. Be careful not to lose the mechanical key.
- When you carry the access key on an airplane, do not press the button of the access key while in the airplane. When any button of

the access key is pressed, radio waves are sent and may affect the operation of the airplane. When you carry the access key in a bag on an airplane, take measures to prevent the buttons of the access key from being pressed.

NOTE

- The operational/non-operational setting for the keyless access function can be changed. For the setting procedure, refer to “Disabling keyless access function” 2-15. The setting can also be changed by a SUBARU dealer. For more details, we recommend that you contact a SUBARU dealer.
- For detailed information about the operation method for the push-button ignition switch while the keyless access function is switched to the non-operational mode, refer to “Access key – if access key does not operate properly” 9-16.
- The keyless access with push-button start system uses weak radio waves. The status of the access key and environmental conditions may interfere with the communication between the access key and the vehicle under the following conditions, and it

may not be possible to lock or unlock the doors or start the engine.

- When operating near a facility where strong radio waves are transmitted, such as a broadcast station and power transmission lines
- When products that transmit radio waves are used, such as an access key or a remote transmitter key of another vehicle
- When the access key is placed near wireless communication equipment such as a cell phone
- When the access key is placed near a metallic object
- When metallic accessories are attached to the access key
- When carrying the access key with electronic appliances such as a laptop computer
- When the battery of the access key is discharged
- The access key is always communicating with the vehicle and is continuously using the battery. Although the life of the battery varies depending on the operating conditions, it is approximately 1 to 2 years. If the battery becomes fully discharged, replace it with a new one.
- If an access key is lost, it is recommended that the access key be

reregistered. For reregistration of an access key, we recommend that you contact a SUBARU dealer.

- For a spare access key, we recommend that you contact a SUBARU dealer.
- Up to 7 access keys can be registered for one vehicle.
- Carefully store the key number plate supplied with the access key. It is necessary for vehicle repair and additional registration of access keys.
- Do not leave the access key in the storage spaces inside the vehicle, such as the door pocket, dashboard and the rear shelf. Vibrations may damage the key or turn on the switch, possibly resulting in a lockout.
- After the vehicle battery is discharged or replaced, initialization of the steering lock system may be required to start the engine. In this case, perform the following procedure to initialize the steering lock.

(1) Turn the push-button ignition switch to the “OFF” position. For details, refer to “Switching power” 3-7.

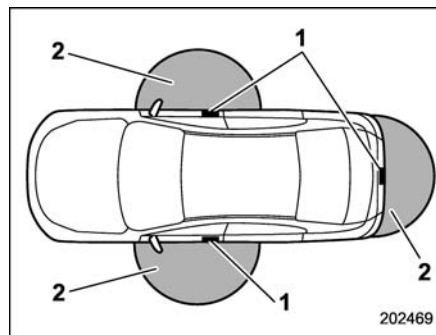
(2) Open and close the driver’s door.

(3) Wait for approximately 10 seconds.

When the steering is locked, the initialization is completed.

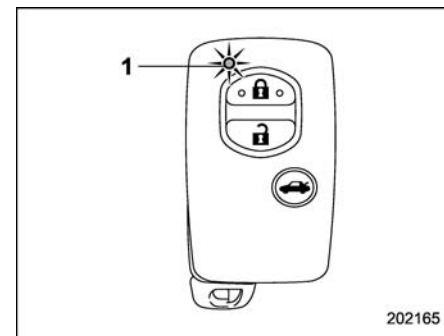
■ Locking and unlocking with “keyless access” entry function

▼ Operating ranges



- 1) Antenna
- 2) Operating range

The operating ranges of the door locking/unlocking functions and trunk lid unlocking function are approximately 40 to 80 cm (16 to 32 in) from the respective door handles and the trunk ornament.



- 1) LED indicator

When the access key is within either of the operating ranges of the front doors, the LED indicator on the access key flashes. When the keyless access functions are disabled, the LED indicator does not flash unless a button on the access key is pressed.

▽ Operating range tips

- Locking by using the keyless access function can be operated only by the door lock sensor in the operating range in which the access key is detected.
- Unlocking by using the keyless access function can be operated only by the door handle in the operating range in which the access key is detected.
- If the access key is placed too close to

the vehicle body, the keyless access function may not operate properly. If it does not operate properly, repeat the operation from further away.

- If the access key is placed near the ground or in an elevated location from the ground, even if it is in the indicated operating range, the keyless access function may not operate properly.
- When the access key is within the operating range, it is possible for anyone, even someone who is not carrying the access key, to operate the keyless access function. Note that locking and unlocking can be operated only by the door handle, door lock sensor or trunk lid opener button in the operating range in which the access key is detected.
- It is not possible to lock the doors using the keyless access function when the access key is inside the vehicle. However, depending on the status of the access key and the environmental conditions, the access key may be locked inside the vehicle. Before locking, make sure that you have the access key.
- When the battery of the access key is discharged, or when operating it in a location with strong radio waves or noise (e.g., near a radio tower, power plant, broadcast station or an area where wireless equipment is used), or while talking

on a cell phone, the operating ranges may be reduced, or the keyless access function may not operate.

In such a case, perform the procedure described in “Locking and unlocking” 9-17.

- When an access key is in the operating range, if the door handle becomes wet due to exposure to a significant amount of water when the vehicle is washed or during heavy rain, the doors may be locked or unlocked.
- The keyless access function may not operate properly depending on the status of the access key and the radio wave conditions around the vehicle. In such a case, perform the procedure described in “Locking and unlocking” 9-17.

▼ **How to use keyless access functions**

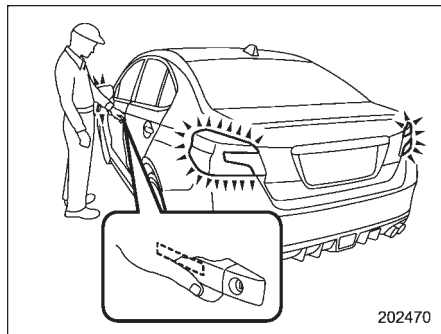
▽ **Keyless access function tips**

- When you lock the doors using the keyless access function, turn the push-button ignition switch off. It is not possible to lock the doors using the keyless access function when the push-button ignition switch is on the “ACC” or “ON” position. Refer to “Switching power” 3-7.
- If the door handle is gripped or the door lock sensor is touched with a gloved hand, the door lock may not be operated.

- When performing the locking procedure too quickly, locking may not have been completed. After locking the doors, it is recommended to pull the REAR door handles to confirm that the doors have been locked.

- It is not possible to lock the doors when one of the doors is open. Close all of the doors and lock the doors.
- Within 3 seconds after locking the doors by using the keyless access function, it is not possible to unlock the doors by using the keyless access function.
- When locking, be sure to carry the access key to prevent locking the access key in the vehicle.
- The setting of the hazard warning flasher operation and the volume of the audible signal can be changed by your SUBARU dealer. We recommend that you contact your SUBARU dealer for details.
- The setting of the hazard warning flasher operation can also be changed by operating the multi function display. For details, refer to “Hazard warning flasher setting” 3-85.

▽ Unlocking



Carry the access key, and grip the door handle.

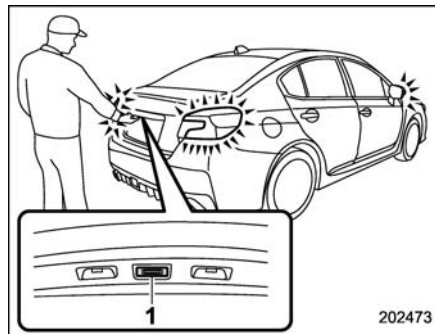
Models without double locking system:
All doors will be unlocked. Also, the hazard warning flashers will flash twice.

Models with double locking system:

- When gripping the driver's door handle: Only the driver's door will be unlocked.
- When gripping the front passenger's door handle: All doors will be unlocked.

Also, the hazard warning flashers will flash twice.

▽ Opening trunk

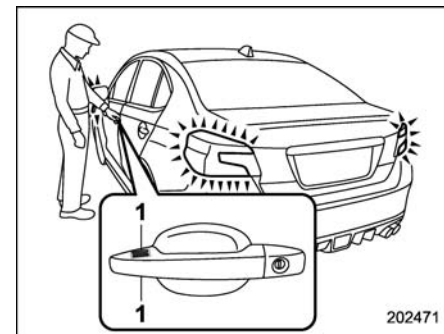


- 1) Trunk lid opener button

Carry the access key, and press the trunk lid opener button. Only the trunk lid will be unlocked and opened.

The hazard warning flashers will flash twice.

▽ Locking



- 1) Door lock sensor

Carry the access key, close all doors and the trunk lid, and touch the door lock sensor on the door handle. All doors will be locked. Also, the hazard warning flashers will flash once.

NOTE

After touching the door lock sensor to lock all of the doors, if you touch the door lock sensor once more to attempt the lock operation without first unlocking the doors, nothing will happen, even if the door lock sensor is touched. In this case, perform the unlocking operation once first. You can then touch the door lock sensor to lock the doors.

▼ Door unlock selection function

The door unlock selection function makes it possible to unlock the driver's door without unlocking any other doors.

The operational/non-operational setting for this function can be changed by a SUBARU dealer.

Operational: Only the driver's door will be unlocked.

Non-operational: All doors will be unlocked.

For the factory setting (default setting), refer to "Function settings" 26.

For further details, we recommend that you consult a SUBARU dealer.

▼ Power saving function

The keyless access function will be disabled in the following cases to protect

the access key battery and the vehicle battery.

Case 1: When the keyless access function and the remote keyless entry system have not been used for 2 weeks or longer while all doors are locked

Case 2: When the access key has been left in the operating range for 10 minutes or longer while all doors are locked

▽ Recovery from power saving mode

When one of the following is operated, the keyless access function will be recovered.

Case 1:

- Unlock the doors by operating any procedure other than gripping the front passenger's door handle
- Lock or unlock the doors
- Open a door and then close it

Case 2:

- Unlock the doors by gripping the door handle
- Lock the doors by touching the door lock sensor
- Lock or unlock the doors by using the remote keyless entry system
- Lock or unlock the doors by using the power door locking switch
- Open either of the front doors

▼ Automatic locking (except models with double locking system)

If any of the doors was not opened within 30 seconds after unlocking, they will be automatically locked again.

The function's operational/non-operational setting and the time until automatic locking takes place can be changed by a SUBARU dealer. For more details, we recommend that you contact a SUBARU dealer.

The setting and the time can also be changed by operating the multi function display. For details, refer to "Security Relocking" 3-86.

■ Warning chimes and warning indicator

The keyless access with push-button start system sounds a warning chime and flashes the access key warning indicator on the combination meter in order to minimize improper operations and help protect your vehicle from theft.

For details, refer to "Warning chimes and warning indicator of the keyless access with push-button start system" 3-28.

■ Disabling keyless access function

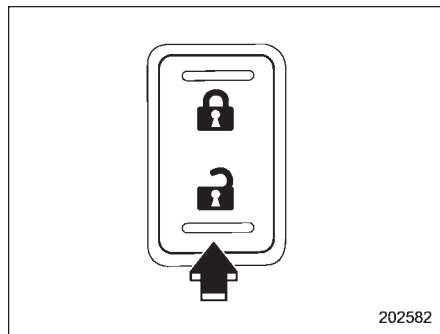
When the vehicle is not going to be used for a long time, or when you choose not to use the keyless access function, the keyless access function can be disabled.

NOTE

- The locking and unlocking function by the remote keyless entry system is not disabled.
- The setting can also be changed at SUBARU dealers. For more details, we recommend that you contact a SUBARU dealer.
- To start the engine while the functions are disabled, perform the procedure described in “Starting engine” 9-17.
- We recommend that you disable the keyless access functions under the following conditions.
 - When the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended period of time
 - When the keyless access functions are not going to be used
 - When the access key needs to be stored inside or near the vehicle

▼ Disabling functions

1. Sit in the driver's seat, and close the door.



2. Push the rear side (unlock side) of the power door locking switch.
3. Within 5 seconds after step 2 is performed, open the driver's door.
4. Within 5 seconds after step 3 is performed, push the rear side (unlock side) of the power door locking switch twice while the door is open.
5. Within 30 seconds after step 4 is performed, close and open the driver's door twice.
6. Within 30 seconds after step 5 is performed, push the rear side (unlock side) of the power door locking switch twice while the door is open.

7. Within 30 seconds after step 6 is performed, close and open the driver's door once.
8. Within 5 seconds after step 7 is performed, close the door. A chirp sound will be heard for 2 seconds, and the functions will be disabled.

NOTE

In steps 4 and 6, press the power door locking switch slowly. If the switch is pressed quickly, the functions may not be disabled.

▼ Enabling functions

When the procedure to disable the functions is performed again, the functions will be enabled.

A chirp sound will be heard once.

■ When access key does not operate properly

Refer to “Access key – if access key does not operate properly” 9-16.

■ Replacing battery of access key

Refer to “Replacing access key battery” 11-58.

■ Technical information for Europe models

- This device complies with the essential requirements of the Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive 1999/5/EC. A copy of the original Declaration of Conformity and the CE marking are found in chapter 13.
- Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that this 13CZY/14AER is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

Remote keyless entry system

The remote transmitter can be used within a distance of approximately 1.0 m (3.2 ft) of the vehicle. It can be used to lock and unlock all of the doors and to open the trunk lid.

The system's operable distance will be shorter in areas near a facility or electronic equipment emitting strong radio waves such as a power plant, broadcast station, TV tower, or remote controller of home electronic appliances.



CAUTION

- When you carry the remote transmitter on an airplane, do not press the button of the remote transmitter while in the airplane. When any button of the remote transmitter is pressed, radio waves are sent and may affect the operation of the airplane. When you carry the remote transmitter in a bag on an airplane, take measures to prevent the buttons of the remote transmitter from being pressed.
- Do not expose the transmitter to shocks.

- Do not take the transmitter apart.
- Do not get the transmitter wet. If it gets wet, wipe it dry with a cloth immediately.

NOTE

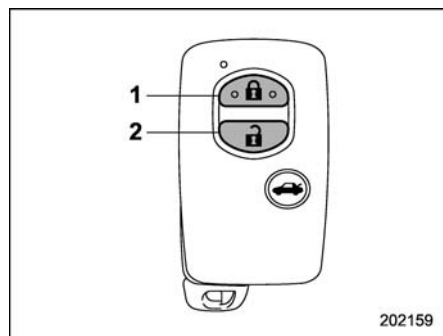
- Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the doors are locked.
- If any of the doors is open, this function does not operate.
- For models with “keyless access with push-button start system”, when the lock button on the access key is pressed while the access key is placed too close to the vehicle body, unlocking by the keyless access functions may not work. In such a case, the functions will recover by unlocking using the remote keyless entry system.

■ Locking and unlocking doors

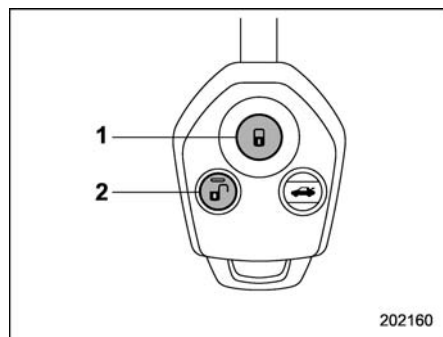
NOTE

The setting of the hazard warning flasher operation can be changed by your SUBARU dealer. We recommend that you contact your SUBARU dealer for details. Also, the setting of the hazard warning flasher operation can be changed by operating the multi function display. For details, refer to

“Hazard warning flasher setting” 3-85.



Access key



Remote transmitter

- 1) Lock button
- 2) Unlock button

▼ Unlocking

Press the unlock button on the access key/transmitter near the vehicle.

▽ Models without door unlock selection function

Models without double locking system:
All doors will be unlocked. Also, the hazard warning flashers will flash twice.

Models with double locking system:

1. Only the driver's door will be unlocked. Also, the hazard warning flashers will flash twice.
2. If you press the unlock button again within 5 seconds of unlocking the driver's door, all of the other doors will be unlocked.

▽ Models with door unlock selection function

NOTE

- For security reasons, confirm the setting is set as “operational” or “non-operational”.
- For models with “keyless access with push-button start system”, the door unlock selection function can be set for both the keyless access function and the remote keyless entry system. For the method of setting the

door unlock selection function of the keyless access function, refer to “Door unlock selection function” 2-14.

The door unlock selection function makes it possible to unlock the driver's door without unlocking any other doors. The operational/non-operational setting for this function can be changed by a SUBARU dealer.

Operational: Only the driver's door will be unlocked. If you press the unlock button again within 5 seconds of unlocking the driver's door, all of the other doors will be unlocked.

Non-operational: All doors will be unlocked.

For further details, we recommend that you consult a SUBARU dealer.

▼ Locking

Pressing the lock button on the access key/transmitter locks all doors. When leaving the vehicle, pull the REAR door handle to make sure that the doors have been locked.

NOTE

- The remote keyless entry system does not operate when the key is inserted in the ignition switch or when any of the doors is not fully closed.

- If any of the doors is not fully closed, the hazard warning flashers will flash five times (the outside warning chime also sounds five times for models with “keyless access with push-button start system”) to alert you that the doors are not properly closed.

- For models with “keyless access with push-button start system”, the front door will be unlocked if you grip the front door handle while an access key is in the operating range. Pull the REAR door handle to make sure that the doors have been locked.

▼ Automatic locking (except models with double locking system)

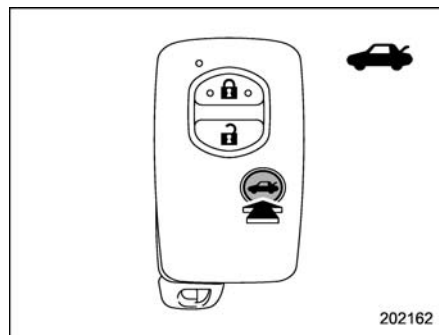
When the unlock button is pressed, all of the doors will be automatically locked 30 seconds later unless any one of the four doors is opened during that period.

The automatic locking function's operational/non-operational setting and the setting for the locking time period (the time period after which locking takes place) can be changed by a SUBARU dealer. We recommend that you contact the nearest SUBARU dealer for details.

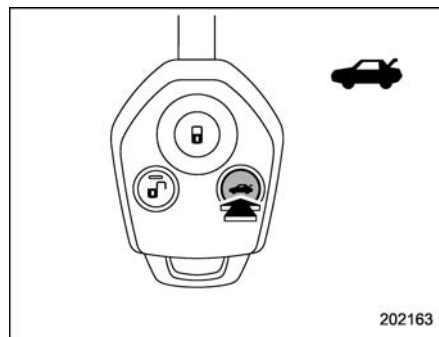
The setting and the time can also be changed by operating the multi function display. For details, refer to “Security

Relocking” 3-86.

■ Opening trunk lid



Access key



Remote transmitter

Press the “” button to open the trunk

lid. At this time, the hazard warning lights flash twice.

■ Headlight off delay setting (if equipped)

The headlight off delay setting turns on the headlights, etc. for smooth exiting from the vehicle at night or in a dark place.

NOTE

The factory setting (default setting) of the operation duration of the headlights and the exterior lights is 30 seconds. This setting can be changed to OFF (no operation), 30 seconds, 60 seconds, or 90 seconds at SUBARU dealers. For more details, we recommend that you contact a SUBARU dealer.

When the ignition switch is turned off and the light control switch is in the “AUTO” or “OFF” position, if the headlight flasher is set to the “ON” position, the headlight low beams and some exterior lights will illuminate.

The headlights and exterior lights will illuminate for 30 seconds after the driver's door is closed or until the door locking operation using the lock button on the transmitter or the lock sensor on the door handle is performed two times successively.

NOTE

- If the ignition switch is set to the “ON” position, the headlight flasher is set to the “OFF” position, or the light control switch is set to a position other than the “AUTO” or “OFF” position, the headlights and exterior lights will turn off.
- If the driver’s door is not opened and closed, these lights will turn off in 3 minutes.

■ Technical information

The trade, model and supplier’s names of this device are as follows.

Models with tire pressure monitoring system:

- Equipment’s trade name: SUBARU
- Equipment’s model name: TWB1G762
- Supplier’s name: ALPS ELECTRIC

Models without tire pressure monitoring system:

- Equipment’s trade name: SUBARU
- Equipment’s model name: TF001
- Supplier’s name: Calsonic Kansei

For Europe:

This device complies with the essential requirements of the Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive

1999/5/EC. A copy of the original Declaration of Conformity and the CE marking are found in the chapter 13.

Double locking system (if equipped)

The double locking system is an anti-theft system. It operates when the doors are locked using the key or remote transmitter. While this system is operating, the power door locking switch and door lock levers inside the cabin cannot be used to unlock the doors.

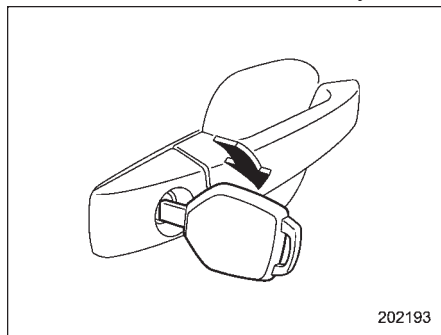
**WARNING**

Never set the double locking system while passengers are inside the vehicle. With the system set, people in the vehicle would not be able to open the doors from the inside. The result could be serious injuries or death.

■ To set double locking system

▼ Setting system using key

1. Remove the key from the ignition switch (models without “keyless access with push-button start system”)/turn the push-button ignition switch to the “OFF” position (models with “keyless access with push-button start system”) and have all occupants get out of the vehicle.
2. Close all of the doors securely.



3. Insert the key into the key cylinder of the driver's door, then turn it in the locking direction to set the double locking system. All of the doors will be locked.

▼ Setting system using remote transmitter

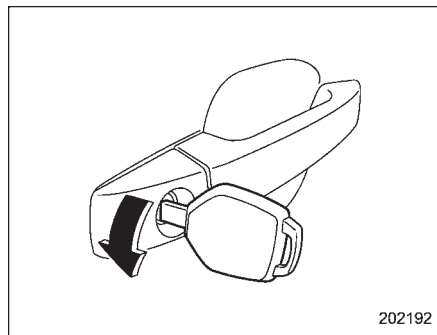
1. Remove the key from the ignition switch (models without “keyless access with push-button start system”)/turn the push-button ignition switch to the “OFF” position (models with “keyless access with push-button start system”) and have all occupants get out of the vehicle.
2. Close all of the doors securely.
3. Press the “” button on the access key or “” button on the transmitter. The hazard warning flashers will flash once and the double locking system will be set. All of the doors will be locked.

NOTE

For models with the keyless access function, it is possible to set the double locking system by touching the door lock sensor.

■ To cancel double locking system

▼ Canceling system using key



Insert the key into the key cylinder of the driver's door, then turn it in the unlocking direction to cancel the double locking system. All of the doors will be unlocked.

▼ Canceling system using remote transmitter

Press the “” button on the access key or “” button on the transmitter. The hazard warning flashers will flash twice and the double locking system will be canceled. The driver's door will be unlocked.

NOTE

For models with the keyless access function, it is possible to cancel the double locking system by gripping the door handle.

■ In an emergency

If you become trapped inside the vehicle owing to an accident or some other unexpected circumstance, unlock the doors using one of the following methods.

- Remove the key from the ignition switch, then press the “” button on the transmitter (models without keyless access function).
- Turn the push-button ignition switch off, then press the “” button on the access key (models with keyless access function).
- Set the ignition switch to the “ON” position and open the driver's window. Insert the key into the key cylinder of the driver's door and turn it in the unlocking

direction.

- Break one of the windows and climb out through the window opening.

■ If a battery goes dead

If the double locking system cannot be canceled because the vehicle battery or transmitter battery has gone dead or because of a blown fuse or other electrical problem, insert the key into the key cylinder of the driver's door and turn it in the unlocking direction.

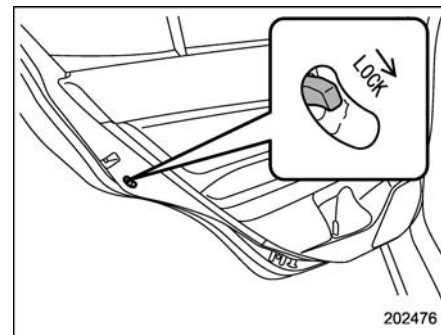
■ To reset double locking system

The double locking system must be reset when the vehicle battery has been temporarily disconnected for replacement or charging. To reset the system, turn the key once in the unlocking direction or press the “” button on the access key or “” button on the transmitter. The double locking system will then operate normally.

NOTE

For models with the keyless access function, it is possible to reset the double locking system by gripping the door handle.

Child safety locks



Each rear door has a child safety lock. When the child safety lock lever is in the “LOCK” position, the door cannot be opened from inside. The door can only be opened from the outside.



WARNING

Always turn the child safety locks to the “LOCK” position when children sit on the rear seat. Serious injury could result if a child accidentally opens the door and falls out.

Windows

WARNING

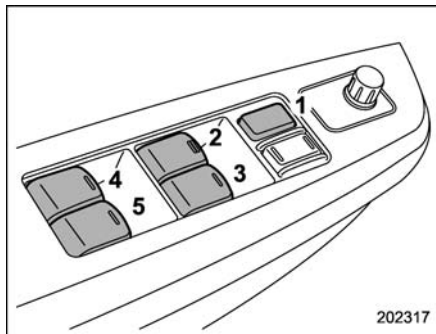
To avoid serious personal injury caused by accidental, child's mischief, or improper operation, the driver is responsible for obeying the following instructions without exception.

- When operating the power windows, be extremely careful to prevent anyone's fingers, arms, neck, head or other objects from being caught in the window.
- Always lock the passengers' windows using the lock switch when children are riding in the vehicle.
- Before leaving the vehicle, always remove the key from the ignition switch for safety (models without "keyless access with push-button start system") and never allow an unattended child to remain in the vehicle. Failure to follow this procedure could result in injury to a child operating the power window.

The power windows operate only when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

■ Power window operation by driver

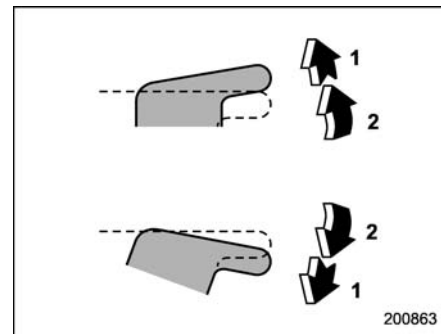
▼ Driver's side power window switches



- 1) Lock switch
- 2) For driver's window (with one-touch auto up and down feature)
- 3) For front passenger's window
- 4) For rear left window
- 5) For rear right window

All door windows can be controlled by the power window switch cluster at the driver side door.

▼ Operating the driver's window



- 1) Automatically open/close
- 2) Open/close

To open:

Push the switch down lightly and hold it. The window will open as long as the switch is held.

This switch also has a one-touch auto down feature that allows the window to be opened fully without holding the switch.

Push the switch down until it clicks and release it, and the window will fully open. To stop the window halfway, pull the switch up lightly.

To close:

Pull the switch up lightly and hold it. The window will close as long as the switch is held.

This switch also has a one-touch auto up feature that allows the window to be closed fully without holding the switch.

Pull the switch up until it clicks and release it, and the window will fully close. To stop the window halfway, push the switch down lightly.

NOTE

- If the vehicle's battery is disconnected due to situations such as battery or fuse replacement, the one-touch auto up/down function is deactivated. Initialize the power window to reactivate the one-touch auto up/down function. Refer to "Initialization of power window" 2-25.

- When the following operations are performed, the power window breaker will operate and it may not be possible to open or close the window.

- After the driver's side window is fully closed or fully opened, the switch continues to be operated in the same direction for a few seconds.
- After the windows for three or more seats are fully closed or fully opened, each switch continues to be operated in the same direction simultaneously for a few seconds.

In this case, after the breaker recovers,

be sure to initialize the power windows. If they are not initialized, the one-touch auto up/down function will not operate. Refer to "Initialization of power window" 2-25.

▼ Anti-entrapment function



CAUTION

- Never attempt to test this function using fingers, hands or other parts of your body.
- The anti-entrapment function may not operate properly if some object gets trapped just before the window fully closes.

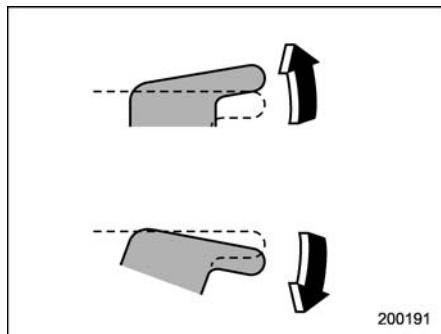
NOTE

- If a window detects an impact similar to that caused by trapping an object (for example, when the vehicle encounters a deep pothole), the anti-entrapment function may operate.
- The window cannot be operated for a few seconds after the anti-entrapment function operates.
- If the vehicle's battery is disconnected due to situations such as battery or fuse replacement, the anti-entrapment function is deactivated. Initialize the power window to reacti-

vate the anti-entrapment function. Refer to "Initialization of power window" 2-25.

While closing the driver's window automatically, if the window senses a substantial enough object trapped between the window and the window frame, it automatically moves down slightly and stops.

▼ Operating the passengers' windows



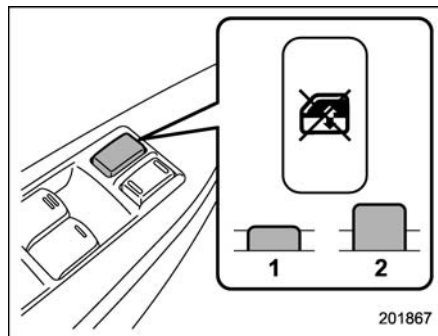
To open:

Push the appropriate switch down and hold it until the window reaches the desired position.

To close:

Pull the switch up and hold it until the window reaches the desired position.

▼ Locking the passengers' windows



- 1) Lock
- 2) Unlock

To lock:

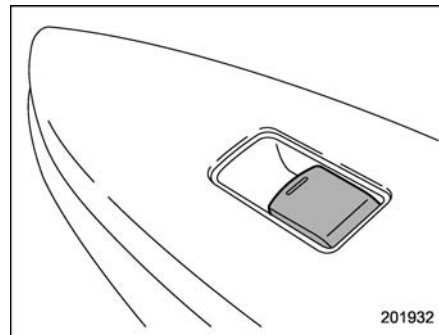
Press the lock switch. When the lock switch is in the lock position, the passengers' windows cannot be opened or closed.

To unlock:

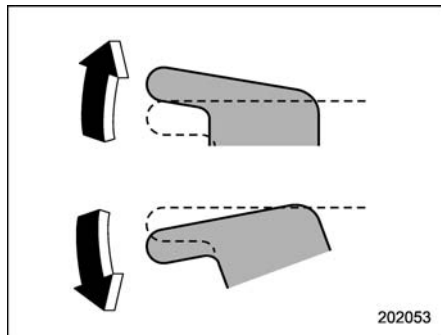
Press the lock switch again.

■ Power window operation by passengers

▼ Passenger's side power window switches



Each passenger window can be controlled by the power window switch located on the door.

▼ Operating the windows**To open:**

Press the switch down and hold it until the window reaches the desired position.

To close:

Pull the switch up and hold it until the window reaches the desired position.

When the lock switch on the power window switch cluster, located on the driver's side door, is in the lock position, the passengers' windows cannot be operated with the passengers' switches.

■ Initialization of power window

If the vehicle's battery is disconnected due to situations such as battery or fuse replacement, the following functions will be deactivated.

- One-touch auto up/down function
- Anti-entrapment function

Initialize the power window using the following procedure to reactivate these functions.

1. Close the driver's door.
2. Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position.
3. Open the driver's side window halfway by pushing down the power window switch.
4. Pull up the power window switch and close the window completely. Continue pulling up the switch for approximately 1 second after the window is closed completely.
5. Open the driver's side window completely by fully pushing down the power windows switch.

Trunk lid**WARNING**

- To prevent dangerous exhaust gas from entering the vehicle, always keep the trunk lid closed while driving.
- Help prevent young children, adults or animals from locking themselves in the trunk. On hot or sunny days, the temperature in the trunk could quickly become high enough to cause death or serious heat-related injuries including brain damage to anyone locked inside, particularly for small children.
- When leaving the vehicle, close all windows and lock all doors. Also make certain that the trunk is closed.

■ To open and close the trunk lid from outside

The trunk lid can be opened using the keyless access function or remote keyless entry system. For details, refer to the following section.

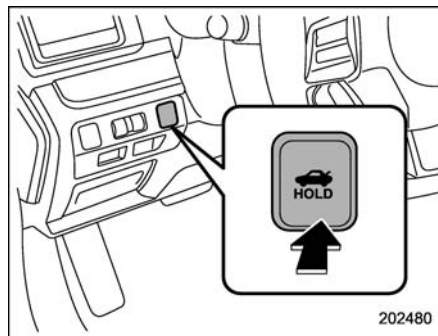
- For models with “keyless access with push-button start system”, refer to “Opening trunk” 2-13 or “Opening trunk lid” 2-18.
- For models without “keyless access with push-button start system”, refer to “Opening trunk lid” 2-18.

To close the trunk lid, lightly press the trunk lid down until the latch engages.

NOTE

Do not leave your valuables in the trunk when you leave your vehicle.

■ To open the trunk lid from inside



Press the trunk lid opener switch for more than 1 second.

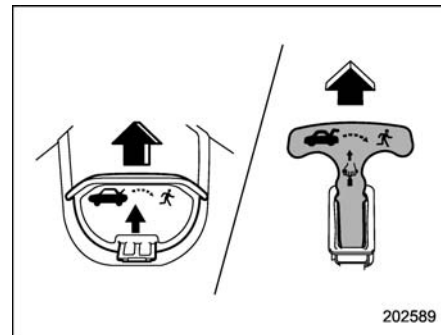
NOTE

The trunk lid will not open when the select lever is in a position other than the “P” position (CVT models) or the vehicle is moving.

■ Internal trunk lid release handle

The internal trunk lid release handle is a device designed to open the trunk lid from inside the trunk. In the event children or adults become locked inside the trunk, the handle allows them to open the lid. The

handle is located on the inside of the trunk lid.



The type of handle differs depending on the model.

To open the trunk lid from inside the trunk, pull the yellow handle as indicated by the arrow on the handle. This operation unlocks the trunk lid. Then, push up the lid.

The handle is made of material that remains luminescent for approximately an hour in the dark trunk space after it is exposed to ambient light even for a short time.



WARNING

Never allow any child to get in the trunk and play with the release

handle. If the driver starts the vehicle without knowing that a child is inside the trunk and the child opens the lid using the release handle, the child could fall out and be killed or seriously injured.

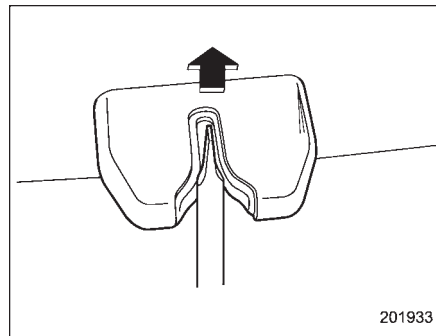
CAUTION

- Do not close the lid while gripping the release handle. The handle may be damaged.
- Do not use the handle as a hook to fasten straps or ropes to secure your cargo in the trunk. Such use may result in damage of the handle.
- Load the trunk so that cargo cannot strike the release handle. If the cargo hits the handle while the vehicle is being driven, the handle may be pulled and the trunk lid may open. That may cause cargo to fall out of the trunk, which could create a traffic safety hazard.

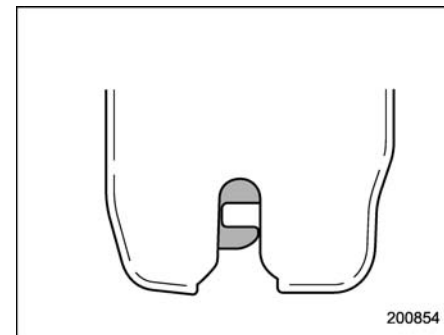
▼ Inspection

Perform the following steps at least twice a year to check the release handle for correct operation.

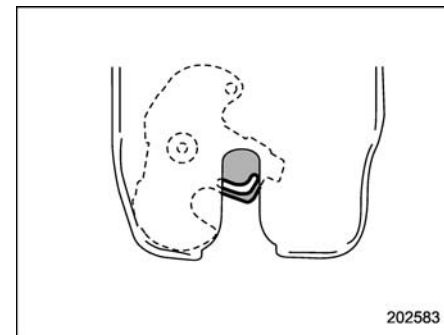
1. Open the trunk lid.



2. Use a flat-head screwdriver with a thin blade. Slide the flat-head screwdriver blade from the slit aperture of the lock assembly fully to the end until you hear a click.



This places the latch in the locked position.



3. Move the release handle, from outside the vehicle, in the direction of the arrow to check if the latch is released.

If the latch is not released, contact your SUBARU dealer.

In that case, use the key to release the latch, then close the trunk lid.

Also, if the movement of the release handle feels restricted or not entirely smooth during operation, or the handle and/or handle base is cracked, contact your SUBARU dealer.

Sunroof (if equipped)



WARNING

Never let anyone's hands, arms, head or any objects protrude from the sunroof. A person could be seriously injured if any of the following conditions occur.

- The vehicle stops suddenly.
- The vehicle turns sharply.
- The vehicle is involved in an accident.
- Body parts protruding from the vehicle are struck by outside objects.

To avoid serious personal injury caused by accidental, child's mischief, or improper operation, the driver is responsible for obeying the following instructions without exception.

- Before closing the sunroof, make sure that no one's hands, arms, head or other objects will be accidentally caught in the sunroof.
- Before leaving the vehicle, always remove the key from the

ignition switch for safety (models without "keyless access with push-button start system") and never allow an unattended child to remain in the vehicle. Failure to follow this procedure could result in injury to a child operating the sunroof.

- Never try to check the anti-entrapment function by deliberately placing part of your body in the sunroof.



CAUTION

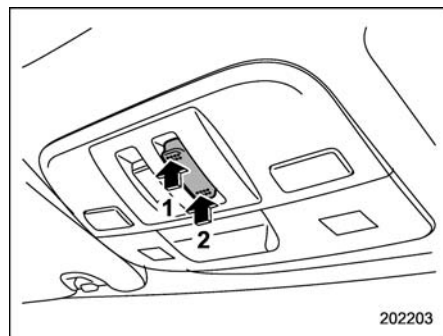
- Do not sit on the edge of the open sunroof.
- Do not operate the sunroof if falling snow or extremely cold conditions have caused it to freeze shut.
- Do not touch the moving parts of the sunroof while the sunroof is operating.

The sunroof has both tilting and sliding functions.

The sunroof operates only when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

■ Sunroof switches

▼ Tilting sunroof



- 1) Raise
- 2) Lower

The tilting function is activated only when the sunroof is fully closed.

To raise:

Press and hold the rear side of the “UP/DOWN” switch for a short time. The sunroof raises completely.

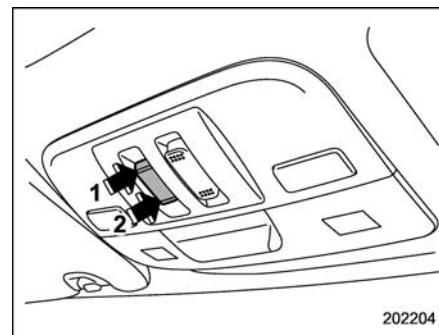
To lower:

Press and hold the front side of the “UP/DOWN” switch until the preferred position has reached.

Release the switch after the sunroof has been raised or has been lowered com-

pletely. Pressing the switch continuously may cause damage to the sunroof.

▼ Sliding sunroof



- 1) Open
- 2) Close

Tilt down the sunroof completely before performing the sliding operation.

To open:

Press the rear side of the “OPEN/CLOSE” switch. The sun shade will also be opened together with the sunroof. The sunroof will stop once at a midway position. Press the rear side of the switch again to open the sunroof completely.

To close:

Press the front side of the “OPEN/CLOSE” switch. To stop the sunroof at a selected mid-way position while opening or closing it, momentarily press the front side or rear side of the switch.

After washing the vehicle or after it rains, wipe away water on the roof prior to opening the sunroof to prevent drops of water from falling into the passenger compartment.

NOTE

Driving with the sunroof fully open can cause an annoying sound to be generated at high speeds. If this occurs, use the sunroof at the midway stop position when the sunroof is opened.

▼ Anti-entrapment function

When the sunroof senses a substantial enough object trapped between its glass and the vehicle's roof during closure, it automatically moves back to the fully open position and stops there. The anti-entrapment function may also be activated by a strong shock on the sunroof even when there is nothing trapped.



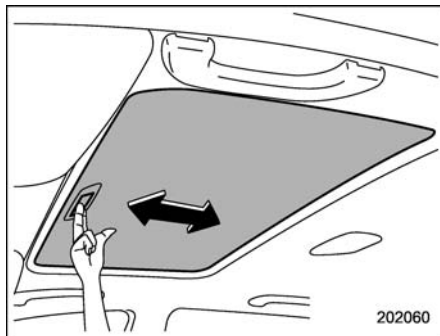
CAUTION

Never attempt to test this function using fingers, hands or other parts of your body.

NOTE

For the sake of safety, it is recommended that you avoid driving with the sunroof fully opened.

■ **Sun shade**



The sun shade can be slid forward or backward by hand while the sunroof is closed.

If the sunroof is opened, the sun shade also moves back.

Ignition switch (models without push-button start system).....	3-4	Seatbelt warning light and chime	3-14
LOCK.....	3-4	Rear seatbelt indicator light and chime (if equipped)	3-16
ACC.....	3-5	SRS airbag system warning light.....	3-16
ON.....	3-5	Front passenger's frontal airbag ON and OFF indicators (if equipped)	3-17
START	3-5	Malfunction indicator light (Check Engine light)	3-17
Key reminder chime (if equipped)	3-5	Charge warning light.....	3-18
Ignition switch light.....	3-6	Oil pressure warning light.....	3-18
Push-button ignition switch (models with push-button start system)	3-6	Engine low oil level warning indicator (except STI)	3-19
Safety precautions	3-6	AT OIL TEMP warning light (CVT models)	3-19
Operating range for push-button start system	3-6	Rear differential oil temperature warning light (STI)	3-19
Switch location	3-7	Low tire pressure warning light (if equipped)	3-20
Switching power	3-7	ABS warning light.....	3-21
When access key does not operate properly	3-8	Vehicle Dynamics Control warning light/Vehicle Dynamics Control operation indicator light.....	3-22
Hazard warning flasher.....	3-8	Vehicle Dynamics Control OFF indicator light/ Traction mode indicator light.....	3-24
Meters and gauges.....	3-9	Brake system warning light (red).....	3-25
Combination meter illumination	3-9	Vacuum pump system warning light (yellow) (except STI)	3-26
Canceling the function for meter/gauge needle movement upon turning on the ignition switch.....	3-9	Low fuel warning light	3-26
Speedometer.....	3-9	Windshield washer fluid warning indicator.....	3-26
Odometer.....	3-9	Hill start assist warning light/Hill start assist OFF indicator light	3-26
Double trip meter	3-10	Door open warning light	3-26
Tachometer.....	3-10	All-Wheel Drive warning light (if equipped)	3-27
Fuel gauge.....	3-11	Power steering warning light (except STI).....	3-27
Temperature gauge	3-12		
ECO gauge	3-12		
REV indicator light and buzzer (STI).....	3-13		
Warning and indicator lights	3-13		
Initial illumination for system check.....	3-13		

Automatic headlight beam leveler warning light (models with LED headlights)	3-27	Multi function display	3-47
LED headlight warning light (if equipped)	3-27	Basic operation	3-48
Warning chimes and warning indicator of the keyless access with push-button start system (if equipped)	3-28	Welcome screen	3-48
Immobilizer indicator light	3-32	Date screen	3-48
SI-DRIVE indicator (if equipped)	3-32	Ending screen	3-49
Shift-up indicator (STI without gear shift indicator models)	3-33	Self-check screen	3-49
Select lever/gear position indicator (if equipped)	3-33	Interruption screen	3-50
Turn signal indicator lights	3-33	Basic screens	3-51
High beam indicator light	3-33	Selection screen	3-58
Cruise control indicator	3-33	Date and time settings	3-61
Cruise control set indicator	3-34	Image quality and volume settings	3-69
Headlight indicator light	3-34	Screen settings	3-71
Front fog light indicator light (if equipped)	3-34	Maintenance settings	3-80
Rear fog light indicator light (if equipped)	3-34	Driving history registration	3-84
Driver's control center differential auto indicator (STI)	3-34	Car settings	3-85
Driver's control center differential indicator and warning (STI)	3-35	Initialize	3-89
REV indicator light (STI)	3-35	Audio setting (if equipped)	3-92
Multi information display	3-36	Sound setting (if equipped)	3-94
Basic operation	3-36	Light control switch	3-95
Welcome screen	3-37	Headlights	3-96
Good-bye screen	3-37	High/low beam change (dimmer)	3-97
Warning screen	3-37	Headlight flasher	3-97
Basic screens	3-43	Daytime running light system (if equipped)	3-98
Menu screens	3-44	Turn signal lever	3-98
		One-touch lane changer	3-98
		Illumination brightness control	3-99
		Headlight beam leveler (if equipped)	3-99
		Automatic headlight beam leveler (models with LED headlights)	3-99
		Manual headlight beam leveler (models without LED headlights)	3-100

Fog light switch	3-102
Front fog light switch (if equipped)	3-102
Rear fog light switch (if equipped)	3-103
Wiper and washer	3-104
Windshield wiper and washer switches	3-106
Headlight washer (if equipped)	3-109

Mirrors	3-110
Inside mirror.....	3-110
Outside mirrors	3-110
Defogger and deicer	3-112
Tilt/telescopic steering wheel	3-113
Horn	3-114

Ignition switch (models without push-button start system)

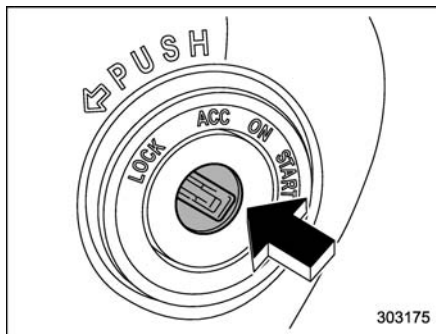
WARNING

- Never turn the ignition switch to “LOCK” while the vehicle is being driven or towed because that will lock the steering wheel, preventing steering control. And when the engine is turned off, it takes a much greater effort than usual to steer.
- Before leaving the vehicle, always remove the key from the ignition switch for safety and never allow an unattended child to remain in the vehicle. Failure to follow this procedure could result in injury to a child or others. Children could operate the power windows or other controls or even make the vehicle move.

CAUTION

Do not attach a large key holder or key case to either key. If it bangs

against your knees while you are driving, it could turn the ignition switch from the “ON” position to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position, thereby stopping the engine. Also, if the key is attached to a keyholder or to a large bunch of other keys, centrifugal force may act on it as the vehicle moves, resulting in unwanted turning of the ignition switch.



The ignition switch has four positions: LOCK, ACC, ON and START.

NOTE

- Keep the ignition switch in the “LOCK” position when the engine is not running.
- Using electrical accessories for a

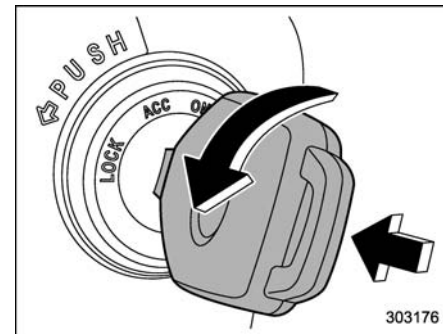
long time with the ignition switch in the “ON” or “ACC” position can cause the battery to go dead.

- If the ignition switch will not move from the “LOCK” position to the “ACC” position, turn the steering wheel slightly to the left and right as you turn the ignition switch.

■ LOCK

The key can only be inserted or removed in this position. The ignition switch will lock the steering wheel when you remove the key.

If turning the key is difficult, turn the steering wheel slightly to the right and left as you turn the key.



The key can be turned from the “ACC” to “LOCK” position only when the select

lever is in the "P" position (CVT models) and the key is pushed in while turning it (all models).

■ ACC

In this position the electrical accessories (audio, accessory power outlet, etc.) can be used.

■ ON

This is the normal operating position after the engine is started.

■ START

The engine is started in this position. The starter cranks the engine to start it. When the key is released (after the engine has started), the key automatically returns to the "ON" position.



CAUTION

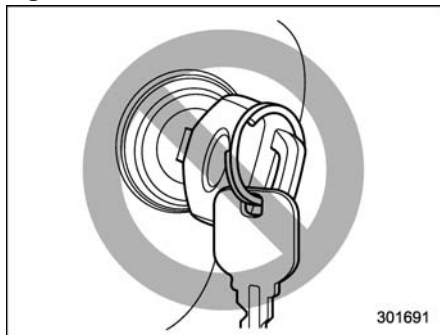
Do not turn the ignition switch to the "START" position while the engine is running.

As your vehicle is equipped with an immobilizer system, if you fail to start the engine with a registered key, pull out the key once, (at this time, the immobilizer indicator light blinks) and then insert the key in the ignition switch and turn it to the

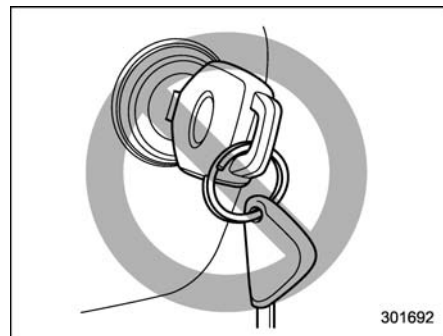
"START" position and again try to start your engine.

NOTE

The engine may not start in the following cases:



- The key grip is touching another key or a metallic key holder.



- The key is near another key that contains an immobilizer transponder.
- The key is near or touching another transmitter.

■ Key reminder chime (if equipped)

The reminder chime sounds when the driver's door is opened and the ignition switch is in the "LOCK" or "ACC" position.

The chime stops under the following conditions.

- when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position
- when the key is removed from the ignition switch
- when the driver's door is closed

■ Ignition switch light

For easy access to the ignition switch in the dark, the ignition switch light illuminates when the driver's door is opened or when the driver's door is unlocked using the remote keyless entry transmitter.

The light remains illuminated for several tens of seconds and then gradually turns off under the following conditions.

- when the driver's door is closed
- when the doors are unlocked using the remote keyless entry transmitter

The light turns off immediately under the following conditions.

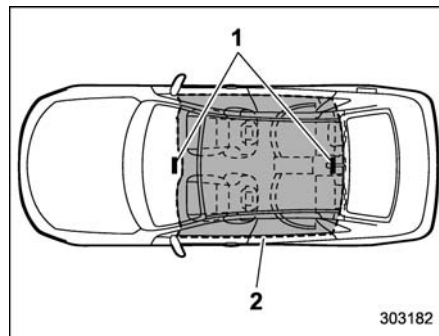
- when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position
- when all doors are locked using the remote keyless entry transmitter

Push-button ignition switch (models with push-button start system)

■ Safety precautions

Refer to "Safety precautions" 2-8.

■ Operating range for push-button start system



- 1) Antenna
- 2) Operating range

NOTE

- If the access key is not detected within the operating range of the antennas inside the vehicle, the push-button ignition switch and the engine start cannot be operated.

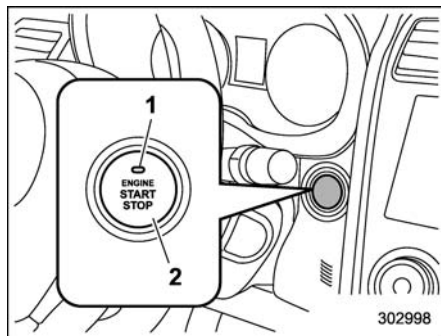
- Even when the access key is outside the vehicle, if it is placed too close to the glass, it may be possible to switch the power or to start the engine.

- Do not leave the access key in the following places. It may become impossible to operate the push-button ignition switch and the engine start.

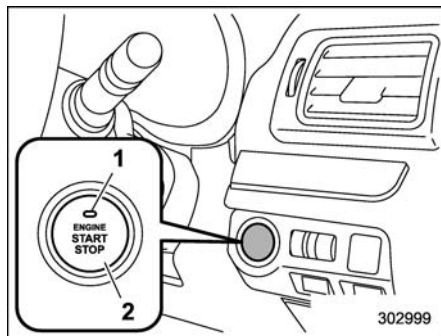
- On the instrument panel
- On the floor
- Inside the glove box
- Inside the door trim pocket
- On the rear seat
- On the rear shelf
- Inside the trunk

- When operating the push-button ignition switch or starting the engine, if the access key battery is discharged, perform the procedure described in "Access key – if access key does not operate properly" 9-16. In such a case, replace the battery immediately. Refer to "Replacing access key battery" 11-58.

Switch location



Left-hand drive models



Right-hand drive models

- 1) Operation indicator
- 2) Push-button ignition switch

Switching power

The power is switched every time the push-button ignition switch is pressed.

1. Carry the access key, and sit in the driver's seat.
2. Shift the shift lever in neutral (MT models) or the select lever in the "P" position (CVT models).
3. Press the push-button ignition switch without depressing the clutch pedal (MT models) or the brake pedal (CVT models). Every time the button is pressed, the power is switched in the sequence of "OFF", "ACC", "ON" and "OFF". The operation indicator on the push-button ignition switch illuminates or turns off as shown in the following chart.

Power status	Indicator color	Operation
OFF	Turned off	Power is turned off.
ACC	Orange	The following systems can be used: audio and accessory power outlet.
ON	Orange (while engine is stopped)	All electrical systems can be used.
	Turned off (while engine is running)	

CAUTION

- When the push-button ignition switch is left in "ON" or "ACC" for a long time, it may result in vehicle battery discharge.
- Do not spill drinks or other liquids on the push-button ignition switch. It may cause a malfunction.
- Do not touch the push-button ignition switch with a hand soiled with oil or other contaminants. It may cause a malfunction.
- If the push-button ignition switch does not operate smoothly, stop the operation. We recommend that you contact a SUBARU dealer immediately.
- If the push-button ignition switch does not illuminate even when the instrument panel illumination is turned on, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected at a SUBARU dealer.
- If the vehicle was left in the hot sun for a long time, the surface of the push-button ignition switch may get hot. Be careful not to burn yourself.

NOTE

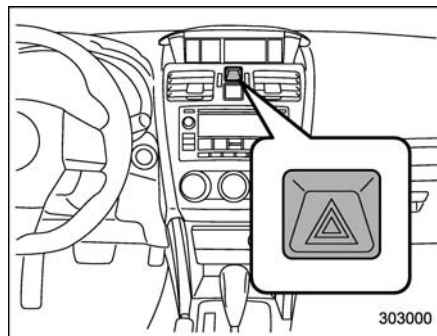
- In CVT models, the push-button ignition switch cannot be switched to “OFF” when the select lever is in a position other than “P”.
- When operating the push-button ignition switch, firmly press it all the way.
- If the push-button ignition switch is pressed quickly, the power may not turn on or off.
- If the indicator light on the push-button ignition switch flashes in green when the push-button ignition switch is pressed, steering is locked. When this occurs, press the push-button ignition switch while turning the steering wheel left and right.

▼ Battery drainage prevention function

When the push-button ignition switch is left in “ON” or “ACC” for approximately 1 hour, the push-button ignition switch will be automatically switched to “OFF” to prevent the battery from going dead. (In CVT models, this function is activated when the select lever is in the “P” position.)

■ When access key does not operate properly

Refer to “Access key – if access key does not operate properly” 9-16.

Hazard warning flasher

The hazard warning flasher is used to warn other drivers when you have to park your vehicle under emergency conditions. The hazard warning flasher works with the ignition switch in any position.

To turn on the hazard warning flasher, press the hazard warning button on the instrument panel. To turn off the flasher, press the button again.

NOTE

When the hazard warning flasher is on, the turn signals do not work.

Meters and gauges

NOTE

Liquid-crystal displays are used in some of the meters and gauges on the combination meter. You will find their indications hard to see if you wear polarized glasses.

■ Combination meter illumination

When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, the various parts of the combination meter are illuminated in the following sequence.

1. Warning lights, indicator lights, meter needles, gauge needles illuminate.
2. Meter and gauge indications each show MAX position.
3. Meter and gauge indications each show MIN position.
4. Regular illumination (for driving) begins.

■ Canceling the function for meter/gauge needle movement upon turning on the ignition switch

It is possible to activate or deactivate the movement of the meter needles and gauge needles that takes place when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position. To change the setting, perform the procedures described in "Gauge Initial Movement" 3-46.

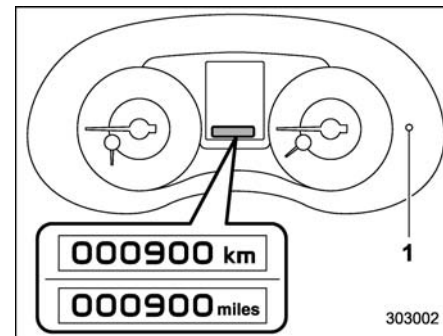
■ Speedometer

The speedometer shows the vehicle speed. The digital speedometer can be also displayed on the multi information display.

▼ Speed warning chime (if equipped)

When the speed is over approximately 120 km/h (75 mph), a chime sounds.

■ Odometer



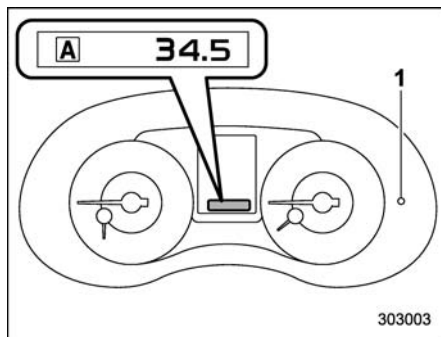
- 1) Trip knob

This meter displays the odometer when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position. The odometer shows the total distance that the vehicle has been driven.

If you press the trip knob when the ignition switch is in the "LOCK"/"OFF" or "ACC" position, the odometer/trip meter will light up. If you do not press the trip knob within 10 seconds of illumination of the odometer/trip meter, the odometer/trip meter will turn off.

Also, if you open and close the driver's door within 10 seconds of illumination of the odometer/trip meter, the odometer/trip meter will turn off.

■ Double trip meter



1) Trip knob

This meter displays the two trip meters when the ignition switch is in the “ON” position.

The trip meter shows the distance that the vehicle has been driven since you last set it to zero.

If you press the trip knob when the ignition switch is in the “LOCK”/“OFF” or “ACC” position, the odometer/trip meter will light up. It is possible to switch between the A trip meter and B trip meter indications while the odometer/trip meter is lit up. If you do not press the trip knob within 10 seconds of illumination of the odometer/trip meter, the odometer/trip meter will turn off.

Also, if you open and close the driver’s door within 10 seconds of illumination of the odometer/trip meter, the odometer/trip meter will turn off.

The display can be switched as shown in the following sequence by pressing the trip knob.

TRIP [A] ↔ TRIP [B]

To set the trip meter to zero, select the A trip or B trip meter by pressing the knob and keep the knob pressed for more than 2 seconds.



CAUTION

To ensure safety, do not attempt to change the function of the indicator during driving, as an accident could result.

NOTE

If the connection between the combination meter and battery is broken for any reason such as vehicle maintenance or fuse replacement, the data recorded on the trip meter will be lost.

■ Tachometer

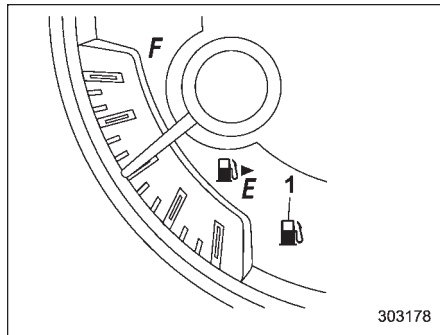
The tachometer shows the engine speed in thousands of revolutions per minute.



CAUTION

Do not operate the engine with the pointer of the tachometer in the red zone. This may cause severe damage to the engine.

■ Fuel gauge



1) Low fuel warning light

The fuel gauge shows the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the tank.

When the ignition switch is in the “LOCK”/“OFF” or “ACC” position, the fuel gauge shows “E” even if the fuel tank contains fuel.

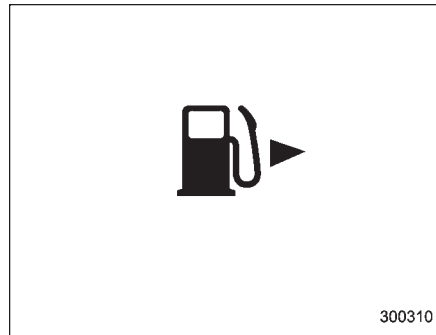
The gauge may move slightly during braking, turning or acceleration due to fuel level movement in the tank.

If you press the trip knob while the ignition switch is in the “LOCK”/“OFF” or “ACC” position, the fuel gauge’s dial will illuminate and the needle will indicate the amount of fuel remaining in the tank.

If, while the fuel gauge needle is indicating

the amount of fuel remaining in the tank, you (a) do not press the trip knob for 10 seconds or (b) open and close the driver’s door, the fuel gauge needle will drop to the “E” position and the dial and needle will turn off.

NOTE



- You will see the “” sign in the fuel gauge.

This indicates that the fuel filler door (lid) is located on the right side of the vehicle.

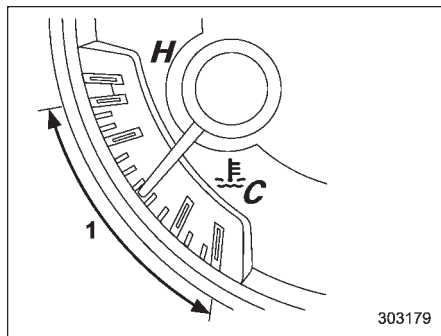
- When you have refueled, the fuel gauge indicates the amount in the fuel tank after starting the engine. Also, it may take some time until the fuel gauge indication stabilizes.

- The gauge indicates only an approximate amount of fuel remaining in the tank. Use this indication only as a guide.

- If you refuel while the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, the fuel gauge may not indicate the correct amount of the fuel in the fuel tank.

- If the refuel amount is less than approximately 15 liters (4.0 US gal, 3.3 Imp gal), it may take some time until the fuel gauge indication stabilizes.

■ Temperature gauge



1) Normal operating range

The temperature gauge shows engine coolant temperature when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

The coolant temperature will vary in accordance with the outside temperature and driving conditions.

We recommend that you drive moderately until the pointer of the temperature gauge reaches near the middle of the range. Engine operation is optimum with the engine coolant at this temperature range and high revving operation when the engine is not warmed up enough should be avoided.

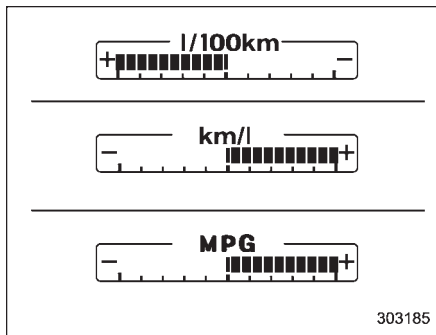


CAUTION

If the pointer exceeds the normal operating range, safely stop the vehicle as soon as possible.

Refer to "Engine overheating" 9-12.

■ ECO gauge



The unit displayed varies depending on the models.

The ECO gauge shows the difference between the current rate of fuel consumption and the average rate of fuel consumption since the trip meter was last reset.

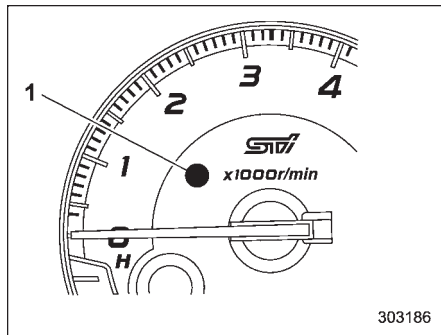
The ECO gauge indicates the current fuel efficiency as shown in the following chart.

Displayed unit	Needle position	
	"+" side	"-" side
l/100km	Poorer	Better
km/l	Better	Poorer
MPG		

NOTE

- The ECO gauge shows only an approximate indication.
- After resetting the trip meter, the average rate of fuel consumption is not shown until driving 1 km (0.6 mile). Until that time, the ECO gauge does not operate.

REV indicator light and buzzer (STI)



1) REV indicator light

The REV alarm system has the following functions.

- When the engine speed reaches the level that was previously set, the REV indicator light illuminates to inform you. At this time, a buzzer also sounds if the buzzer setting is activated.
- Whenever the engine speed enters the red zone of the tachometer, the REV indicator light flashes.

NOTE

Even if the REV alarm system is not set, the REV indicator light will flash when-

ever the engine speed enters the red zone of the tachometer.

To change the REV indicator light settings, perform the procedures described in "REV settings (STI)" 3-46.

Warning and indicator lights

Initial illumination for system check

Several of the warning and indicator lights illuminate when the ignition switch is initially turned to the "ON" position. This permits checking the operation of the bulbs.

Apply the parking brake and turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position. For the system check, the following lights illuminate and then turn off after several seconds or after the engine has started.

- : Seatbelt warning light
(The driver's seatbelt warning light and the front passenger's seatbelt warning light turn off only when each seatbelt is fastened.)
- : SRS airbag system warning light
- : Rear seatbelt indicator light (if equipped)
- : Front passenger's frontal airbag ON indicator light (if equipped)
- : Front passenger's frontal airbag OFF indicator light (if equipped)
- : Malfunction indicator light
(Check Engine light)

3-14 Instruments and controls/Warning and indicator lights

 Charge warning light

 Oil pressure warning light

 REV indicator light (STI)

AT OIL TEMP
 AT OIL TEMP warning light (CVT models)

R.DIFF. TEMP
 Rear differential oil temperature warning light (STI)

 Low tire pressure warning light (if equipped)

 ABS warning light

 Brake system warning light

 Low fuel warning light

 Hill start assist warning light/Hill start assist OFF indicator light

 Door open warning light

 AWD warning light (if equipped)

 Power steering warning light (except STI)

 Vehicle Dynamics Control warning light/Vehicle Dynamics Control operation indicator light

 Vehicle Dynamics Control OFF indicator light

 LED headlight warning light (if equipped)

 Automatic headlight beam leveler warning light (models with LED headlights)

TRAC. MODE
 Traction mode indicator light

If any lights fail to illuminate, it indicates a burned-out bulb or a malfunction of the corresponding system.

We recommend that you consult your authorized SUBARU dealer for repair.

■ Seatbelt warning light and chime

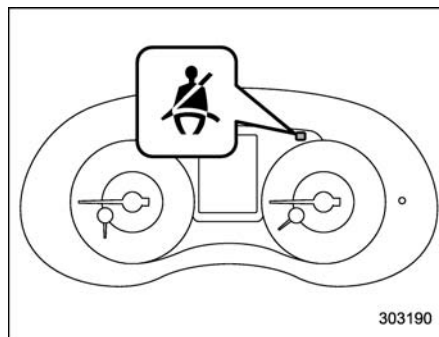


NOTE

If your seatbelt warning device does not operate as described below, it may be malfunctioning. We recommend that you have the device inspected and, if necessary, repaired by the nearest SUBARU dealer.

▼ Seatbelt warning for driver's seat

Your vehicle is equipped with a seatbelt warning device for the driver's seat.



Driver's warning light

This device causes the seatbelt warning light on the combination meter to illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to "ON" to remind the driver to wear the seatbelt.

If the vehicle is driven at a speed no higher than approximately 20 km/h (12.5 mph) with the driver's seatbelt not fastened, the warning light will illuminate continuously.

If the vehicle subsequently reaches a speed of approximately 20 km/h (12.5 mph) with the driver's seatbelt not fastened, the warning light will start a repeated cycle consisting of 5 seconds of flashing followed by 1 second of steady illumination. At the same time, a buzzer will start a repeated cycle consisting of

sounding for 5 seconds followed by a 1-second pause. If the seatbelt is fastened at this time, the warning light will turn off and the buzzer will stop sounding immediately.

This condition will continue for approximately 108 seconds. If the driver's seatbelt is still not fastened when the 108-second period has elapsed, the warning light will stop flashing and the buzzer will stop sounding. The warning light, however, will remain illuminated continuously unless the seatbelt is fastened.

▼ **Seatbelt warning for front passenger's seat (if equipped)**

Your vehicle is equipped with a seatbelt warning device for the front passenger's seat.



Front passenger's warning light

With the ignition switch turned to the "ON" position, this device reminds the front passenger to fasten his/her seatbelt by illuminating a warning light as shown in the illustration.

If the vehicle is driven at a speed no higher than approximately 20 km/h (12.5 mph) with the front passenger's seatbelt not fastened, the warning light(s) corresponding to the unfastened seatbelt(s) will illuminate continuously.

If the vehicle subsequently reaches a speed of approximately 20 km/h (12.5

mph) with the front passenger's seatbelt not fastened, the warning light(s) will start a repeated cycle consisting of 5 seconds of flashing followed by 1 second of steady illumination.

At the same time, a buzzer will start a repeated cycle consisting of sounding for 5 seconds followed by a 1-second pause. If either the driver's or front passenger's unfastened seatbelts is fastened at this time, the warning light corresponding to that seatbelt will immediately turn off but the buzzer will continue operating unless the remaining seatbelt is fastened.

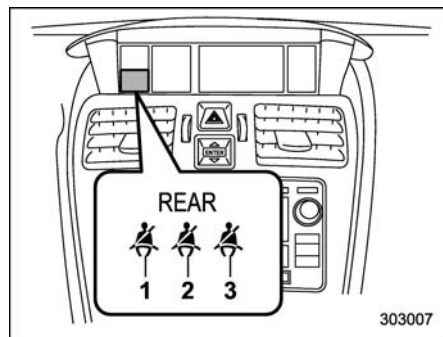
NOTE

- If the driver's and front passenger's seatbelts are not fastened simultaneously (if one seatbelt is fastened significantly earlier or later than the other), the buzzer may sound longer (10 seconds maximum).
- The occupant detection system of the front passenger's seat detects if the seat is occupied by a passenger. However, if there is an object on the seat, the seatbelt warning system may be activated even the seat is not occupied.
- If you use a cushion on the front passenger's seat, there is the possibility that the occupant detection system cannot detect the passenger.

3-16 Instruments and controls/Warning and indicator lights

If the driver's seatbelt and/or the front passenger's seatbelt is still not fastened when the 108-second period has elapsed, the warning light(s) will stop flashing and the buzzer will stop sounding. The warning light(s), however, will remain illuminated continuously unless the corresponding seatbelt(s) is fastened.

■ Rear seatbelt indicator light and chime (if equipped)



- 1) Rear seat (left position)
- 2) Rear seat (center position)
- 3) Rear seat (right position)

This indicator light is located as shown in the illustration.

This indicator light illuminates when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position and any rear seatbelts are not fastened. Once

30 seconds have elapsed after the vehicle started moving or the rear seatbelts have been fastened, the indicator light turns off. If rear passengers unfasten the seatbelts while driving, the indicator light will illuminate and the buzzer will start sounding. The buzzer will continue operating for 30 seconds unless the rear seatbelts have been fastened. The buzzer will not operate when the vehicle is not moving or the vehicle speed is below approximately 10 km/h (6 mph).

NOTE

The indicator light will illuminate in the following cases regardless of whether there are no passengers in the rear seat.

- Any of the rear doors is opened or closed.
- You turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position within 30 minutes after any of the rear doors was opened or closed.
- You turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position within 30 minutes after you turned it to the "LOCK"/"OFF" or "ACC" position.

The indicator light will turn off if any of the following actions was performed.

- The rear seatbelts have been fas-

tened (the tongue plate of the corresponding seatbelts has been inserted into the buckle).

- The vehicle has been driven more than 10 km/h (6 mph) for 30 seconds or longer.

■ SRS airbag system warning light



For details about the SRS airbag system warning light, refer to "SRS airbag system monitor" 1-58.



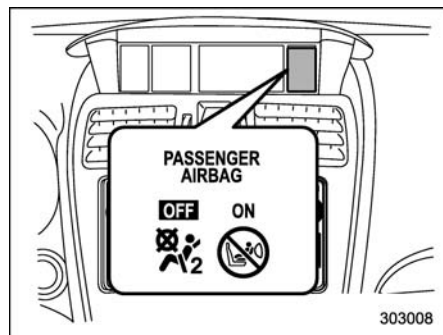
WARNING

If the warning light exhibits any of the following conditions, there may be a malfunction in the seatbelt pretensioners and/or SRS airbag system. We recommend that you have the system checked immediately by your nearest SUBARU dealer. Unless checked and properly repaired, the seatbelt pretensioners and/or SRS airbags will operate improperly (e.g. SRS airbags may inflate in a very minor collision or not inflate in a severe collision), which may increase the risk of injury.

- Flashing or flickering of the warning light

- No illumination of the warning light when the ignition switch is first turned to the “ON” position
- Continuous illumination of the warning light
- Illumination of the warning light while driving

■ Front passenger's frontal airbag ON and OFF indicators (if equipped)



 Front passenger's frontal airbag ON indicator

 Front passenger's frontal airbag OFF indicator

The front passenger's frontal airbag ON and OFF indicators show you the status of

the front passenger's SRS frontal airbag. When the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position, both the ON and OFF indicators illuminate for 6 seconds during which time the system is checked. Following the system check, both indicators turn off for 2 seconds. After that, one of the indicators illuminates depending on the status of the front passenger's SRS frontal airbag determined by the frontal airbag system monitoring.

If the front passenger's SRS frontal airbag is activated, the passenger's frontal airbag ON indicator will illuminate while the OFF indicator will remain off.

If the front passenger's SRS frontal airbag is deactivated, the passenger's frontal airbag ON indicator will remain off while the OFF indicator will illuminate.

With the ignition switch turned to the “ON” position, if both the ON and OFF indicators remain illuminated or off simultaneously even after the system check period, the system is malfunctioning. We recommend that you contact your SUBARU dealer immediately for an inspection.

■ Malfunction indicator light (Check Engine light)



▼ Models equipped with OBD system

Vehicles sold in Europe are equipped with an enhanced on-board diagnostics system called OBD that monitors the performance of the vehicle's emission control system.

Vehicles sold in some countries outside Europe may be equipped with the OBD system. We recommend that you ask your SUBARU dealer to ascertain whether your vehicle has the OBD system.

The OBD system helps to protect the environment by ensuring that emissions are at acceptable levels for the life of the vehicle.

If the malfunction indicator light illuminates steadily or blinks while the engine is running, it may indicate that there is a problem or potential problem somewhere in the emission control system and that service is required. The OBD system also assists your service technician in properly diagnosing any malfunction.



CAUTION

If the malfunction indicator light illuminates while you are driving, we recommend that you have your vehicle checked/repared by your SUBARU dealer as soon as possible. Continued vehicle operation without having the emission control system checked and repaired as necessary could cause serious damage, which may not be covered by your vehicle's warranty.

▽ If the light illuminates steadily

If the light illuminates steadily while driving or does not turn off after the engine starts, an emission control system malfunction has been detected.

We recommend that you have your vehicle checked by an authorized SUBARU dealer immediately.

▽ If the light is blinking

If the light is blinking while driving, an engine misfire condition has been detected which may damage the emission control system.

To prevent serious damage to the emission control system, you should do the following:

- Reduce vehicle speed.
- Avoid hard acceleration.
- Avoid steep uphill grades.
- Reduce the amount of cargo, if possible.

The malfunction indicator light may stop blinking and illuminate steadily after several driving trips. We recommend that you have your vehicle checked by an authorized SUBARU dealer immediately.

▼ Models NOT equipped with OBD system

If the malfunction indicator light illuminates when the engine is running, it may indicate that there is a problem somewhere in the engine control system.

If the light illuminates while driving or does not turn off after the engine starts, we recommend that you contact your nearest SUBARU dealer immediately.

■ Charge warning light



If this light illuminates when the engine is running, it may indicate that the charging system is not working properly.

If the light illuminates while driving or does not turn off after the engine starts, stop the engine at the first safe opportunity and check the alternator belt. If the belt is

loose, broken or if the belt is in good condition but the light remains illuminated, we recommend that you contact your nearest SUBARU dealer immediately.

■ Oil pressure warning light



If this light illuminates when the engine is running, it may indicate that the engine oil pressure is low and the lubricating system is not working properly.

If the light illuminates while driving or does not turn off after the engine starts, stop the engine at the first safe opportunity and check the engine oil level. If the oil level is low, add oil immediately. If the engine oil is at the proper level but the light remains illuminated, we recommend that you contact your nearest SUBARU dealer immediately.

For details about checking the oil level or adding the engine oil, refer to "Engine oil" 11-16.



CAUTION

Do not operate the engine with the oil pressure warning light on. This may cause serious engine damage.

■ Engine low oil level warning indicator (except STI)



This indicator appears when the engine oil level decreases to the lower limit.

If the indicator appears while driving, park the vehicle in a safe and level location, and then check the engine oil level. When the engine oil level is not within the normal range, refill with engine oil as soon as possible. Refer to "Engine oil" 11-16.

If the indicator does not disappear after refilling the engine oil, or the indicator appears even though the engine oil level is within the normal range, we recommend that you have the vehicle checked by a SUBARU dealer.

NOTE

- The engine low oil level warning indicator appears when the ignition switch is turned to the "LOCK"/"OFF" position. However, after the next time you turn on the engine, if the engine oil level has decreased to the lower limit, the warning indicator appears frequently while the engine is running.
- When the vehicle is considerably inclined on an uphill or steep slope, the warning indicator may appear temporarily due to the movement of engine oil

in the engine.

■ AT OIL TEMP warning light (CVT models) AT OIL TEMP

If this light illuminates when the engine is running, it may indicate that the transmission fluid temperature is too hot.

If the light illuminates while driving, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe location and let the engine idle until the warning light turns off.

▼ Transmission control system warning

If the "AT OIL TEMP" warning light flashes after the engine has started, it may indicate that the transmission control system is not working properly. We recommend that you contact your nearest SUBARU dealer for service immediately.

■ Rear differential oil temperature warning light (STI) R.DIFF TEMP



CAUTION

Reduce the vehicle speed and park the vehicle in a safe location as soon as possible if the R.DIFF TEMP warning light illuminates. Sustained

driving with this light on can cause the rear differential and other parts of the powertrain to be damaged.

If this light illuminates when the engine is running, it may indicate that the rear differential oil temperature is too hot.

At this time, the driver's control center differential will automatically cancel the current torque-distribution ratio setting and adopt its minimum ratio.

If the light illuminates while driving, reduce vehicle speed and stop the vehicle in the nearest safe location. Park the vehicle for several minutes. After the light turns off, you can start driving.

If the light does not turn off, we recommend that you contact the nearest SUBARU dealer for service.

NOTE

- If the tire pressures are not correct and/or the tires are not all the same size and brand, the rear differential will be heavily loaded when the vehicle is driven, resulting in an abnormally high oil temperature.
- The rear differential oil will deteriorate if its temperature increases enough for the rear differential oil temperature warning light to illuminate. It is advisable to have the rear differential

oil replaced as soon as possible.

■ Low tire pressure warning light (if equipped)



When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, the low tire pressure warning light will illuminate for approximately 2 seconds to check that the tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) is functioning properly. If the system functions normally and the tire pressure of all four wheels is appropriate for the selected TPMS mode, the warning light will turn off. The TPMS mode should be changed according to the specified pressure shown on the tire inflation pressure label. For how to change a mode and information about the mode to be selected, refer to "Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS)" 11-35.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long

as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

Should the warning light illuminate steadily after blinking for approximately one minute, we recommend that you have the system inspected by your nearest SUBARU dealer as soon as possible.



WARNING

If this light does not illuminate briefly after the ignition switch is turned ON or the light illuminates steadily after blinking for approximately one minute, we recommend that you have your Tire Pressure Monitoring System checked at a SUBARU dealer as soon as possible.

If this light illuminates while driving, never brake suddenly and keep driving straight ahead while gradually reducing speed. Then slowly pull off the road to a safe place. Otherwise an accident involving serious vehicle damage and serious personal injury could occur.

If this light still illuminates while driving after adjusting the tire pressure, a tire may have significant damage and a fast leak that causes the tire to lose air rapidly. If you have a flat tire, replace it with a spare tire as soon as possible.

When a spare tire is mounted or a wheel rim is replaced without the original pressure sensor/transmitter being transferred, the Low tire pressure warning light will illuminate steadily after blinking for approximately one minute. This indicates the TPMS is unable to monitor all four road wheels. We recommend that you contact your SUBARU dealer as soon as possible for tire and sensor replacement and/or system resetting.

If the light illuminates steadily after blinking for approximately one minute, we recommend that you promptly contact a SUBARU dealer

to have the system inspected.



CAUTION

The tire pressure monitoring system is NOT a substitute for manually checking tire pressure. The tire pressure should be checked periodically (at least monthly) using a tire gauge. Change the TPMS mode according to the specified pressure shown on the tire inflation pressure label. After any change to tire pressure(s), the tire pressure monitoring system will not re-check tire inflation pressures until the vehicle is first driven more than 40 km/h (25 mph). After adjusting the tire pressures, increase the vehicle speed to at least 40 km/h (25 mph) to start the TPMS re-checking of the tire inflation pressures. If the tire pressures are now above the severe low pressure threshold, the low tire pressure warning light should turn off a few minutes later. Therefore, be sure to install the specified size for the front and rear tires.

■ ABS warning light



CAUTION

- If any of the following conditions occur, we recommend that you have the ABS system repaired at the first available opportunity by your SUBARU dealer.
 - The warning light does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position.
 - The warning light illuminates during driving.
- When the warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the ABS function shuts down. However, the conventional brake system continues to operate normally.

The ABS warning light illuminates together with the brake system warning light if the EBD system malfunctions. For further details of the EBD system malfunction warning, refer to “Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) system warning” 3-25.

NOTE

If the warning light behavior is as shown in the following, the ABS system may be considered normal.

- The warning light illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position and turns off approximately 2 seconds after the engine has started.
- The warning light illuminates right after the engine is started but turns off immediately, remaining off.
- The warning light remains illuminated after the engine has been started, but it turns off during driving.
- The warning light illuminates during driving, but it turns off immediately and remains off.

When driving with an insufficient battery voltage such as when the engine is jump started, the ABS warning light may illuminate. This is due to the low battery voltage and does not indicate a malfunction. When the battery becomes fully charged, the light will turn off.

■ Vehicle Dynamics Control warning light/ Vehicle Dynamics Control operation indicator light



▼ Vehicle Dynamics Control warning light



CAUTION

The Vehicle Dynamics Control system provides its ABS control through the electrical circuit of the ABS system. Accordingly, if the ABS is inoperative, the Vehicle Dynamics Control system becomes unable to provide ABS control. As a result, the Vehicle Dynamics Control system becomes inoperative, causing the warning light to illuminate. Although both the Vehicle Dynamics Control and ABS systems are inoperative in this case, the ordinary functions of the brake system are still available. You will be safe while driving with this condition, but drive carefully and we recommend that you have your vehicle checked at a SUBARU dealer as soon as possible.

NOTE

- If the electrical circuit of the Vehicle Dynamics Control system itself malfunctions, the warning light only illuminates. At this time, the ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) remains fully operational.
- The warning light illuminates when the electronic control system of the ABS/Vehicle Dynamics Control system malfunctions.

The Vehicle Dynamics Control system is probably inoperative under any of the following conditions. We recommend that you have your vehicle checked at a SUBARU dealer immediately.

- The warning light does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position.
- The warning light illuminates while the vehicle is running.

NOTE

If the warning light behavior is as described in the following examples, the Vehicle Dynamics Control system may be considered normal.

- The warning light illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position and turns off approximately 2 seconds after the engine has started.

- The warning light illuminates right after the engine is started but turns off immediately and remains off.
- The warning light illuminates after the engine has started and turns off while the vehicle is subsequently being driven.
- The warning light illuminates during driving, but turns off immediately and remains off.
- The warning light illuminates when the engine has stalled and continues to illuminate after the engine has been restarted. However, it will turn off once the vehicle starts moving.

▼ **Vehicle Dynamics Control operation indicator light**

The indicator light flashes during activation of the skid suppression function and during activation of the traction control function.

NOTE

- The light may remain illuminated for a short period of time after the engine has been started, especially in cold weather. This does not indicate the existence of a problem. The light should turn off as soon as the engine has warmed up.
- The indicator light illuminates when the engine has developed a malfunction

and the malfunction indicator light/**CHECK ENGINE** warning light is on.

The Vehicle Dynamics Control system is probably malfunctioning under the following condition. We recommend that you have your vehicle checked at a SUBARU dealer as soon as possible.

- The light does not turn off even after the lapse of several minutes (the engine has warmed up) after the engine has started.

■ Vehicle Dynamics Control OFF indicator light/Traction mode indicator light

The indicator light shows the activated/deactivated conditions as follows.

		Activated/deactivated status for each function		
		Traction Control	Vehicle Dynamics Control system	ABS
Indicator light	Turn off	Activated	Activated	Activated
	TRAC. MODE 	Deactivated	Activated	Activated
	 OFF	Deactivated	Deactivated	Activated

For details about the Traction Control and Vehicle Dynamics Control system, refer to “Vehicle Dynamics Control system” 7-35.

▼ Vehicle Dynamics Control OFF indicator light

This light illuminates when the Vehicle Dynamics Control OFF switch is operated to select the traction mode or the Vehicle Dynamic Control OFF mode. For details, refer to “Vehicle Dynamics Control system” 7-35.

NOTE

- The light may remain illuminated for a while after the engine has been started, especially in cold weather. This does not indicate the existence of a problem. The light should turn off as soon as the engine has warmed up.
- The indicator light illuminates when the engine has developed a problem and the CHECK ENGINE warning light/malfunction indicator light is on.

The Vehicle Dynamics Control system is probably malfunctioning under the following conditions. Have your vehicle checked at a SUBARU dealer as soon as possible.

- The light does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position.

- The light does not turn off even after the lapse of several minutes (the engine has warmed up) after the engine has started.

▼ Traction mode indicator light

The light illuminates when the Vehicle Dynamics Control OFF switch is pressed briefly to select the traction mode. For details, refer to "Traction mode" 7-37.

■ Brake system warning light (red) (!)



WARNING

- **Driving with the brake system warning light on is dangerous. This indicates your brake system may not be working properly. If the light remains illuminated, we recommend that you have the brakes inspected by a SUBARU dealer immediately.**
- **If at all in doubt about whether the brakes are operating properly, do not drive the vehicle. We recommend that you have your vehicle towed to the nearest SUBARU dealer for repair.**

This light has the following functions.

▼ Parking brake warning

The light illuminates with the parking brake applied while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position. It turns off when the parking brake is fully released.

▼ Brake fluid level warning

The light illuminates when the brake fluid level has dropped to near the "MIN" level of the brake fluid reservoir with the ignition switch in the "ON" position and with the parking brake fully released.

If the light should illuminate while driving (with the parking brake fully released and with the ignition switch positioned in "ON"), it could be an indication of leaking of brake fluid or worn brake pads. If this occurs, immediately stop the vehicle at the nearest safe place and check the brake fluid level. For details, refer to "Brake fluid" 11-29. If the fluid level is below the "MIN" mark in the reservoir, do not drive the vehicle. We recommend that you have the vehicle towed to the nearest SUBARU dealer for repair. For details, refer to "Towing" 9-13.

▼ Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) system warning

The brake system warning light also illuminates if a malfunction occurs in the EBD system. In that event, it illuminates

together with the ABS warning light.

The EBD system may be malfunctioning if the brake system warning light and ABS warning light illuminate simultaneously during driving.

Even if the EBD system fails, the conventional braking system will still function. However, the rear wheels will be more prone to locking when the brakes are applied harder than usual and the vehicle's motion may therefore become somewhat harder to control.

If the brake system warning light and ABS warning light illuminate simultaneously, take the following steps.

1. Stop the vehicle in the nearest safe, flat place.
2. Shut down the engine, apply the parking brake, and then restart it.
3. Release the parking brake. If both warning lights turn off, the EBD system may be malfunctioning.

We recommend that you drive carefully to the nearest SUBARU dealer and have the system inspected.

4. If both warning lights illuminate again and remain illuminated after the engine has been restarted, shut down the engine again, apply the parking brake, and check the brake fluid level. For details, refer to "Brake fluid" 11-29.

5. If the brake fluid level is not below the "MIN" mark, the EBD system may be malfunctioning. We recommend that you drive carefully to the nearest SUBARU dealer and have the system inspected.

6. If the brake fluid level is below the "MIN" mark, DO NOT drive the vehicle. Instead, we recommend that you have the vehicle towed to the nearest SUBARU dealer for repair. For details, refer to "Towing" 9-13.

■ Vacuum pump system warning light (yellow) (ⓘ)

This light illuminates when a malfunction is detected in the vacuum pump system.

NOTE

The vacuum pump system assists the boost pressure when driving at high altitudes while the engine is cold.

■ Low fuel warning light

The low fuel warning light illuminates when the tank is nearly empty, at approximately 9.0 liters (2.3 US gal, 1.9 Imp gal). It only operates when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position. When this light illuminates, fill the fuel tank immediately.

NOTE

This light does not turn off unless the tank is replenished up to an internal fuel quantity of approximately 17 liters (4.5 US gal, 3.7 Imp gal).

CAUTION

Promptly put fuel in the tank whenever the low fuel warning light illuminates. Engine misfires as a result of an empty tank could cause damage to the engine.

■ Windshield washer fluid warning indicator

This indicator appears when the fluid level in the windshield washer fluid tank decreases to the lower limit (approximately 1.1 US qt, 1.0 liter, 0.9 Imp qt).

■ Hill start assist warning light/Hill start assist OFF indicator light

▼ Hill start assist warning light

While the engine is running, if there are any malfunctions in the Hill start assist system, the warning light will illuminate.

WARNING

When the Hill start assist warning light illuminates, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected at an authorized SUBARU dealer.

▼ Hill start assist OFF indicator light

While the Hill start assist system is deactivated, the Hill start assist OFF indicator light illuminates continuously to inform the driver that the Hill start assist system is not operational.

■ Door open warning light

The warning light illuminates if any door or the trunk lid is not fully closed. This function is effective even if the ignition switch is in the "LOCK"/"OFF" or "ACC" position, or the key is removed from the ignition switch.

Always make sure this light is not illuminated before you start to drive.

■ All-Wheel Drive warn- AWD ing light (if equipped)

CAUTION

Continuing to drive with the AWD warning light flashing can damage the powertrain. If the AWD warning light starts to flash, promptly park in a safe place and check whether the tires have differing diameters and whether any of the tires has an excessively low inflation pressure.

NOTE

If the temporary spare tire is used, the AWD warning light may flash. Use of the temporary spare tire should therefore be restricted to the minimum time necessary. Replace the temporary spare tire with a conventional tire as soon as possible.

This light flashes if the vehicle is driven with tires of different diameters fitted on its wheels or with the air pressure excessively low in any of its tires.

■ Power steering warn- ing light (except STI)

While the engine is running, this warning light illuminates when a malfunction has

been detected in the electric power steering system.

CAUTION

When the power steering warning light is illuminated, there may be more resistance when the steering wheel is operated. We recommend that you drive carefully to the nearest SUBARU dealer and have the vehicle inspected immediately.

NOTE

If the steering wheel is operated in the following ways, the power steering control system may temporarily limit the power assist in order to prevent the system components, such as the control computer and drive motor, from overheating.

- The steering wheel is operated frequently and turned sharply while the vehicle is maneuvered at extremely low speeds, such as while frequently turning the steering wheel during parallel parking.
- The steering wheel remains in the fully turned position for a long period of time.

At this time, there will be more resis-

tance when steering. However this is not a malfunction. Normal steering force will be restored after the steering wheel is not operated for a while and the power steering control system has an opportunity to cool down. However, if the power steering is operated in a non-standard way which causes power assist limitation to occur too frequently, this may result in a malfunction of the power steering control system.

■ Automatic headlight beam leveler warning light (models with LED headlights)

This light illuminates when the automatic headlight beam leveler does not operate normally.

If this light illuminates while driving or does not turn off approximately 3 seconds after turning the ignition switch to the "ON" position, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected at your SUBARU dealer.

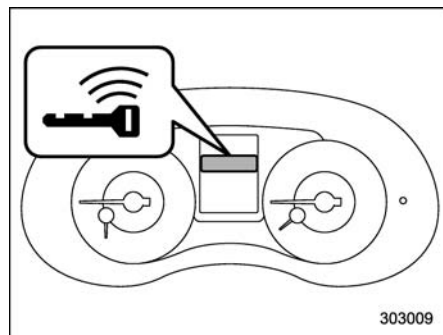
■ LED headlight warning light (if equipped)

This light illuminates if the LED headlights malfunction. We recommend that you

– CONTINUED –

have your vehicle inspected at a SUBARU dealer as soon as possible.

■ Warning chimes and warning indicator of the keyless access with push-button start system (if equipped)



Access key warning light

The keyless access with push-button start system sounds a warning chime and the access key warning indicator appears on the combination meter in order to minimize improper operations and help protect your vehicle from theft.

When the warning chime sounds and/or the warning indicator appears, take the appropriate action.



WARNING

Never drive the vehicle if the indicator on the push-button ignition switch is flashing in green when starting the engine. This indicates the status that the steering wheel is not released and could result in an accident involving serious injury or death.



CAUTION

- When starting the engine again after the operation indicator on the push-button ignition switch flashes in green, if the operation indicator is still flashing in green, there could be a steering lock malfunction. We recommend that you contact your SUBARU dealer as soon as possible.
- When the operation indicator on the push-button ignition switch flashes in orange, we recommend that you contact a SUBARU dealer immediately.

NOTE

- Even when the access key is within the operating ranges inside the vehicle,

the access key warning for engine start may be provided depending on the status of the access key and the environmental conditions.

- When the access key is taken out of the vehicle through an open window, the access key takeout warning or passenger access key takeout warning will not be provided.

▼ List of warnings



CAUTION

When any of the following warnings occurs even if the access key warning indicator does not appear, take the appropriate action.

Inside warning chime	Outside warning chime	Operation indicator on push-button ignition switch	Status	Action
Ding, ding ... (intermittent)*	—	—	The driver's door was opened while the push-button ignition switch is "ACC" (in CVT models, when the select lever is in the "P" position).	Switch the push-button ignition switch to "OFF", or close the driver's door. *When exiting the vehicle, be sure to switch the push-button ignition switch to "OFF".
			The push-button ignition switch was switched to "OFF" while the driver's door is open.	Close the driver's door.
Ding	Short beep (2 seconds)	—	Lockout warning: All doors were closed after the locking of all doors was set by using the door lock lever or power door locking switch while the access key is inside the vehicle.	Take out the access key from the vehicle, and lock the doors. *The doors cannot be locked while the access key is inside the vehicle. *A chirp sound will be heard, and all doors will be unlocked.
—	Short beep (2 seconds)	—	Trunk lockout warning: The trunk was closed with the access key in it while all doors are locked (or during the automatic lock time period).	Take out the access key from the trunk, and close the trunk. *By pressing the trunk opener button after this warning chime sounds, the trunk can be unlocked.
			Access key lock-in warning: The door lock sensor was touched while the push-button ignition switch is "OFF" and the access key is inside the vehicle.	Take out the access key from the vehicle, and lock the doors. *If the access key is inside the vehicle, the doors cannot be locked.
—	Beep, beep ... (5 beeps)	—	Door ajar warning: The door lock sensor is touched while the push-button ignition switch is in the "OFF" position and another door or the trunk is opened.	Close the doors securely and lock them. *If one of the doors is opened, the doors cannot be locked.

*: if equipped

3-30 Instruments and controls/Warning and indicator lights

Inside warning chime	Outside warning chime	Operation indicator on push-button ignition switch	Status	Action
Ding	Long beep (60 seconds max.)	—	Power warning: The door lock sensor was touched while carrying the access key and the push-button ignition switch is in a position other than "OFF" (in CVT models, when the select lever is in the "P" position).	Open the door and return the access key inside the vehicle, or switch the push-button ignition switch to "OFF". *If the push-button ignition switch is not switched to "OFF", the doors cannot be locked.
Ding, ding ... (7 seconds)	—	—	Access key warning: The vehicle was driven while the access key is not inside the vehicle.	Carry the access key, and drive the vehicle.
Ding	—	—	Access key warning for engine start: The push-button ignition switch was pressed while the access key is not inside the vehicle.	Carry the access key, and press the push-button ignition switch.
Ding	Beep, beep, beep (3 beeps)	—	Access key takeout warning: The driver exited the vehicle with the access key and closed the driver's door while the push-button ignition switch is in a position other than "OFF" (in CVT models, when the select lever is in the "P" position).	Switch the push-button ignition switch to "OFF", and get out of the vehicle.
Ding	Beep, beep, beep (3 beeps)	—	Passenger access key takeout warning: A fellow passenger exited the vehicle with the access key and closed a door other than the driver's door while the push-button ignition switch is in a position other than "OFF".	Return the access key to inside the vehicle, or switch the push-button ignition switch to "OFF".
Long beep (continuous)	Long beep (continuous)	—	The driver exited the vehicle with the access key and closed the driver's door while the push-button ignition switch is in a position other than "OFF" (all models) and the select lever is in a position other than the "P" position (CVT models).	Shift the select lever to the "P" position (CVT models), switch the push-button ignition switch to "OFF" (all models) and exit the vehicle.

Inside warning chime	Outside warning chime	Operation indicator on push-button ignition switch	Status	Action
Long beep (continuous)	—	—	Select lever position warning (CVT models): The driver's door was opened while the push-button ignition switch is in a position other than "OFF" and the select lever is in a position other than the "P" position.	Shift the select lever to the "P" position, switch the push-button ignition switch to "OFF" and exit the vehicle.
Ding	—	—	The battery of the access key is low.	Replace the battery of the access key.
Ding	—	Flashes in green (15 seconds max.)	Steering lock warning: The engine start procedure was performed, but the steering is still locked.	While turning the steering wheel right and left lightly, depress the brake pedal and press the push-button ignition switch.
Ding	—	Flashes in orange	System malfunction warning: A malfunction was detected in the power system or steering lock.	We recommend that you contact a SUBARU dealer immediately and have the vehicle inspected.

NOTE

An electronic chirp will sound while the lever is in the "R" position. In this case, the select lever position warning chime will not sound.

■ Immobilizer indicator light



This light begins flashing under any of the following conditions.

For models with “keyless access with push-button start system”:

- Immediately after the push-button ignition switch is turned to the “OFF” position.
- Immediately after the driver’s door is opened or closed when all of the following conditions are met.
 - The push-button ignition switch is in the “ON” or “ACC” position.
 - The access key is outside the vehicle.
 - The engine is not running.

In the event that an unauthorized key is used (for example, the key is unregistered or the ID code does not match), the power is not switched to “ON” and the immobilizer indicator light continues blinking.

For models without “keyless access with push-button start system”:

- Approximately 60 seconds after the ignition switch is turned from the “ON” position to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position.
- Immediately after the key is pulled out.

If the indicator light does not blink in the above conditions, it may indicate that

immobilizer system may be malfunctioning. Contact your nearest SUBARU dealer immediately.

In the event that an unauthorized key (for example, an unauthorized duplicate) is used, the immobilizer indicator light illuminates. For details about the immobilizer system, refer to “Immobilizer” 2-3.

NOTE

- The immobilizer indicator light remains off in the following conditions. It means that the matching of the ID code is completed and the immobilizer system is deactivated, and it does not indicate a malfunction.

Models with “keyless access with push-button start system”:

- while the engine is running
- the push-button ignition switch has been turned to the “ON” or “ACC” position and the driver’s door has not been opened or closed

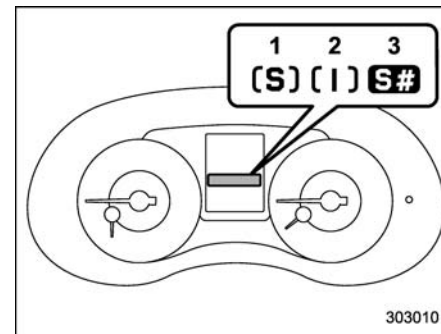
Models without “keyless access with push-button start system”:

- while the engine is running
- for approximately 60 seconds after the ignition switch is turned from the “ON” position to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position

- when the ignition switch is in the “ON” position

- Even if a malfunction occurs, such as the immobilizer indicator light flashes irregularly, it will not affect the functionality of the immobilizer system.

■ SI-DRIVE indicator (if equipped)

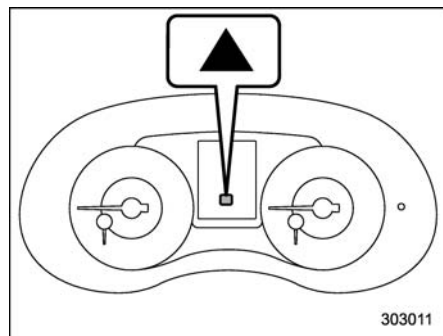


- 1) Sport (S) mode
- 2) Intelligent (I) mode
- 3) Sport Sharp (S#) mode

This indicator shows the current SI-DRIVE mode.

For details of SI-DRIVE mode, refer to “SI-DRIVE (STI)” 7-25.

■ Shift-up indicator (STI without gear shift indicator models) ▲

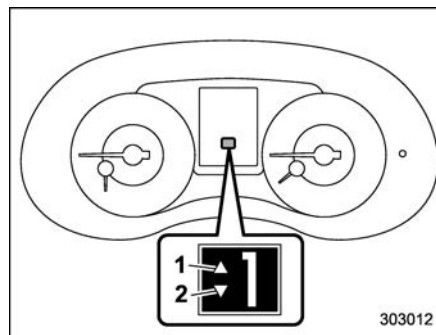


While driving, this indicator appears and informs the driver about the upshift timing for fuel-efficient driving.

The shift-up indicator can be activated or deactivated.

Refer to “Gear Position Indicator Setting (MT without gear shift indicator models)” 3-46.

■ Select lever/gear position indicator (if equipped)



- 1) Upshift indicator
- 2) Downshift indicator

This indicator shows the position of the shift lever (MT models)/select lever (CVT models).

For CVT models with manual mode, when the manual mode is selected, the gear position indicator (which shows the current gear selection) and the upshift/downshift indicator appear. Refer to “Selection of manual mode” 7-21.

▼ Gear shift indicator (if equipped)

When shifting up is recommended for good fuel economy, the upshift indicator blinks. When shifting down is recom-

mended, the downshift indicator blinks.

NOTE

The gear shift indicator cannot be deactivated.

■ Turn signal indicator lights ↔

These lights show the operation of the turn signal or lane change signal.

If the indicator lights do not blink or blink rapidly, the turn signal bulb may be burned out. Replace the bulb as soon as possible. Refer to “Low beam headlight (models without LED headlights), position light (models without LED headlights) and front turn signal light” 11-50 or “Rear combination lights” 11-54.

■ High beam indicator light

This light shows that the headlights are in the high beam mode.

This indicator light also illuminates when the headlight flasher is operated.

■ Cruise control indicator

This indicator appears when the cruise control main button is pressed to activate

the cruise control function. For details, refer to "To set cruise control" 7-45.



CAUTION

If the malfunction indicator light (Check Engine light) illuminates, the cruise control indicator flashes at the same time. At this time, avoid driving at high speed and we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected at a SUBARU dealer as soon as possible.

NOTE

If this indicator does not appear even when you press the cruise control main button, the cruise control system may not operate properly. We recommend that you have your vehicle checked by your nearest SUBARU dealer.

■ Cruise control set indicator



This indicator appears when vehicle speed has been set to use the cruise control function. For details, refer to "To set cruise control" 7-45.

■ Headlight indicator light



This indicator light illuminates under the following conditions.

- when the light switch is turned to the "☞" or "☜" position (except Australia models)
- When the light switch is in the "O" or "☞" position (Australia models)
- when the light control switch is in the "AUTO" position and the headlights illuminate automatically (models with auto on/off headlights)

■ Front fog light indicator light (if equipped)



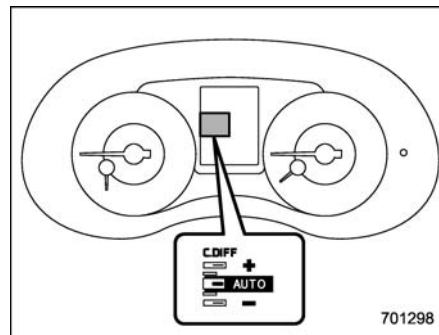
This indicator light illuminates while the front fog lights are illuminated.

■ Rear fog light indicator light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates while the rear fog light is illuminated.

■ Driver's control center differential auto indicator (STI)



This indicator functions while the ignition switch is "ON". When it appears, it indicates that the driver's control center differential is set to the auto mode. It disappears when the driver's control center differential is set to the manual mode. For details, refer to "Driver's Control Center Differential (C.DIFF/DCCD) (STI)" 7-15.

▼ Driver's control center differential auto [+] indicator (STI)



When the AUTO [+] mode is set, the AUTO [+] indicator appears.

For details, refer to "Driver's Control Center Differential (C.DIFF/DCCD) (STI)"

7-15.

▼ **Driver's control center differential auto [-] indicator (STI)**



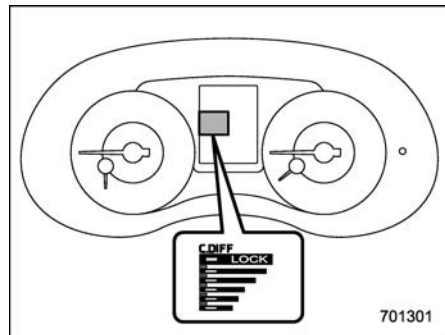
When the AUTO [-] mode is set, the AUTO [-] indicator appears.

For details, refer to "Driver's Control Center Differential (C.DIFF/DCCD) (STI)"

7-15.

■ **Driver's control center differential indicator and warning (STI)**

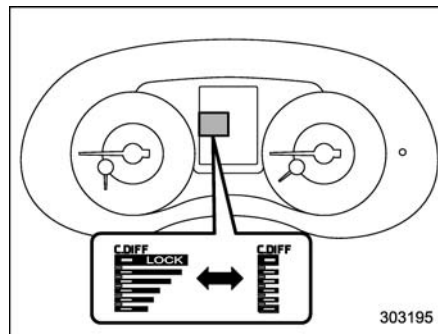
▼ **Indicator**



When you select the manual mode of the driver's control center differential, the initial limited slip differential (LSD) torque

that is currently selected for the center differential is indicated by these indicators.

▼ **Warning indicator**



All the indicators will flash in the event that the driver's control center differential has a malfunction. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by your SUBARU dealer. For details, refer to "Driver's Control Center Differential (C.DIFF/DCCD) (STI)" 7-15.

If a malfunction occurs in the vehicle (for example, when the rear differential oil temperature warning light illuminates or the AWD warning light blinks), all of the indicators may disappear and the setting value for the initial limited slip differential (LSD) torque of the driver's control center differential (DCCD) may be canceled. However, it does not indicate a malfunc-

tion of the DCCD itself.

■ **REV indicator light (STI)**

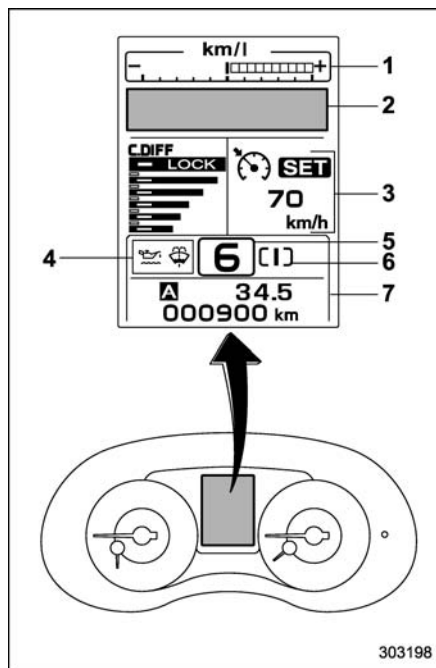
This indicator light illuminates when the engine speed reaches the level that was previously set. This indicator light also flashes when the tachometer needle enters the red zone. For details, refer to "REV indicator light and buzzer (STI)" 3-13.

Multi information display

WARNING

Always pay adequate attention to safe driving when operating the multi information display while the vehicle is in motion. When operation of the multi information display interferes with your ability to concentrate on driving, stop the vehicle before performing operations on the screen. Also, do not concentrate on the display while driving. Doing so may cause you to look away from the road and could result in an accident.

Various information will be shown on the multi information display. Also, a warning message will appear on the display if a malfunction, etc. is detected. In addition, several settings for the displayed content can be performed.



Multi information display

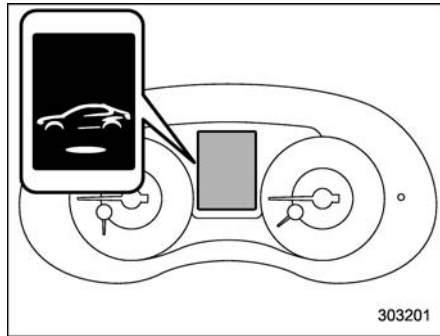
- 1) ECO gauge (refer to "ECO gauge" 3-12.)
- 2) Warning screen (refer to "Warning screen" 3-37.)/Basic screen (refer to "Basic screens" 3-43.)
- 3) Cruise control information display/DCCD indicator

- 4) Warning indicator
- 5) Select lever/gear position indicator (refer to "Select lever/gear position indicator" 3-33.)
- 6) SI-DRIVE indicator (refer to "SI-DRIVE indicator" 3-32.)
- 7) Odometer (refer to "Odometer" 3-9.)/double trip meter (refer to "Double trip meter" 3-10.)/the settings of TPMS

Basic operation

By operating "▲" or "▼" of the control switch, the screens and selection items can be switched. When the "I/SET" switch is pulled toward you, the item can be selected and set.

If there are some useful messages, such as vehicle information, warning information, etc., they will interrupt the current screen, and appear on the display accompanied by a beep. If such a screen is displayed, take proper action according to the message shown on the screen.

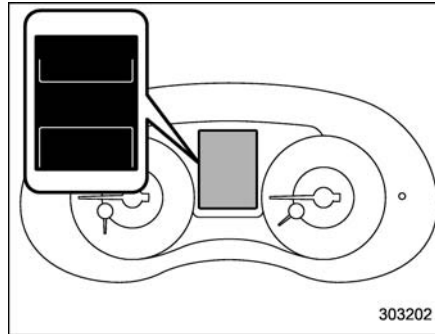
■ Welcome screen

When the door is unlocked, and the driver's door is opened and then closed, the welcome screen will appear for approximately 20 seconds.

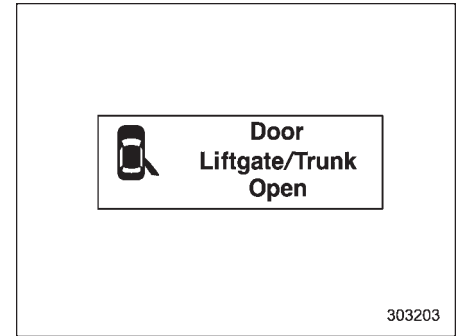
NOTE

- Once the welcome screen appears, it takes a certain period of time to display it again.
- The welcome screen will disappear when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position while the welcome screen is displayed.
- If any of the doors (including the trunk lid) is opened while the welcome screen is displayed, the door ajar warning will appear.
- The welcome screen can be set to

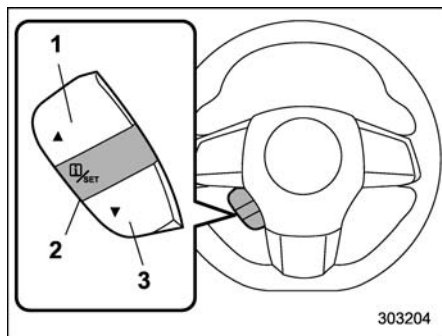
on or off. For details, refer to "Welcome Good-bye Screen" 3-46.

■ Good-bye screen

If the ignition switch is turned to the "LOCK"/"OFF" position, the "Good-bye" screen will appear for approximately 3 seconds.

■ Warning screen**Example of warning**

If a warning or a malfunction is detected, a message will appear. Take the appropriate actions based on the messages indicated.

**Control switch**

- 1) Up (select)
- 2) **i**/SET (enter)
- 3) Down (select)

The warning screen will return to the original screen after a few seconds. While the "**i**" information reminder is on the display, it may be possible to display the warning screen again. To recall the message marked with "**i**" on the display, pull the "**i**/SET" switch on the steering wheel toward you.

▼ Items of display message (for warning message)

Item	Icon	 information reminder	Refer to page
Driver's seatbelt warning		Red	3-14
SRS airbag system malfunction warning		Red	1-58, 3-16
Engine warning		Yellow	3-17
Coolant temperature high warning		Red	3-12, 9-12
Engine low oil level warning (except STI)		Yellow	3-19
Transmission fluid temperature high warning (CVT models)	AT OIL TEMP	Red	3-19
Transmission control system malfunction warning (CVT models)		Yellow	3-19
Low tire pressure warning (if equipped)		Yellow	3-20
TPMS system malfunction warning (if equipped)		Yellow	3-20
ABS system malfunction warning		Yellow	3-21

Item	Icon	"i" information reminder	Refer to page
Vehicle Dynamics Control system malfunction warning		Yellow	3-22
Parking brake applied warning		Red	3-25
EBS system malfunction warning		Red	3-25
Brake fluid level warning		Red	3-25
Low fuel warning		Yellow	3-26
Windshield washer fluid level warning		Yellow	3-26
Hill start assist system malfunction warning		Yellow	3-26
Door/trunk lid open warning		—	3-26
AWD system malfunction warning (if equipped)	AWD	Yellow	3-27
Electric power steering system malfunction warning (except STI)		Red	3-27
Automatic headlight beam leveler system malfunction warning (models with LED headlights)		Yellow	3-27

Item	Icon	"i" information reminder	Refer to page
LED low beam headlight system malfunction warning (if equipped)		Yellow	3-27
The keyless access with push-button start system malfunction warning*		—	—
Low battery warning of the access key*		—	3-28
Driver's control center differential system malfunction warning		Yellow	3-35
Deactivation of switching SI-DRIVE mode		—	7-25, 7-27

*: Models with keyless access with push-button start system

▼ Items of display message (for operation and vehicle condition)

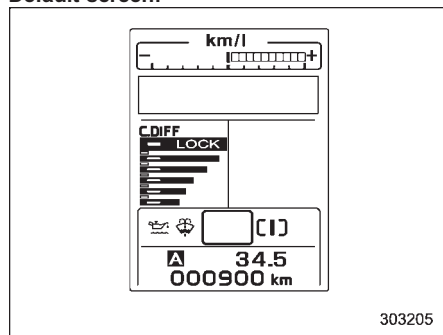
Item	Icon	"I" information reminder	Refer to page
Deactivation of the selection of the SI-DRIVE Sport Sharp (S#) mode when the engine is cold	—	—	7-25, 7-27
Pedal operation for starting engine		—	7-9
Select lever into "P" operation		—	—
Access key warning* (The vehicle was driven while the access key is not inside the vehicle.)		—	3-28
Push-button ignition switch without "OFF" warning*	—	—	3-28
Access key lock-in warning*		—	3-28
Emergency operation of push-button ignition switch*		—	9-17
Release operation for steering lock*		—	3-28
Power save function operation*	—	—	2-14
Key in the ignition switch reminder (if equipped)	—	—	3-5
Headlights ON warning	—	—	3-95

*: Models with keyless access with push-button start system

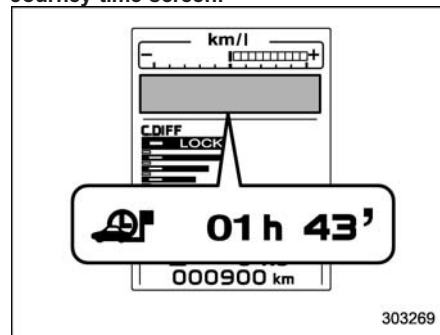
■ Basic screens

By operating the “▲” or “▼” switch on the steering wheel, you can change the screen that is always displayed.

Default screen:

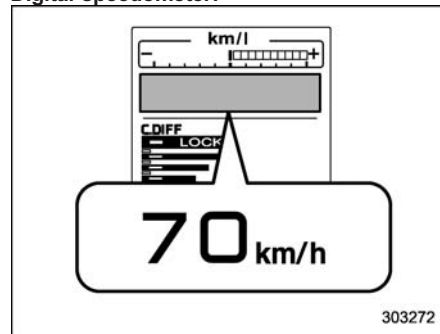


Journey time screen:

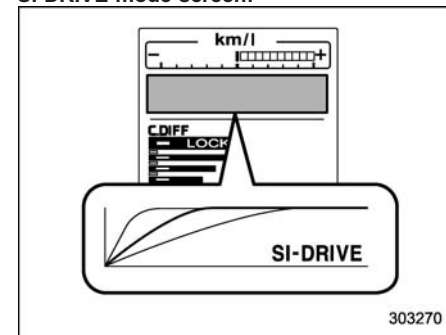


This screen displays the journey time (the time that has elapsed since the ignition switch was turned to the “ON” position).

Digital speedometer:

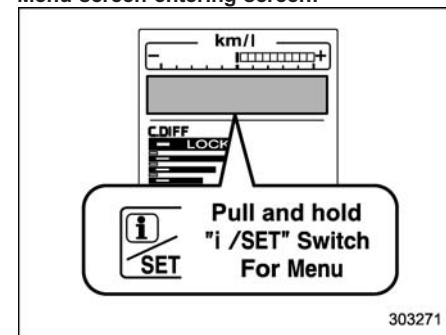


SI-DRIVE mode screen:



This screen indicates the current SI-DRIVE mode with its throttle angle.

Menu screen entering screen:



While this screen is selected, pull and hold the “i/SET” switch to enter the menu screen.

– CONTINUED –

■ **Menu screens**

Pull and hold the “**I**/SET” switch to enter the menu screens when all of the following conditions are satisfied.

- The vehicle has been completely stopped.
- The select lever is in the “P” position (CVT models).
- The shift lever is in the neutral position (MT models).
- The menu screen entering screen is selected.

The menu list is as follows.

Top menu	Menu option	Possible settings	Initial settings
Screen Settings	Welcome Good-bye Screen	On or Off	On
	Gauge Initial Movement	On or Off	On
	Gear Position Indicator Setting (MT without gear shift indicator models)	On or Off	On
	Languages	Select the display language.	The default language settings vary depending on individual countries.
REV settings (STI)	REV Indicator Light	On or Off	Off
	REV Alarm Level Engine Speed	2000 rpm - RED ZONE	2000 rpm
	REV Buzzer	On or Off	Off
Default Settings	—	Yes or No	—

By operating the “▲” or “▼” switch on the steering wheel, you can select the menu. Pull the “/SET” switch to enter the selected menu.

NOTE

If you enter the “Return” menu, the system will return to the previous screen.

▼ Screen Settings

After entering the “Screen Settings” menu, select one of the following menus.

▽ Welcome Good-bye Screen

The welcome screen/good-bye screens can be activated or deactivated. Select “On” to activate the screens. Select “Off” to deactivate the screens.

▽ Gauge Initial Movement

The movement of the meter needles and gauge needles that occurs when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position can be activated or deactivated. Select “On” to activate. Select “Off” to deactivate.

▽ Gear Position Indicator Setting (MT without gear shift indicator models)

Display of the shift position indicator can be activated or deactivated. Select “On” to

activate display of the shift position indicator or “Off” to deactivate it.

▽ Languages

Operate the “▲” or “▼” switch on the steering wheel to display the preferred language. Then pull the “/SET” switch to select the displayed language.

▼ REV settings (STI)

NOTE

If the setting of the REV Indicator Light is “Off”, the setting menus of the REV Alarm Level Engine Speed and the REV Buzzer are not displayed.

After entering the “REV settings” menu, select any of the following menus.

▽ REV Indicator Light

Display of the REV indicator light can be activated or deactivated. Select “On” to activate display of the REV indicator light or “Off” to deactivate it.

▽ REV Alarm Level Engine Speed

The alarm-level engine speed can be set (in 100 rpm steps) within the range from 2,000 rpm to red zone.

▽ REV Buzzer

REV buzzer can be activated or deactivated. Select “On” to activate the REV buzzer or “Off” to deactivate it.

▼ Default Settings

Select “Yes” to use the menu screen to restore customized settings to the factory default settings. Select “No” to return to the previous screen without restoring to the factory default settings.

Multi function display



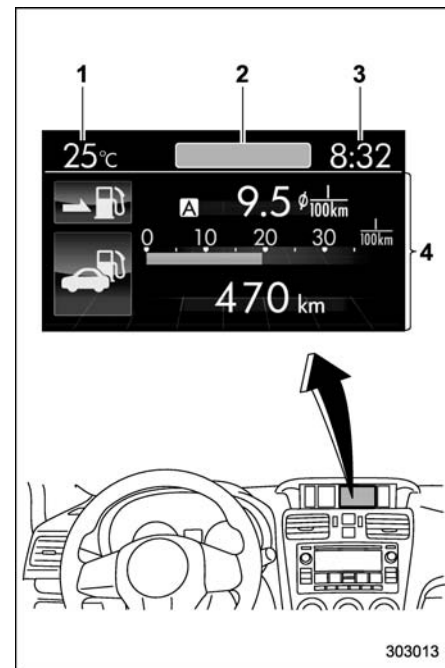
WARNING

Always pay adequate attention to safe driving when operating the multi function display while the vehicle is in motion. When operation of the multi function display is disturbing your awareness and ability to concentrate on driving, stop the vehicle in a safe place before performing operations on the screen. Also, do not concentrate on the display while driving. Doing so may cause you to look away from the road and could result in an accident.

The multi function display has the following functions.

Description	Page
Displays useful messages, such as warning information, etc.	3-50
Displays basic screens (e.g. fuel consumption screen, etc.)	3-51
Sets and adjusts maintenance notification	3-80
Registers driving history	3-84
Sets and customizes car operation	3-85

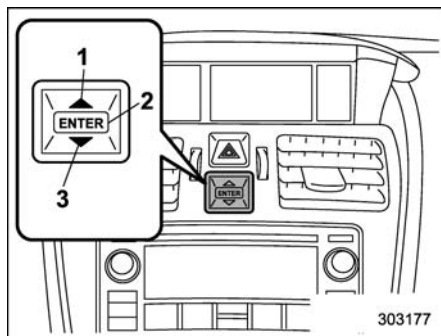
Also, the multi function display can also be used to set and initialize the multi function display itself.



Multi function display

- 1) Outside temperature indicator
- 2) Top display (For the display setting, refer to "Top display setting" 3-72.)
- 3) Clock
- 4) Driving information display (For the displayed contents, refer to "Basic screens" 3-51.)

■ Basic operation



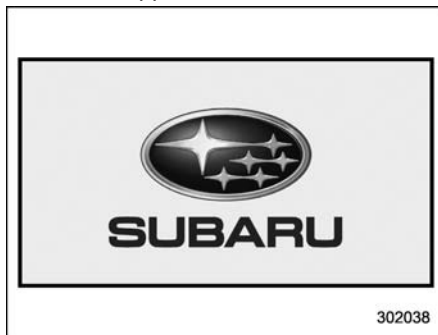
Control switch

- 1) Up (select)
- 2) ENTER (push)
- 3) Down (select)

By operating “▲” or “▼” of the control switch, the screens and selection items can be switched. When the **ENTER** button is pushed, the item can be selected and set.

■ Welcome screen

When the door is unlocked and the driver's door is closed, the welcome screen will appear for a short time.



NOTE

- The welcome screen will disappear when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position while the welcome screen is displayed.
- The welcome screen can be set to on or off. For details, refer to “Bypass screen setting” 3-77.
- For a certain period of time after the welcome screen has once appeared, it may not appear again even when the driver's door is closed again. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ Date screen

If you have set the date and time in the selection screen, after the welcome screen is displayed, the current date will be displayed for a certain period of time. If “On/Off setting” is set to “On” in the “Maintenance settings”, the date will be displayed after the self-check screen.

▼ Birthday/anniversary screen



Example of notification on an anniversary

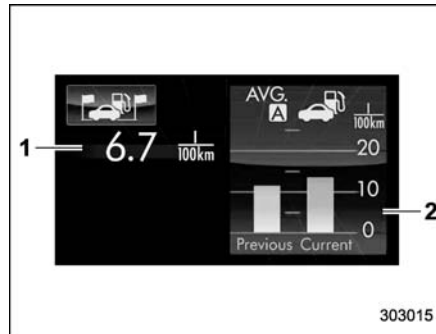
If you have set a birthday or anniversary, after the date screen is displayed, the notification (reminder) will be displayed for a certain period of time from 7 days prior to the set date.

NOTE

- Displaying the birthday/anniversary screen can be set to on or off. Refer to “Bypass screen setting” 3-77.
- Up to five items can be set for birthdays and anniversaries respectively. Refer to “Selection screen” 3-58.

Ending screen

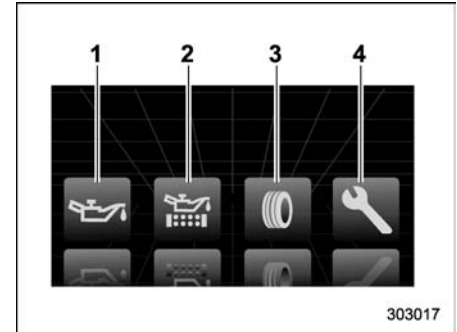
If “Eco Summary” is set to “On” in the “Bypass screen setting”, the “Fuel consumption results screen” will be displayed before the screen turns off when the ignition switch is turned to the “LOCK”/“OFF” position.

**Fuel consumption results screen**

- 1) The average fuel consumption for the entire driving distance, from when the ignition switch was turned to the “ON” position to when it was turned to the “LOCK”/“OFF” position.
- 2) This display shows the average rate of fuel consumption since the trip meter was last reset. It displays the average fuel consumption corresponding to the A trip meter mileage or the one corresponding to the B trip meter mileage.

Self-check screen

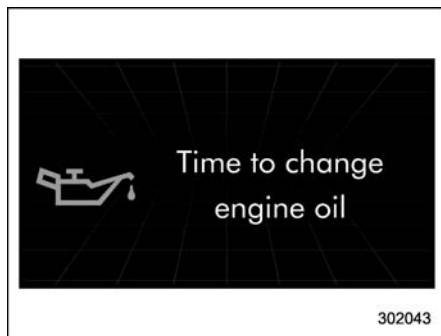
When the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position, the vehicle self-check will be performed. The screens corresponding to the following items will appear one after another for several seconds each.



- 1) Engine oil: Checks the interval of engine oil replacement.
- 2) Oil filter: Checks the interval of oil filter replacement.
- 3) Tires: Checks the interval of tire rotation.
- 4) Inspection and maintenance: Checks the interval of inspection and maintenance.

When the checks are performed, the color of the icon corresponding to the checked item will turn green.

If there is no warning message, the self-check will be completed without notification.



Example of notification

If there is a warning message or a maintenance notification, the color of the icon corresponding to the item will turn yellow and the warning message or the maintenance notification will be displayed. Take the appropriate actions based on the messages indicated.

NOTE

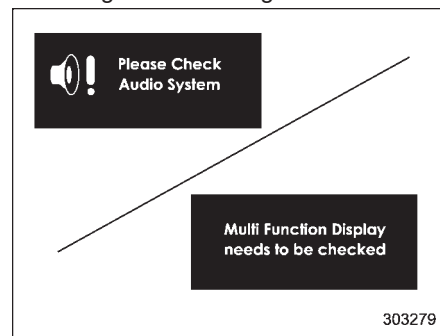
- The self-check screen can be set to on or off. The default setting is off. For details, refer to “On/Off setting” 3-82.
- After performing the maintenance, change the setting of the corresponding maintenance item. For details, refer to “Maintenance settings” 3-80.
- The maintenance notification screen will be displayed under either of the

following conditions.

- The period of time remaining until the registered notification date is 15 days or less.
- The total driving distance remaining until the registered notification distance is approximately 500 km (311 miles) or less.
- The maintenance notification screen will be displayed until either of the following conditions is satisfied.
 - The period of time passed after the registered notification date is 15 days or more.
 - The total distance driven after the registered notification distance is approximately 500 km (311 miles) or more.

■ Interruption screen

Useful messages, such as reminder information, vehicle information, warning information, etc. may interrupt the current screen and appear on the display accompanied by a beep. Take proper action according to the message.



The warning screen will return to the original screen after a few seconds.

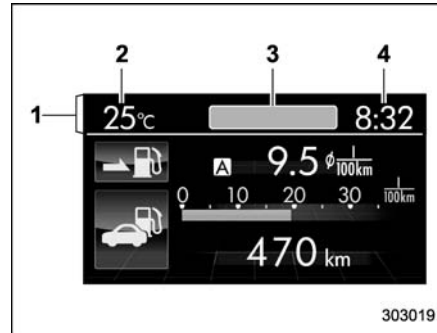
■ Basic screens

These are the basic screens of the multi function display.

Item	Page
Information bar	3-51
Boost pressure + accelerator opening ratio screen	3-52
Fuel consumption screen	3-53
ECO history screen	3-53
Vehicle activation status screen	3-54
Triple meter screen	3-55
Guidance screen	3-55
Clock/calendar screen	3-56
Audio screen (if equipped)	3-56

By operating the “▲” or “▼” of the control switch, you can switch the screen that is always displayed. Also, when the **ENTER** button is pushed and held, the selection screen can be displayed. For details about the selection screen, refer to “Selection screen” 3-58.

▼ Information bar



- 1) Information bar
- 2) Outside temperature indicator
- 3) Top display
- 4) Clock

While the ignition switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position, the outside temperature indicator, clock, etc. will be shown on the information bar.

▼ Outside temperature indicator

This displays the outside temperature between -40°C (-40°F) and 50°C (122°F).



Icy road surface warning screen

When the outside temperature becomes 3°C (37°F) or less, the icy road surface warning screen interrupts to inform the driver that the road surface may be frozen.

NOTE

- The outside temperature indicator shows the temperature around the sensor. Therefore, the temperature indication may differ from the actual outside air temperature.
- The icy road surface warning screen should be treated only as a guide. Be sure to check the condition of the road surface before driving.
- Once the icy road surface warning screen is displayed, it will not be displayed again unless the outside

temperature has increased to 5°C (41°F) or higher.

▽ Top display

One of the following items can be displayed on the top display.

- Average fuel consumption corresponding to the driving distance of each trip meter
- Current fuel consumption (This may not be displayed when driving at a low speed.)
- Driving range on remaining fuel

For details about the setting of the top display, refer to “Top display setting” 3-72.

NOTE

The driving range on the remaining fuel is calculated using the average fuel consumption of the last 30 km (19 miles) driven. This value may be different from the values calculated using the average fuel consumption corresponding to the driving distance of each trip meter or the current fuel consumption.

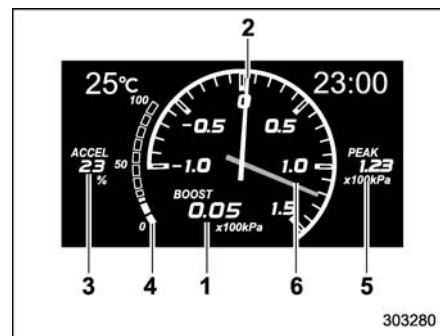
▽ Clock

The clock can be displayed in either 12-hour display or 24-hour display. For details about the setting, refer to “Current date and time setting” 3-61.

NOTE

If the vehicle battery is disconnected, the clock shown in the information bar will be reset. Set the time again after the vehicle battery is connected. For details about the setting, refer to “Top display setting” 3-72.

▼ Boost pressure + accelerator opening ratio screen

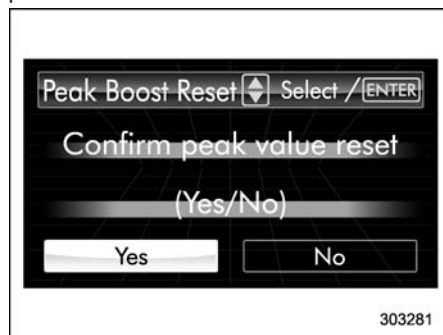


- 1) Boost pressure (digital display)
- 2) Boost pressure (analog display)
- 3) Accelerator opening ratio (digital display)
- 4) Accelerator opening ratio (analog display)
- 5) The peak value of the boost pressure (digital display)
- 6) The peak value of the boost pressure (analog display)

This screen displays the boost pressure, the accelerator opening ratio and the peak value of the boost pressure in both digital and analog format. The peak value of the boost pressure is also stored if the ignition switch is turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK”/“OFF” position.

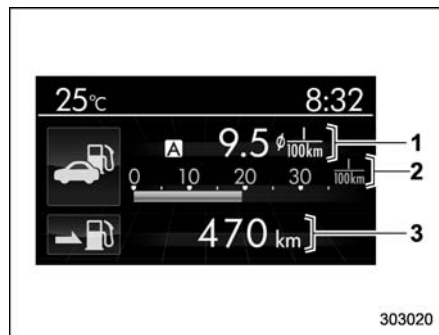
▽ The peak value of the boost pressure resetting

Pressing the **ENTER** button in the “Boost pressure + accelerator opening ratio screen” moves to a screen where you can reset the peak value of the boost pressure.



To reset the peak value, select “Yes”. If you select “No”, the current peak value is still kept.

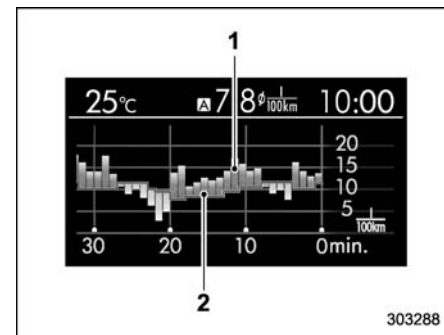
▼ Fuel consumption screen



- 1) Average fuel consumption corresponding to the driving distance of each trip meter
- 2) Current fuel consumption
- 3) Driving range on remaining fuel

The displayed location can be customized. For details, refer to “Fuel consumption screen setting” 3-73.

▼ ECO history screen



- 1) Average fuel consumption per unit time (bar graph)
- 2) Average fuel consumption corresponding to the driving distance of each trip meter (red line)

This screen displays the fuel economy history for the vehicle using a bar graph.

The horizontal scale represents the past time range and the vertical scale represents the fuel consumption. The green bars show driving with good fuel economy and the yellow bars show driving with poor fuel economy.

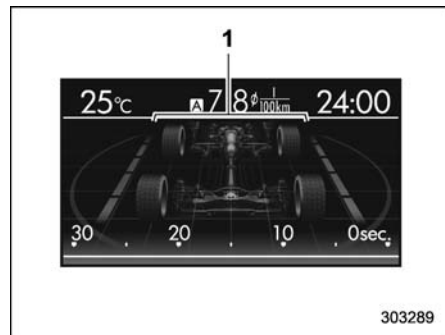
The time range of the history can be set. The width of the bar graph is adjusted as follows depending on the set time range.

3-54 Instruments and controls/Multi function display

Time range	Width of bar graph
30 minutes	1 minute
60 minutes	2 minutes
120 minutes	4 minutes

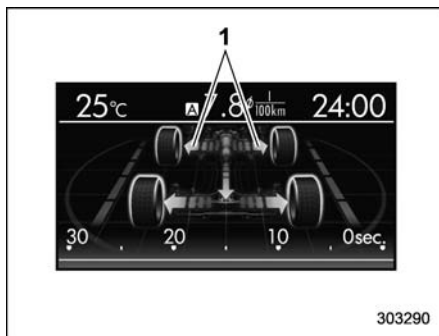
For details about the setting, refer to "Economy history setting" 3-74.

▼ Vehicle activation status screen



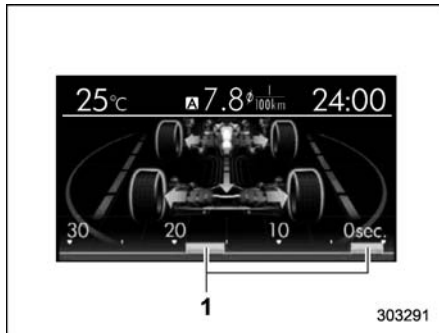
When the vehicle stops

- 1) Steering axle



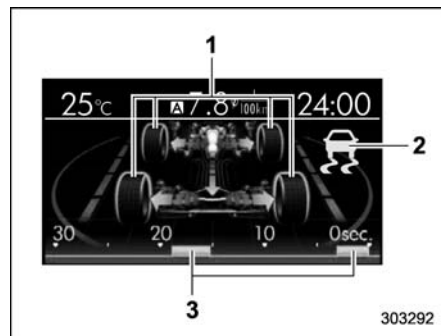
When the vehicle is being driven regularly

- 1) Power train



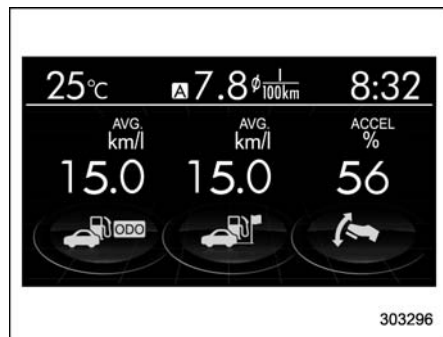
When the Vehicle Dynamics Control system starts to activate, the tires illuminate in yellow.

- 1) History of Vehicle Dynamics Control system activation



When the Vehicle Dynamics Control system activates, the tires illuminate in yellow and the Vehicle Dynamics Control system operating indicator flashes.

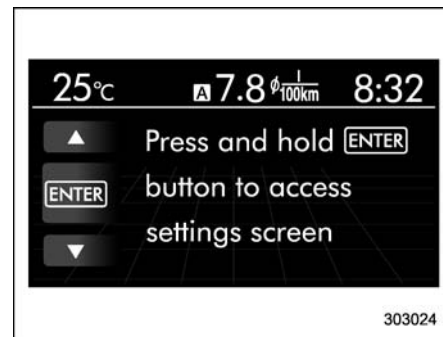
- 1) Activation status of the ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)
- 2) Vehicle Dynamics Control system operating indicator (flashing in yellow)
- 3) History of Vehicle Dynamics Control system activation

▼ **Triple meter screen****Triple meter screen (display example)**

This screen displays up to three optional pieces of information that can be selected from the following items.

The items shown in the triple meter screen can be changed. For details, refer to "Triple meter setting" 3-75.

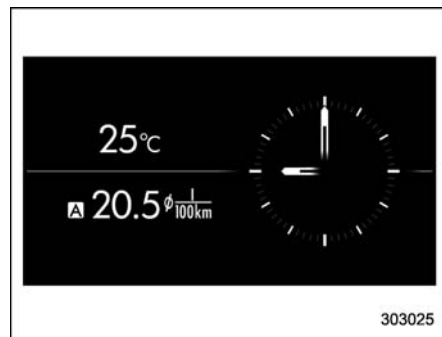
Item	Details
	Average vehicle speed (Average vehicle speed for the entire driving time from when the trip meter was reset)
	Lifetime fuel consumption
	Engine oil temperature (except STI)
	Accelerator opening ratio
	Journey distance (the distance that has been driven since the ignition switch was turned to the "ON" position)
	Average fuel consumption for the entire driving distance from when the ignition switch was turned to the "ON" position
	Boost pressure

▼ **Guidance screen**

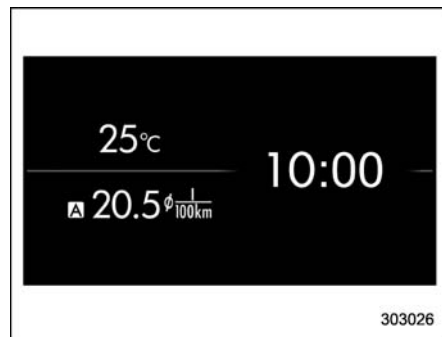
When the **ENTER** button is pushed and held, the selection screen can be displayed.

The displayed contents can be set or customized from the selection screen. For details, refer to "Selection screen" 3-58.

▼ Clock/calendar/screen OFF



Clock (analog format)



Clock (digital format)

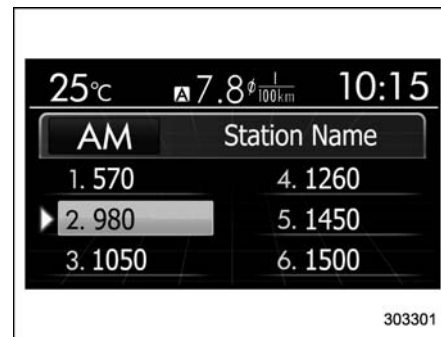

Calendar

- 1) Today's date
- 2) Birthday/Anniversary/Scheduled maintenance date

In addition to the clock/calendar, the outside temperature and average fuel consumption can also be displayed.

You can select clock (analog format), clock (digital format) or calendar. The clock/calendar can also be set so that it is not displayed. For details, refer to "Clock/calendar screen setting" 3-76.

▼ Audio screen (if equipped)


Example of the audio screen

This screen displays the current audio mode (FM mode, AM mode, etc.) and the following items.

When FM mode or AM mode is selected:

- Broadcasting station on-air
- Frequency on-air

Press the "LIST" button on the audio set to display the preset frequencies of the broadcasting stations.

When CD mode is selected:

- Track number
- Album title (while playing a CD-Text)
- Folder title (while playing MP3/WMA/

AAC format CDs)

- Artist title
- Song title

While playing an MP3/WMA/AAC format track, press the “LIST” button on the audio set to display a list of the folder titles for 8 seconds.

When USB mode is selected:

- Folder title
- Artist title
- Song title

Press the “LIST” button on the audio set to display a list of the folder titles.

When iPod® mode is selected:

- Album title
- Artist title (while playing music or an audiobook)
- Song title (while playing music or a podcast)
- Audiobook title (while playing an audiobook)
- Podcast date (while playing a podcast)

Press the “LIST” button on the audio set to display the titles of playlists etc.

When Bluetooth® audio mode is selected:

- Album title

- Artist title
- Song title

When AUX mode is selected:

“No Device” (only when you select AUX mode while an external device is not connected)

■ Selection screen

When the  button is pushed and held, the setting screen for each menu can be displayed. Select the preferred menu by operating the “▲” or “▼” switch.

Top menu	Menu option	Description		Initial setting	Page
Time/Date	Time/Date	Set and adjust the time and date. 12h or 24h format can be selected.		1/1/2013 12 h 13:00	3-61
	Birthday	Set a birthday. (max. 5)		—	3-62
	Anniversary	Set an anniversary day. (max. 5)		—	3-64
	Day Light Saving Time	Set the day light saving time.	Summer or Winter	Winter	3-67
	Delivery Setting (Australia models)	Set a delivery date		—	3-68
	Go Back	Return to the top menu.		—	
Display	Contrast	Adjust the contrast.	+5 ↔ -5	0	3-69
	Screen Off	Turn the screen on or off.	On or Off	Off	3-70
	Beep	Adjust the beep sound volume.	High, Low or Off	High	3-70
	Go Back	Return to the top menu.		—	

Top menu	Menu option	Description		Initial setting	Page
Screen Setting	Top Display	Set and customize the top display information contents.	Avg Cons, Inst Cons, Range or Off	Avg Cons	3-72
	Cons	Customize the fuel consumption information display.		Upper part: Fuel consumption, lower part: Driving range	3-73
	Eco History	Set and customize the time of logging fuel consumption history.	30 min, 60 min or 120 min	30 min	3-74
	Triple Meter	Set and customize the triple meter.		Left: Lifetime fuel consumption Center: Average fuel consumption Right: Accelerator opening ratio	3-75
	Clock	Select the clock format.	Analog clock, Digital clock, Calendar or Off	Analog clock	3-76
	Bypass Screen	Set the bypass screen for each item.	On or Off	Welcome screen: On Eco Summary: Off Birthday Reminder: On Anniversary Reminder: On	3-78
	Rear View Camera	Set the delayed-off function of the rear view camera image display.	On or Off	Off	3-78
	Languages	Select the display language.		The default language settings vary depending on individual countries.	3-79
	Go Back	Return to the top menu.		—	

3-60 Instruments and controls/Multi function display

Top menu	Menu option	Description		Initial setting	Page
Maintenance	Engine Oil	Set and adjust the oil maintenance notification date.		The default values for the maintenance settings vary depending on individual countries.	3-80
	Oil Filter	Set and adjust the oil filter maintenance notification date.			3-82
	Tires	Set and adjust the tire maintenance notification date.			3-82
	Maintenance Schedule	Set and adjust the vehicle maintenance notification date.			3-82
	On/Off	Turn on or off the self-check screen that is activated when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position.	On or Off	Off	3-82
	Clear All Settings	Clear all items to the factory default settings.	Yes or No	—	3-83
	Go Back	Return to the top menu.		—	
Driving History	Set	Register and overwrite the driving record.		—	3-84
	Go Back	Return to the top menu.		—	
Car Setting	Hazard Warning Flasher	Set the hazard warning flasher.	On or Off	On	3-85
	Security Relocking*1	Set and customize the automatic locking operation period.	20, 30, 40, 50, 60 seconds or off	30 seconds	3-86
	Defogger	Set and customize the operation of the defogger.	15 minutes or Continuous	15 minutes	3-87
	Interior Light	Set and customize the interior light off delay timer.	10, 20, 30 seconds or Off	30 seconds	3-88
	Go Back	Return to the top menu.		—	
Initialize	Reset to Defaults	Reset all settings to the default settings.	Yes or No	—	3-90
	Lifetime Fuel Cons Reset	Clear logged lifetime fuel consumption data.	Yes or No	—	3-91
	Go Back	Return to the top menu.		—	
Go Back	—	Return to the top menu.		—	

*1: If equipped

■ Date and time settings

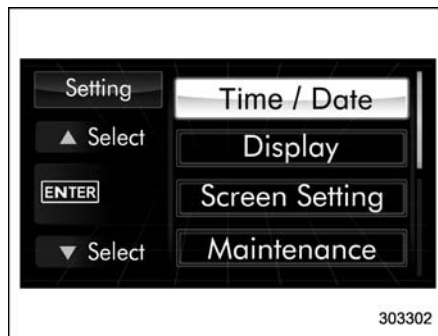
The items in the date and time settings can be set. To change the items, operate the “▲” or “▼” switch.

NOTE

- The “Date” item must be set to display the “Birthday”, “Anniversary” and notifications for vehicle maintenance.
- The “Birthday” and “Anniversary” items can be entered after the “Date” item has been set.
- Dates that do not exist in the Gregorian calendar cannot be set (for example, April 31).

▼ Preparation for date setting

1. Turn the ignition switch to the “ON” position.
2. Push and hold the **ENTER** button to show the selection screen.



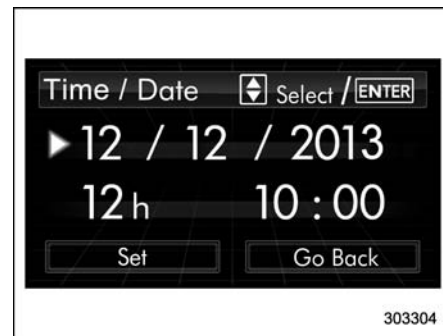
3. After the selection screen is displayed, operate the “▲” or “▼” switch to show the “Date” item. Then, push the **ENTER** button.

▼ Current date and time setting

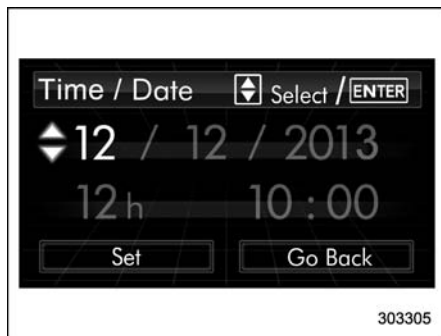
1. Perform the preparation steps according to “Preparation for date setting” 3-61.



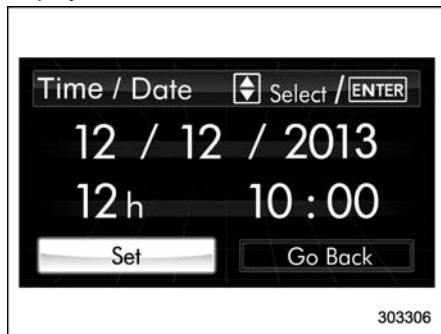
2. Operate the “▲” or “▼” switch to select the “Date” item, and then push the **ENTER** button.



3. Select the item to set by operating the “▲” or “▼” switch, and then push the **ENTER** button.



4. Select a number by operating the “▲” or “▼” switch, and then push the [ENTER] button. When “12 h” is selected, the clock is set to a 12-hour display. When “24 h” is selected, the clock is set to a 24-hour display.



5. After entering the date and time, select “Set” by operating the “▼” switch and confirm the setting by pushing the [ENTER] button.



6. The system will notify you that the setting is complete.

▼ Birthday setting

1. Perform the preparation steps according to “Preparation for date setting” 3-61.



2. Operate the “▲” or “▼” switch to select the “Birthday” item, and then push the [ENTER] button.



3. Select an entry in the list to set by operating the “▲” or “▼” switch, and then push the [ENTER] button.



4. The selected item will be shown. Push the **ENTER** button to set the selected item.



5. Select numbers by operating the “▲” or “▼” switch, and then push the **ENTER** button.



6. After entering the date by repeating step 5, you can enter the name.



7. Select characters by operating the “▲” or “▼” switch, and then push the **ENTER** button.

– You can select characters of the

English alphabet (upper case characters and lower case characters are available), eleven symbols or blank spaces.

– The word being edited will be displayed with an underline.



8. After entering the name by repeating step 7, select “Set” by operating the “▼” switch and confirm the setting by pushing the **ENTER** button.

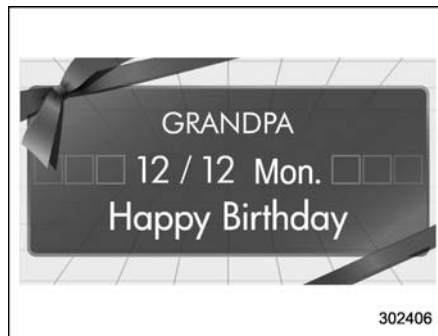


9. The system will notify you that the setting is complete.

If a birthday is approaching, the following screen will be displayed accompanied by a beep when the ignition switch has been turned to the "ON" position. This function can be set to on or off. For details, refer to "Bypass screen setting" 3-77.



From 1 to 7 days prior to the birthday



On a birthday

NOTE

If " _ " is selected for either the "Month" or "Day" item instead of numbers, the birthday notification will

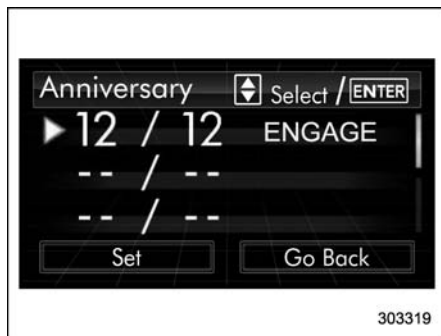
be deactivated.

▼ Anniversary setting

1. Perform the preparation steps according to "Preparation for date setting" 3-61.



2. Operate the "▲" or "▼" switch to select the "Anniversary" item, and then push the **ENTER** button.



3. Select an entry in the list to set by operating the “▲” or “▼” switch, and then push the **ENTER** button.



4. The selected item will be shown. Push the **ENTER** button to set the selected item.



5. Select numbers by operating the “▲” or “▼” switch, and then push the **ENTER** button.



6. After entering the date by repeating step 5, you can enter the name.



7. Select characters by operating the “▲” or “▼” switch, and then push the **ENTER** button.

- You can select characters of the English alphabet (upper case characters and lower case characters are available), eleven symbols or blank spaces.
- The word being edited will be displayed with an underline.



8. After entering the name by repeating step 7, select “Set” by operating the “▼” switch and confirm the setting by pushing the **ENTER** button.



9. The system will notify you that the setting is complete.

If an anniversary is approaching, the following screen will be displayed accompanied by a beep when the ignition switch has been turned to the “ON” position. This function can be set to on or off. For details, refer to “Bypass screen setting” 3-77.



From 1 to 7 days prior to the anniversary



On an anniversary

NOTE

If “_ _” is selected for either the “Month” or “Day” item instead of numbers, the anniversary notification will be deactivated.

▼ Clearing birthday or anniversary

1. Perform the preparation steps according to “Preparation for date setting” 3-61 and display “Birthday” or “Anniversary” on the screen.
2. Select the preferred birthday/anniversary.
3. When “_ _” is selected for either the “Month” or “Day” item instead of numbers, the setting of “Birthday” or “Anniversary” will be cleared.

▼ **Daylight saving time setting**

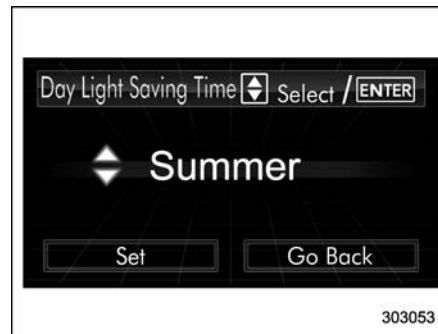
1. Perform the preparation steps according to "Preparation for date setting" 3-61.



2. Operate the "▲" or "▼" switch to select the "Day Light Saving Time" item, and then push the **ENTER** button.



3. The current setting will be displayed. Push the **ENTER** button to enter the selection mode.



4. Select "Summer" or "Winter" by operating the "▲" or "▼" switch, and then push the **ENTER** button.



5. Select "Set" by operating the "▼" switch, and confirm the setting by pushing the **ENTER** button.



6. The system will notify you that the setting is complete.

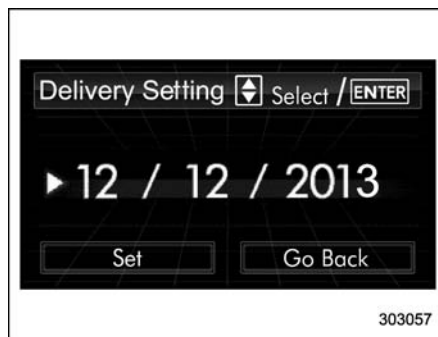
– CONTINUED –

▼ Delivery date setting (Australia models)

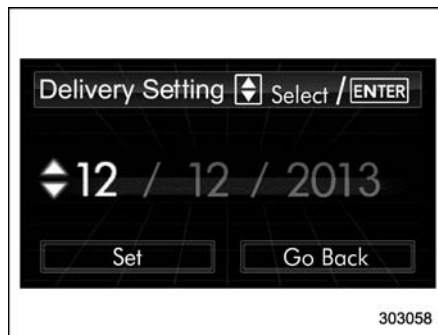
1. Perform the preparation steps according to "Preparation for date setting" 3-61.



2. Operate the "▲" or "▼" switch to select the "Delivery Setting" item, and then push the **ENTER** button.



3. The current setting will be displayed. Push the **ENTER** button to enter the setting mode.



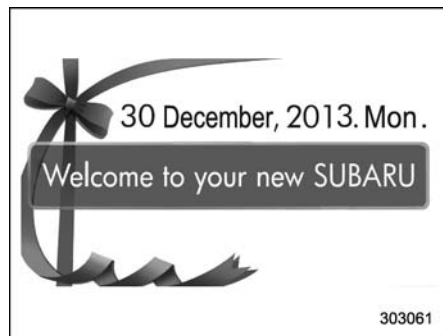
4. Select a number by operating the "▲" or "▼" switch, and then push the **ENTER** button.



5. Select "Set" by operating the "▼" switch, and confirm the setting by pushing the **ENTER** button.



6. The system will notify you that the setting is complete.



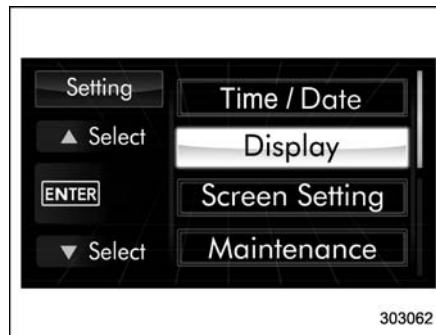
When you turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position on the set delivery date, a special welcome message will be displayed only on that vehicle delivery date. It is displayed every time you turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position that day.

■ Image quality and volume settings

The items in the image quality and volume settings can be set. To change the items, operate the "▲" or "▼" switch.

▼ Preparation for image quality and volume settings

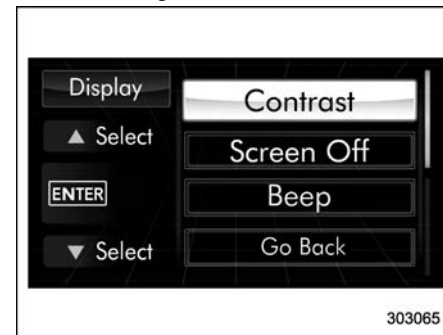
1. Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position.
2. Push and hold the **ENTER** button to show the selection screen.



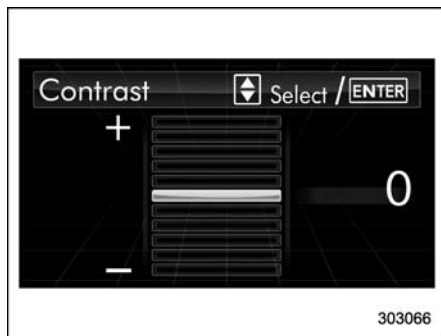
3. After the selection screen is displayed, operate the "▲" or "▼" switch to show the "Display" item. Then, push the **ENTER** button.

▼ Contrast setting

1. Perform the preparation steps according to "Preparation for image quality and volume settings" 3-69.



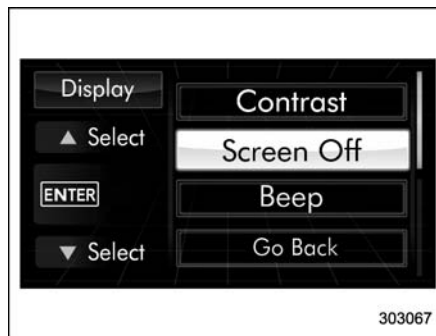
2. Operate the "▲" or "▼" switch to select the "Contrast" item, and then push the **ENTER** button.



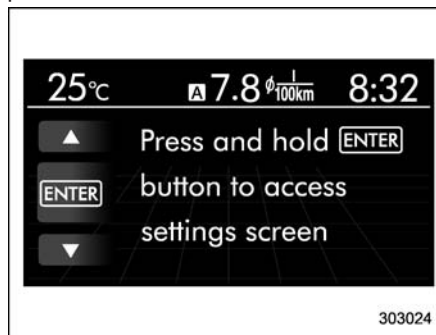
3. Select a contrast level by operating the “▲” or “▼” switch, and confirm the setting by pushing the **ENTER** button.

▼ Screen OFF setting

1. Perform the preparation steps according to “Preparation for image quality and volume settings” 3-69.



2. Operate the “▲” or “▼” switch to select the “Screen OFF” item, and then push the **ENTER** button.



3. Push the **ENTER** button once more.



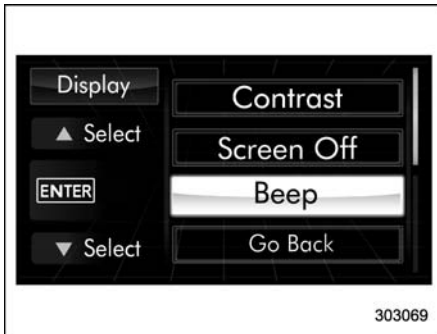
4. The screen will be turned off.

Restoring the screen

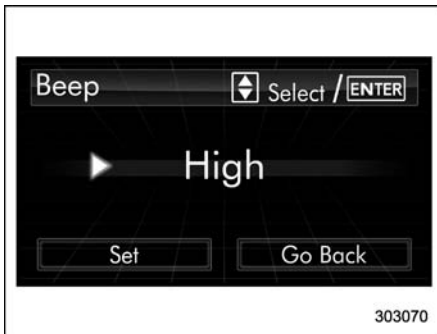
When the “▲”, “▼” or **ENTER** button is pushed after the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position, the screen will be restored. The screen will be restored with the basic screen that was displayed when the screen was turned off. While the screen is off, a warning message will be displayed if necessary, but other screens will not be displayed.

▼ Beep volume setting

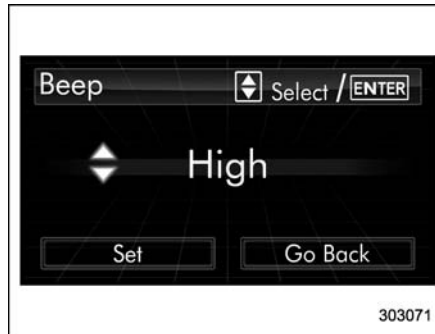
1. Perform the preparation steps according to “Preparation for image quality and volume settings” 3-69.



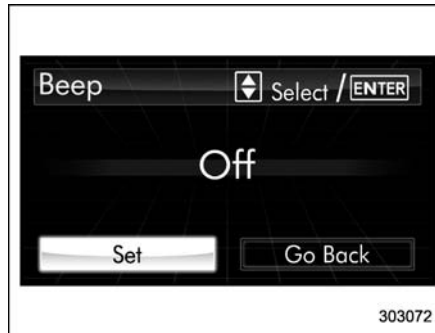
2. Operate the “▲” or “▼” switch to select the “Beep” item, and then push the **ENTER** button.



3. Push the **ENTER** button.



4. Select an item by operating the “▲” or “▼” switch, and then push the **ENTER** button.



5. Select “Set” by operating the “▼” switch, and confirm the setting by pushing the **ENTER** button.



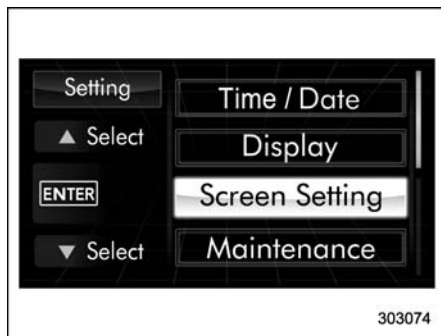
6. The system will notify you that the setting is complete.

■ Screen settings

The items in the screen settings can be set. To change the items, operate the “▲” or “▼” switch, and then push the **ENTER** button.

▼ Preparation for screen settings

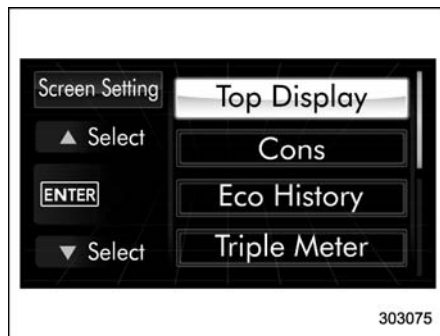
1. Turn the ignition switch to the “ON” position.
2. Push and hold the **ENTER** button to show the selection screen.



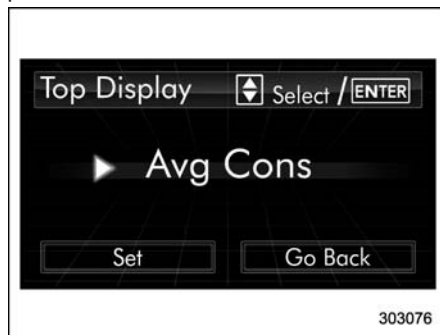
3. After the selection screen is displayed, operate the “▲” or “▼” switch to show the “Screen Setting” item. Then, push the **ENTER** button.

▼ Top display setting

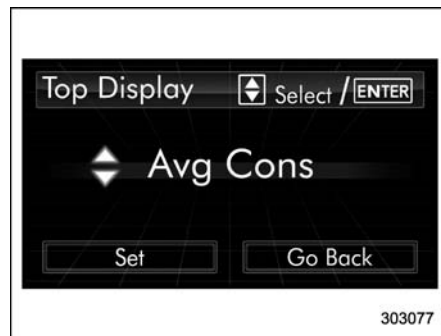
1. Perform the preparation steps according to “Preparation for screen settings” 3-71.



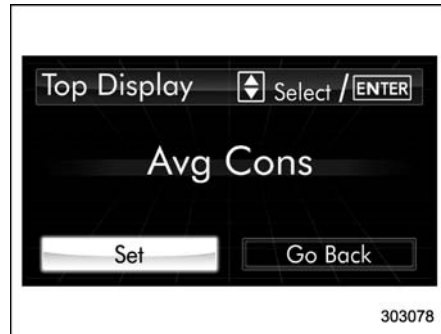
2. Operate the “▲” or “▼” switch to select the “Top Display” item, and then push the **ENTER** button.



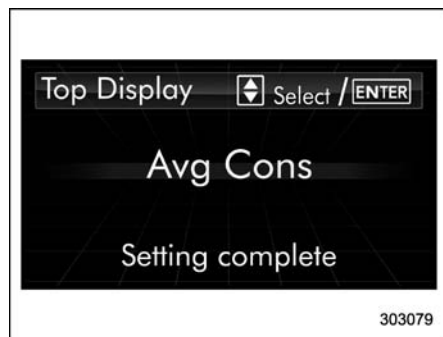
3. Push the **ENTER** button once more.



4. Select an item by operating the “▲” or “▼” switch, and then push the **ENTER** button.



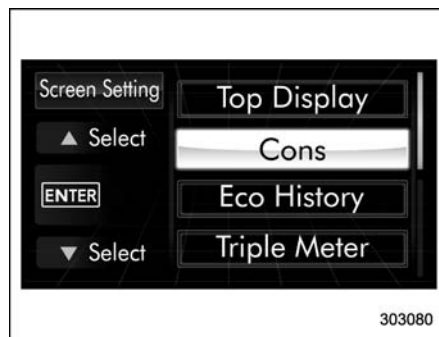
5. Select “Set” by operating the “▼” switch, and confirm the setting by pushing the **ENTER** button.



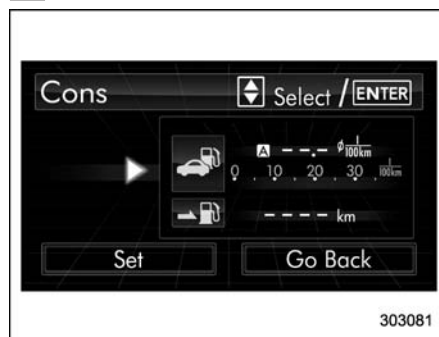
6. The system will notify you that the setting is complete.

▼ Fuel consumption screen setting

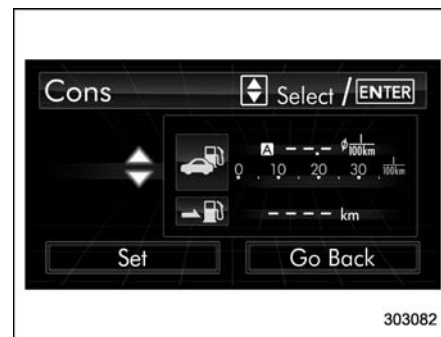
1. Perform the preparation steps according to "Preparation for screen settings" 3-71.



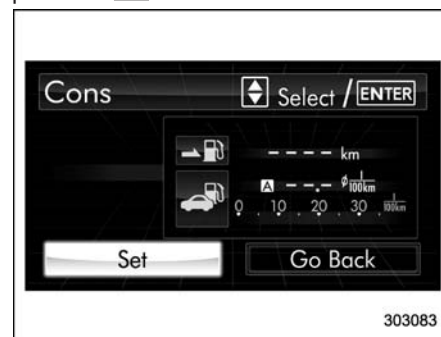
2. Operate the "▲" or "▼" switch to select the "Cons" item, and then push the **ENTER** button.



3. Push the **ENTER** button once more.

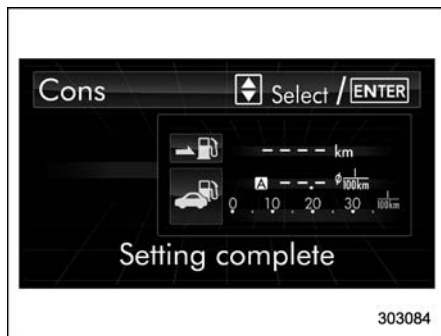


4. Select the displayed configuration by operating the "▲" or "▼" switch, and then push the **ENTER** button.



5. Select "Set" by operating the "▼" switch, and confirm the setting by pushing the **ENTER** button.

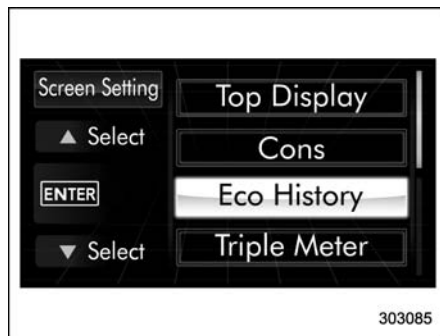
– CONTINUED –



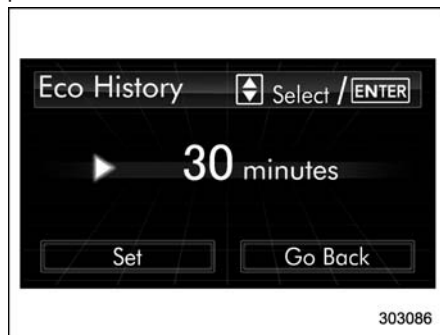
6. The system will notify you that the setting is complete.

▼ Economy history setting

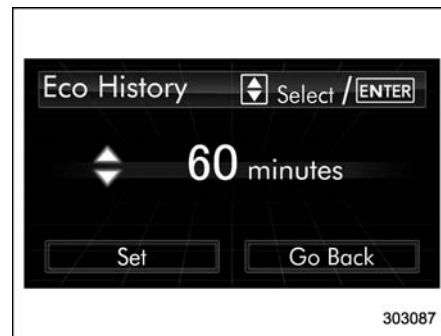
1. Perform the preparation steps according to "Preparation for screen settings" 3-71.



2. Operate the "▲" or "▼" switch to select the "Eco History" item, and then push the **ENTER** button.



3. Push the **ENTER** button once more.



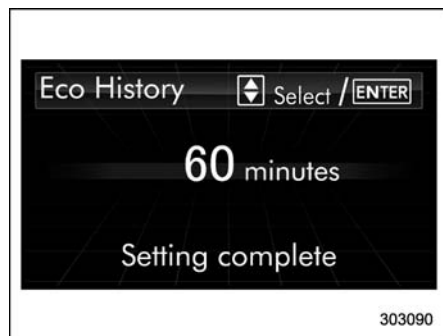
4. Select the time of the logged fuel consumption history by operating the "▲" or "▼" switch, and then push the **ENTER** button.



5. Select "Go Back" by operating "▲" switch.



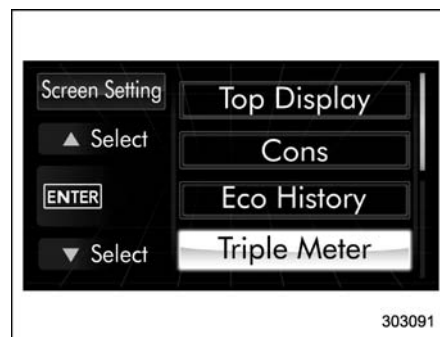
6. Select “Set” by operating the “▲” switch and confirm the setting by pushing the **ENTER** button.



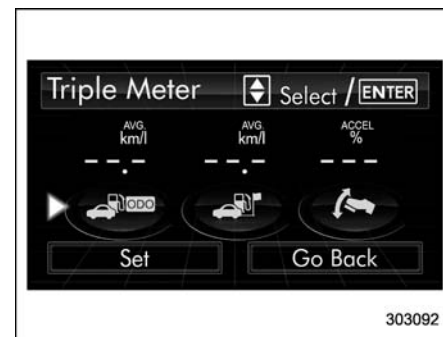
7. The system will notify you that the setting is complete.

▼ Triple meter setting

1. Perform the preparation steps according to “Preparation for screen settings” 3-71.



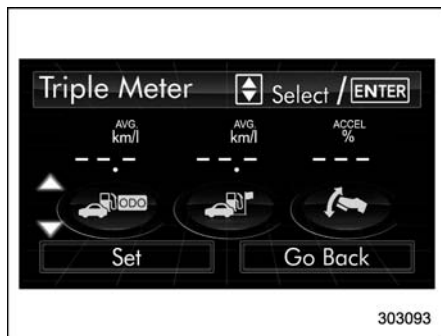
2. Operate the “▲” or “▼” switch to select the “Triple Meter” item, and then push the **ENTER** button.



3. Select the setting location (left, center or right) by operating the “▲” or “▼” switch, and then push the **ENTER** button.

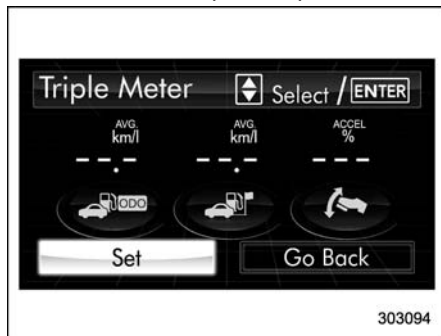
NOTE

The same item cannot be selected for the left, center or right location.



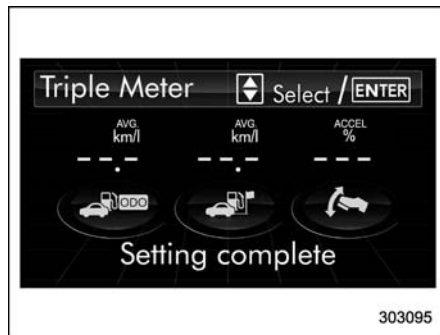
4. Select the preferred item by operating the “▲” or “▼” switch, and then push the **ENTER** button.

If you also want to change the setting for another location, repeat steps 3 and 4.



5. Select “Set” by operating the “▼”

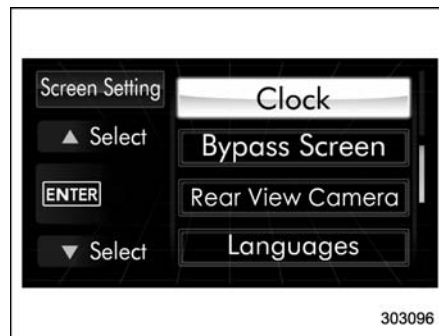
switch, and confirm the setting by pushing the **ENTER** button.



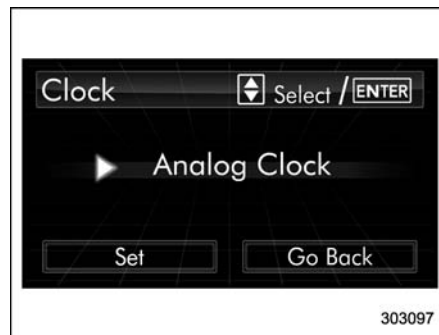
6. The system will notify you that the setting is complete.

▼ Clock/calendar screen setting

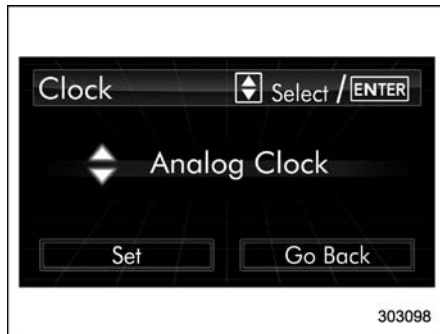
1. Perform the preparation steps according to “Preparation for screen settings” 3-71.



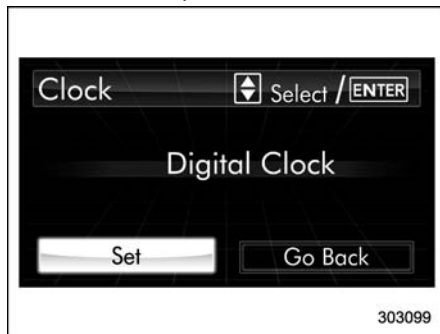
2. Operate the “▲” or “▼” switch to select the “Clock” item, and then push the **ENTER** button.



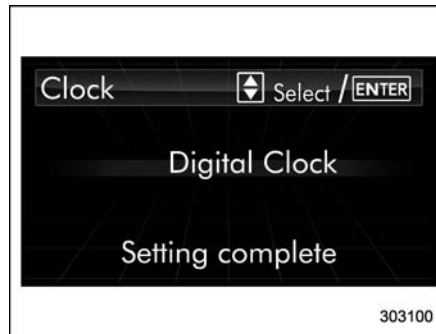
3. Push the **ENTER** button once more.



4. Select "Analog Clock", "Digital Clock", "Calendar" or "Off" by operating the "▼" switch and then push the **ENTER** button.



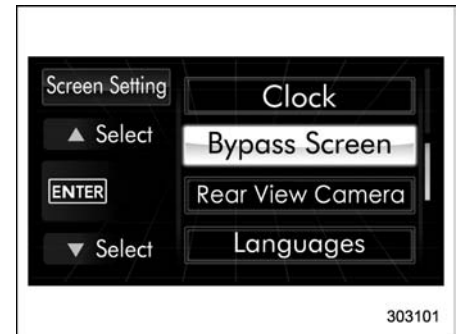
5. Select "Set" by operating the "▼" switch, and confirm the setting by pushing the **ENTER** button.



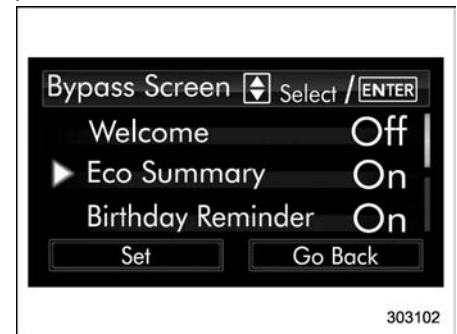
6. The system will notify you that the setting is complete.

▼ Bypass screen setting

1. Perform the preparation steps according to "Preparation for screen settings" 3-71.

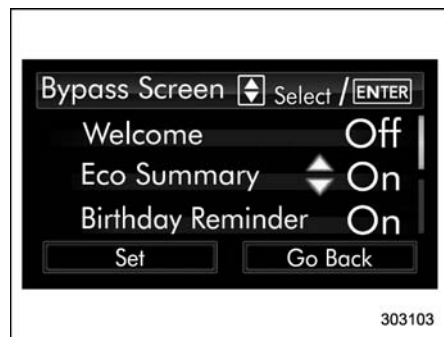


2. Operate the "▲" or "▼" switch to select the "Bypass Screen" item, and then push the **ENTER** button.



3. Select the item to set by operating the "▲" or "▼" switch, and then push the **ENTER** button.

– CONTINUED –



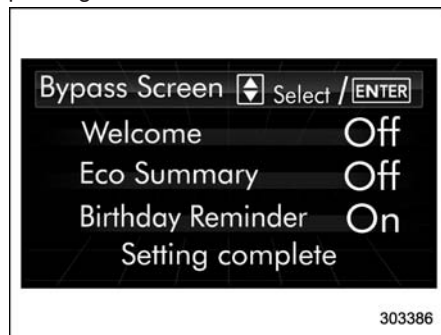
4. Select "On" or "Off" by operating the "▲" or "▼" switch, and push the **ENTER** button.

If you want to change setting for another item, repeat steps 3 and 4.



5. Select "Set" by operating the "▲" or

"▼" switch, and confirm the setting by pushing the **ENTER** button.

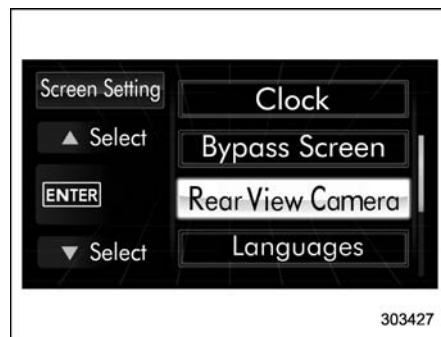


6. The system will notify you that the setting is complete.

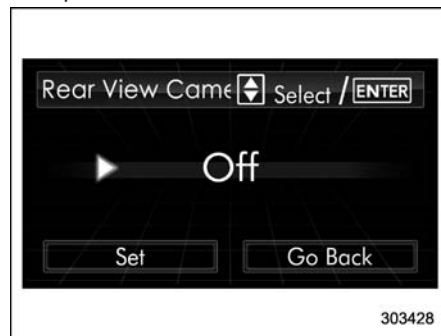
▼ Rear view camera image display delayed-off function setting

This function enables the display of the rear view camera image to remain for approximately 9 seconds. However, the image will not be displayed as soon as the select lever is set to the "P" position (CVT models only) or the vehicle speed is above approximately 8 km/h (5 mph). Refer to "How to use the rear view camera" 6-13.

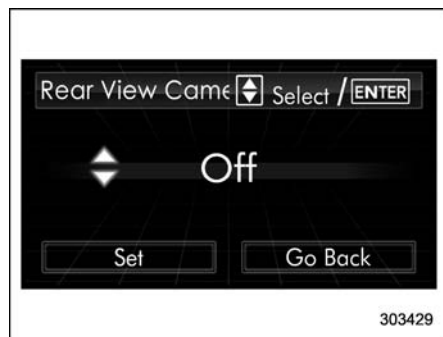
1. Perform the preparation steps according to "Preparation for screen settings" 3-79.



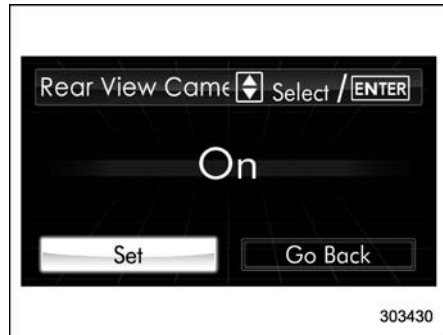
2. Operate the "▲" or "▼" switch to select the "Rear View Camera" item, and then push the **ENTER** button.



3. Push the **ENTER** button.



4. Select an item by operating the ▲ or ▼ switch, and then push the **ENTER** button.



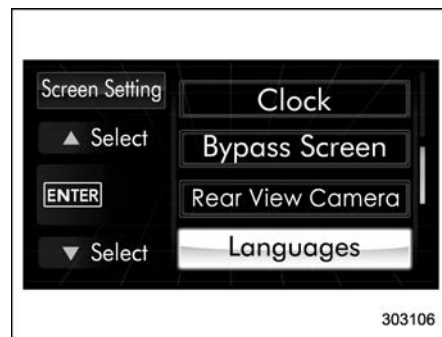
5. Select "Set" by operating the ▼ switch, and confirm the setting by pushing the **ENTER** button.



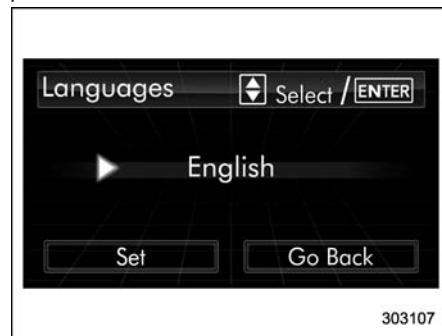
6. The system will notify you that the setting is complete.

▼ Language setting

1. Perform the preparation steps according to "Preparation for screen settings" 3-71.

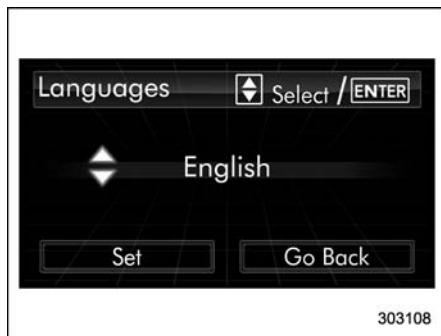


2. Operate the ▲ or ▼ switch to select the "Languages" item, and then push the **ENTER** button.

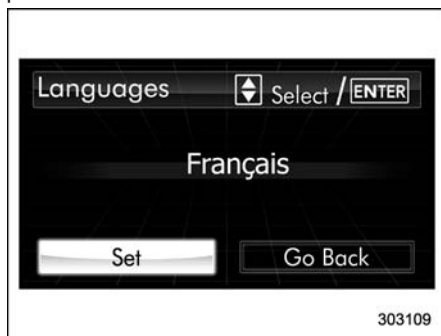


3. The current language setting will be displayed. Push the **ENTER** button to enter the language selection mode.

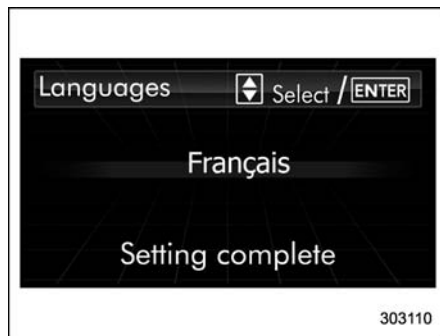
– CONTINUED –



4. Select the preferred language by operating the “▲” or “▼” switch, and then push the **ENTER** button.



5. Select “Set” by operating the “▼” switch, and confirm the setting by pushing the **ENTER** button.



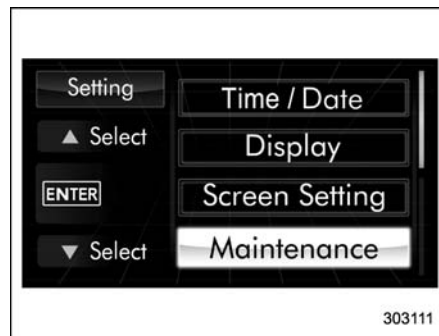
6. The system will notify you that the setting is complete.

■ Maintenance settings

The items in the maintenance settings can be set. To change the items, operate the “▲” or “▼” switch.

▼ Preparation for maintenance settings

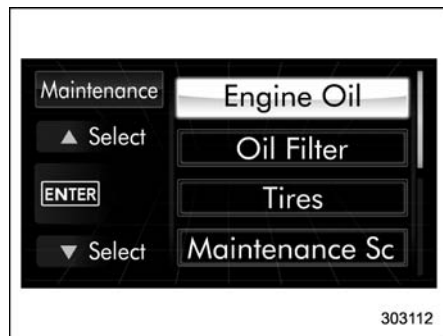
1. Turn the ignition switch to the “ON” position.
2. Push and hold the **ENTER** button to show the selection screen.



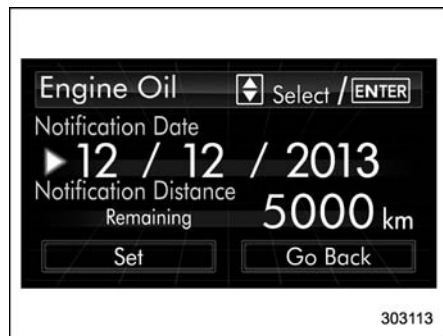
3. After the selection screen is displayed, operate the “▲” or “▼” switch to show the “Maintenance” item. Then, push the **ENTER** button.

▼ Engine oil setting

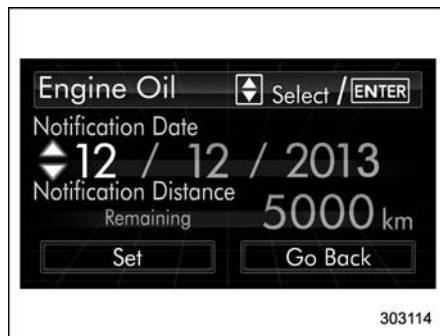
1. Perform the preparation steps according to “Preparation for maintenance settings” 3-80.



2. Operate the “▲” or “▼” switch to select the “Engine Oil” item, and then push the **ENTER** button.

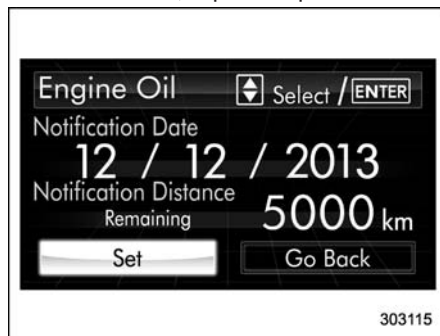


3. Select the setting location (month, day, year or distance) by operating the “▲” or “▼” switch, and then push the **ENTER** button.



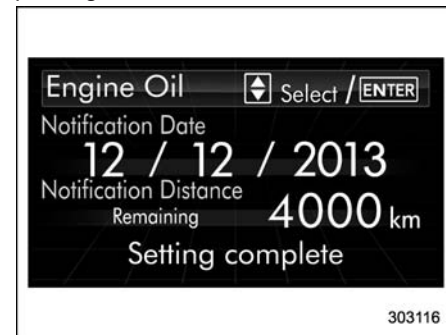
4. Select a number by operating the “▲” or “▼” switch, and then push the **ENTER** button.

If you also want to change the setting for another location, repeat steps 3 and 4.



5. Select “Set” by operating the “▲” or

“▼” switch and confirm the setting by pushing the **ENTER** button.



6. The system will notify you that the setting is complete.

NOTE

- The notification will be displayed with information of both date and distance or either date or distance in accordance with the setting.
- When “—” is selected for either the “Month”, “Day”, “Year” or “Distance” item instead of numbers, the set notification will be deactivated.
- If the notification continues for 15 days or more, the system will display “—” on the screen.
- When the distance announcement reaches 0 km, the display will show

– CONTINUED –

“0000” for the next 500 km (311 miles). After exceeding 500 km (311 miles), “_ _ _ _” will be displayed.

▼ Oil filter setting

The setting procedure is the same as “Engine oil setting” 3-80, but select the “Oil Filter” item in step 2.

▼ Tires setting

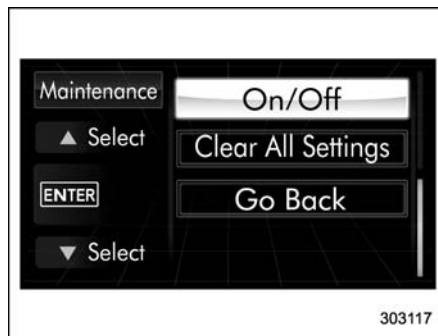
The setting procedure is the same as “Engine oil setting” 3-80, but select the “Tires” item in step 2.

▼ Maintenance schedule setting

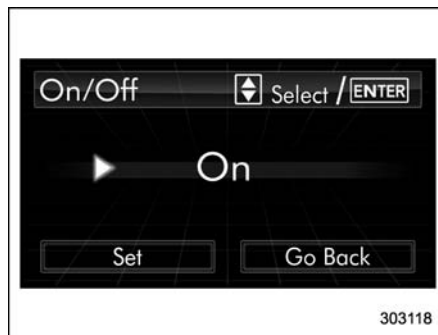
The setting procedure is the same as “Engine oil setting” 3-80, but select the “Maintenance Schedule” item in step 2.

▼ On/Off setting

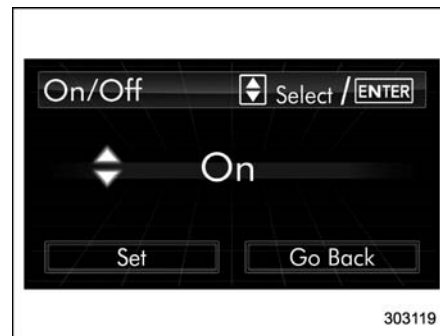
1. Perform the preparation steps according to “Preparation for maintenance settings” 3-80.



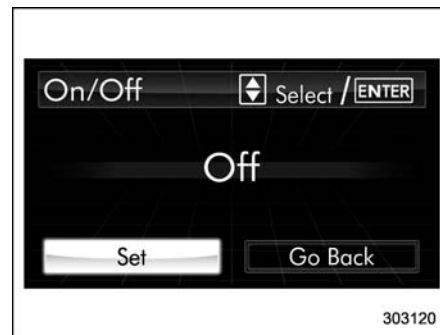
2. Operate the “▲” or “▼” switch to select the “On/Off” item, and then push the **ENTER** button.



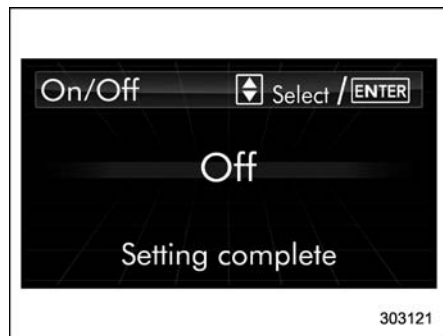
3. The current setting will be displayed. Push the **ENTER** button to enter the selection mode.



4. Select “On” or “Off” by operating the “▲” or “▼” switch, and then push the **ENTER** button.



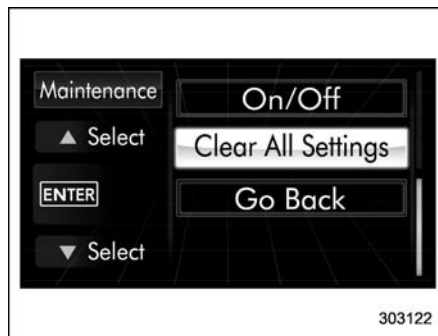
5. Select “Set” by operating the “▼” switch, and confirm the setting by pushing the **ENTER** button.



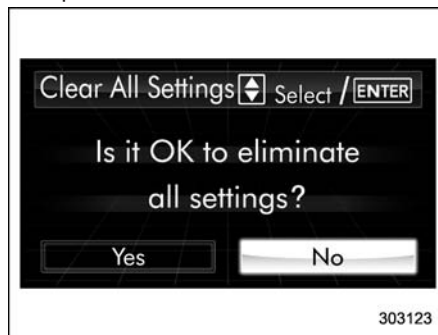
6. The system will notify you that the setting is complete.

▼ Clear setting

1. Perform the preparation steps according to "Preparation for maintenance settings" 3-80.

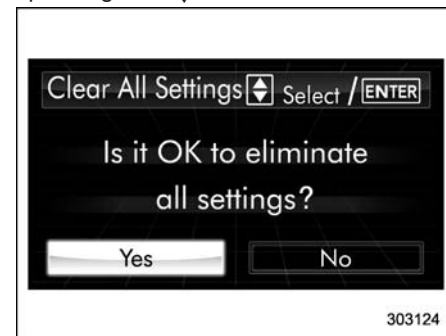


2. Operate the "▲" or "▼" switch to select the "Clear All Settings" item, and then push the **ENTER** button.

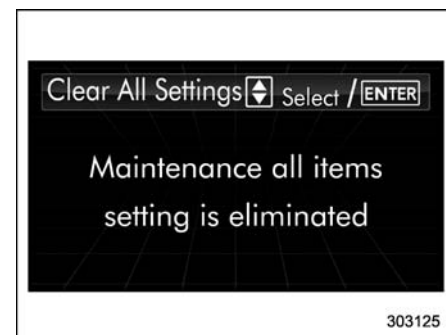


3. The system will prompt a Yes/No dialogue ("No" is selected first). To clear all maintenance settings, select "Yes" by

operating the "▼" switch.



4. Confirm the setting by pushing the **ENTER** button.

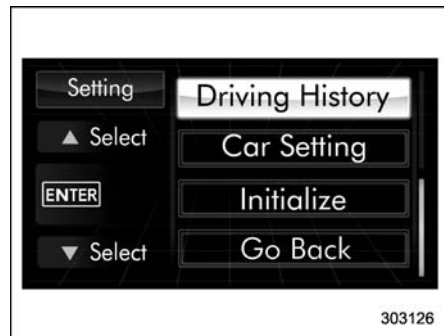


5. The system will notify you that the setting is complete.

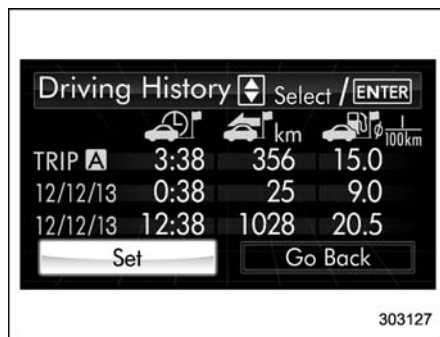
■ Driving history registration

The items in the driving history can be registered. To change the items, operate the “▲” or “▼” switch, and then push the **ENTER** button.

1. Turn the ignition switch to the “ON” position.
2. Push and hold the **ENTER** button to show the selection screen.



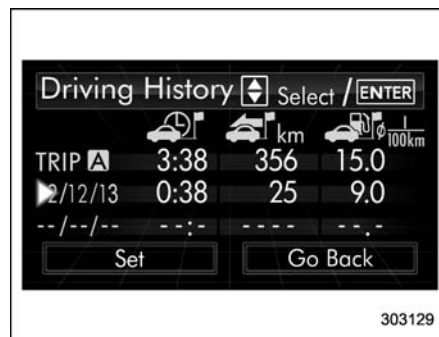
3. After the selection screen is displayed, operate the “▲” or “▼” switch to show the “Driving History” item. Then, push the **ENTER** button.



4. Push the **ENTER** button once more to enter the setting mode.



5. The system will notify you of the place to be selected for approximately 2 seconds.



6. Select one of the registration lines by operating the “▲” or “▼” switch, and then push the **ENTER** button.



7. To overwrite the previous registration, push the **ENTER** button. When registration is performed the first time, it will be regis-

tered directly without a notification.

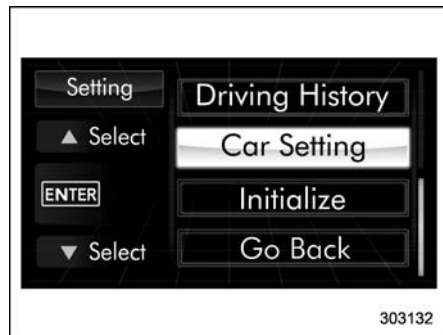
8. The system will notify you that the registration is complete.

■ Car settings

The items in the car settings can be set. To change the items, operate the “▲” or “▼” switch, and then push the **[ENTER]** button.

▼ Preparation for car settings

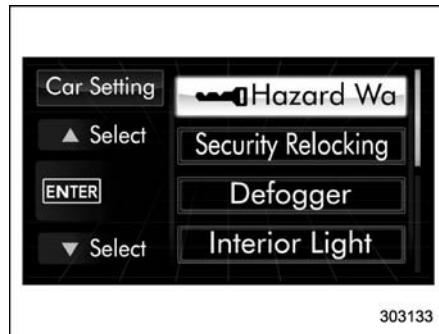
1. Turn the ignition switch to the “ON” position.
2. Push and hold the **[ENTER]** button to show the selection screen.



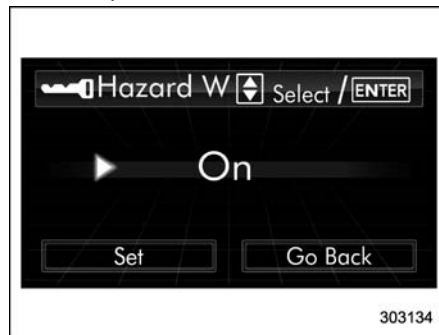
3. After the selection screen is displayed, operate the “▲” or “▼” switch to show the “Car Setting” item. Then, push the **[ENTER]** button.

▼ Hazard warning flasher setting

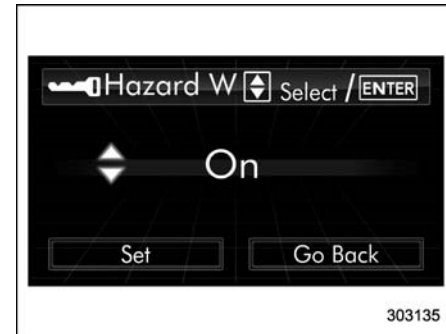
1. Perform the preparation steps according to “Preparation for car settings” 3-85.



2. Operate the “▲” or “▼” switch to select the “Hazard Warning Flasher” item, and then push the **[ENTER]** button.



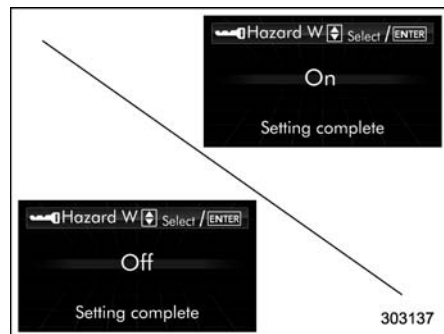
3. The current setting will be displayed. Push the **[ENTER]** button to enter the selection mode.



4. Select “On” or “Off” by operating the “▲” or “▼” switch, and then push the **[ENTER]** button.

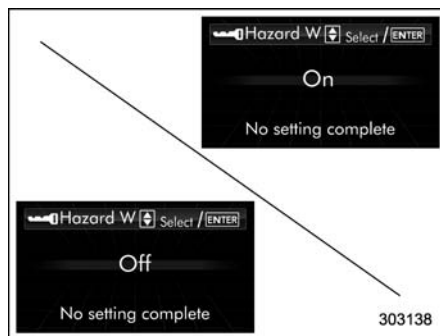


5. Select “Set” by operating the “▼” switch, and confirm the setting by pushing the **ENTER** button.



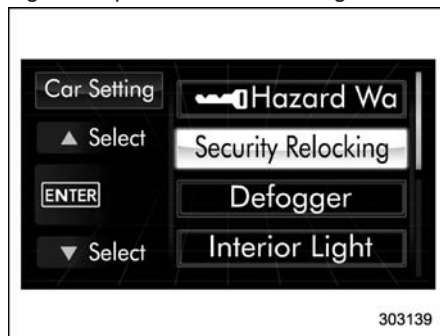
6. The system will notify you that the setting is complete.

If the setting is not available, the following notification will be displayed. In this case, perform the setting procedure again.



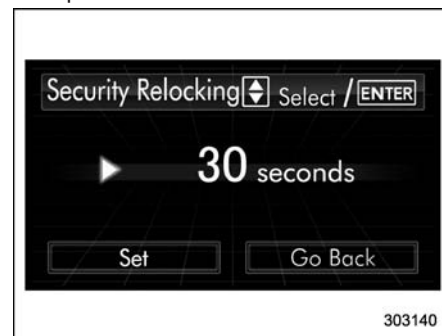
▼ Security Relocking

1. Perform the preparation steps according to “Preparation for car settings” 3-85.

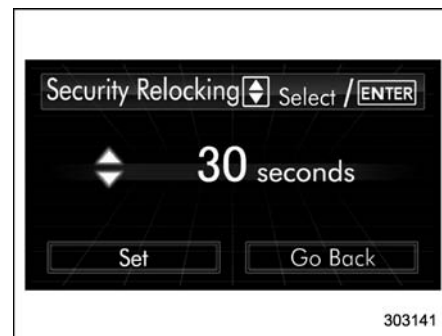


2. Operate the “▲” or “▼” switch to select the “Security Relocking” item, and

then push the **ENTER** button.

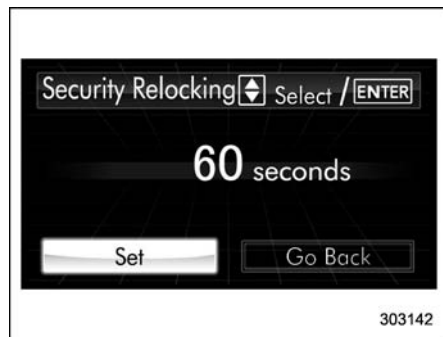


3. The current setting will be displayed. Push the **ENTER** button to enter the selection mode.

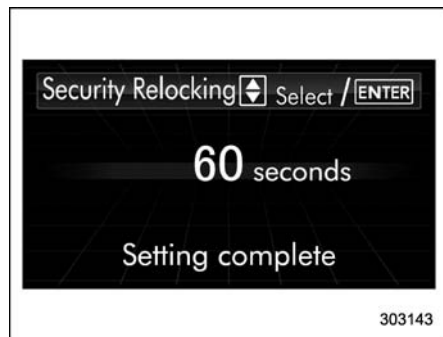


4. Select the preferred setting by operating the “▲” or “▼” switch, and then push

the **ENTER** button.



5. Select "Set" by operating the "▼" switch, and confirm the setting by pushing the **ENTER** button.



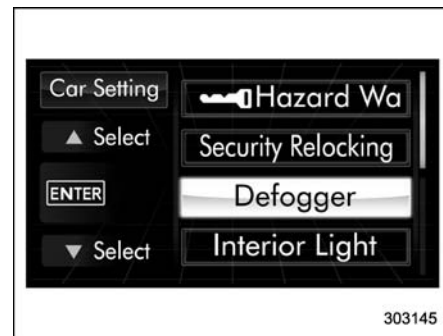
6. The system will notify you that the setting is complete.

If the setting is not available, the following notification will be displayed. In this case, perform the setting procedure again.

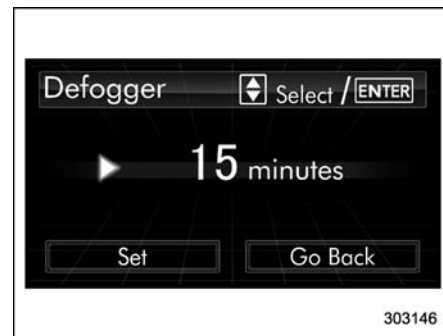


▼ Defogger setting

1. Perform the preparation steps according to "Preparation for car settings" 3-85.

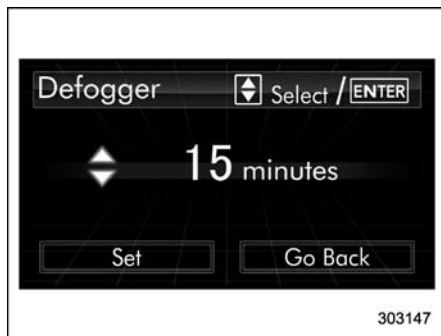


2. Operate the "▲" or "▼" switch to select the "Defogger" item, and then push the **ENTER** button.

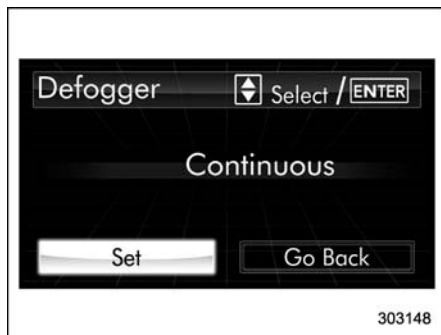


3. The current setting will be displayed. Push the **ENTER** button to enter the selection mode.

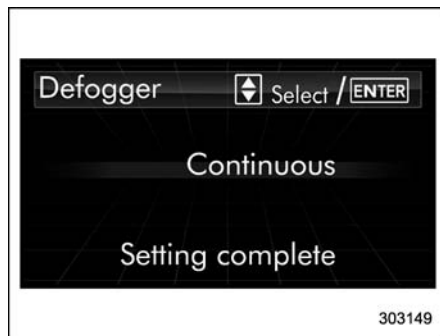
– CONTINUED –



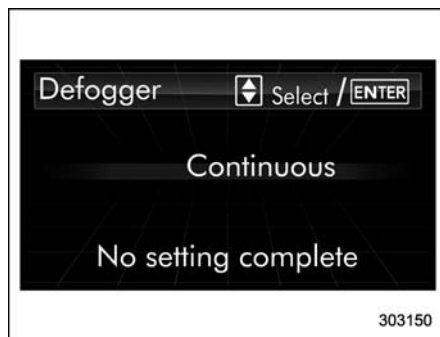
4. Select the preferred setting by operating the “▲” or “▼” switch, and then push the **ENTER** button.



5. Select “Set” by operating the “▼” switch, and confirm the setting by pushing the **ENTER** button.

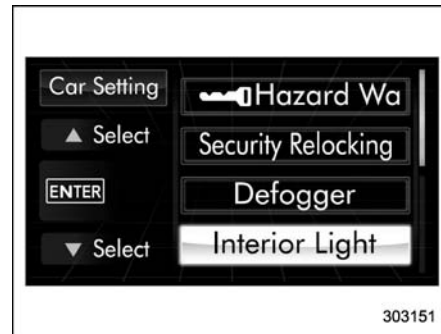


6. The system will notify you that the setting is complete.
If the setting is not available, the following notification will be displayed. In this case, perform the setting procedure again.

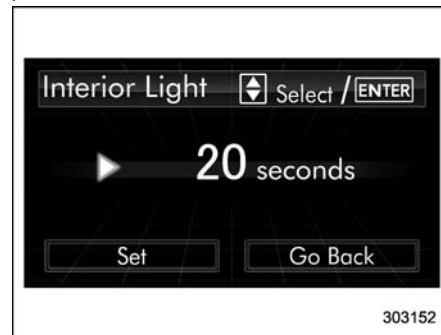


▼ Interior light off delay timer setting

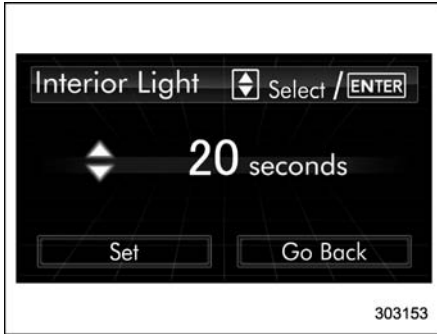
1. Perform the preparation steps according to “Preparation for car settings” 3-85.



2. Operate the “▲” or “▼” switch to select the “Interior Light” item, and then push the **ENTER** button.



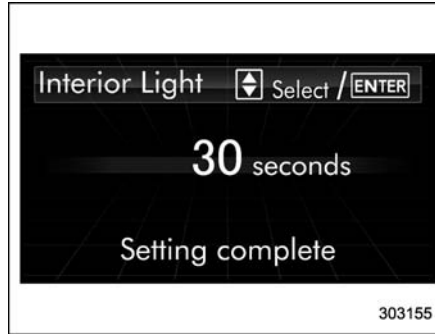
3. The current setting will be displayed. Push the **ENTER** button to enter the selection mode.



4. Select the preferred setting by operating the “▲” or “▼” switch, and then push the **ENTER** button.

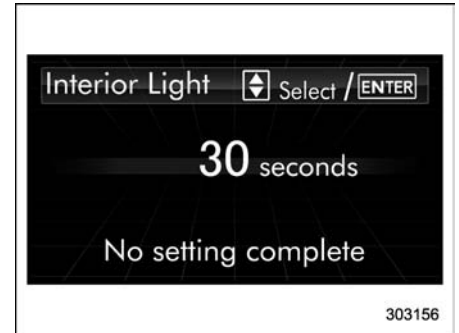


5. Select “Set” by operating the “▼” switch, and confirm the setting by pushing the **ENTER** button.



6. The system will notify you that the setting is complete.

If the setting is not available, the following notification will be displayed. In this case, perform the setting procedure again.

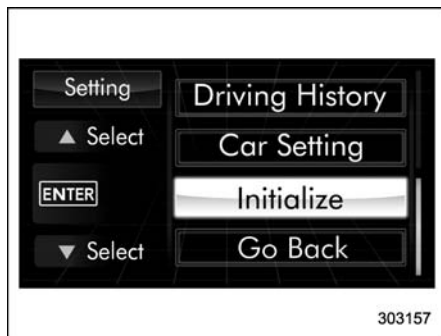


■ Initialize

Items that have been set to your preference can be initialized. To select an initialization menu, operate the “▲” or “▼” switch as follows.

▼ Preparation for initialization

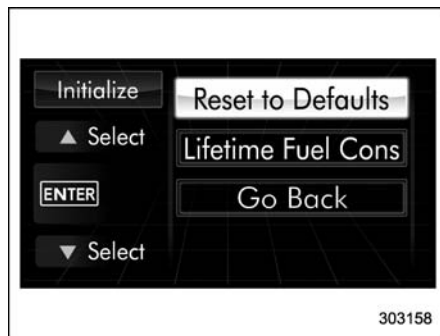
1. Turn the ignition switch to the “ON” position.
2. Push and hold the **ENTER** button to show the selection screen.



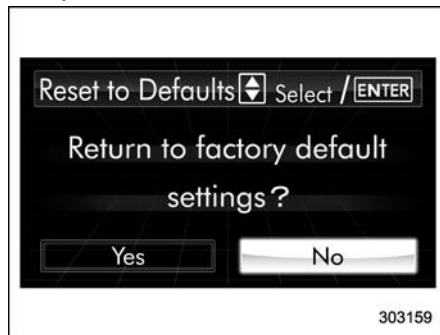
3. After the selection screen is displayed, operate the “▲” or “▼” switch to show the “Initialize” item. Then, push the **ENTER** button.

▼ Reset to factory default settings

1. Perform the preparation steps according to “Preparation for initialization” 3-89.

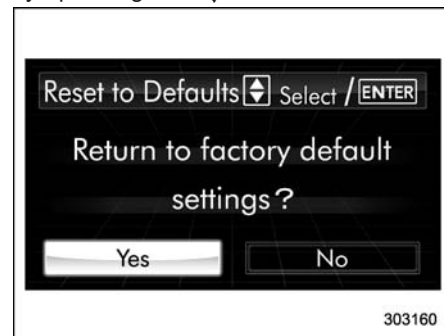


2. Operate the “▲” or “▼” switch to select the “Reset to Defaults” item, and then push the **ENTER** button.

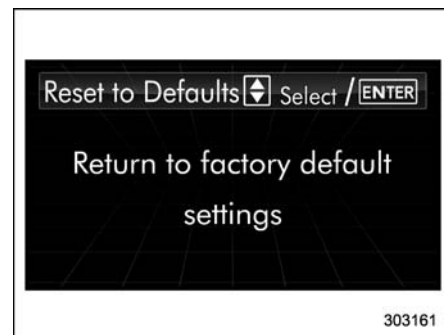


3. The system will prompt a Yes/No dialogue (“No” is selected first). To return to the factory default settings, select “Yes”

by operating the “▼” switch.



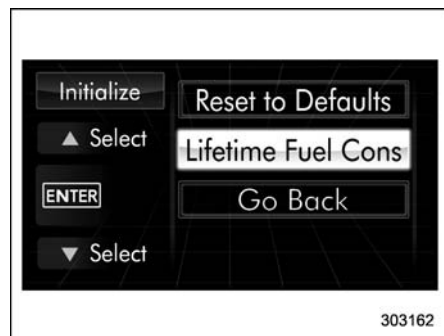
4. Confirm the setting by pushing the **ENTER** button.



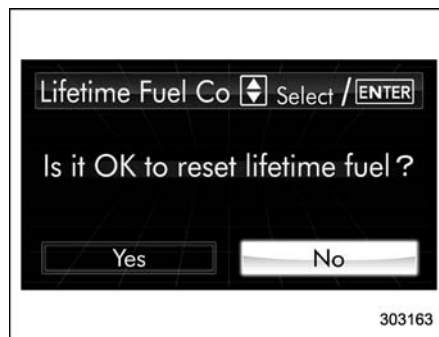
5. The system will notify you that the setting is complete.

▼ Lifetime fuel consumption resetting

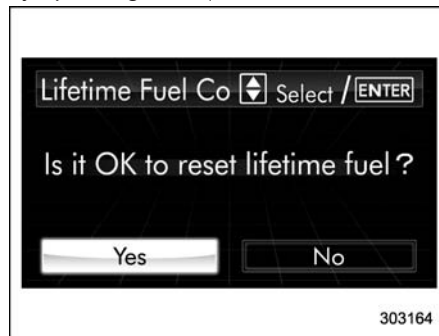
1. Perform the preparation steps according to "Preparation for initialization" 3-89.



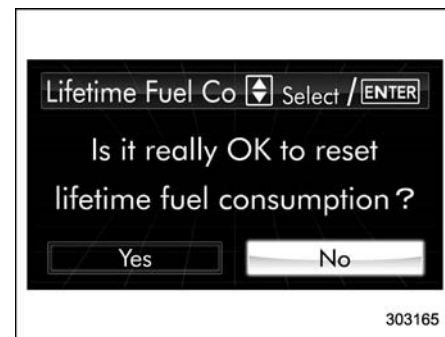
2. Operate the "▲" or "▼" switch to select the "Lifetime Fuel Consumption Resetting" item, and then push the **ENTER** button.



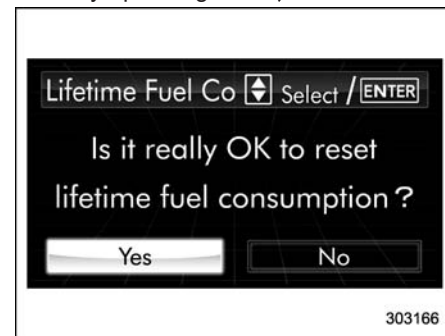
3. The system will prompt a Yes/No dialogue ("No" is selected first). To reset the lifetime fuel consumption, select "Yes" by operating the "▼" switch.



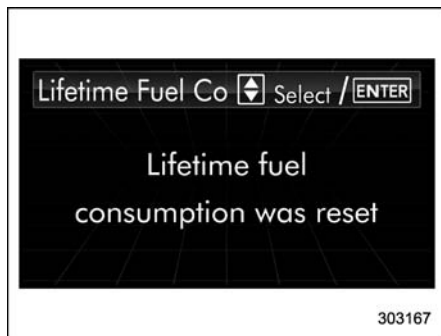
4. Confirm the setting by pushing the **ENTER** button.



5. Reconfirmation will be displayed. If you are sure you want to proceed, select "Yes" by operating the "▼" switch.



6. Confirm the setting again by pushing the **ENTER** button.



7. The system will notify you that the setting is complete.

Audio setting (if equipped)

"MENU" button	
Control dial	

You can set the audio by operating the multi function display. Press the "MENU" button on the audio set to display the audio setting screen. The menus are shown in the following table.

First menu	Second menu	Page
BT Audio Setup	Pair Audio	3-93
	Select Audio	3-93
	Set Passkey	3-93
	Delete Audio	3-94
Speed Volume	—	3-94
Regional*	—	3-94
Volume Adjust*	—	3-94
Beep	—	3-94
Go Back	—	—

*: Europe models only

To select the next menu in the same layer (first or second menu): Press the "MENU" button.

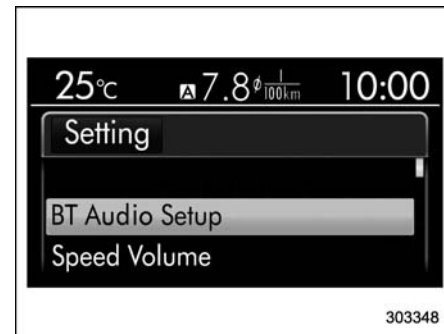
To enter the second menu: Press the control dial while the "BT Audio Setup" menu is selected.

To enter the setting mode of the selected menu: Press the control dial while the menu other than "BT Audio Setup" is selected.

To complete the audio setting: Select the "Go Back" menu and press the control dial. Then the audio screen will be

displayed. For details about audio screen, refer to "Audio screen" 3-56.

Bluetooth® audio setting



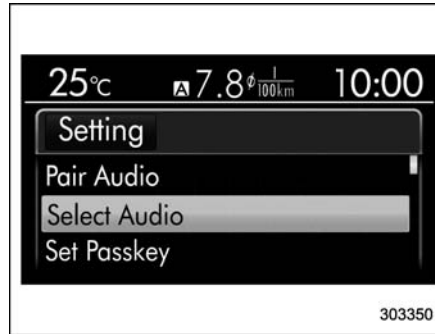
Select the "BT Audio Setup" menu. Then you can set the following items.

▽ Registering (pairing) audio device



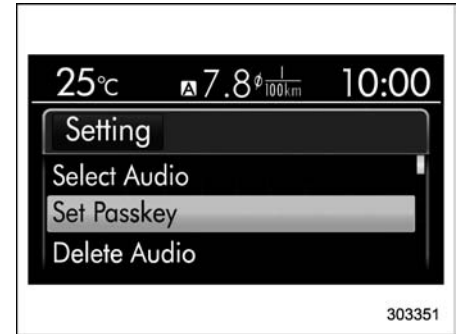
1. Select the "Pair Audio" menu.
2. Perform the procedure described in "Registering (pairing) device" 5-30.

▽ Selecting audio device



1. Select the "Select Audio" menu.
2. Perform the procedure described in "Selecting device" 5-30.

▽ Setting passkey



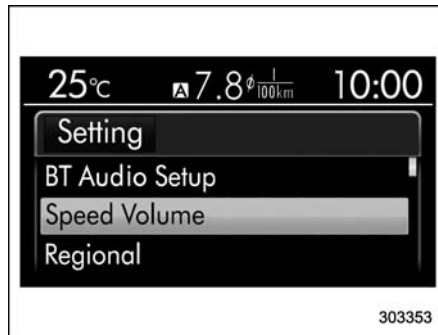
1. Select the "Set Passkey" menu.
2. Perform the procedure described in "Setting passkey" 5-30.

▼ Deleting audio device



1. Select the “Delete Audio” menu.
2. Perform the procedure described in “Deleting device” 5-30.

▼ Speed volume setting



1. Select the “Speed Volume” menu.
2. Operate the control dial to select the preferred setting.

▼ Regional setting (Europe models)

The setting procedure is the same as “Speed volume setting” 3-94, but select the “Regional” item in step 1.

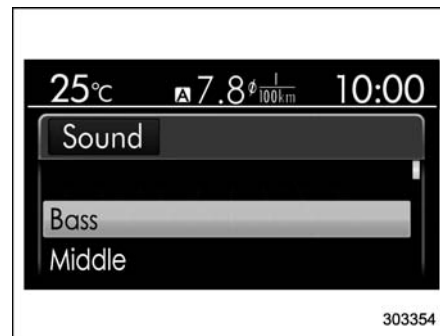
▼ Volume adjust setting (Europe models)

The setting procedure is the same as “Speed volume setting” 3-94, but select the “Volume Adjust” item in step 1.

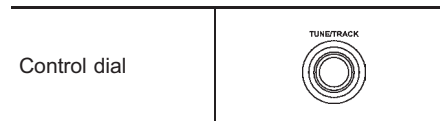
▼ Beep setting

The setting procedure is the same as “Speed volume setting” 3-94, but select the “Beep” item in step 1.

■ Sound setting (if equipped)



Example of the sound setting screen



Press the control dial on the audio set to display the sound setting screen. You can set the following items by operating the multi function display.

Item	Range of levels
Bass	-8 to +8
Middle	-8 to +8
Treble	-8 to +8
Fader	R9 to F9
Balance	L9 to R9
Virtual Bass*	Off to On
Sound Restorer*	Off to On
Vocal Image Control*	L9 to R9

*: If equipped

To select the next item: Press the control dial.

To set the selected item: Turn the control dial.

For details, refer to "Tone and balance control" 5-7.

Light control switch



CAUTION

- Use of any lights for a long period of time while the engine is not running can cause the battery to discharge.
- Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the light control switch is turned to the off position. If the vehicle is left unattended for a long time with the light control switch set to a position other than the off position, the battery may be discharged.

Models with "keyless access with push-button start system":

The light control switch operates when the push-button ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

Regardless of the position of the light control switch, the illuminated lights are turned off when the push-button ignition switch is turned off.

Models without "keyless access with push-button start system":

The light control switch operates when the key is inserted in the ignition switch.

Regardless of the position of the light control switch, the illuminated lights are turned off when the key is removed from the ignition switch.

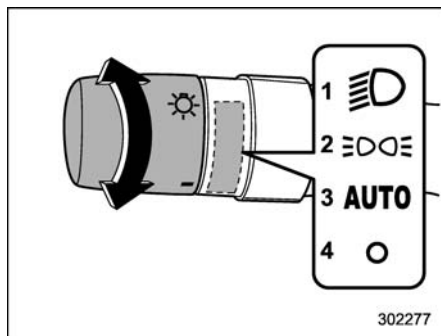
NOTE

The light control switch can be operated (except auto on/off headlights), even under the following conditions.

- when the key is not inserted into the ignition switch (models without "keyless access with push-button start system")
- when the push-button ignition switch is turned off (models with "keyless access with push-button start system")

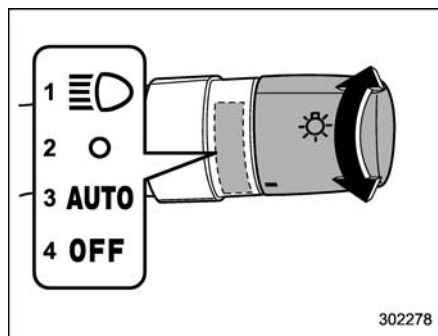
If the driver's door is opened while the headlights are illuminated under such conditions, the chirp sound will inform the driver that the lights are illuminated.

■ Headlights



Except Australia models

- 1) Second position
- 2) First position
- 3) Auto position
- 4) Off position



Australia models

- 1) Second position
- 2) First position
- 3) Auto position
- 4) Off position

To turn on the headlights, turn the knob on the end of the turn signal lever.

Second position:

Headlights, front position lights, tail lights and license plate lights are on.

First position:

Front position lights, tail lights and license plate lights are on.

Auto position: auto on/off headlights (if equipped):

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the headlights, front position lights, tail lights and license plate lights are **automatically on or off** depending on the level of the ambient light.

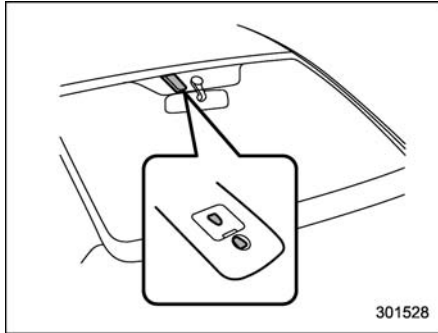
Off position:

The headlights are all off.

NOTE

The sensitivity of the auto on/off headlights can be changed by your SUBARU dealer. We recommend that you contact your SUBARU dealer for details.

▼ **Sensor for the auto on/off headlights (rain light sensor) (if equipped)**

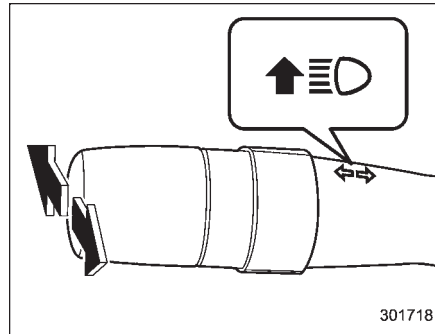


The sensor is on the windshield glass as shown in the illustration.

CAUTION

If any object is attached on or near the sensor, the sensor may not detect the level of ambient light correctly and the auto on/off headlights may not operate properly.

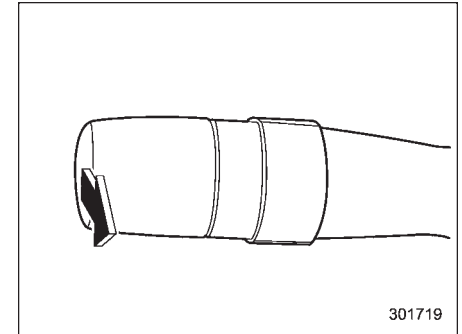
■ **High/low beam change (dimmer)**



To change from low beam to high beam, push the turn signal lever forward. When the headlights are on high beam, the high beam indicator light "≡●" on the combination meter is also on.

To switch back to low beam, pull the lever back to the center position.

■ **Headlight flasher**



CAUTION

Do not hold the lever in the flashing position for more than just a few seconds.

To flash the headlights, pull the lever toward you and then release it. The high beam will stay on for as long as you hold the lever. The headlight flasher works even though the lighting switch is in the off position.

When the headlights are on high beam, the high beam indicator light "≡●" on the combination meter is also on.

■ Daytime running light system (if equipped)



WARNING

The light switch must always be turned to the “ ” position when it is dark outside.

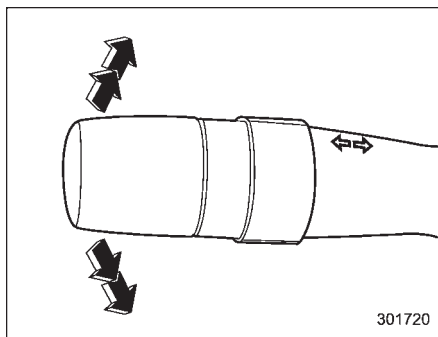
The daytime running light will automatically illuminate at reduced brightness when the following conditions are fulfilled.

- The engine is running.
- The light control switch is in the “AUTO” (if equipped) or off position.

NOTE

- If the parking brake is applied when you start the engine, the daytime running light will illuminate when the parking brake is released.
- When the headlight switch is in the “ ” or “ ” position, the daytime running light system is deactivated.
- For models with the auto on/off headlights, while the headlight switch is in the “AUTO” position and the headlights turn on automatically, the daytime running light is deactivated.

Turn signal lever



To activate the right turn signal, push the turn signal lever up. To activate the left turn signal, push the turn signal lever down. When the turn is finished, the lever will return automatically. If the lever does not return after cornering, return the lever to the neutral position by hand.

To signal a lane change, push the turn signal lever up or down slightly and hold it during the lane change. The turn signal indicator lights will flash in the direction of the turn or lane change. The lever will return automatically to the neutral position when you release it.

NOTE

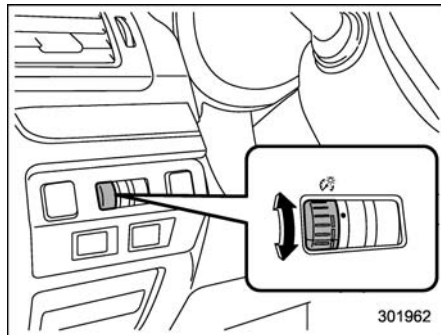
For models with a turn signal lever on the right side of the steering wheel, the pushing direction of the turn signal lever is the opposite of that described here.

■ One-touch lane changer

To flash the turn signal and turn signal indicator light three times, push the turn signal lever up or down slightly and immediately release it.

The operational/non-operational setting of the one-touch lane changer's can be changed by a SUBARU dealer. We recommend that you contact the nearest SUBARU dealer for details.

Illumination brightness control



You can adjust the illumination brightness of the combination meter, the climate control panel, etc. by turning the control dial.

- To brighten, turn the control dial upward.
- To darken, turn the control dial downward.

NOTE

- When the control dial is turned fully upward, the illumination brightness becomes the maximum and the automatic dimming function does not work at all.

- The brightness setting is not canceled even when the ignition switch is turned to the “LOCK”/“OFF” position.

Headlight beam leveler (if equipped)

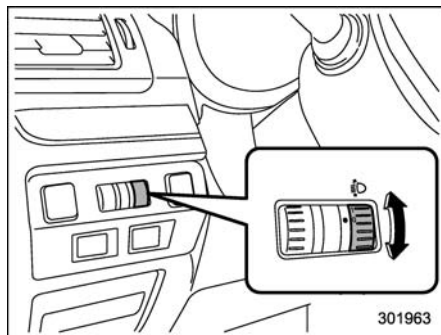
■ Automatic headlight beam leveler (models with LED headlights)

The LED headlights generate more light than conventional halogen headlights.

Therefore a driver of an oncoming vehicle may experience too much glare when your headlight beam height adjustment is high when the vehicle is carrying a heavy load.

The automatic headlight beam leveler adjusts the headlight beam height automatically and optimally according to the load being carried by the vehicle.

■ **Manual headlight beam leveler (models without LED headlights)**



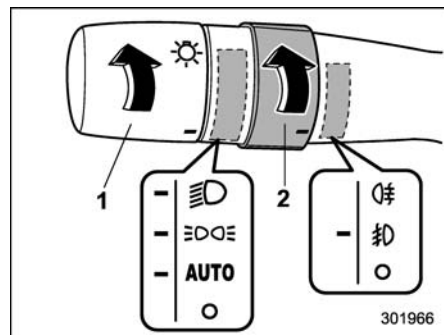
Adjust the headlight beam level with the following dial positions according to the number of passengers and load condition.

Dial position	Number of front seat occupants	Number of rear seat occupants	Load in the luggage compartment area
0	1 or 2	0	No load
1	2	3	No load
2	2	3	Full load*
	2	3	Full load*
	1	0	Full load*
	1	0	Full load*
3	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
4 and 5	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable

*: Up to the maximum permissible weight

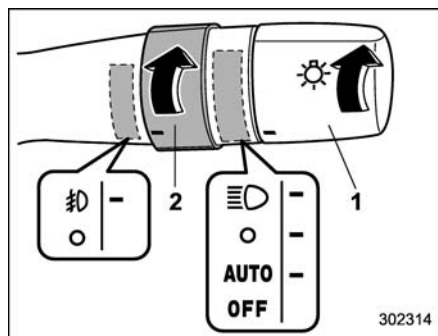
Fog light switch

■ Front fog light switch (if equipped)



Front fog light operating condition (except Australia models)

- 1) Headlight switch
- 2) Fog light switch



Front fog light operating condition (Australia models)

- 1) Headlight switch
- 2) Fog light switch

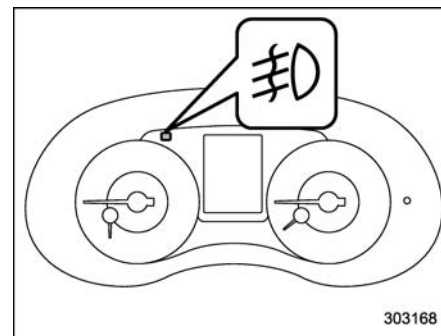
The front fog lights will turn on when the fog light switch is placed in the “ON” position while the headlights are in either of the following conditions.

- when the headlight switch is in the “ON” or “AUTO” position (except Australia models)
- when the headlight switch is in the “OFF” or “AUTO” position (Australia models)
- for models with the auto on/off headlights, while the headlight switch is in the “AUTO” position and the headlights turn on automatically

To turn off the front fog lights, turn the

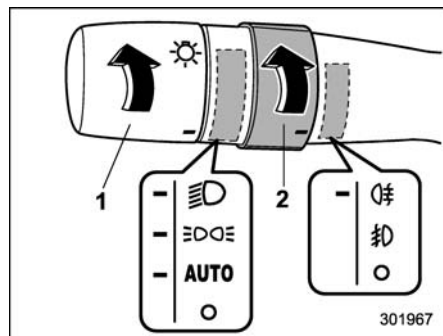
switch back down to the following positions.

- “OFF” position (except Australia models)
- “OFF” position (Australia models)



The indicator light on the combination meter will illuminate when the front fog lights are illuminated.

■ Rear fog light switch (if equipped)



Rear fog light operating condition

- 1) Headlight switch
- 2) Fog light switch

The rear fog light will turn on when the fog light switch is turned to the "ON" position while the headlights are in either of the following conditions.

- while the headlight switch is in the "AUTO" or "ON" position
- for models with the auto on/off headlights, while the headlight switch is in the "AUTO" position and the headlights turn on automatically

The switch will return to the following position when released.

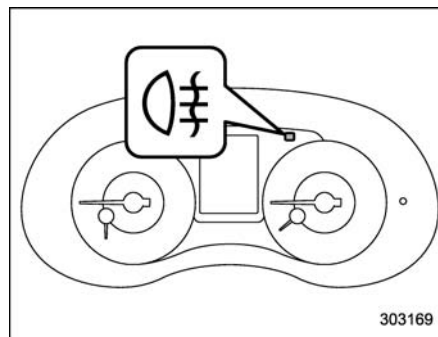
- "ON" position (models with front fog

lights)

- "O" position (models without front fog lights)

To turn off the rear fog light, perform either of the following procedures.

- Turn the fog light switch upward back to the "O" position again (all models)
- Turn the fog light switch downward to the "O" position (models with front fog lights)



The indicator light on the combination meter will illuminate when the rear fog light is illuminated.

NOTE

To prevent switching off the rear fog light from being forgotten, the rear fog light circuit is designed so that it turns

off whenever one of the following operations is performed.

- The headlight switch is set to either the "AUTO" or "O" position.
- The headlight switch is set to the "AUTO" position and the headlights turn off (models with auto on/off headlights).
- The key is removed from the ignition switch (models without the "keyless access with push-button start system").
- The push-button ignition switch is turned off (models with the "keyless access with push-button start system").

However, this does not mean that the rear fog light illuminates when the headlight switch is set to "ON" position or the ignition switch is turned to "ON" position again. So, if you want to reilluminate the rear fog light, turn the fog light switch to the "ON" position.

Wiper and washer



WARNING

In freezing weather, do not use the windshield washer until the windshield is sufficiently warmed by the defroster.

Otherwise the washer fluid can freeze on the windshield, blocking your view.



CAUTION

- Do not operate the washer continuously for more than 10 seconds, or when the washer fluid tank is empty. This may cause overheating of the washer motor. Check the washer fluid level frequently, such as at fuel stops.
- Do not operate the wipers when the windshield or rear window is dry. This may scratch the glass, damage the wiper blades and cause the wiper motor to burn out. Before operating the wiper on a dry windshield or rear window, always use the windshield washer.

- In freezing weather, be sure that the wiper blades are not frozen to the windshield or rear window before switching on the wipers. Attempting to operate the wiper with the blades frozen to the window glass could cause not only the wiper blades to be damaged but also the wiper motor to burn out. If the wiper blades are frozen to the window glass, be sure to operate the defroster, windshield wiper deicer (if equipped) or rear window defogger before turning on the wiper.
- If the wipers stop during operation because of ice or some other obstruction on the window, the wiper motor could burn out even if the wiper switch is turned off. If this occurs, promptly stop the vehicle in a safe place, turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK"/"OFF" position and clean the window glass to allow proper wiper operation.
- Use clean water if windshield washer fluid is unavailable. In areas where water freezes in winter, use SUBARU Windshield Washer Fluid or the equivalent.

Refer to "Windshield washer fluid" 11-42.

Also, when driving the vehicle when there are freezing temperatures, use non-freezing type wiper blades.

- Do not clean the wiper blades with fuel or a solvent, such as paint thinner or benzene. This will cause deterioration of the wiper blades.
- For models with automatic rain sensing windshield wipers:
- When the wiper switch is in the "AUTO" position, do not touch the windshield near the rain light sensor and do not place a wet cloth on the windshield near the rain light sensor. Doing so may result in unexpected wiper operation and cause injury.
 - When washing the vehicle, make sure that the wiper is turned off. Otherwise, the wipers may operate unexpectedly and cause injury.
 - When having your vehicle washed in an automatic car wash, make sure that the wiper is turned off. Otherwise, the wipers may be damaged because

they may operate unexpectedly and car wash brushes could become tangled around them.

NOTE

- The windshield wiper motor is protected against overloads by a circuit breaker. If the motor operates continuously under an unusually heavy load, the circuit breaker may trip to stop the motor temporarily. If this happens, park your vehicle in a safe place, turn off the wiper switch, and wait for approximately 10 minutes. The circuit breaker will reset itself, and the wipers will again operate normally.
- Clean your wiper blades and window glass periodically with a washer solution to prevent streaking, and to remove accumulations of road salt or road film. Operate the windshield washer for at least 1 second so that washer solution will be sprinkled all over the windshield or rear window.
- Grease, wax, insects or other material on the windshield or the wiper blade results in jerky wiper operation and streaking on the glass. If you cannot remove those streaks after operating the washer or if the wiper operation is jerky, clean the outer surface of the windshield or rear window

and the wiper blades using a sponge or soft cloth with a neutral detergent or mild-abrasive cleaner. After cleaning, rinse the window glass and wiper blades with clean water. The glass is clean if no beads form on the glass when you rinse with water.

- If you cannot eliminate the streaking even after following this procedure, replace the wiper blades with new ones. For replacement instructions, refer to “Replacement of wiper blades”  11-43.

NOTE

For models with automatic rain sensing windshield wipers:

- When the wiper switch is turned to the “AUTO” position while the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, the wipers will operate once. This indicates that the wiper switch is in the “AUTO” position.
- When the wiper switch is in the “AUTO” position, the following situations may occur.
 - The wipers may operate if the rain light sensor or the windshield is vibrated or objects such as, insects, dirt, mud, etc. are covering them. Turn off the wiper unless it is raining or snowing.

– The wipers do not operate if the rain light sensor does not detect rain or snow. If necessary, push the wiper control lever down to the low speed position or high speed position.

– The wipers may not operate properly if the rain light sensor does not detect the amount of raindrops because of the water-repellent coating on the windshield, or dirt or ice on the upper half of the windshield.

– The rain light sensor may be malfunctioning if the wiper intermittent operation does not vary depending on the amount of rainfall. If necessary, turn the wiper switch to any position except for the “AUTO” position. We recommend that you contact your SUBARU dealer and have the system inspected as soon as possible.

– The wipers stop operation if the ambient temperature decreases to -15°C (5°F) or lower. The wipers resume operation when the ambient temperature increases to -10°C (14°F) or higher. If you need to operate the wipers under -15°C (5°F), push the wiper control lever down to the low speed position or

high speed position.

– The wipers may not operate if the temperature around the rain light sensor is more than 80°C (176°F) because the system cannot detect the amount of raindrops under these temperatures.

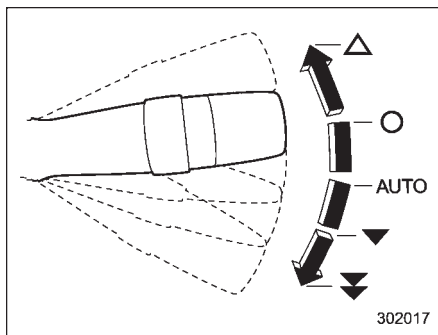
● This system is also equipped with the vehicle speed interlocking intermittent wiper function. When the vehicle stops, the wiper operation interval will become longer compared with that while driving.

● This system may malfunction in a location with strong radio waves or noise.

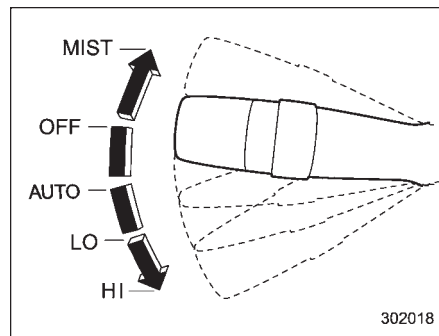
■ Windshield wiper and washer switches

The wiper operates only when the ignition switch is in the “ON” position.

▼ Windshield wipers (models with automatic rain sensing windshield wipers)



Except Australia models



Australia models

△ / MIST: Mist (for a single wipe)

○ / OFF: Off

AUTO / AUTO: Automatic operation

▼ / LO: Low speed

▼ / HI: High speed

To turn the wipers on, push the wiper control lever down. With the wiper switch in the “AUTO” position, the wipers operate automatically when the rain light sensor detects falling rain. The wiper timing is automatically adjusted depending on the amount of rain.

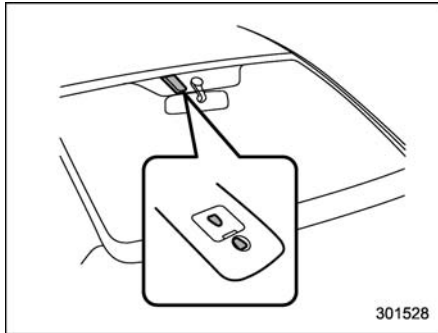
To turn the wipers off, return the lever to the “OFF”/“○” position.

For a single wipe of the wipers, push the lever up. The wipers operate until you release the lever.

NOTE

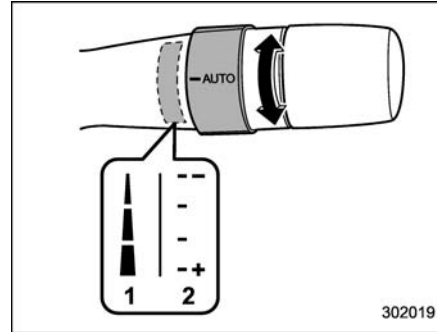
The automatic adjusting mode of the wiper timing can be changed from the rain-sensing mode to the vehicle speed interlocking mode. The setting can be changed by a SUBARU dealer. For more details, we recommend that you contact a SUBARU dealer.

▽ Rain light sensor



The rain light sensor is on the windshield glass.

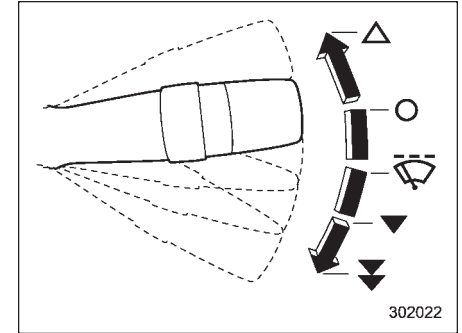
▽ Sensor sensitivity control



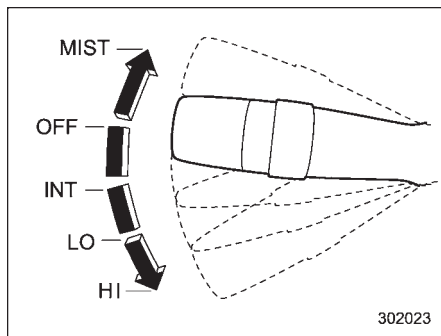
- 1) Except Australia models
- 2) Australia models

Turn the dial to adjust the sensitivity of the rain light sensor for wiper control. Turn the dial upward to increase the sensitivity. Turn the dial downward to decrease the sensitivity.

▼ Windshield wipers (models without automatic rain sensing windshield wipers)



Except Australia models



Australia models

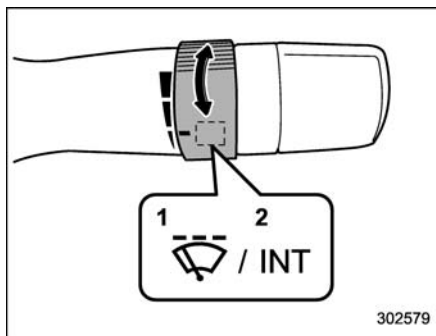
- △ / MIST: Mist (for a single wipe)
- / OFF: Off
- ▽ / INT: Intermittent
- ▼ / LO: Low speed
- ▼ / HI: High speed

To turn the wipers on, push the wiper control lever down.

To turn the wipers off, return the lever to the "○"/"OFF" position.

For a single wipe of the wipers, push the lever up. The wipers operate until you release the lever.

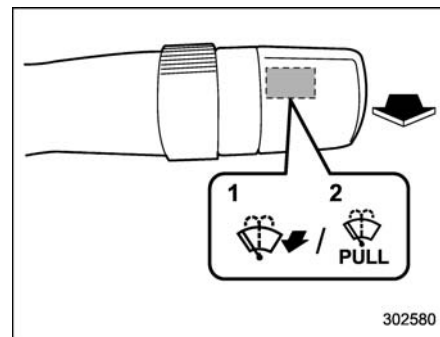
▽ Wiper intermittent time control



- 1) Except Australia models
- 2) Australia models

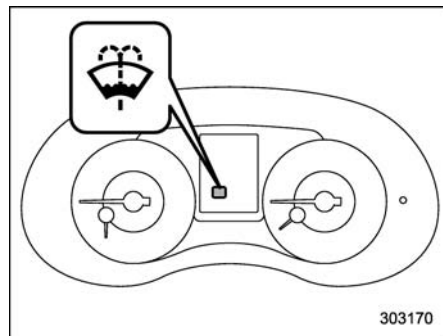
When the wiper switch is in the "▽"/"INT" position, turn the dial to adjust the operating interval of the wiper. The operating interval can be adjusted in several steps from the shortest interval to the longest.

▼ Windshield washer



- 1) Except Australia models
- 2) Australia models

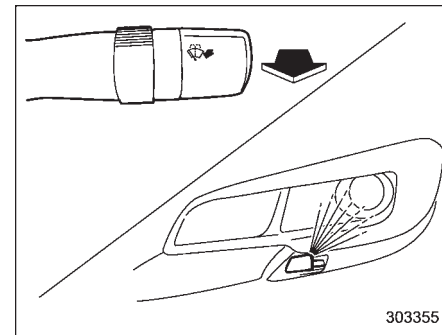
To wash the windshield, pull the wiper control lever toward you. The washer fluid sprays until you release the lever. The wipers operate while you pull the lever.

NOTE

The windshield washer fluid warning indicator appears when the washer fluid level in the tank has dropped to the lower limit. If the warning indicator appears, refill the tank with fluid. For the refilling procedure, refer to “Windshield washer fluid” 11-42.

NOTE

If your vehicle is equipped with a headlight washer, pulling the wiper control lever for more than 1 second also causes the headlight washer to operate when the headlight switch is in the “” position. For further details, refer to “Headlight washer” 3-109.

Headlight washer (if equipped)

If you pull the wiper control lever toward you and hold it for more than 1 second with the ignition switch in the “ON” position, the headlight washer operates together with the windshield washer in the following conditions.

- when the light switch is in the “” position (except Australia models)
- when the light switch is in the “” position (Australia models)
- when the light switch is in the “AUTO” position and the headlights illuminate automatically (models with auto on/off headlights)

The windshield washer stops spraying

– **CONTINUED** –

washer fluid as soon as you release the wiper control lever. The headlight washer sprays the washer fluid for approximately 1 second and then stops automatically.

**CAUTION**

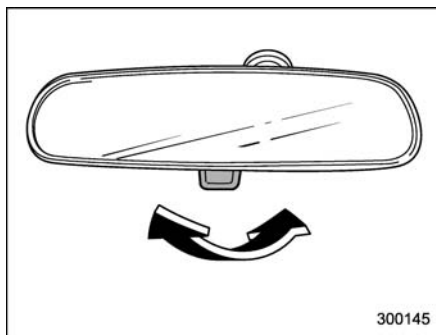
Do not operate the washer if the washer fluid tank is empty. This may cause overheating of the washer motor. Check washer fluid level frequently, such as at fuel stops.

NOTE

When the area around the nozzle cover of the headlight washer is frozen, remove the ice before using.

Mirrors

Always check that the inside and outside mirrors are properly adjusted before you start driving.

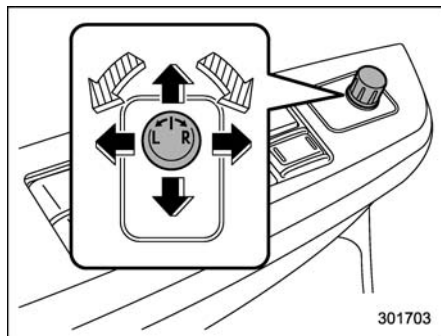
■ Inside mirror

The inside mirror has a day and night position. Pull the tab at the bottom of the mirror toward you for the night position. Push it away for the day position. The night position reduces glare from headlights.

■ Outside mirrors**▼ Convex mirror (passenger side)****WARNING**

Objects look smaller in a convex mirror and farther away than when viewed in a flat mirror. Do not use the convex mirror to judge the distance of vehicles behind you when changing lanes. Use the inside mirror (or glance backwards) to determine the actual size and distance of objects that you view in convex mirror.

▼ Remote control mirror switch



☞: Select side to adjust

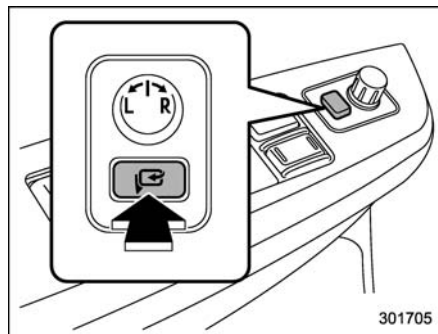
➡: Direction control

The remote control mirrors operate only when the ignition switch is in the "ON" or "ACC" position.

1. Turn the control switch to the side that you want to adjust. "L" is for the left mirror, "R" is for the right mirror.
2. Move the control switch in the direction you want to move the mirror.
3. Return the control switch to the neutral position to prevent unintentional operation.

The mirrors can also be adjusted manually.

▼ Power folding mirror switch (if equipped)



The power folding mirror switch operates only when the ignition switch is in the "ON" or "ACC" position.

To fold the outside mirrors, press the power folding mirror switch. To unfold the mirrors, press the switch again.

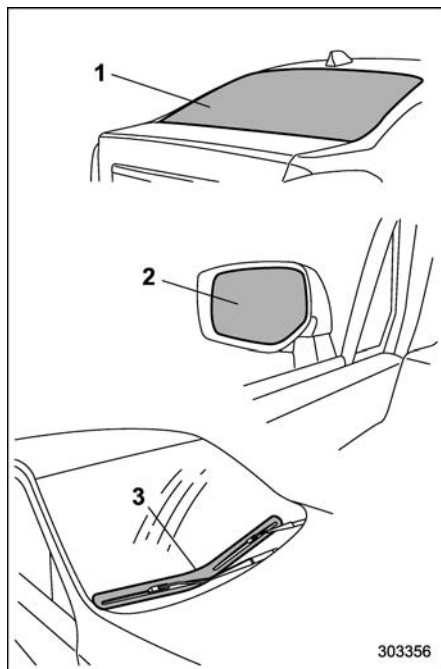
NOTE

- When the temperature is low, the outside mirrors may stop during switch operation. If that occurs, push the switch again. When the outside mirrors do not work by switch operation, move them several times manually. This makes it possible to operate them by switch operation.
- When you operate the power folding

mirror switch continuously, it may not work. This is not a malfunction. Operate the switch again after waiting for a short period of time.

- When you unfold the outside mirrors manually, the mirrors may become wobbly. Be sure to unfold the mirrors by switch operation. If the outside mirrors are still wobbly, fold the mirrors again and then unfold them by switch operation.

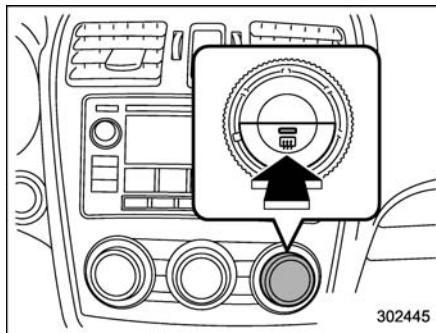
Defogger and deicer



- 1) Rear window defogger
- 2) Outside mirror defogger (if equipped)
- 3) Windshield wiper deicer (if equipped)

The defogger and deicer system is acti-

vated only when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.



To activate the defogger and deicer system, press the control switch that is located on the climate control panel. The rear window defogger, outside mirror defogger and windshield wiper deicer are activated simultaneously. The indicator light on the control switch illuminates while the defogger and deicer system is activated.

To turn them off, press the control switch again. They also turn off when the ignition switch is turned to the "ACC" or "LOCK"/"OFF" position.

The defogger and deicer system will automatically shut off after approximately 15 minutes. If the rear window and the

outside mirrors have been cleared and the windshield wiper blades have been deiced completely before that time, press the control switch to turn them off. If defrosting, defogging or deicing is not complete, you have to press the control switch to turn them on again.

It is possible for the defogger and deicer system to be set to continuous operation mode by a SUBARU dealer. We recommend that you consult your SUBARU dealer for details. Also, for models with a multi function display, it is possible to set the defogger and deicer system for the continuous operation mode. For details, refer to "Defogger setting" 3-87.

If the battery voltage drops below the permissible level, continuous operation of the defogger and deicer system is canceled and the system stops operating.



CAUTION

- To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not operate the defogger and deicer system continuously for any longer than necessary.
- Do not use sharp instruments or window cleaner containing abrasives to clean the inner surface

of the rear window. They may damage the conductors printed on the window.

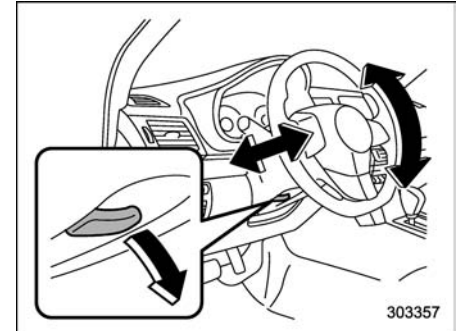
NOTE

- Turn on the defogger and deicer system if the wipers are frozen to the windshield.
- If the windshield is covered with snow, remove the snow so that the windshield wiper deicer works effectively.
- While the defogger and deicer system is in the continuous operation mode, if the vehicle speed remains at 15 km/h (9 mph) or lower for 15 minutes, the windshield wiper deicer automatically stops operating, though the rear window defogger and outside mirror defogger maintain continuous operation in this condition.

Tilt/telescopic steering wheel

WARNING

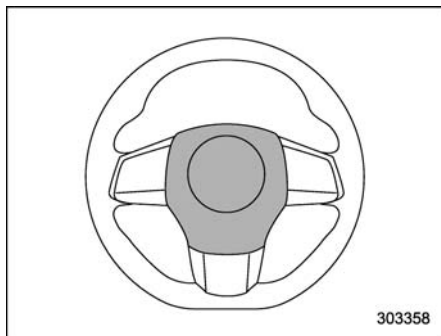
- Do not adjust the steering wheel tilt/telescopic position while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control and result in personal injury.
- If the lever cannot be raised to the fixed position, adjust the steering wheel again. It is dangerous to drive without locking the steering wheel. This may cause loss of vehicle control and result in personal injury.



- 1) Tilt adjustment
- 2) Telescopic adjustment

1. Adjust the seat position. Refer to "Front seats" 1-2.
2. Pull the tilt/telescopic lock lever down.
3. Move the steering wheel to the desired level.
4. Pull the lever up to lock the steering wheel in place.
5. Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked by moving it up and down, and forward and backward.

Horn



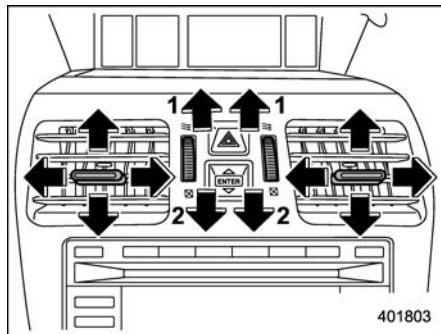
To sound the horn, push the horn pad.

Ventilator control.....	4-2
Center and side ventilators.....	4-2
Climate control panel.....	4-3
Type A.....	4-3
Type B.....	4-4
Automatic climate control operation.....	4-5
Temperature sensors.....	4-6
Manual climate control operation.....	4-6
Airflow mode selection.....	4-6
Temperature control.....	4-7
Fan speed control.....	4-8
Air conditioner control.....	4-8
Air inlet selection.....	4-8
Defrosting.....	4-9
Type A.....	4-9
Type B.....	4-9

Operating tips for heater and air conditioner.....	4-10
Cleaning ventilation grille.....	4-10
Efficient cooling after parking in direct sunlight.....	4-10
Lubrication oil circulation in the refrigerant circuit.....	4-10
Checking air conditioning system before summer season.....	4-10
Cooling and dehumidifying in high humidity and low temperature weather conditions.....	4-10
Air conditioner compressor shut-off when engine is heavily loaded.....	4-10
Refrigerant for your climate control system.....	4-10
Air filtration system.....	4-11
Replacing an air filter.....	4-11

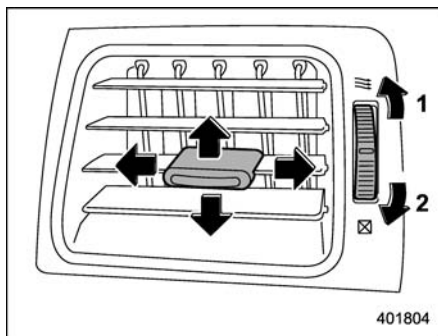
Ventilator control

■ Center and side ventilators



Center ventilators

- 1) Open
- 2) Close



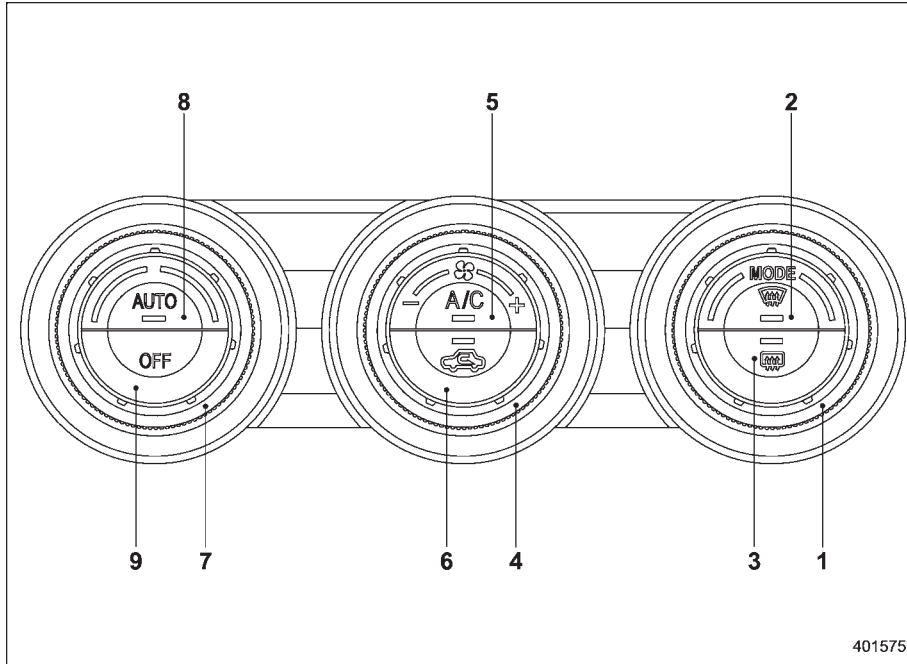
Side ventilators

- 1) Open
- 2) Close

To adjust the flow direction, move the tab.
To open or close the ventilator, turn the thumb-wheel up or down.

Climate control panel

■ Type A



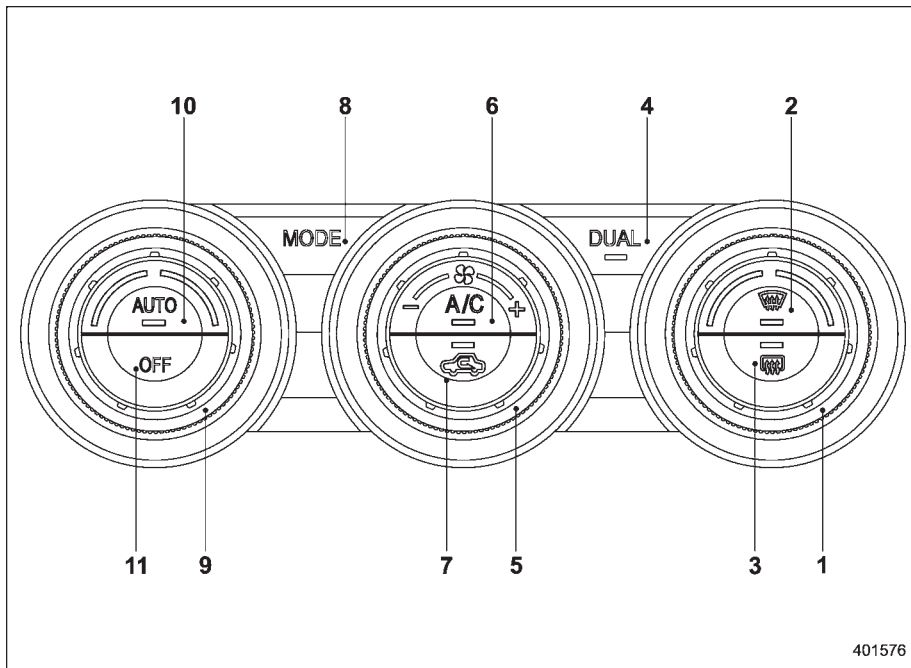
- 1) Airflow mode selection dial (Refer to "Airflow mode selection" 4-6.)
- 2) Defroster button (Refer to "Airflow mode selection" 4-6.)
- 3) Rear window defogger button (Refer to "Defogger and deicer" 3-112.)
- 4) Fan speed control dial (Refer to "Fan speed control" 4-8.)
- 5) Air conditioner button (Refer to "Air conditioner control" 4-8.)
- 6) Air inlet selection button (Refer to "Air inlet selection" 4-8.)
- 7) Temperature control dial (Refer to "Automatic climate control operation" 4-5 and/or "Temperature control" 4-7.)
- 8) AUTO button (Refer to "Automatic climate control operation" 4-5.)
- 9) OFF button (Refer to "Automatic climate control operation" 4-5.)

▼ For regional specification

The illustration on the left is a typical example for left-hand drive models. For right-hand drive models, the locations of some buttons/dials are different to that shown in the illustration.

401575

■ Type B



401576

- 1) Temperature control dial (Refer to "Automatic climate control operation" 4-5 and/or "Temperature control" 4-7.)
- 2) Defroster button (Refer to "Airflow mode selection" 4-6.)
- 3) Rear window defogger button (Refer to "Defogger and deicer" 3-112.)
- 4) DUAL mode button (Refer to "DUAL" mode (type B)" 4-8.)
- 5) Fan speed control dial (Refer to "Fan speed control" 4-8.)
- 6) Air conditioner button (Refer to "Air conditioner control" 4-8.)
- 7) Air inlet selection button (Refer to "Air inlet selection" 4-8.)
- 8) Airflow mode selection button (Refer to "Airflow mode selection" 4-6.)
- 9) Temperature control dial (Refer to "Automatic climate control operation" 4-5 and/or "Temperature control" 4-7.)
- 10) AUTO button (Refer to "Automatic climate control operation" 4-5.)
- 11) OFF button (Refer to "Automatic climate control operation" 4-5.)

▼ For regional specification

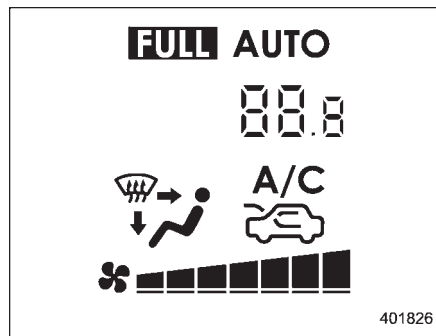
The illustration on the left is a typical example for left-hand drive models. For right-hand drive models, the locations of some buttons/dials are different to that shown in the illustration.

Automatic climate control operation

When this mode is selected, the fan speed, airflow distribution, air-inlet control, and air conditioner compressor operation are automatically controlled. To activate this mode, perform the following.

NOTE

- Even when cooling is not necessary, setting the temperature much lower than the current outlet air temperature turns on the air conditioner compressor automatically and the “A/C” indicator on the control panel illuminates.
- The air conditioner may not operate in the following cases:
 - when the cabin temperature is low
 - when the ambient temperature decreases close to 0°C (32°F)
- The controllable temperature range may vary depending on the regional specifications of the vehicle.



1. Press the “AUTO” button. The indicator “FULL AUTO” on the display illuminates.
2. Set the preferred temperature using the temperature control dial.

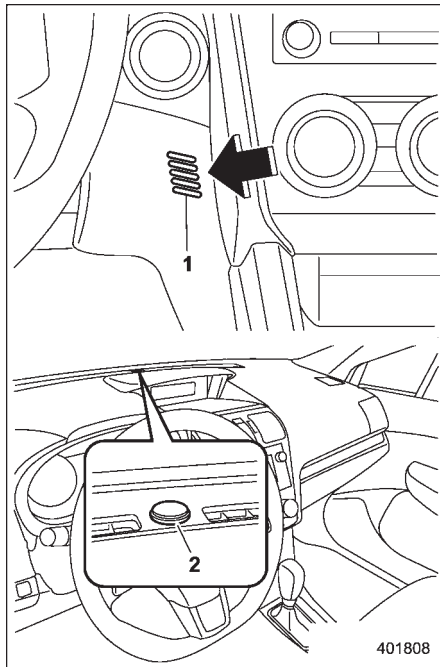
NOTE

- If you operate any of the buttons on the control panel other than the “OFF” button, rear window defogger button and temperature control dial(s) during FULL AUTO mode operation, the “FULL” indicator on the control panel will turn off and the “AUTO” indicator will remain illuminated. You can then manually control the system as desired using the button you operated. To change the system back to the FULL AUTO mode, press the “AUTO” button.

- When the climate control system turns off, the air inlet is fixed to the outside air mode.

3. To turn off the climate control system, press the “OFF” button.

■ Temperature sensors



- 1) Interior air temperature sensor
- 2) Solar sensor

The automatic climate control system employs several sensors. These sensors are delicate. If they are not treated

properly and become damaged, the system may not be able to control the interior temperature correctly. To avoid damaging the sensors, observe the following precautions.

- Do not subject the sensors to impact.
- Keep water away from the sensors.
- Do not cover the sensors.

The sensors are located as follows.

- Solar sensor: beside the windshield defroster grille
- Interior air temperature sensor: next to the steering column
- Outside temperature sensor: near the front bumper opening

Manual climate control operation

■ Airflow mode selection

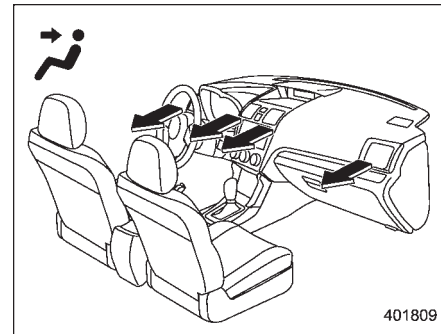
To select the airflow mode:

- **Type A:** Turn the airflow mode selection dial.
- **Type B:** Press the airflow mode selection button.

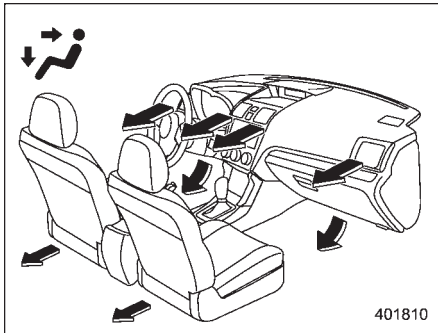
To select the defrost mode:

Press the defroster button.

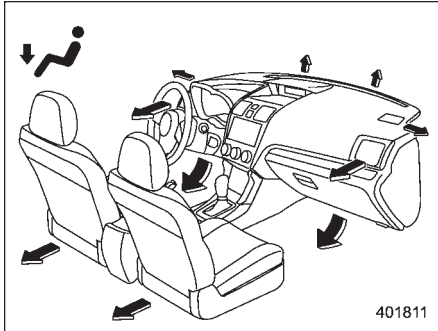
Airflow modes are as follows.



(Ventilation): Instrument panel outlets

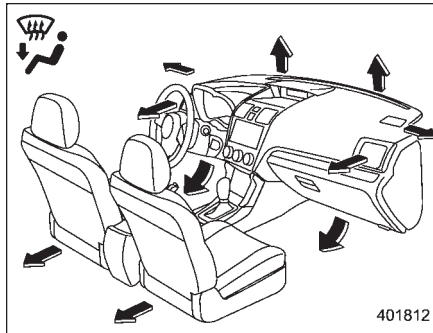


(Bi-level): Instrument panel outlets and foot outlets

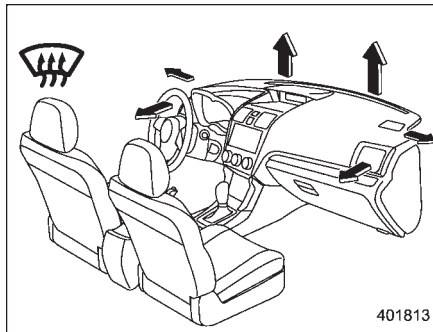


(Heat): Foot outlets, both side outlets of the instrument panel and some through windshield defroster outlets (A small amount of air flows to the windshield and

both side windows to prevent fogging.)



(Heat-def): Windshield defroster outlets, foot outlets and both side outlets of the instrument panel (Refer to "Defrosting" ¶ 4-9.)



(Defrost): Windshield defroster outlets

and both side outlets of the instrument panel (Refer to "Defrosting" ¶ 4-9.)

NOTE

When the "☀" mode or "☁" mode is selected, the air conditioner compressor automatically operates to more quickly defog the windshield. At the same time, the air inlet selection is automatically set to the outside air mode.

■ Temperature control

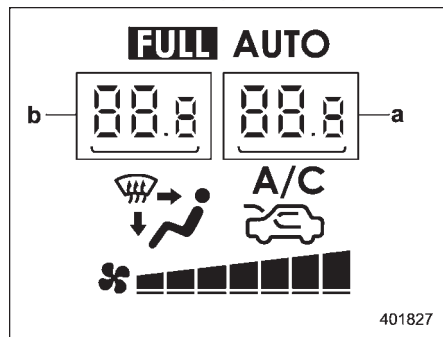
NOTE

The controllable temperature range may vary depending on the regional specifications of the vehicle.

Turn the temperature control dial to set the preferred interior temperature. With the dial set to your preferred temperature, the system automatically adjusts the temperature of air supplied from the outlets so that the preferred temperature is achieved and maintained.

If the dial is turned fully counterclockwise, the system provides maximum cooling performance. If the dial is turned fully clockwise, the system provides maximum heating performance.

▼ “DUAL” mode (type B)



- Driver's side temperature (right-hand models)/Front passenger's side temperature (left-hand models)
- Driver's side temperature (left-hand models)/Front passenger's side temperature (right-hand models)

You can change the setting of the driver's side and front passenger's side temperature independently by selecting the “DUAL” mode.

You can select the “DUAL” mode by performing either of the following procedures.

- Press the “DUAL” button
- Turn the passenger's side temperature control dial

The “DUAL” mode can be canceled by

pressing the “DUAL” button.

When the “DUAL” mode is selected:

Turn the driver's side dial to set the driver's side temperature. Turn the front passenger's side dial to set the front passenger's side temperature.

When the “DUAL” mode is canceled:

Set the desired temperature by turning the driver's side dial.

When the “DUAL” mode is canceled, only the driver's side temperature is displayed.

■ Fan speed control

The fan operates only when the ignition switch is in the “ON” position. Select the preferred fan speed by turning the fan speed control dial.

■ Air conditioner control

The air conditioner operates only when the engine is running.

Press the air conditioner button while the fan is in operation to turn on the air conditioner. When the air conditioner is on, the “A/C” indicator light illuminates.

To turn off the air conditioner, press the button again.

NOTE

For efficient defogging or dehumidifying in cold weather, turn on the air conditioner. However, if the ambient temperature decreases to approximately 0°C (32°F), the air conditioner compressor will stop operating.

■ Air inlet selection

Select the air inlet by pressing the air inlet selection button.

ON position (recirculation): Interior air is recirculated inside the vehicle. Press the air inlet selection button to the ON position for fast cooling with the air conditioner or when driving on a dusty road.

OFF position (outside air): Outside air is drawn into the passenger compartment. Press the air inlet selection button to the OFF position when the interior has cooled to a comfortable temperature and the road is no longer dusty.



WARNING

Continued operation in the ON position may fog up the windows. Switch to the OFF position as soon as the outside conditions are no longer dusty.

NOTE

When the battery is disconnected or the battery voltage drops, the air inlet selection operation indicator light may blink. This does not indicate a malfunction. However, if the indicator light blinks every time you start the engine, a malfunction may occur in the electrical circuit. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected at the nearest SUBARU dealer.

Defrosting**NOTE**

When the “” or “” mode is selected, the air conditioner compressor automatically operates to more quickly defrost the windshield. At the same time, the air inlet selection is automatically set to the outside air mode.

■ Type A

Select the “” mode by pressing the defroster button, or select the “” mode by turning the airflow mode selection dial to defroster or to dehumidify the windshield and front door windows.

If the defroster button is pressed while the “” mode is selected, it will return to the previous mode before selecting the “” mode.

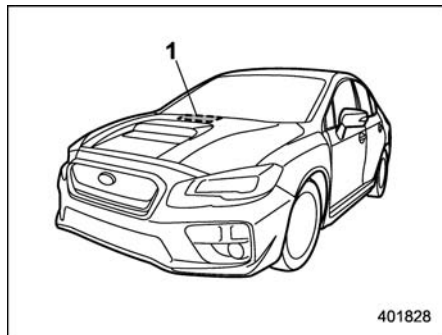
■ Type B

Select the “” mode by pressing the defroster button, or select the “” mode by pressing the airflow mode selection button to defroster or to dehumidify the windshield and front door windows.

If the defroster button is pressed while the “” mode is selected, it will return to the previous mode before selecting the “” mode.

Operating tips for heater and air conditioner

■ Cleaning ventilation grille



1) Front ventilation inlet grille

Always keep the front ventilation inlet grille free of snow, leaves, or other obstructions to ensure efficient heating and defrosting. Since the condenser is located in front of the radiator, this area should be kept clean because cooling performance is impaired by any accumulation of insects and leaves on the condenser.

■ Efficient cooling after parking in direct sunlight

After parking in direct sunlight, drive with the windows open for a few minutes to

allow outside air to circulate into the heated interior. This results in quicker cooling by the air conditioner. Keep the windows closed during the operation of the air conditioner for maximum cooling efficiency.

■ Lubrication oil circulation in the refrigerant circuit

Operate the air conditioner compressor at a low engine speed (at idle or low driving speeds) a few minutes each month during the off-season to circulate its oil.

■ Checking air conditioning system before summer season

Check the air conditioner unit for refrigerant leaks, hose conditions, and proper operation each spring. We recommend that you have your SUBARU dealer perform this check.

■ Cooling and dehumidifying in high humidity and low temperature weather conditions

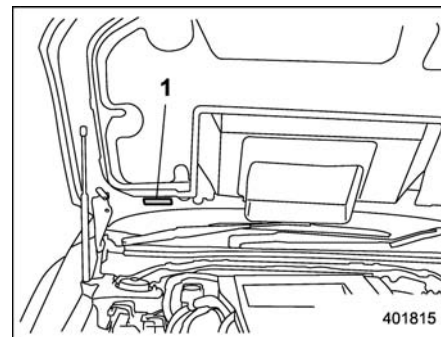
Under certain weather conditions (high relative humidity, low temperatures, etc.) a small amount of water vapor emission from the air outlets may be noticed. This condition is normal and does not indicate

any problem with the air conditioning system.

■ Air conditioner compressor shut-off when engine is heavily loaded

To improve acceleration and fuel consumption, the air conditioner compressor is designed to temporarily shut off during air conditioner operation whenever the accelerator pedal is fully depressed such as during rapid acceleration or when driving up a steep incline.

■ Refrigerant for your climate control system



1) Air conditioner label

Your air conditioner uses ozone friendly

refrigerant HFO-1234yf or HFC134a. Therefore, the method for adding, changing or checking the refrigerant is different from the method for CFC12 (freon). Also, the methods for adding, changing or checking HFO-1234yf and HFC134a refrigerant are different. Before adding, changing or checking the refrigerant, check the air conditioner label in the location shown in the illustration to confirm which type of refrigerant is used in your vehicle. We recommend that you consult your SUBARU dealer for service. Repairs needed as a result of using the wrong refrigerant are not covered under the warranty.

Air filtration system

Replace the filter element according to the maintenance schedule. Refer to "Maintenance schedule" 11-3. The schedule should be followed to maintain the filter's dust collection ability. Under extremely dusty conditions, the filter should be replaced more frequently. It is recommended that you have your filter checked or replaced by your SUBARU dealer. For replacement, we recommend that you use only a genuine SUBARU air filter kit.



CAUTION

We recommend that you contact your SUBARU dealer if the following occurs, even if it is not yet time to change the filter:

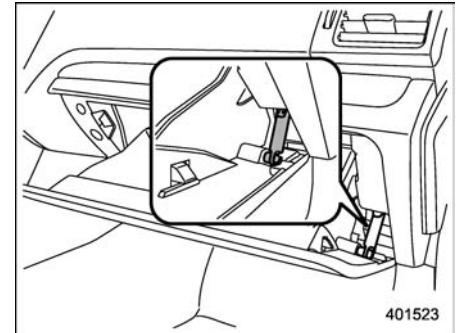
- Reduction of the airflow through the vents.
- Windshield gets easily fogged or misted.

NOTE

The filter can influence the air conditioning, heating and defroster performance if not properly maintained.

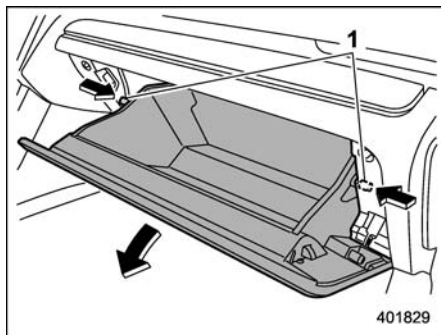
■ Replacing an air filter

1. Remove the glove box.
 - (1) Open the glove box.



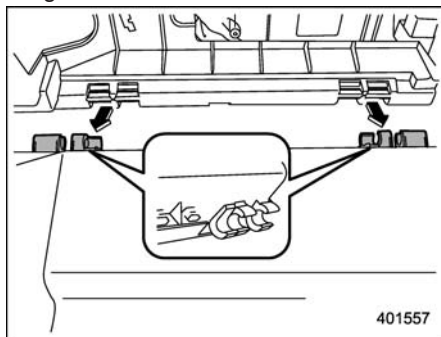
- (2) Remove the damper shaft from the glove box.

4-12 Climate control/Air filtration system



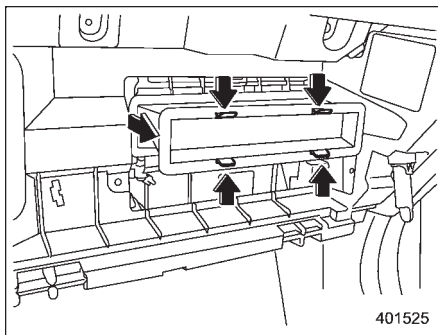
1) Stopper

(3) Push both sides of the glove box inside to unlock the stoppers and then pull down the glove box as far as it will go.

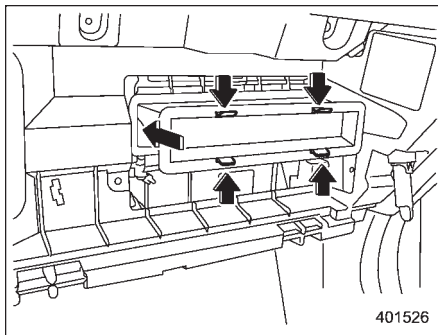


(4) Pull out the glove box horizontally

and remove the hinge portion. When doing this, be careful not to damage the hinge.



2. Remove the air filter. Pull the air filter out carefully and slant it up slowly to avoid dislodging the accumulated dust.

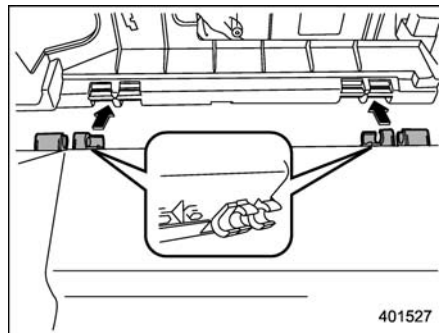


3. Replace the air filter element with a new one.



CAUTION

The arrow mark on the filter must point UP.



4. Reinstall the glove box, and connect the damper shaft.

5. Close the glove box.

6. Attach the service label to the driver's side door pillar.

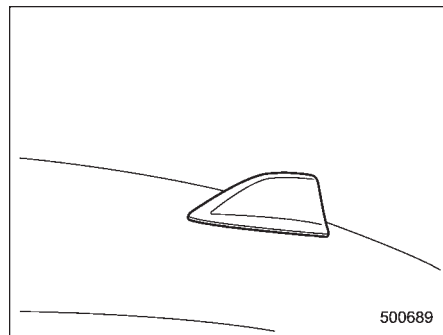
Antenna system	5-3	Folder selection	5-18
Roof antenna	5-3	How to eject a CD from the player	5-18
FM reception	5-3	When the following messages are displayed	5-19
Installation of accessories	5-4	Auxiliary input jack	5-19
Audio set	5-4	Precautions to observe when handling a compact disc	5-20
Type A audio set (if equipped)	5-5	USB storage device / iPod® operations	5-22
Type B audio set (if equipped)	5-6	Play file	5-22
Power and sound controls	5-7	Connectable USB storage device	5-22
Power switch and volume control	5-7	Connectable iPod® models	5-23
Sound control	5-7	Connecting USB storage device / iPod®	5-23
Adjustable level of each mode	5-9	How to play back	5-24
FM/AM radio operation	5-10	To select a track from the beginning	5-25
FM/AM selection (type A audio)	5-10	To select a chapter from the beginning when connecting iPod®	5-25
FM selection (type B audio)	5-10	Fast-forwarding and rewinding	5-25
AM selection (type B audio)	5-10	Repeating	5-25
Tuning	5-10	Random playback	5-26
Radio Data System (RDS) on FM (type A audio)	5-11	SCAN (only when connecting USB storage device)	5-26
Displaying radio PS (Program Service Name) (type A audio)	5-12	Selecting category (only when connecting iPod®)	5-26
Station preset	5-13	Display selection	5-27
CD player operation	5-14	Folder selection (only when connecting USB storage device)	5-27
Play file	5-14	When "CHECK DEVICE" is displayed	5-27
How to insert a CD	5-15	Audio control buttons	5-27
How to play back a CD	5-15	MODE button	5-28
To select a track from the beginning	5-15	"∧" and "∨" switch	5-28
Fast-forwarding and rewinding	5-16	Volume control switch	5-29
Repeating	5-16		
Random playback	5-17		
Scan	5-17		
Display selection	5-18		

Bluetooth® audio.....	5-29
Media format.....	5-29
Setting Bluetooth® audio	5-30
Bluetooth® audio operation.....	5-31
Hands-free system	5-32
Safety precautions	5-33

Using the Hands-free system	5-34
Bluetooth® setting	5-42
Tips for the Hands-free system	5-44
Certification for the Hands-free system.....	5-45

Antenna system

■ Roof antenna



The shark-fin type roof antenna is installed in the center at the rear of the roof.

■ FM reception

Although FM is normally static free, reception can be affected by the surrounding area, atmospheric conditions, station strength and transmitter distance. Buildings or other obstructions may cause momentary static, flutter or station interference. If reception continues to be unsatisfactory, switch to a stronger station.

Installation of accessories

We recommend that you always consult your SUBARU dealer before installing a citizen band radio or other transmitting device in your vehicle. Such devices may cause the electronic control system to malfunction if they are incorrectly installed or if they are not suited for the vehicle.

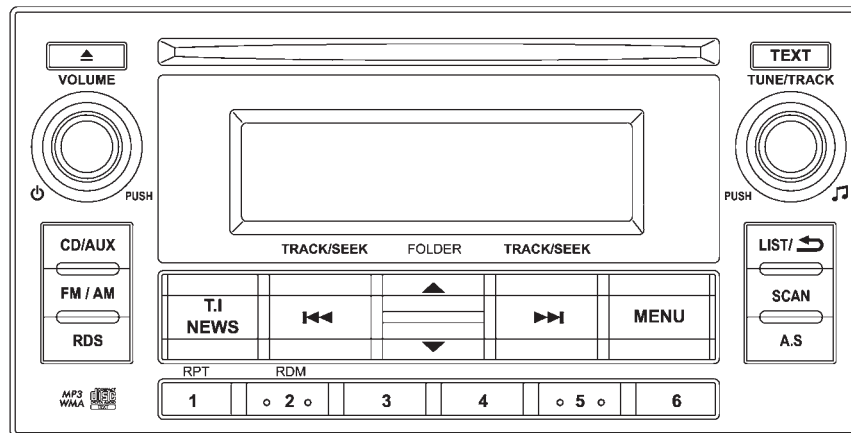
Audio set

Your SUBARU may be equipped with one of the following audio sets. Refer to the pages indicated in this section for operating details.

NOTE

- If a cell phone is placed near the audio set, it may cause the audio set to emit noise when the phone receives calls. This noise does not indicate an audio set malfunction. Note that a cell phone should be placed as far as possible from the audio set.
- The design may be slightly different from the following illustration depending on the model.

■ Type A audio set (if equipped)



500649

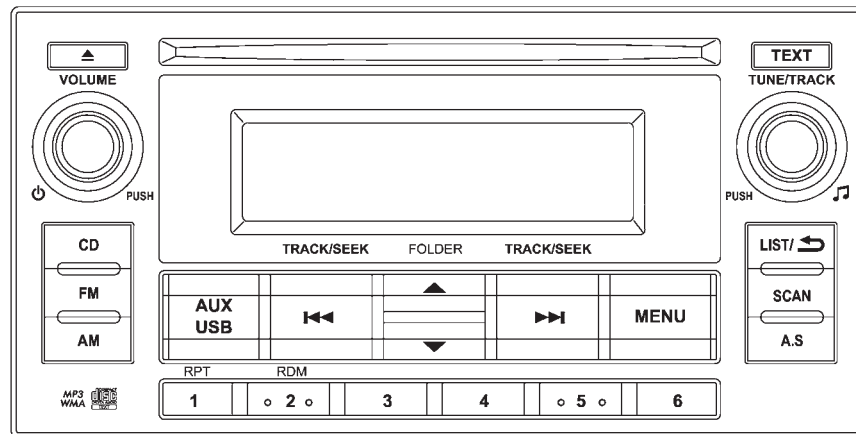
The audio set will operate only when the ignition switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

- Power and sound controls: refer to page 5-7
- Radio operation: refer to page 5-10
- CD (compact disc) player operation: refer to page 5-14
- Auxiliary input jack: refer to page 5-19
- USB storage device/iPod® operation: refer to page 5-22
- Bluetooth® audio: refer to page 5-29
- Hands-free system: refer to page 5-32

▼ For regional specification

The left illustration is a typical example for left-hand drive models. For right-hand drive models, some of the switch locations are the opposite of those shown in the illustration.

■ Type B audio set (if equipped)



500650

The audio set will operate only when the ignition switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

- Power and sound controls: refer to page 5-7
- Radio operation: refer to page 5-10
- CD (compact disc) player operation: refer to page 5-14
- Auxiliary input jack: refer to page 5-19
- USB storage device/iPod® operation: refer to page 5-22
- Bluetooth® audio (if equipped): refer to page 5-29
- Hands-free system (if equipped): refer to page 5-32

Power and sound controls

■ Power switch and volume control

Power and volume control dial



The dial is used for both power (ON/OFF) and volume control. The radio is turned ON and OFF by pressing the dial, and the volume is controlled by turning the dial.

■ Sound control

NOTE

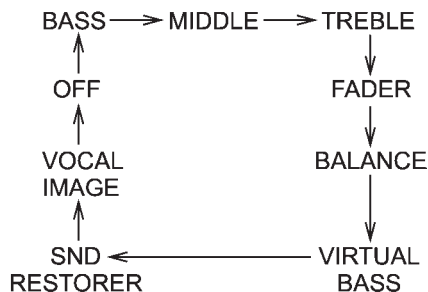
This feature can be set via the multi function display unit. For details, refer to "Sound setting" 3-94.

▼ Tone and balance control

Sound control dial



Each brief press of the sound control dial changes the control modes in the following sequence.



Choose the preferred level for each mode by turning the sound control dial.

The control function returns to the tune/track control mode after approximately 8 seconds.

NOTE

- **VIRTUAL BASS** compensates for low pitch.
- **SND RESTORER** compensates for high pitch.
- **VOCAL IMAGE** controls the sound image localization.

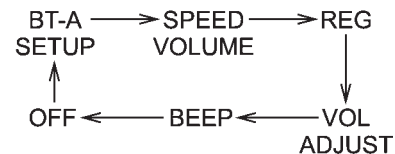
▼ Other sound setting controls

"MENU" button

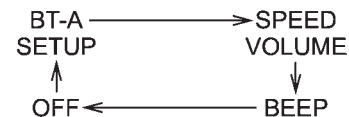


Each brief press of the "MENU" button changes the control modes in the following sequence.

Type A audio:



Type B audio:



Choose the preferred settings for each mode by turning the sound control dial.

The control function returns to the tune/track control mode after approximately 8 seconds.

▽ SVC setting

SVC (Speed Volume Control) is a function that automatically adjusts the volume according to the vehicle speed. As the vehicle speed increases, the audio volume automatically increases to match the vehicle speed, in order to create a pleasant listening environment even as the driving noise increases. The amount of this automatic volume change can be set in the range from OFF to 2. The initial setting is OFF.

▽ BEEP setting

A beep sound (operation sound) that occurs when the audio system is operated can be set ON/OFF. The initial setting is ON.

▽ REG setting (type A audio)

This function prevents the radio from selecting local stations during AF searches. It is possible to turn the function ON/OFF by selecting the "REG" setting. You can change the setting only when the Radio Data System (RDS) is on. For details about RDS, refer to "Radio Data System (RDS) on FM (type A audio)"  5-11.

▽ VOL ADJUST setting (type A audio)

It is possible to preset the volume that the set will use when it breaks into playback with broadcasts of traffic information, news bulletins and emergency announcements.

If you select the "VOL ADJUST" setting, the preset break-in volume can be adjusted.

NOTE

- If the preset break-in volume is lower than the current volume when break-in reception occurs, the volume does not change to the preset break-in level. (It remains at the current level.)
- When break-in reception finishes, the volume returns to the original level.

■ Adjustable level of each mode

Mode		Range of levels (displayed)	Initial setting	Turn counterclockwise	Turn clockwise
Volume	Volume control	0 to 40	15	For less volume	For more volume
	AUX volume control	0 to 40	15	For less volume	For more volume
Tone and balance	Bass control	-8 to +8	0	For less bass sound	For more bass sound
	Midrange control	-8 to +8	0	For less midrange sound	For more midrange sound
	Treble control	-8 to +8	0	For less treble sound	For more treble sound
	Balance	L9 to R9	0	Right channel attenuated	Left channel attenuated
	Fader	R9 to F9	0	Front attenuated	Rear attenuated
	Virtual bass control	OFF to ON	ON	OFF	ON
	Sound restorer (SND restorer)	OFF to ON	ON	OFF	ON
	Vocal image control	L9 to R9	0	Right attenuated	Left attenuated
Other settings	REG (type A audio)	OFF to ON	OFF	OFF	ON
	VOL ADJUST (type A audio)	0 to 40	17	For less volume	For more volume
	SPEED VOLUME	OFF to 2	OFF	For less auto volume change	For more auto volume change
	BEEP	OFF to ON	ON	OFF	ON

FM/AM radio operation

NOTE

- If a cell phone is placed near the radio, it may cause the radio to emit noise when the phone receives calls. This noise does not indicate a radio malfunction.
- The selected reception mode and frequency will be displayed when either the “FM/AM” button (type A) or the “FM” button/“AM” button (type B) is pressed. When receiving a broadcast, the station name may be displayed. For details, refer to “Audio screen” 3-56.

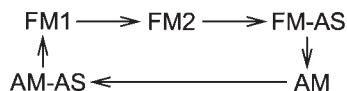
■ FM/AM selection (type A audio)



Press the “FM/AM” button when the radio is off to turn on the radio.

Press the “FM/AM” button when the radio is on to select the preferred reception mode.

Each time the “FM/AM” button is briefly pressed, the radio will change in the following sequence starting from the last radio band that you selected.

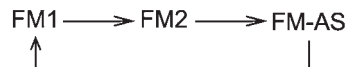


■ FM selection (type B audio)



Press the “FM” button when the radio is off to turn on the radio.

Press the “FM” button when the radio is on to select the preferred reception mode. Each time the “FM” button is briefly pressed, the radio will change in the following sequence starting from the last radio band that you selected.



■ AM selection (type B audio)



Press the “AM” button when the radio is off to turn on the radio.

Each time the “AM” button is briefly

pressed, the radio will change in the following sequence starting from the last radio band that you selected.



■ Tuning

▼ Manual tuning



Turn the “TUNE” dial clockwise to increase the tuning frequency and turn the “TUNE” dial counterclockwise to decrease it.

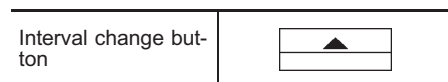
Every time the dial is turned, the frequency interval will be changed 9 kHz (10 kHz*¹) in the AM mode and 0.05 MHz (0.1 MHz*²) in the FM mode.

*1: For type B audio: The tuning frequency interval can be set to either 9 kHz or 10 kHz to suit the broadcasting area.

*2: For type A audio for Australia, in the FM mode, when the “TUNE” dial is turned the frequency will change in 0.1 MHz increments/decrements.

▽ Tuning frequency interval change function for AM waveband (type B audio)

Select the tuning frequency interval (9 kHz or 10 kHz) that is appropriate for the broadcasting area where the radio is used.



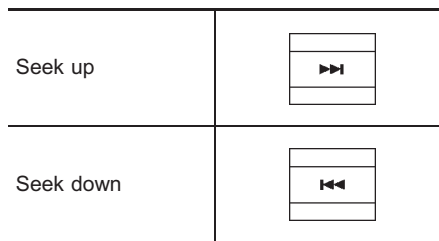
To select an interval of 9 kHz, press the  preset button and the interval change button at the same time. The display will show "9 kHz STEP".

To select an interval of 10 kHz, press the  preset button and the interval change button at the same time. The display will show "10 kHz STEP".

▼ Stereo indicator

The stereo indicator "ST" will illuminate when an FM stereo broadcast is received.

▼ Seek tuning (SEEK)



If you press the  or  side of the "SEEK" button briefly, the radio will automatically search for a receivable station and stop at the first one it finds.

This function may not be available when radio signals are weak. When this happens, perform manual tuning to select the preferred station.

▼ Scan tuning (SCAN)



If you press the "SCAN" button briefly, the radio will switch to the preset scan mode. In this mode, the radio scans through the preset channels until a receivable station is found. The radio will briefly stop at the station while displaying the frequency, after which scanning will continue until all

of the preset channels have been scanned.

Automatic scanning may not function properly if the station reception is weakened by distance from the station or proximity to tall buildings and hills.

▼ Local seek function (type A audio)



You can turn the local seek function on or off during FM or AM reception by pressing and holding the "RDS" button.

■ Radio Data System (RDS) on FM (type A audio)

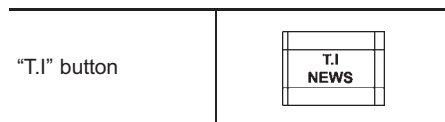
RDS is a system in which inaudible digital information is transmitted in addition to normal FM radio broadcasts. Your car radio uses the RDS information to offer you many benefits.

▼ Alternative Frequencies (AF)

If the vehicle moves beyond the area of the station that the radio is receiving and subsequently enters an area where the same station is available on a different frequency, the radio automatically searches that frequency. Press the "RDS" button briefly to change the ON

and OFF mode of the alternative frequency (AF) searching function. The default setting is ON (Europe models) or OFF (Australia models).

▼ Traffic information (T.I.)



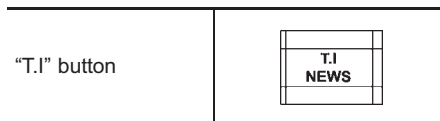
When a station begins broadcasting traffic information, this function causes the set to automatically receive it so that the driver can hear it. If the driver is listening to another audio source, the set breaks into that playback with the traffic information.

It is possible to turn the traffic information break-in function ON/OFF by pressing the “T.I” button briefly. While the function is set to ON, the “TI” indicator illuminates on the display.

When the audio power is OFF, pressing the “T.I” button causes the audio power to turn ON and the traffic information break-in function to be turned ON.

The “TA” indicator illuminates on the display (for “traffic announcements”) while the set is actually receiving traffic information.

▼ News bulletins



When a station begins broadcasting news, this function causes the set to automatically receive it so that the driver can hear it. If the driver is listening to another audio source, the set breaks into that playback with the news.

It is possible to turn the news bulletin break-in function ON/OFF by pressing and holding the “T.I” button.

When the audio power is OFF, pressing and holding the “T.I” button causes the audio power to turn ON and the news bulletin break-in function to be turned ON.

NOTE

- The initial setting of the break-in function is OFF.
- While the news bulletin break-in function is ON, the “NEWS” indicator illuminates on the display.

▼ Emergency announcements (ALARM)

When a station begins broadcasting an emergency announcement, the set automatically receives it so that the driver can hear it. If the driver is listening to another audio source, the set breaks into that playback with the emergency announcement. This function is permanently ON.

■ Displaying radio PS (Program Service Name) (type A audio)



If the PS (Program Service Name) is available, pressing the “TEXT” button changes the display between PS and frequency. The initial setting is “PS”.

NOTE

The maximum number of characters that can be displayed is 8.

■ Station preset

▼ How to preset stations

1. Select the preferred reception mode.
2. Select the preferred station.
3. Press and hold one of the preset buttons (from **1** to **6**) to store the frequency. If the button is pressed briefly, the preceding selection will remain in the memory.

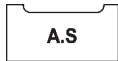
NOTE

- Up to six stations for each reception mode may be preset.
- If the connection between the radio and battery is broken for any reason such as vehicle maintenance or radio removal, all stations stored in the preset buttons are cleared. If this occurs, it is necessary to reset the preset buttons.

▼ Selecting preset stations

1. Select the preferred reception mode.
2. Press the preferred preset button (from **1** to **6**) briefly.

▼ Auto-store

"A.S" button	
--------------	---

Using the Auto-store function, you can automatically store 6 stations on the current waveband by pressing and holding the "A.S" button. Use Auto-store to quickly find the strongest stations, for example when traveling through different reception areas.

NOTE

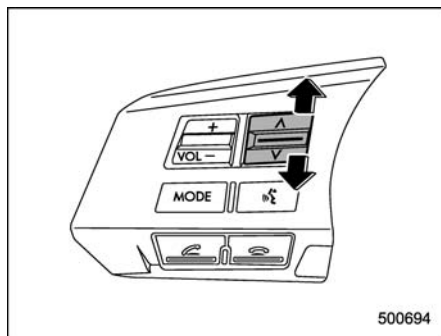
- When you use Auto-store, the new stations replace any stations previously stored.
- Interrupting Auto-store: If you accidentally press the Auto-store button, you can cancel the Auto-store function before the Auto-store function has been completed as follows.
 - switching to the other source mode
 - switching to the other band
 - turning the "TUNE/TRACK" dial
 - operating the "SEEK" button

▼ Displaying and selecting preset stations

NOTE

The list of the preset broadcasting stations will be displayed when the "LIST" button is briefly pressed during AM/FM reception. For details, refer to "Audio screen"  3-56.

"LIST" button	
"TUNE" dial	



Seek switch

1. Briefly press the "LIST" button during AM/FM reception to display the radio screen.
2. Display the preferred preset station by performing either of the following procedures.
 - Turn the "TUNE" dial
 - Briefly press the seek switch to the " $\wedge$ " or " $\vee$ " side
3. Press the "TUNE" dial to select the displayed station.

CD player operation

NOTE

- Make sure to always insert a disc with the label side up. If a disc is inserted with the label side down, the player displays "CHECK DISC".

Refer to "When the following messages are displayed" 5-19.

- If a disc is inserted during a radio broadcast, the disc will interrupt the broadcast.
- After the last track finishes, the disc will automatically return to the first track on the disc and will automatically play back.
- The player is designed to be able to play music CD-Rs and music CD-RWs, but it may not be able to play certain ones.
- Mini CDs (i.e., 8 cm/3 inch CDs) are not supported, and if inserted, they will be immediately ejected.
- CDs that can be played back are accompanied by the following restrictions.
 - Maximum number of folders: 255
 - Maximum number of files in a folder: 255
 - Maximum number of files on a CD: 510

■ Play file

NOTE

- Copyright protected MP3/WMA/AAC files will not be played by the system. The player will automatically skip to the next file (track).
- WMA9 Lossless, WMA9 Professional and WMA9 voice cannot be played.

MP3:

- Based on MPEG1, 2 and 2.5 Layer3
- Sampling rate (kHz): 48, 44.1, 32, 24, 22.05, 16, 12, 11.025, 8
- Bit rate (kbps): 8 to 320
- Supports variable bit rates

WMA:

- Based on Windows Media Audio 9
- Sampling rate (kHz): 48, 44.1, 32
- Bit rate (kbps): 32 to 192

AAC:

- Based on MPEG4 AAC
- Sampling rate (kHz): 48, 44.1, 32, 24, 22.05, 16, 12, 11.025, 8
- Bit rate (kbps): 8 to 320
- Number of channels: 1 to 2ch

■ How to insert a CD

Hold a disc with a finger in the center hole while gripping the edge of the disc, then insert it into the slot (with the label side up) and the player will automatically pull the disc into position.

NOTE

DO NOT INSERT TWO DISCS INTO THE DISC INSERTION SLOT AT A TIME.

■ How to play back a CD

NOTE

For models with multi function display, the following information will be displayed while playing a CD.

- Album name (except when playing an MP3/WMA/AAC file)
- Folder name (when playing an MP3/WMA/AAC file)
- Artist name
- Song title

For details, refer to “Audio screen” 3-56.

▼ When there is no CD inserted

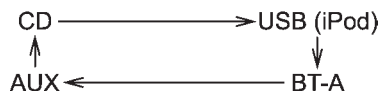
Properly insert a CD. Refer to “How to insert a CD” 5-15.

When a CD is loaded, the player will start playback of the CD, beginning with the

first track.

▼ When a CD is in the player (type A)

Each brief press of the  button changes the modes in the following sequence.



When the CD mode is selected, the player will start playback.

▼ When CD is in the player (type B)

When the  button is pressed, the player will start playback.

■ To select a track from the beginning

“TRACK” dial	
Skip to the beginning of the next track	
Skip to the beginning of the current track	

Use either of the following methods to skip to the beginning of the next track. Each time, the indicated track number will increase.

- Turn the “TRACK” dial clockwise.
- Press the  button briefly.

Use either of the following methods to skip to the beginning of the current track. Each time, the indicated track number will decrease.

- Turn the “TRACK” dial counterclockwise.
- Press the  button briefly.

NOTE

With an MP3, WMA or AAC:

- Skipping past the last track will take you back to the first track in the folder.
- Skipping past the first track will take you to the last track in the folder.

■ Fast-forwarding and rewinding

Fast-forwarding	
Rewinding	

Press and hold the “” button to fast-forward the track. Release the button to stop fast-forwarding.

Press and hold the “” button to rewind the track. Release the button to stop rewinding.

NOTE

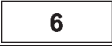
- If you fast-forward to the end of the last track, fast-forwarding will stop and the player will start playback beginning with the first track. For an MP3, WMA or

AAC folder, the player will start playback beginning with the first track of the next folder.

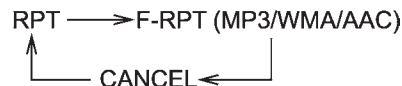
- If you rewind to the beginning of the first track, rewinding will stop and the player will start playback. For an MP3, WMA or AAC folder, the player will start playback beginning with the first track of the current folder.

■ Repeating

To repeat a track, briefly press the following button (“RPT” button) while the track is playing.

Left-hand drive models	RPT 
Right-hand drive models	RPT 

Each time you briefly press the button, the mode changes in the following sequences.



NOTE

- The “RPT” indication refers to the repeat playback of a single track. It repeats the track that is playing.
- The “F-RPT” indication refers to the repeat playback of a folder. It repeats all of the tracks in the folder. It is possible to select the function when the MP3/WMA/AAC format track is playing.

To cancel the track repeat-play mode, briefly press the “RPT” button and select CANCEL. The “RPT” indicator will turn off, and the normal playback mode will be resumed.

NOTE

The repeat-play mode will be cancelled if you perform any of the following steps.

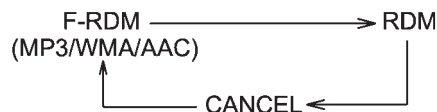
- Press the “RPT” button and select CANCEL.
- Press the “RDM” button.
- Press the  button.
- Press the “SCAN” button.

■ Random playback

To playback tracks at random, briefly press the following button ("RDM" button) while a track is playing.

Left-hand drive models	RDM ○ 2 ○
Right-hand drive models	RDM ○ 5 ○

Each time you briefly press the button, the mode changes in the following sequences.



NOTE

● The "RDM" indication refers to the random playback of the tracks. It randomly repeats the tracks on the CD. It is possible to select the function when formats other than the MP3/WMA/AAC format CD is playing.

● The "F-RDM" indication refers to the random playback in the folder. It randomly repeats all of the tracks in the folder. It is possible to select the function when an MP3/WMA/AAC format track is playing.

To cancel the random playback mode, briefly press the "RDM" button and select CANCEL. The "RDM" indicator will turn off, and the normal playback mode will be resumed.

NOTE

Random playback will be cancelled if you perform any of the following steps.

- Briefly press the "RDM" button and select CANCEL.
- Press the "RPT" button.
- Press the "▼" or "▲" side of the "FOLDER" button (only when an MP3/WMA/AAC format track is playing).
- Press the  button.
- Press the "SCAN" button.

■ Scan

"SCAN" button	SCAN
---------------	--

The scan mode lets you listen to the first 10 seconds of each track in succession.

Press the "SCAN" button to start scanning upward beginning with the track following the currently selected one.

After all tracks on the disc/in the folder have been scanned, normal playback will be resumed. To cancel the scan mode, press the "SCAN" button again.

NOTE

● The scan mode will be cancelled if you perform any of the following steps.

- Press the "RPT" button.
- Press the "RDM" button.
- Turn the "TUNE/TRACK" dial.
- Press the "▼" or "▲" side of the "FOLDER" button (only when an MP3/WMA/AAC track is playing).
- Press the "◀◀" or "▶▶" side of the "TRACK/SEEK" button.
- Press the "SCAN" button.
- Select the radio or AUX mode.
- Turn off the power of the audio equipment.
- Turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK"/"OFF" position.
- When the "SCAN" button is pressed while the MP3, WMA or AAC format data is played back, the system scans within the current folder.
- When the "SCAN" button is pressed while data (except for the MP3, WMA or

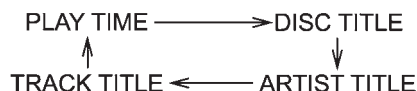
AAC formats) is played back, the system scans the disc.

■ Display selection

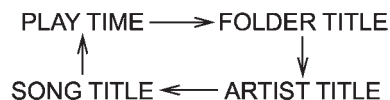
"TEXT" button	
---------------	--

If you press the "TEXT" button during playback, the indication will change to the next one in the following sequence.

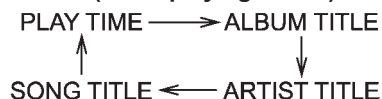
For CD-DA:



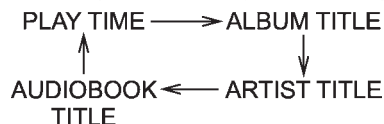
For MP3/WMA/AAC:



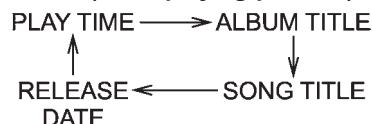
For iPod® (when playing music):



For iPod® (when playing audiobook):



For iPod® (when playing podcast):



▼ Page (track/folder title) scroll

If you press the "TEXT" button again and hold it, the title will be scrolled so you can see all of it.

NOTE

- The display is designed to show titles for up to 24 characters.
- If no operations are performed for 10 seconds, the screen that was displayed before pressing and holding the "TEXT" button will be shown.

■ Folder selection

Press the following buttons briefly.

To select the next folder	
To go back to the previous folder	

NOTE

Only MP3/WMA/AAC folders are recognized when an attempt to select the next or previous folder is made. If no appropriate folder exists on the disc, pressing the "▲" or "▼" side of the "FOLDER" button starts playback beginning with the first track.

■ How to eject a CD from the player

When a disc is being played back or when a disc is in the player, press the button. The disc will be ejected.

NOTE

- Avoid driving the vehicle with a CD sticking out. The CD may fall out due to vibration.
- If you do not remove the ejected disc within approximately 15 seconds, a disc protection function will operate,

automatically reloading the disc. In this case, the disc is not played.

■ When the following messages are displayed

If one of the following messages is displayed while operating the CD player, determine the cause based on the following information. If you cannot clear those messages, we recommend that you contact your SUBARU dealer.

▼ When “PUSH EJECT” is displayed

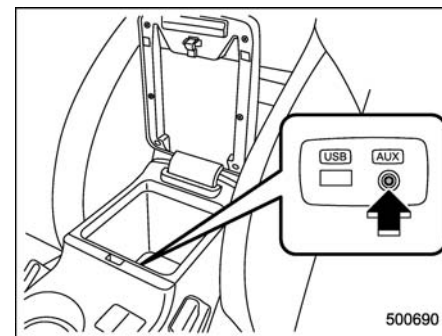
Press the  button to eject the disc. Check the disc for damage or deformation, and also check that the correct disc is inserted. Do not try to eject the disc forcibly. Mini CDs (e.g., 8 cm/3 inch CDs) are not supported, and if inserted, they will be immediately ejected and this message will be displayed. If the disc cannot be ejected or this message remains displayed, we recommend that you contact your SUBARU dealer.

▼ When “CHECK DISC” is displayed

Press the  button to eject the disc. Check that the disc is not damaged or scratched, and also check that the disc is inserted correctly. This message may appear when using some CD-RW discs. Check that the disc type (e.g., 8 cm/3 inch

CDs are not supported) and data format are correct. This player can only play MP3, WMA and AAC data formats. If the disc cannot be ejected or this message remains displayed, we recommend that you contact your SUBARU dealer.

Auxiliary input jack



You can connect an external audio device to the vehicle's audio system and play back audio via the vehicle's speakers.

An auxiliary (AUX) input jack is equipped in the center console. A stereo mini pin plug (3.5ø) can be inserted in this jack. The connection cable is available at electrical appliance or similar stores.

To use the AUX input jack:

1. Connect a portable audio player to the AUX input jack.

AUX input selection button:

Type A audio	
Type B audio	

2. Press the AUX input selection button on the audio control panel to select the AUX mode. For type A audio, refer to "When a CD is in the player (type A)" 5-15.

3. Play back the portable audio player. Refer to the instruction manual of the portable audio player.

NOTE

- For models with the genuine SUBARU navigation system, refer to the Owner's Manual supplement for the navigation system for details.
- The output sound of the portable audio player is not loud, and the sound via the vehicle's speakers that are connected to the vehicle audio set may be very low. If you turn up the volume of the audio set, the volume becomes louder. However, when you change from one portable audio player to another one, the volume levels via the vehicle's speakers may be signifi-

cantly louder compared to the prior device. To avoid a large volume difference, turn down the volume when you change between portable audio players.

- In some cases, when the sound volume of the portable audio player is low, the sound quality may become impaired when you turn up the volume of the vehicle audio system. In this case, adjust the sound volume of the portable audio player.
- In some cases, noise occurs because of a bad connection between the portable player and the audio system. Try cleaning the stereo jack and audio plug.
- If the noise is not reduced, check for disconnection of the cord or a malfunction of the portable player.

Precautions to observe when handling a compact disc

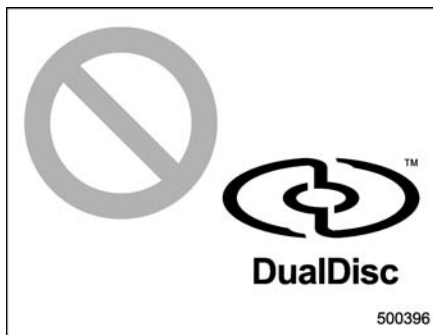
Use only compact discs (CDs, CD-Rs and CD-RWs) that have the following mark. Also, some compact discs cannot be played.

COMPACT
disc
DIGITAL AUDIO

COMPACT
disc
Recordable

COMPACT
disc
ReWritable

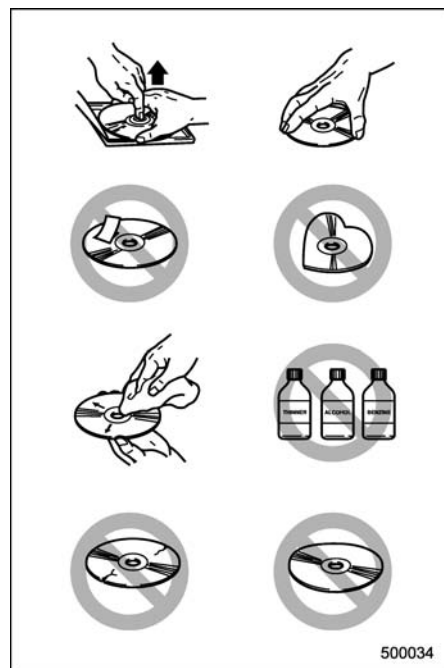
500090



- You cannot use a DualDisc in the CD player. If you insert a DualDisc into the player, the disc may not come out again, possibly causing the player to malfunction.
- In cold and/or rainy weather, dew can form inside the CD player, preventing normal operation. If this happens, eject the CD and wait for the player to dry.
- Skipping may occur when the CD player is subjected to severe vibration (for example, when the vehicle is driven on a rough surface).
- To remove a disc from the case, press the center of the case and hold both edges of the disc. If the disc surface is touched directly, contamination could cause poor tone quality. Do not touch the disc surface.
- Use a clean disc whenever possible. If

there are deposits, wipe the disc surface from the center outward with a dry, soft cloth. Be sure not to use a hard cloth, thinner, benzine, alcohol, etc.

- Do not use any disc that is scratched, deformed, or cracked. Also, do not use any disc that has a non-standard shape (for example, a heart shape). Malfunctions or problems might result.
- A disc is vulnerable to heat. Never keep it either in places exposed to direct sunlight, near heaters or in vehicles parked in the sun or on hot days.



USB storage device / iPod® operations

NOTE

For models with the genuine SUBARU navigation system, refer to the Owner's Manual supplement for the navigation system.

■ Play file

Refer to "Play file" 5-14.

■ Connectable USB storage device

Mass storage class USB memory can be connected. USB storage devices that can be played back are accompanied by the following restrictions.

- Maximum directory layers: 8 layers (including the ROOT)
- Maximum number of files in a folder: 255
- Maximum number of folders: 512 (including the ROOT)
- Maximum number of files in the device: 130,560

NOTE

- HUB class USB memory cannot be played.

- ATAPI subclass USB cannot be played.
- High Speed USB 2.0 cannot be played.
- A USB memory that is powered by a source other than the USB power supply (for example, an AC power adapter, etc.) cannot be operated.
- A USB memory that is connected to the memory card reader or multi card reader cannot be operated.
- If the USB memory consists of two drives or more, the system will recognize only one of the drives after connecting the USB memory.
- The contents stored on the USB memory may not be played in the same order as they appear on a personal computer.
- A personal computer cannot be used even if it is connected to the system using a USB cable.
- If the USB memory has a security function, the contents stored on the USB memory cannot be played by the system.
- A USB memory and an iPod® cannot be connected to the system at the same time.

■ Connectable iPod® models

Model		Firmware version
iPod®	with video	1.3
	classic	2.0.4
	nano 1G	1.3.1
	nano 2G	1.1.3
	nano 3G	1.1.3
	nano 4G	1.0.4
	nano 5G	1.0.2
	nano 6G	1.0
	touch 1G	3.1.3
	touch 2G	3.1.3
	touch 3G	4.1
	touch 4G	4.1
iPhone®	1G	3.1.3
	3G	3.1.3
	3G S	3.1.3
	4	4.1
	4S	iOS 5.0



CAUTION

Do not connect an iPod® other than the previously stated models. Doing so may result in a malfunction or,

depending on conditions, cause a fire.

NOTE

- iPod® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.
- You are only permitted to personally copy and play copyright-free material or material that is legally permitted to be copied and played by using an iPod® and iTunes. Copyright infringement is prohibited by law.
- To check the firmware version of an iPod®, connect it to a computer and check the device manager. For further information, see the User's Guide of the iPod®.
- To update the firmware version of an iPod®, visit the Apple Inc. website.
- Depending on the model and firmware version of an iPod®, it may not work properly or not operate at all.

■ Connecting USB storage device / iPod®



WARNING

Do not operate an iPod® while driving. Doing so may distract your attention from driving and could lead to an accident.



CAUTION

- If the data stored on an iPod® is deleted while it is connected to the in-vehicle system, the data cannot be recovered.
- Do not store an iPod® in the vehicle. If an iPod® is left in the vehicle for a long period of time, it may be deformed, discolored or damaged by high temperature.

NOTE

- Even if a USB storage device or iPod® is connected, it cannot be played unless the USB/iPod® mode is selected.
- Movies stored on a USB storage device or an iPod® cannot be played while the storage device or iPod® is connected to the system.

– CONTINUED –

- While an iPod® is connected, the iPod® cannot be operated using the click wheel on the iPod® (except some models).

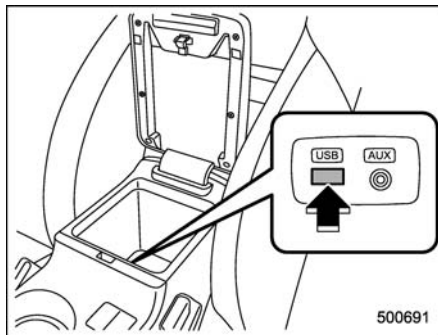
- When using an iPod® by connecting it to in-vehicle equipment, the order of the list items displayed on the in-vehicle equipment may be different from that on the iPod®. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

- An iPod® battery that is connected to in-vehicle equipment will be charged when the ignition switch is in the “ON” or “ACC” position. However, activation of the iPod® may be delayed if the battery charge of the iPod® is low.

- If an iPod® does not activate after operation, disconnect the connection cable from the iPod® and reset it. For the resetting procedure, see the User’s Guide of the iPod®.

- If an iPod® and the connection cable are connected improperly, the iPod® cannot be powered on or will not be recognized by in-vehicle equipment. In this case, disconnect the connection cable from the iPod®, and then connect it again.

- Depending on the model of iPod® connected, the “RPT” indicator may illuminate regardless of the user settings. However, this is not a malfunction.



The USB connector is equipped in the center console. Use the connector to connect a USB storage device / iPod®.

How to play back

NOTE

The following information will be displayed while using a USB storage device/iPod®.

- Folder name (when using a USB storage device)
- Album name (when using an iPod®)
- Artist name

- Song title (when using a USB storage device or playing a music with an iPod®)

- Audiobook name (when playing an audiobook with an iPod®)

- Date of Podcast (when playing a podcast with an iPod®)

For details, refer to “Audio screen” 3-56.

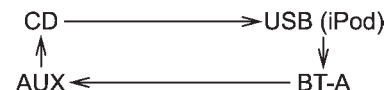
1. Connect a USB storage device / iPod®.

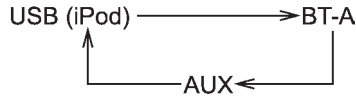
Playback button:

Type A audio	CD/AUX
Type B audio	AUX USB

2. Press the playback button. Each time you briefly press the button, the mode will change in the following sequence.

Type A audio:



Type B audio:

When the USB/iPod® mode is selected, the player will start playback of the USB storage device / iPod®.

NOTE

- Depending on the number of tracks stored on an iPod® and the firmware version, the iPod® may not activate smoothly after operation or not work properly.
- Do not disconnect the connector from an iPod® during iPod® operation.

■ To select a track from the beginning

Select a track in the same way as for a CD. For details, refer to “To select a track from the beginning” 5-15.

■ To select a chapter from the beginning when connecting iPod®

When playing podcasts or audiobooks, select a chapter in the same way as described in “To select a track from the beginning” 5-15.

■ Fast-forwarding and rewinding

Fast-forwarding and rewinding are operated in the same way as for a CD. For details, refer to “Fast-forwarding and rewinding” 5-16.

NOTE

When connecting iPod®:

- When the end of a track is reached while fast forwarding, fast forwarding will end and playback will begin from the beginning of the next track.
- When the beginning of a track is reached while rewinding, rewinding will end and playback will begin from the beginning of the track.

■ Repeating

Left-hand drive models	RPT 1
Right-hand drive models	RPT 6

▼ When connecting USB storage device

Repeating is operated in the same way as for a CD. For details, refer to “Repeating”

5-16.

▼ When connecting iPod®

Each time you briefly press the “RPT” button, the mode will change in the following sequence.

ALL RPT ←————→ SONG RPT

NOTE

- The “ALL RPT” indication refers to the repeat playback of all tracks on the entire iPod®.
- The “SONG RPT” indication refers to the repeat playback of a single track. It repeats the track that is playing.
- When an audiobook is playing, the mode does not change even if you press the “RPT” button.

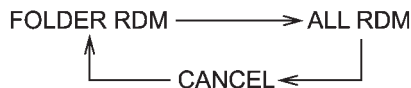
■ Random playback

Left-hand drive models	RDM ○ 2 ○
Right-hand drive models	RDM ○ 5 ○

To playback tracks at random, briefly press the “RDM” button while a track is playing.

Each time you briefly press the button, the mode will change in the following sequence.

When connecting USB storage device:



When connecting iPod®:



NOTE

- The “FOLDER RDM” indication refers to random playback in the folders. It randomly repeats all of the tracks in the folder.
- The “ALL RDM” indication refers to

random playback on the entire USB storage device. It randomly repeats all of the tracks on the USB storage device.

- The “ALBUM RDM” indication refers to the shuffle playback in the album. It randomly repeats all of the tracks in the album.
- The “SONG RDM” indication refers to the shuffle playback on the entire iPod®. It randomly repeats all of the tracks on the iPod®.
- When an iPod® is connected, the tracks are played back at random by the shuffle function of the iPod®. Therefore, iPod® operation may be different depending on the model of the connected iPod®.
- When an audiobook or a podcast is playing, the mode does not change even if you briefly press the “RDM” button.

To cancel the random playback mode, briefly press the “RDM” button and select CANCEL. The “RDM” indicator will turn off, and the normal playback mode will resume.

■ SCAN (only when connecting USB storage device)

Scan is operated in the same way as for a CD. For details, refer to “Scan” 5-17.

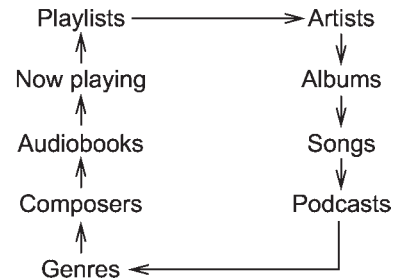
NOTE

When an iPod® is connected, you cannot select the SCAN mode.

■ Selecting category (only when connecting iPod®)

When the  button is pressed briefly, the iPod® menu will be displayed.

Each time you turn the “TUNE/TRACK” dial clockwise, the displayed category will change in the following sequence. Each time you turn the “TUNE/TRACK” dial counterclockwise, the displayed category will change in the opposite sequence.



To select the category, press the “TUNE/TRACK” dial. To close the iPod® menu, press and hold the  button. To return to the previous screen, briefly press the

 button.

■ Display selection

Refer to “Display selection” 5-18.

▼ Page scroll

Refer to “Page (track/folder title) scroll” 5-18.

■ Folder selection (only when connecting USB storage device)

Refer to “Folder selection” 5-18.

NOTE

When an iPod® is connected, you cannot select a folder.

■ When “CHECK DEVICE” is displayed

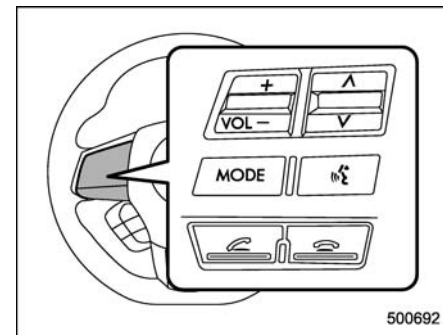
This message is displayed under the following conditions.

- When there is a short in the USB bus
- When an unsupported device (for example a USB mouse) is connected
- When an unsupported iPod® is connected
- When a connected iPod® is frozen
- When a transmission malfunction occurs

- When an iPod® confirmation malfunction occurs
- When a HUB class USB storage device is connected

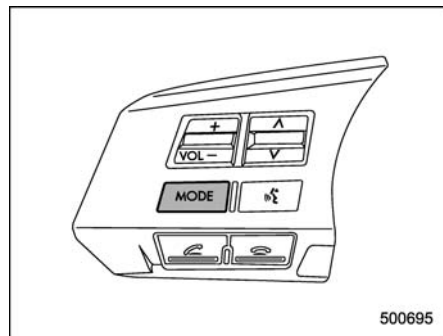
Disconnect the USB storage device/iPod® and check it.

Audio control buttons

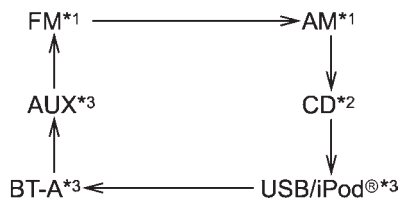


These buttons are located on the spokes of the steering wheel. They allow the driver to control audio functions without taking his/her hands off the steering wheel.

MODE button



This button is used to select the preferred audio mode. Each time it is pressed, the mode will change to the next one in the following sequence:



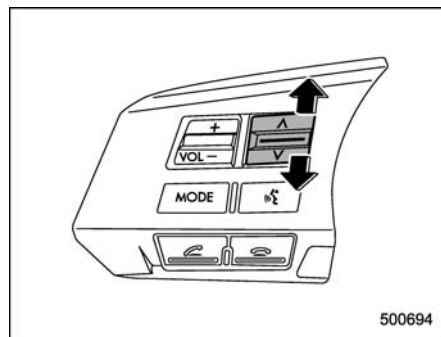
*1: The frequency last received in the selected waveband will be displayed.

*2: Only when a CD is in the player.

*3: Only when the device is connected.

Press and hold this button if you wish to immediately cut the volume to zero. The audio display will show "MUTE". If you press and hold the button again, the original sound volume will return and "MUTE" turns off.

"∧" and "∨" switch



With radio mode selected

Press the switch to the "∧" or "∨" side briefly to skip to a preset channel. Press and hold the switch to the "∧" or "∨" side to seek the next receivable station and stop at it.

That station's frequency will be indicated on the audio display.

With CD mode selected

Press the switch to the "∧" side briefly to skip forward in the track order. Press the switch to the "∨" side briefly to skip backward in the track order.

The track number will be shown on the audio display.

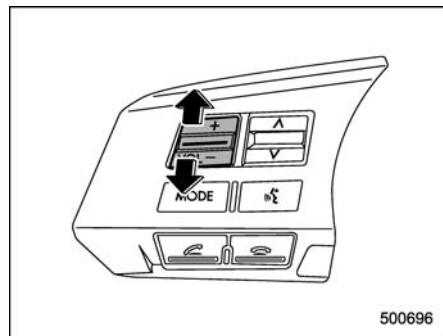
When the MP3/WMA/AAC format track is playing, press and hold the switch to the "∧" side to select the next folder. Press and hold the switch to the "∨" side to go back to the previous folder.

With USB/iPod®/Bluetooth® audio mode selected

Press the switch to the "∧" side briefly to skip forward in the track order. Press the switch to the "∨" side briefly to skip backward in the track order. The track number will be shown on the audio display.

When the USB/Bluetooth® audio mode is selected, press and hold the switch to the "∧" side to select the next folder. Press and hold the switch to the "∨" side to go back to the previous folder.

■ Volume control switch



Press the switch to the “+” side to increase the volume. Press the switch to the “-” side to reduce the volume.

A number indicating the volume will be shown on the audio display.

Bluetooth® audio



NOTE

The Bluetooth word mark and logo are registered trademarks of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

This function enables you to play back audio sources recorded in **Bluetooth®** audio devices. You need to register the **Bluetooth®** audio device in the system before using it.

NOTE

- The Bluetooth® audio function may not operate properly under the following conditions.
 - The device is turned off.
 - The battery of the device has run

down.

- The device is not connected to the system.
- The device is behind the seat or in the glove box.
- A metal material is covering or touching the device.

- Depending on the type of device that is used, operation and sound volume may be different from normal use of those devices.
- The sound quality may degrade due to the influence of the device that is connected to the system or the circumstances of the Bluetooth network.
- When another Bluetooth® device is simultaneously connected, noise may be heard.

■ Media format

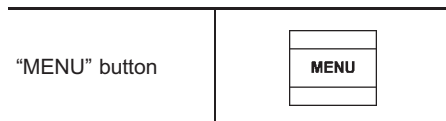
Bluetooth® audio devices cannot be connected if they are not compatible with the following **Bluetooth®** profiles.

- A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile)
- AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile)

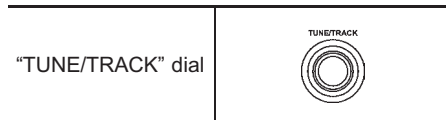
■ Setting Bluetooth® audio

NOTE

Bluetooth® audio can be set via the multi function display. For details, refer to “Bluetooth® audio setting” 3-92.



1. Select the “BT-A SETUP” menu by pressing the “MENU” button.



2. Perform the following procedure by operating the “TUNE/TRACK” dial while “BT-A” is displayed.

NOTE

You cannot set Bluetooth® audio while driving.

▼ Registering (pairing) device

NOTE

Only one device can be registered.

1. Select the “PAIR AUDIO” menu.
 - If a device is already registered, “MEMORY FULL” will be displayed and the mode will change to the Bluetooth® audio setting mode.
2. After the passkey is shown on the display, input the passkey into the device.
 - If you input the correct passkey, “PAIRED” will be displayed and the registration procedure will be finished.
 - If you input an incorrect passkey, “FAILED” will be displayed, the registration procedure was not successful and the mode will change to the Bluetooth® audio setting mode.

NOTE

After the ignition switch is turned to the “LOCK”/“OFF” position, the registered device will not be automatically connected to the system even if the ignition switch is turned to the “ACC” or “ON” position.

▼ Selecting device

1. Select the “SELECT AUDIO” menu.
 - If no devices are registered,

“EMPTY” will be displayed and the mode will change to the Bluetooth® audio setting mode.

2. Select the “CONFIRM” menu.
 - If the device is connected, “SELECTED” will be displayed and the selection procedure will be finished.
 - If the device cannot be connected, “FAILED” will be displayed and the selection procedure will not be successful.

▼ Setting passkey

1. Select the “SET PASSKEY” menu.
 - After the currently set passkey is displayed, a new passkey can be entered.
2. Input the new passkey by operating the “TUNE/TRACK” dial.
3. Select the “CONFIRM” menu.
 - The new passkey will be displayed, the passkey will be changed and the mode will change to the Bluetooth® audio setting mode.

▼ Deleting device

1. Select the “DELETE AUDIO” menu.
 - If no devices are registered, “EMPTY” will be displayed and the mode will change to the Bluetooth® audio setting mode.

2. Select the "CONFIRM" menu.
 - "DELETED" will be displayed and the mode will change to the **Bluetooth®** audio setting mode.

■ Bluetooth® audio operation

NOTE

Depending on the connected device, it may not activate as per the following items or not work smoothly.

▼ How to play back

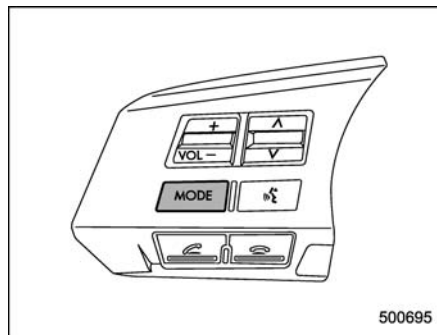
NOTE

The following information will be displayed while playing Bluetooth® audio.

- Album name
- Artist name
- Song title

For details, refer to "Audio screen" 3-56.

Perform any of the following procedures and select the "BT-A" mode.



- Press the "MODE" button on the spoke of the steering wheel. For details, refer to "MODE button" 5-28.
- Press the "CD/AUX" button (type A audio).
- Press the "AUX/USB" button (type B audio).

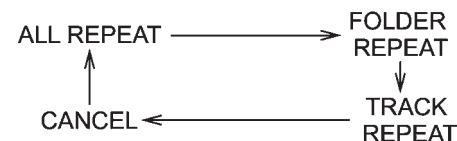
▼ To select a track from the beginning

Select a track in the same way as for a CD. Refer to "To select a track from the beginning" 5-15.

▼ Repeating

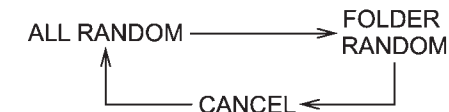
Repeating is operated in the same way as for a CD. Refer to "Repeating" 5-16. Each time you briefly press the "RPT" button, the mode will change in the

following sequence.



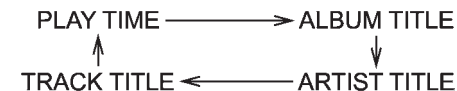
▼ Random playback

Random playback is operated in the same way as for a CD. Refer to "Random playback" 5-17. Each time you briefly press the "RDM" button, the mode will change in the following sequence.



▼ Display selection

Select an item to be displayed in the same way as for a CD. Refer to "Display selection" 5-18. Each time you briefly press the **TEXT** button, the indication will change in the following sequence.



▼ Folder selection

Select a folder in the same way as for a CD. Refer to "Folder selection" 5-18.

Hands-free system

NOTE

- For models with the genuine SUBARU navigation system, refer to the Owner's Manual supplement for the navigation system.
- When selling your vehicle, make sure that you initialize the Hands-free system to prevent personal data from being improperly accessed. For details, refer to "Initializing the registered data" 5-43.

The Hands-free system operates while the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

You can use your cell phone without touching it by using the Hands-free system. To use the Hands-free system, connect a cell phone as follows.

When no cell phones are registered:

Register a cell phone to the in-vehicle equipment. For details, refer to "When no cell phones are registered" 5-37. After registering a phone, the phone will be automatically connected to the in-vehicle equipment.

When a cell phone is already registered:

The registered cell phone will be automatically connected to the in-vehicle equipment when the ignition switch is turned to the "ACC" or "ON" position while carrying the cell phone.

When two cell phones or more are already registered:

If the system detects a cell phone in the passenger compartment which was previously connected to the in-vehicle equipment when the ignition switch was last turned to the "ACC" or "ON" position, the system connects the cell phone automatically to the in-vehicle equipment. You can select the phone to be connected to the in-vehicle equipment. For details, refer to "Selecting a cell phone" 5-37.

After connecting a cell phone, you can use the following functions.

Function	Page
Making a phone call	5-38
Taking/declining an incoming call	5-38
Registering phonebook data	5-39
Using and setting phonebook data	5-40
Deleting data	5-41

Even when no cell phones are connected, you may be able to set the following items.

Item	Page
Security setting	5-42
Phone setting	5-42
System setting	5-43

■ Safety precautions



WARNING

- For safety reasons, avoid operating a cell phone while driving.
- Do not make a phone call while driving. When you have an incoming call, stop the vehicle in a safe location before taking the

incoming phone call. When you have to absolutely take a phone call, tell the caller “I’ll call you back”. And then call the caller back after stopping the vehicle in a safe location.



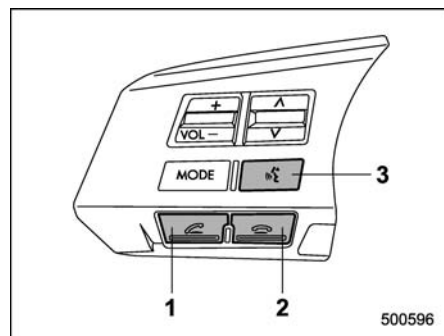
CAUTION

- Do not leave a cell phone in the vehicle. The temperature in the vehicle may become extremely high and cause a malfunction of the cell phone.
- When using a cell phone, be careful not to get it close to the in-vehicle equipment. Getting it too close to the in-vehicle equipment may result in deterioration in tone quality or a poor connecting condition.
- In the frequency band used by this equipment, along with industrial, scientific and medical equipment such as a microwave oven, radio stations (a license is required) to be used by the production line in the factory to identify movable bodies, specific small power radio stations (a license is not required) and ama-

teur radio stations (a license is required) are being operated. (These three types of radio stations are hereinafter referred to as “other radio stations.”) Before using this equipment, be sure to check to see if “other radio stations” are being operated in the vicinity. If there is detrimental radio interference from this equipment to “other radio stations,” move the equipment to another location as soon as possible to avoid radio interference. The frequency band used by this equipment is in the 2.4 GHz zone. The FH-SS modulation is employed as a modulation method. The expected inflicting interference distance is less than 10 m (33 ft). This equipment uses a full band and can avoid a band used by a movable body identification device.

■ Using the Hands-free system

▼ Turning on/off the Hands-free mode



- 1) OFF hook switch
- 2) ON hook switch
- 3) Talk switch

To turn on the Hands-free mode, press the OFF hook switch . To turn off the Hands-free mode, press the ON hook switch .

▼ Menu list of the Hands-free system

"TUNE/TRACK" dial	
-------------------	---

1. Press the OFF hook switch  to turn on the Hands-free mode.
2. Turn the "TUNE/TRACK" dial to select a menu, and then press the dial to enter the selected menu.

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Details	Page
PHONE BOOK*	ADD ENTRY	BY PHONE	Adding a new number by cell phone	5-39
		MANUAL INPUT	Adding a new number by inputting manually	5-39
		CALL HISTORY	Adding a new number from the call history	5-40
		GO BACK		
	LIST NAMES	—	Showing the list of the names registered in the phonebook	5-40
	CHANGE NAME	—	Changing a name registered in the phonebook	5-41
	SET SPD DIAL	—	Registering a speed dial	5-41
	DELETE ENTRY	—	Deleting phonebook data	5-41
	DEL SPD DIAL	—	Deleting a registered speed dial	5-41
	GO BACK	—		
REDIAL	DIAL	—	Redialing	5-38
	STORE	—	Adding a new number stored in the outgoing call history memory	5-40
	DELETE	—	Deleting a number stored in the outgoing call history memory	5-41
	GO BACK	—		
CALL BACK	DIAL	—	Dialing a number stored in the incoming call history memory	5-38
	STORE	—	Adding a new number stored in the incoming call history memory	5-40
	DELETE	—	Deleting a number stored in the incoming call history memory	5-42
	GO BACK	—		

*: If a cell phone is not registered, the menu described in the chart is not indicated.

5-36 *Audio/Hands-free system*

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Details	Page
SETUP	SECURITY	SET PIN	Setting a PIN code	5-42
		PHBK LOCK	Locking the phonebook	5-42
		PHBK UNLOCK	Unlocking the phonebook	5-42
		GO BACK		
	PHONE SETUP	PAIR PHONE	Registering a new cell phone	5-37
		SELECT PHONE	Selecting a cell phone to be used	5-37
		CHANGE NAME	Changing the registered name of the cell phone	5-42
		LIST PHONES	Showing the list of the registered cell phones	5-43
		SET PASSKEY	Changing the pass key	5-43
		DELETE	Deleting the registered cell phone	5-43
		GO BACK		
	SYSTEM SETUP	GUIDANCE VOL	Setting the volume of the voice guidance	5-43
		INITIALIZE	Initialization	5-43
		GO BACK		
	GO BACK	—		

▼ Preparation for using the Hands-free system

▽ When no cell phones are registered

Before using the Hands-free system, it is necessary to register a cell phone in the system. Perform the following procedure to register a cell phone.

1. Press the OFF hook switch .
 - “WELCOME!” will be displayed.
2. Press the “TUNE/TRACK” dial or the talk switch .
3. Perform either of the following procedures.
 - Select the “RECORD NAME” menu.
 - Press the talk switch .
4. Say the name (voice tag) to be registered.
5. Select the “CONFIRM” menu by operating the “TUNE/TRACK” dial.
 - After “CAR M_MEDIA” is displayed, a pass key will be displayed.
6. Input the displayed pass key into the cell phone while “PKY: ****” is displayed.
 - If you input the correct pass key, “PAIRED” will be displayed and the registration procedure will be finished.
 - If you input an incorrect pass key, “FAILED” will be displayed and the

registration procedure will not be successful.

▽ Registering a cell phone

To register a cell phone to the in-vehicle equipment, perform the following procedure.

1. Select the “SETUP” menu.
2. Select the “PHONE SETUP” menu.
3. Select the “PAIR PHONE” menu.
4. Perform either of the following procedures.
 - Select the “RECORD NAME” menu.
 - Press the talk switch .
5. Say the name (voice tag) to be registered.
6. Select the “CONFIRM” menu by operating the “TUNE/TRACK” dial.
 - After “CAR M_MEDIA” is displayed, a pass key will be displayed.
7. Input the displayed pass key into the cell phone while “PKY: ****” is displayed.
 - If you input the correct pass key, “PAIRED” will be displayed and the registration procedure will be finished.
 - If you input an incorrect pass key, “FAILED” will be displayed and the registration procedure will not be successful.

▽ Selecting a cell phone

To select the registered cell phone for connecting to the in-vehicle equipment, perform the following procedure.

1. Select the “SETUP” menu.
2. Select the “PHONE SETUP” menu.
3. Select the “SELECT PHONE” menu.
 - If no cell phones are registered, “EMPTY” will be displayed and the mode will change to the “PHONE SETUP” mode.
4. Select the cell phone by performing either of the following procedures.
 - Operate the “TUNE/TRACK” dial.
 - Press the talk switch  and say the voice tag.
5. Select the “CONFIRM” menu.
 - “SELECTED” will be displayed, the selected cell phone will be connected to the in-vehicle equipment and the mode will change to the “PHONE SETUP” mode.
 - If the selected cell phone cannot be connected, “FAILED” will be displayed and the mode will change to the “PHONE SETUP” mode.

▼ Making a phone call

▽ Making a phone call by saying name

1. Press the talk switch .
2. Say the preferred name (voice tag) to be called.
 - Then the called name (voice tag) or the corresponding phone number will be displayed.
3. Select the “DIAL” menu or press the OFF hook switch .

▽ Making a phone call from speed dial

It is possible to select a phone number from speed dial registered with the in-vehicle equipment to make a phone call.

1. Press the preset button (from  1 to ) to which the preferred number is registered.
2. Press the OFF hook switch .

NOTE

When a preset button for which numbers are not registered is pressed, an error message will be indicated on the audio screen.

▽ Redial

1. Select the “REDIAL” menu.
2. Select the preferred number by operating the “TUNE/TRACK” dial.
3. Select the “DIAL” menu or press the OFF hook switch .

▽ Callback

1. Select the “CALL BACK” menu.
2. Select the preferred number by operating the “TUNE/TRACK” dial.
3. Select the “DIAL” menu or press the OFF hook switch .

▽ Making a phone call from list name

It is possible to select a phone number from the list name registered with the in-vehicle equipment to make a phone call. For details, refer to “List names function” 5-40.

▽ Top redial

1. Press the OFF hook switch  and load the outgoing call history.
2. Select the “DIAL” menu or press the OFF hook switch .

▼ Taking a phone call and declining an incoming call

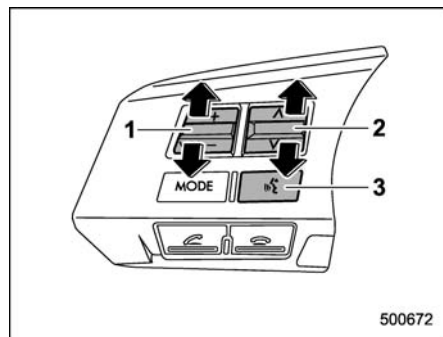
To take a phone call: Press the OFF hook switch .

To put an incoming call on hold (only if the cell phone has this function): Press the ON hook switch  briefly.

To decline an incoming call (only if the cell phone has this function): Press and hold the ON hook switch .

▼ Ending a call

Press the ON hook switch .

▼ Volume control

- 1) Volume control switch
- 2) Speech volume control switch
- 3) Talk switch

Press the volume control switch to the “+” side to increase the phone call volume, voice volume and voice guidance volume. Press the switch to the “-” side to decrease the volume.

Press the speech volume control switch to the “^” side to increase the speech volume. Press the switch to the “v” side to decrease the volume.

During a call, press the talk switch  to turn the microphone off. Press the talk switch  once again to turn the microphone on.

▼ Adjustable level of each volume

Volume	Range	Initial setting
Phone call	0 to 14	7
Voice	0 to 14	7
Voice guidance	0 to 6	3

▼ Registering phonebook data**▼ Registering by phone**

1. Select the “PHONE BOOK” menu.
2. Select the “ADD ENTRY” menu.
3. Select the “BY PHONE” menu.
4. Select the “CONFIRM” menu.
 - Then “TRANSFER” will be displayed.
5. Transfer the data from the cell phone. For details about transferring the data, refer to the instruction manual of the cell phone.
6. Select the “CONFIRM” menu.
7. Perform either of the following procedures.
 - Select the “RECORD NAME” menu.
 - Press the talk switch .
8. Say the name (voice tag) to be registered.
9. Select the “CONFIRM” menu.

– Then “STORED” will be displayed and the mode will change to the registering speed dial mode. Refer to “Registering speed dial” 5-40.

▼ Registering by inputting manually

1. Select the “PHONE BOOK” menu.
2. Select the “ADD ENTRY” menu.
3. Select the “MANUAL INPUT” menu.
4. Input the phone number to be registered.
5. Perform either of the following procedures.
 - Select the “RECORD NAME” menu.
 - Press the talk switch .
6. Say the name (voice tag) to be registered.
7. Select the “CONFIRM” menu.
 - Then “STORED” will be displayed and the mode will change to the registering speed dial mode. Refer to “Registering speed dial” 5-40.

NOTE

While inputting the phone numbers, if “GO BACK” is chosen using the “TUNE/TRACK” dial, the character that was input last is deleted.

▽ Registering from call history

1. Select the "PHONE BOOK" menu.
2. Select the "ADD ENTRY" menu.
3. Select the "CALL HISTORY" menu.
4. Select "OUTGOING" or "INCOMING" by operating the "TUNE/TRACK" dial.
5. Select the phone number by operating the "TUNE/TRACK" dial.
6. Perform either of the following procedures.
 - Select the "RECORD NAME" menu.
 - Press the talk switch .
7. Say the name (voice tag) to be registered.
8. Select the "CONFIRM" menu.
 - Then "STORED" will be displayed and the mode will change to the registering speed dial mode. Refer to "Registering speed dial" 5-40.

▽ Registering from redial

1. Select the "REDIAL" menu.
2. Select the phone number by operating the "TUNE/TRACK" dial.
3. Select the "STORE" menu.
4. Select the "CONFIRM" menu.
5. Perform either of the following procedures.
 - Select the "RECORD NAME"

menu.

- Press the talk switch .
6. Say the name (voice tag) to be registered.
 7. Select the "CONFIRM" menu.
 - Then "STORED" will be displayed and the mode will change to the registering speed dial mode. Refer to "Registering speed dial" 5-40.

▽ Registering from call back

1. Select the "CALL BACK" menu.
2. Select the phone number by operating the "TUNE/TRACK" dial.
3. Select the "STORE" menu.
4. Select the "CONFIRM" menu.
5. Perform either of the following procedures.
 - Select the "RECORD NAME" menu.
 - Press the talk switch .
6. Say the name (voice tag) to be registered.
7. Select the "CONFIRM" menu.
 - Then "STORED" will be displayed and the mode will change to the registering speed dial mode. Refer to "Registering speed dial" 5-40.

▽ Registering speed dial

1. After registering phonebook data, select the "SPEED DIAL" menu.
2. Press the preset button (from  to ) to which you want to register the phone number.

NOTE

If the number to be used is already registered in speed dial, "OVERWRITE?" will be displayed.

▼ Using and setting phonebook data

▽ List names function

The voice tags registered in the phonebook are spoken by using the list names function. To use the list names function, perform the following procedure.

1. Select the "PHONE BOOK" menu.
2. Select the "LIST NAMES" menu.
3. Select the registered data by performing either of the following procedures.
 - Press the talk switch .
 - Operate the "TUNE/TRACK" dial.
4. After "SELECTED" is displayed, you can select the following menus.
 - "DIAL" to make a phone call
 - "CHANGE NAME" to change the name (voice tag)

- “SET SPD DIAL” to set the speed dial
- “DELETE ENTRY” to delete the name (voice tag) from the phonebook
- “GO BACK” to go back to the menu mode

NOTE

- After “LIST NAMES” is selected, if the OFF hook switch  is pushed, the selected number is called.
- After “LIST NAMES” is selected, if no operation is performed, the memories are displayed and voice tags are spoken. After all memories/voice tags are displayed/spoken, “END OF LIST” is displayed and the mode changes to the “PHONE BOOK” menu mode.

▽ Changing voice tag

1. Select the “PHONE BOOK” menu.
2. Select the “CHANGE NAME” menu.
3. Select the phone number by performing either of the following procedures.
 - Operate the “TUNE/TRACK” dial.
 - Press the talk switch  and say the voice tag.
4. Select the “CONFIRM” menu.
 - Then the selected phone number will be displayed.
5. Perform either of the following procedures.

- Select the “RECORD NAME” menu.
 - Press the talk switch .
6. Say the new voice tag.
 7. Select the “CONFIRM” menu.
 - Then “CHANGED” will be displayed.

▽ Set speed dial

1. Select the “PHONE BOOK” menu.
2. Select the “SET SPD DIAL” menu.
3. Select the phone number by performing either of the following procedures.
 - Operate the “TUNE/TRACK” dial.
 - Press the talk switch  and say the voice tag.
4. Select the “CONFIRM” menu.
5. Press the preset button (from  to ) to which you want to register the phone number.

NOTE

If the number to be used is already registered in speed dial, “OVERWRITE?” will be displayed.

▼ Deleting data

▽ Deleting the phonebook data

1. Select the “PHONE BOOK” menu.

2. Select the “DELETE ENTRY” menu.
3. Select the phone number by performing either of the following procedures.
 - Operate the “TUNE/TRACK” dial.
 - Press the talk switch  and say the voice tag.
4. Select the “CONFIRM” menu.
 - Then “DELETED” will be displayed and the selected phonebook data will be deleted.

▽ Deleting the speed dial

1. Select the “PHONE BOOK” menu.
2. Select the “DEL SPD DIAL” menu.
3. Press the preset button (from  to ) to which you want to delete the speed dial.
4. Select the “CONFIRM” menu.
 - Then “DELETED” will be displayed and the selected speed dial will be deleted.

▽ Deleting the redial data

1. Select the “REDIAL” menu.
2. Select the phone number by operating the “TUNE/TRACK” dial.
3. Select the “DELETE” menu.
4. Select the “CONFIRM” menu.
 - Then “DELETED” will be displayed and the selected redial data will be

deleted.

▽ Deleting the callback data

1. Select the "CALL BACK" menu.
2. Select the phone number by operating the "TUNE/TRACK" dial.
3. Select the "DELETE" menu.
4. Select the "CONFIRM" menu.
 - Then "DELETED" will be displayed and the selected callback data will be deleted.

■ Bluetooth® setting

▽ Security setting

▽ Setting PIN code

The PIN code is a 4-digit number and is used when locking the phonebook.

1. Select the "SETUP" menu.
2. Select the "SECURITY" menu.
3. Select the "SET PIN" menu.
 - Then "CURRENT PIN?" will be displayed.
4. Input the current PIN code by operating the "TUNE/TRACK" dial.
5. Select the "CONFIRM" menu.
6. Input the new PIN code by operating the "TUNE/TRACK" dial.
7. Select the "CONFIRM" menu.

▽ Locking the phonebook

1. Select the "SETUP" menu.
2. Select the "SECURITY" menu.
3. Select the "PHBK LOCK" menu.
 - Then "CURRENT PIN?" will be displayed.
4. Input the PIN code by operating the "TUNE/TRACK" dial.
5. Select the "CONFIRM" menu.
 - If the inputted PIN code is correct, "LOCKED" will be displayed and the phonebook will be locked.

NOTE

While the phonebook is locked, if the operation restricted menu is selected, "PHBK LOCK" will be displayed.

▽ Unlocking the phonebook

1. Select the "SETUP" menu.
2. Select the "SECURITY" menu.
3. Select the "PHBK UNLOCK" menu.
 - Then "CURRENT PIN?" will be displayed.

NOTE

If the phonebook is not locked, "UNLOCK" will be displayed and the mode will change to the security mode.

4. Input the PIN code by operating the

"TUNE/TRACK" dial.

5. Select the "CONFIRM" menu.
 - If the inputted PIN code is correct, "UNLOCKED" will be displayed and the phonebook will be unlocked.

▽ Phone setup

▽ Setting pair phone

Refer to "Registering a cell phone" 5-37.

▽ Selecting phone

Refer to "Selecting a cell phone" 5-37.

▽ Changing the voice tag of the cell phone

1. Select the "SETUP" menu.
2. Select the "PHONE SETUP" menu.
3. Select the "CHANGE NAME" menu.
 - If no cell phones are registered, "EMPTY" will be displayed and the mode will change to the "PHONE SETUP" mode.
4. Select the cell phone by performing either of the following procedures.
 - Operate the "TUNE/TRACK" dial.
 - Press the talk switch  and say the voice tag.
5. Perform either of the following procedures.
 - Select the "RECORD NAME" menu.

- Press the talk switch .
- 6. Register the voice tag. For details, refer to "Preparation for using the Hands-free system" 5-37.

▼ List phones function

The cell phone voice tags saved in the cell phone list are spoken by using the list phones function.

1. Select the "SETUP" menu.
2. Select the "PHONE SETUP" menu.
3. Select the "LIST PHONES" menu.
 - If no cell phones are registered, "EMPTY" will be displayed and the mode will change to the "PHONE SETUP" mode.
4. Registered cell phones will be displayed in the saved order. While displayed, if the "TUNE/TRACK" dial is turned, the next registered cell phone will be displayed. Press the ON hook button  to close the Hands-free menu.
5. Select a cell phone by performing either of the following procedures.
 - Operate the "TUNE/TRACK" dial.
 - Press the talk switch .
6. After "SELECTED" is displayed, you can select the following menus.
 - "SELECT PHONE" to connect the selected cell phone

- "CHANGE NAME" to change the name (voice tag)
- "DELETE" to delete the selected cell phone from the list
- "GO BACK" to go back to step 4

▼ Setting passkey

1. Select the "SETUP" menu.
2. Select the "PHONE SETUP" menu.
3. Select the "SET PASSKEY" menu.
 - After the currently set passkey is displayed, a new passkey can be entered.
4. Input the new passkey by operating the "TUNE/TRACK" dial.
5. Select the "CONFIRM" menu.
 - The new passkey will be displayed, the passkey will be changed and the mode will change to the "PHONE SETUP" mode.

▼ Deleting registered cell phone from the list

1. Select the "SETUP" menu.
2. Select the "PHONE SETUP" menu.
3. Select the "DELETE" menu.
4. Select a cell phone to be deleted by performing either of the following procedures.
 - Operate the "TUNE/TRACK" dial.

- Press the talk switch  and say the voice tag.

5. Select the "CONFIRM" menu.
 - "DELETED" will be displayed, the data will be deleted and the mode will change to the "PHONE SETUP" mode.

▼ System setup

▼ Setting guidance volume

To set the guidance volume, perform the following procedure.

1. Select the "SETUP" menu.
2. Select the "SYSTEM SETUP" menu.
3. Select the "GUIDANCE VOL" menu.
4. Set the guidance volume by operating the "TUNE/TRACK" dial.

▼ Initializing the registered data

To initialize the registered data, perform the following procedure.

1. Select the "SETUP" menu.
2. Select the "SYSTEM SETUP" menu.
3. Select the "INITIALIZE" menu.
4. Select the "CONFIRM" menu.
 - First "PLEASE WAIT", then "INITIALIZED" will be displayed. The registered data will be initialized and the mode will change to the last mode.

■ Tips for the Hands-free system

▼ Bluetooth®

It is possible to connect a cell phone to the in-vehicle equipment through the **Bluetooth®** format (wireless) to make a phone call from the in-vehicle equipment or take an incoming phone call.

Since the **Bluetooth®** format is wireless, a connection between the in-vehicle equipment and the cell phone can be made without placing them in close vicinity of each other. The cell phone can be used with it left in the breast pocket or bag.

NOTE

- The Hands-free system may not operate properly under the following conditions.
 - The cell phone is turned off.
 - The cell phone is not in the phone call area.
 - The battery of the cell phone has run down.
 - The cell phone is not connected to the Hands-free system.
 - The cell phone is behind the seat or in the glove box.
 - A metal material covers or touches the cell phone.
- Depending on the type of cell phone

that is used, the screen on the cell phone may remain illuminated while the ignition switch is in the “ON” position. If this occurs, turn the illumination off by adjusting the cell phone settings.

- Depending on the setting of the cell phone, the dial lock function may be activated after making a call. Deactivate the automatic dial lock function of the cell phone before using the Hands-free system.
- Depending on the type of cell phone that is used, operation and the sound volume may be different from those of cell phones currently used.
- When the ignition switch is turned to the “LOCK”/“OFF” position during a call, the call may be disconnected or continued on the cell phone depending on the type of cell phone that is used. Note that operation of the cell phone may be necessary if the call is continued on the cell phone.
- Do not speak at the same time as the other party during a call. If you and the other party speak at the same time, it may be difficult for the other party to hear your voice and vice versa. This is normal.
- The receiver sound volume should be set as low as possible. Otherwise,

the party you are calling may notice an undesirable echo sound.

- Speak clearly and loudly.
- It may be difficult for the other party to hear your voice under the following conditions.
 - Driving on a rough road.
 - Driving at a high speed.
 - Driving with a window open.
 - When air from the ventilator blows directly towards the microphone.
 - When the sound coming from the ventilator is loud.
 - When the cell phone is too close to the microphone.
- The sound quality may degrade due to the influence of the cell phone that is connected to the system or the circumstances of the Bluetooth network.
- When another Bluetooth® device is simultaneously connected, noise may be heard in the voice coming from the hands-free phone.

▼ **Corresponding profiles for the cell phone**

- HFP (Hands Free Profile): Ver. 1.5
- OPP (Object Push Profile): Ver. 1.1

■ **Certification for the Hands-free system**

▼ **Declaration of conformity in accordance with the radio and telecommunications terminal equipment directive 1999/5/EC**

Hereby, Clarion Co., Ltd., declares that these PF-3632, PF-3633, PF-3634 and PF-3635 are in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

▼ **Other technical information**

- For Paraguay models (PF-3633):
 - Record Number: 2013-08-I-0149
 - Manufacturer: Clarion Co., Ltd.
 - Paraguay Distributor: Tokyo Motors S.A.
- Avda. Eusebio Ayala 4649 kg 5 1/2
Asuncion, Paraguay

- For UAE models (PF-3633):

TRA

REGISTERED No:
ER0111871/13

DEALER No:
DA0054309/10

500722

- For Taiwan models:

第十二條

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

第十四條

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。

前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。

低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

500631

- For Zambia models:

Zambia Type Approval Ref: ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2013/10/5

- For Customs Union models:



- Изготовитель, адрес: Clarion Co., Ltd. 7-2 Shintoshin, Chuo-ku, Saitama-shi, Saitama 330-0081 Япония
- импортер - если партия: Subaru Motor LLC 5/7, bld. 2,3 Schipok St., Moscow 115054
- Оборудование: Автомобильные радиостанции
- Назначение: приемник радио вещания, CD плеер
- Модель: PF-3633
- Торговая марка: Clarion
- Напряжение питания: 12 V
- Страна производства: Таиланд
- Правила и условия безопасной эксплуатации (использования): в соответствии с инструкцией по эксплуатации

- Правила и условия монтажа: Монтаж и подключение оборудования производится в сервисных центрах или у авторизованных дилеров
- Правила и условия хранения: не предусмотрены
- Правила и условия перевозки (транспортирования): Перевозка и транспортировка оборудования допускается только в установленном на автотранспортное средство виде
- Правила и условия реализации: Без ограничений
- Правила и условия утилизации: По окончании срока службы оборудования, обратитесь к официальному дилеру для утилизации оборудования.
- Информацию о мерах при неисправности оборудования: В случае обнаружения неисправности оборудования:
 - выключите оборудование,
 - обратитесь в сервисный центр или к авторизованному дилеру для получения консультации или ремонта оборудования
- Месяц и год изготовления низковольтного оборудования: Дата изготовления указана на маркировке оборудования

500766

- For Brunei models:



Interior light	6-2
Dome light	6-2
Map lights	6-2
OFF delay timer	6-3
Sun visors	6-3
Vanity mirror with light	6-4
Storage compartment	6-4
Glove box	6-4
Center console	6-5
Cup holders	6-5
Front passenger's cup holder	6-5
Rear passenger's cup holder	6-6

Bottle holders	6-7
Accessory power outlets	6-7
Cigarette lighter (if equipped)	6-8
Ashtray (if equipped)	6-9
Floor mat (if equipped)	6-10
Coat hook	6-11
Under-floor storage compartment	6-11
Rear view camera (if equipped)	6-12
How to use the rear view camera	6-13
Viewing range on the screen	6-14
Help line	6-15

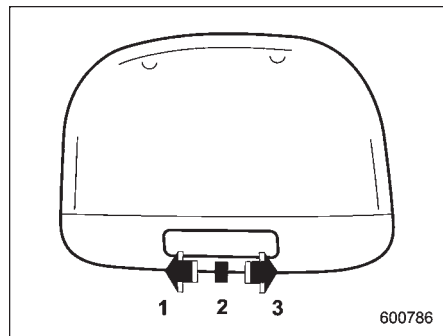
Interior light



CAUTION

When leaving your vehicle, make sure the lights are turned off to avoid battery discharge.

■ Dome light



- 1) ON
- 2) DOOR
- 3) OFF

The dome light switch has the following positions.

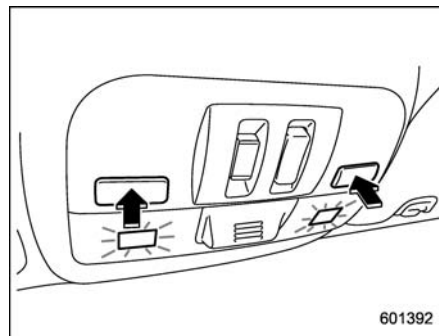
ON: The light remains on continuously.

OFF: The light remains off.

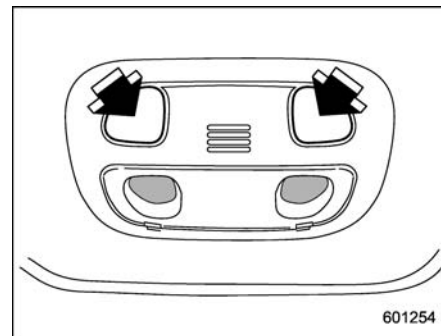
DOOR: The dome light illuminates automatically in the following cases.

- Any of the doors is opened.
- The doors are unlocked using the keyless access function (if equipped). Refer to "Locking and unlocking with "keyless access" entry function" 2-11.
- The doors are unlocked using the remote keyless entry system. Refer to "Remote keyless entry system" 2-16.
- The ignition switch is turned to the "LOCK"/"OFF" position.

■ Map lights



Type A



Type B

To turn on the map light, push the switch. To turn it off, push the switch again.

When leaving the vehicle, make sure the lights are turned off to avoid battery discharge.

▼ Automatic illumination (type A map lights)

The map lights illuminate automatically in the following cases.

- Any of the doors is opened.
- The doors are unlocked using the keyless access function (if equipped). Refer to "Locking and unlocking with "keyless access" entry function" 2-11.
- The doors are unlocked using the remote keyless entry system. Refer to

"Remote keyless entry system" 2-16.

- The ignition switch is turned from the "ACC" position to the "LOCK"/"OFF" position.

■ OFF delay timer

The following lights have an automatic illumination function.

- dome light (when the dome light switch is in the "DOOR" position)
- map light (type A)

After being illuminated automatically, these lights remain on for several seconds and then gradually turn off after all doors are closed.

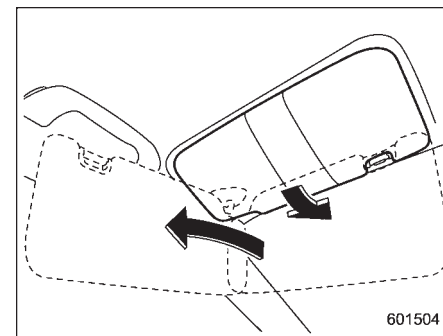
While the lights are illuminated, if any of the following operations are performed, the lights turn off immediately.

- The ignition switch is turned from the "LOCK"/"OFF" position to the "ACC" or "ON" position.
- All doors are locked using the keyless access function (if equipped).
- All doors are locked using the remote keyless entry system.

The setting for the period of time in which the lights remain on (OFF delay timer) can be changed by a SUBARU dealer. We recommend that you contact your SUBARU dealer for details. Also, the

setting can be changed by operating the multi function display. For details, refer to "Interior light off delay timer setting" 3-88.

Sun visors

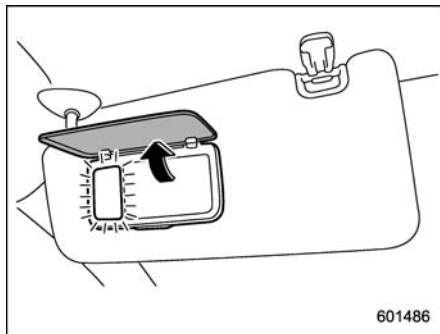


To block out glare, swing down the visors. To use the sun visor at a side window, swing it down and move it sideways.

■ Vanity mirror with light

CAUTION

Keep the vanity mirror cover closed while the vehicle is being driven to avoid being blinded by glare.



To use the vanity mirror, swing down the sun visor and open the vanity mirror cover. The light beside the vanity mirror illuminates when the mirror cover is opened.

NOTE

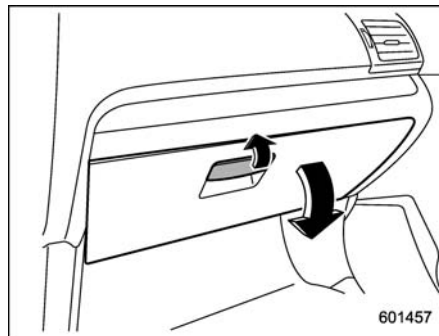
Use of the vanity mirror light for a long period of time while the engine is not running can cause battery discharge.

Storage compartment

CAUTION

- Always keep the storage compartment closed while driving to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden stops or an accident.
- Do not store spray cans, containers with flammable or corrosive liquids or any other dangerous items in the storage compartment.

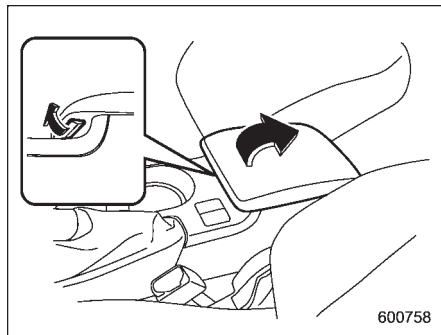
■ Glove box



To open the glove box, pull the handle. To close it, push the lid firmly upward. When the light control switch is in the “O” or “ ⊞⊞⊞ ” position (or when the headlight indicator light ⊞⊞⊞ illuminates in the combination meter if the light control switch is in the “AUTO” position), the glove box light will illuminate if the lid is opened.

For some models:

To lock the glove box, insert the key and turn it clockwise. To unlock the glove box, insert the key and turn it counterclockwise.

■ Center console

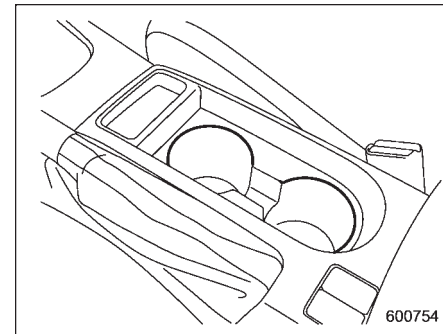
To open the lid, pull up the lock release.

Cup holders**⚠ CAUTION**

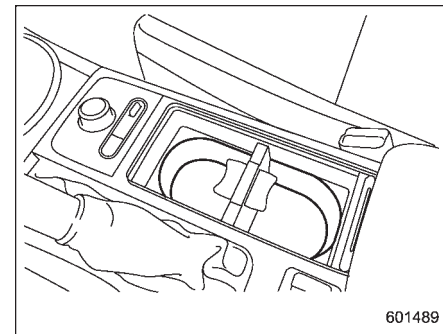
Take care to avoid spills. Beverages, if hot, might burn you and/or your passengers. Spilled beverages may also damage upholstery, carpets or audio equipment.

■ Front passenger's cup holder**⚠ CAUTION**

Do not pick up a cup from the cup holder or put a cup in the holder while you are driving, as this may distract you and lead to an accident.

▼ Except STI

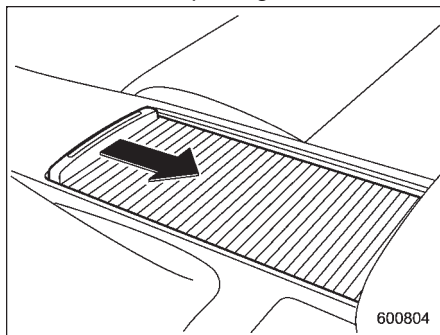
Two cup holders are built into the center console, beside the parking brake lever.

▼ STI

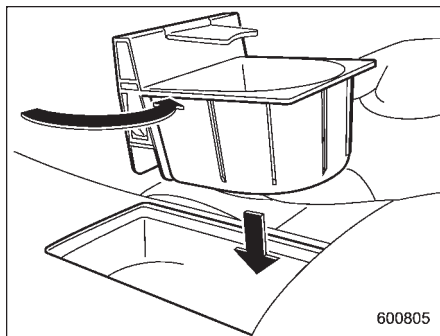
The dual cup holder is built into the center

6-6 Interior equipment/Cup holders

console near the parking brake lever.

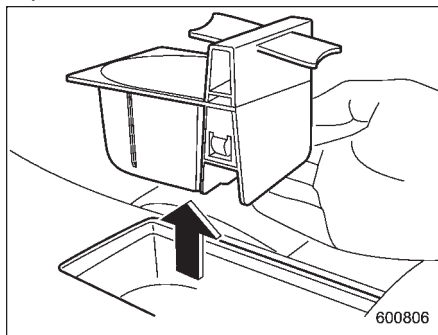


To access the cup holder, pull the lid toward the rear.



The divider in the cup holder can be pulled out and inserted in a different position (further toward the front or rear) to enable

cups of different sizes to be held.



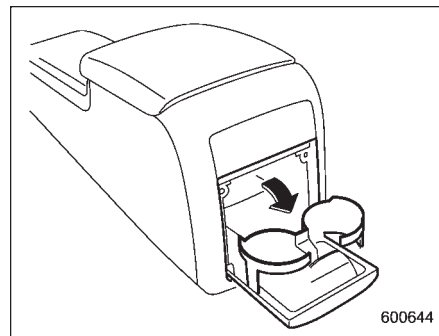
NOTE

With the divider taken out, the cup holder can be used as a storage box.

■ Rear passenger's cup holder

CAUTION

When not in use, always keep the cup holder stored while driving to reduce the risk of injury in the event of a sudden stop or an accident.

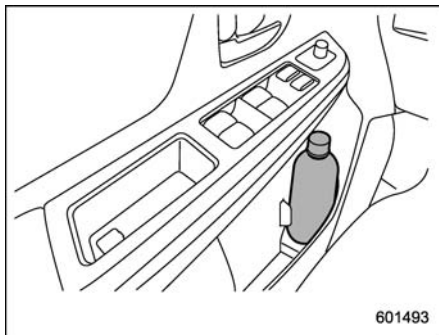


A dual cup holder is located at the back of the center console. To use the cup holder, open the lid by pulling its upper edge.

Bottle holders

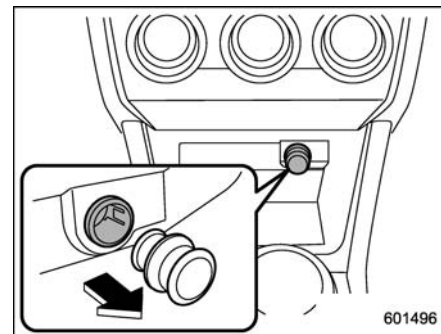
CAUTION

- Do not pick up a bottle from the bottle holder or put a bottle in the holder while you are driving, as this may distract you and lead to an accident.
- When placing a beverage in a bottle holder, make sure it is capped. Otherwise, the beverage could spill when opening/closing the door or while driving and, if the beverage is hot, it could burn you and/or your passengers.

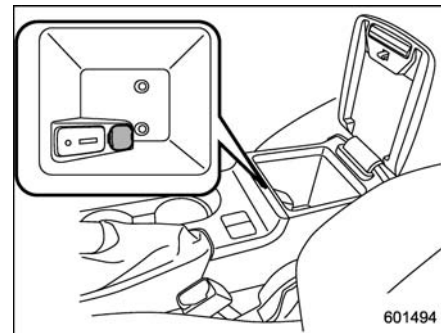


The bottle holder equipped on each door trim can be used to hold beverage bottles and other items.

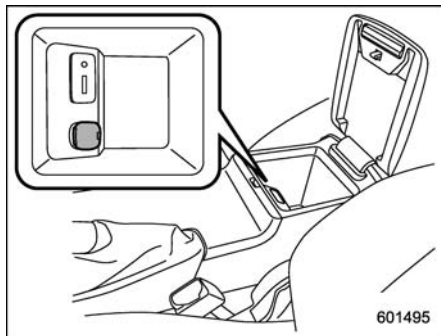
Accessory power outlets



Power outlet below the climate control dials



Power outlet in the center console (except STI)



Power outlet in the center console (STI)

Accessory power outlets are provided below the climate control dials and in the center console. Electrical power (12V DC) from the battery is available at any of the outlets when the ignition switch is in either the "ACC" or "ON" position.

You can use an in-vehicle electrical appliance by connecting it to an outlet.

The maximum power rating of an appliance that can be connected is **120W**. Do not use an appliance which exceeds the indicated wattage for each outlet.

When using appliances connected to two or more outlets simultaneously, the total power consumed by them must not exceed 120W.



CAUTION

- Do not attempt to use a cigarette lighter in the accessory power outlets.
- Do not place any foreign objects, especially metal ones such as coins or aluminum foil, into the accessory power outlet. That could cause a short circuit. Always put the cap on the accessory power outlet when it is not in use.
- Use only electrical appliances which are designed for 12V DC. The maximum power rating of an appliance that can be connected is 120W. Do not use an appliance which exceeds the indicated wattage for each outlet.

When using appliances connected to two or more outlets simultaneously, the total power consumed by them must not exceed 120W. Overloading the accessory power outlet can cause a short circuit. Do not use double adapters or more than one electrical appliance.

- If the plug on your electric appliance is either too loose or too tight for the accessory power outlet, this can result in poor contact or cause the plug to get stuck. Only use plugs that fit properly.
- Use of an electric appliance in the accessory power outlet for a long period of time while the engine is not running can cause battery discharge.
- Before driving your vehicle, make sure that the plug and the cord on your electrical appliance will not interfere with your shifting gears and operating the accelerator and brake pedals. If they do, do not use the electrical appliance while driving.

■ Cigarette lighter (if equipped)

A cigarette lighter may be installed in place of an accessory power outlet. The cigarette lighter assembly is available from your SUBARU dealer.

The cigarette lighter operates only when the ignition switch is in the "ON" or "ACC" position.

To use the cigarette lighter, push in the

knob and wait a few moments. It will automatically spring up when ready for use.

**WARNING**

To avoid being burned, never grasp the lighter by the end with the heating element. Doing so could result in injury and could also damage the heating element.

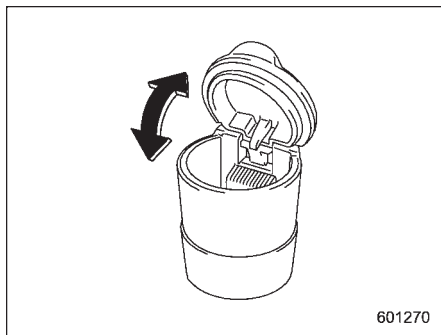
**CAUTION**

- Do not hold the lighter pushed in, because it will overheat.
- Do not use non-genuine cigarette lighter plugs in the socket. Doing so may cause a short-circuit and overheating, resulting in a fire.
- If the socket is ever used for a plug-in accessory such as a cell phone, that may damage the portion of the socket's internal mechanism that causes a cigarette lighter plug to "pop out" after its lighter element is heated. Therefore, do not place a cigarette lighter plug in a socket that has been used, even once, to power a plug-in accessory. Doing so may cause the plug to stick

and overheat, creating a potential fire hazard.

**CAUTION****Ashtray (if equipped)**

- Do not use ashtrays as waste receptacles or leave a lighted cigarette in an ashtray. This could cause a fire.
- Always extinguish matches and cigarettes before putting them into the ashtray, and then close the ashtray securely. If you keep the ashtray open, the fire of the cigarette may spread to another cigarette butt and start a fire.
- Do not put flammable material in the ashtray.
- Do not leave a lot of cigarette butts in the ashtray.



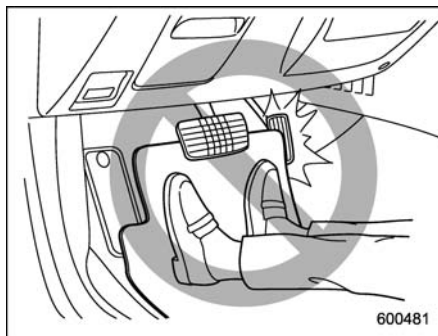
The portable ashtray can be installed in each cup holder or bottle holder. For the locations of the cup holders, refer to "Cup holders" ¶6-5. For the locations of the bottle holders, refer to "Bottle holders" ¶6-7.

When using the ashtray, open the lid of the ashtray. Fully close the lid after using the ashtray to help reduce residual smoke.

NOTE

Particles of ash and tobacco will accumulate around the hinges of the ashtray's inner lid. Clean them off using a toothbrush or another narrow-ended implement.

Floor mat (if equipped)

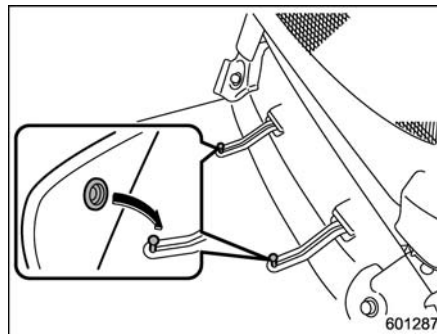


CAUTION

If the floor mat slips forward and interferes with the movement of the pedals during driving, it could cause an accident. Observe the following precautions to prevent the floor mat from slipping forward.

- Be sure to use a genuine SUBARU floor mat or an equivalent designed with grommets in the correct locations.
- Make sure that the driver's floor mat is placed in its proper location and is correctly secured on its retaining pins.

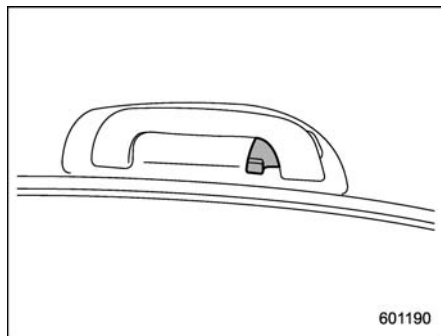
- Do not use more than one floor mat.



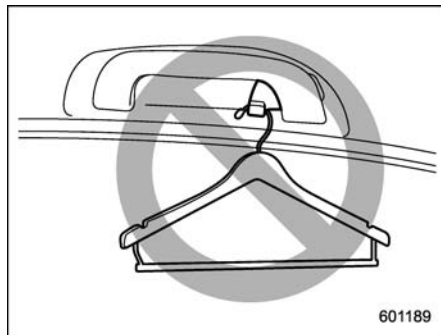
Retaining pins are located on the driver's side floor.

The driver's floor mat should be properly secured using the built-in grommets, by placing the grommets over the pins and pushing them downward.

Coat hook



A coat hook is attached to the rear passenger's hand grip.



WARNING

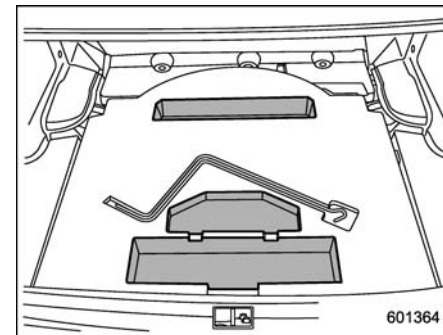
Hang clothing directly on the coat hooks without using hangers. Do not hang coat hangers or other hard or pointed objects on the coat hooks. If such items are hanging on the coat hooks, when the SRS curtain airbags deploy, they could cause serious injuries by coming off the coat hooks and being thrown through the cabin or by preventing correct airbag deployment. Before hanging clothing on the coat hooks, make sure there are no pointed objects in the pockets.



CAUTION

Never hang anything on the coat hook that might obstruct the driver's view or that could cause injury in sudden stops or in a collision.

Under-floor storage compartment



The storage compartment is located under the floor of the trunk and can be used to store small items. Pull the strap to open the trunk floor lid, and then remove the lid.

NOTE

- The shape of the storage compartment may be different depending on the model.
- When storing a flat tire, put the storage tray in the trunk.



CAUTION

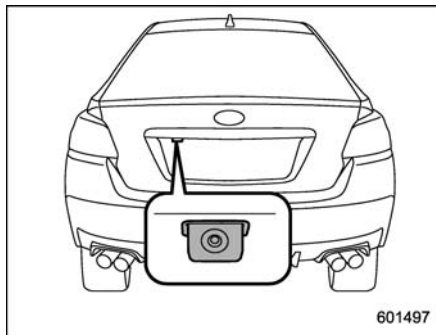
- Always keep the lid of the storage compartment closed while driv-

– CONTINUED –

ing to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden stop or an accident.

- Do not store spray cans, containers with flammable or corrosive liquids or any other dangerous items in the storage compartment.

Rear view camera (if equipped)



A rear view camera is attached to the trunk lid. When the ignition switch is "ON" and the shift lever (MT models) or select lever (CVT models) is set to "R", the rear view camera automatically displays the rear view image behind the vehicle on the monitor of the navigation system (if equipped) or the multi function display (if equipped).



WARNING

- Since the rear view camera uses a wide-angle lens, the image on the monitor is different from the actual view in terms of distance.

- Since the range of the image on the monitor is limited, you should always check the rear view and the surrounding area with your eyes and mirrors, and move backward at a slow speed. Moving backward only by checking the rear view image from the camera could cause an accident.
- Do not disassemble or modify the camera, switch or wiring. If smoke comes out or you smell a strange odor, stop using the rear view camera immediately. We recommend that you contact your SUBARU dealer for an inspection. Continued use may result in accident, fire or electric shock.



CAUTION

- If your vehicle is washed with a high-pressure washer, do not allow water to contact the camera directly. Entry of water into the camera lens may result in condensation, malfunction, fire or electric shock.
- Since the camera is a precision device, do not subject it to strong

impacts. Otherwise, malfunction, fire or electric shock may occur.

- If mud or snow sticks to or is frozen on the camera, you must be very careful when removing it. Otherwise, damage to the camera may cause a fire or electric shock. Pour water or lukewarm water over the camera to remove mud and ice, and wipe it with a soft, dry cloth.
- Do not put a flame close to the camera or wiring. Otherwise, damage or fire may occur.
- When replacing the fuse, be sure to use a fuse with the specified rating. Use of a fuse with a different rating may result in a malfunction.
- If the rear view camera is used for a long time while the engine is not operated, the battery may become completely discharged.

NOTE

- Do not wipe the camera with alcohol, benzine or paint thinner. Otherwise, discoloration may occur. To remove contamination, wipe the camera with a cloth moistened with a diluted neutral

detergent and then wipe it with a soft, dry cloth.

- When waxing the vehicle, be careful not to apply the wax to the camera. If it comes in contact with the camera, moisten a clean cloth with a diluted neutral detergent to remove the wax.
- The camera lens has hard coating to help prevent scratches. However, when washing the vehicle or cleaning the camera lens, be careful not to scratch the camera lens. Do not use a washing brush directly on the camera lens. The image quality of the rear view camera may deteriorate.
- Strong light shined on the camera lens may develop vertical lines around the light source. This is not a malfunction.
- Under the fluorescent light, the display may flicker. However, this is not a malfunction.
- The image of the rear view camera may be slightly different from the actual color of the objects.

■ How to use the rear view camera

When the shift lever/select lever is set to "R", the rear view camera automatically displays the rear view image from the vehicle. When the lever is set to other

positions, the image before setting to "R" is displayed.

1. Set the ignition switch to "ON".
2. Set the shift lever/select lever to "R".

You can set the rear view image to remain displayed for a certain period of time if the shift lever/select lever is set to a position other than "R". Refer to "Rear view camera image display delayed-off function setting" Ⓖ 3-78.

NOTE

- For models with the genuine SUBARU navigation system, the image of the rear view camera has priority over other screen displays. However, while the navigation system is activated, the image of the rear view camera is not displayed.
- The image of the rear view camera is horizontally reversed as is the case with the vehicle rearview mirror or the side view mirror.
- It may be difficult to see the image of the rear view camera in the following cases. This is not a malfunction of the camera.
 - The vehicle is in a dark place (at night, in a tunnel, etc.).
 - The vehicle is in an extremely hot or cold place.

6-14 Interior equipment/Rear view camera

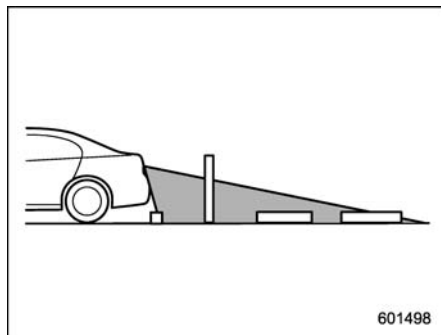
- An object (such as raindrops, snow, dirt, etc.) that disturbs the view of the rear view camera sticks to the lens of the camera.
- Strong light shined directly on the camera lens (occasionally, there are vertical lines on the screen).

■ Viewing range on the screen



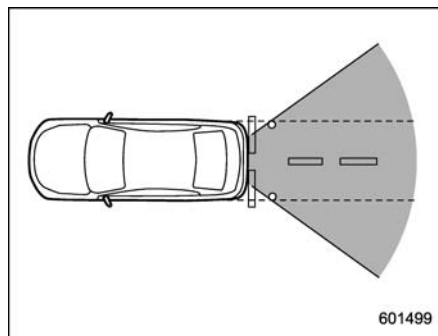
CAUTION

The range that can be viewed with the rear view camera is limited. Always be sure to check with your eyes when moving backward and proceed slowly.



Range of view

601498



Range of view

601499

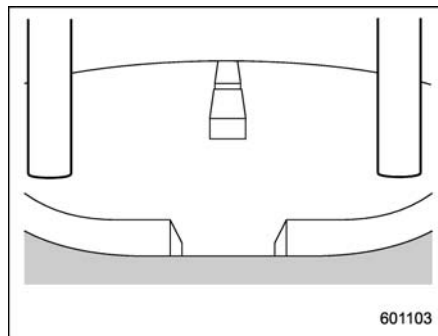
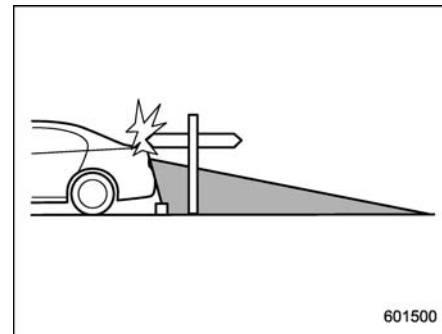


Image from camera

The area from the rear end of the bumper can be viewed. Areas at both ends of the bumper and areas just under the bumper cannot be viewed.

601103

Also, the image from the rear view camera looks shorter than the actual distance.



Range of view

601500

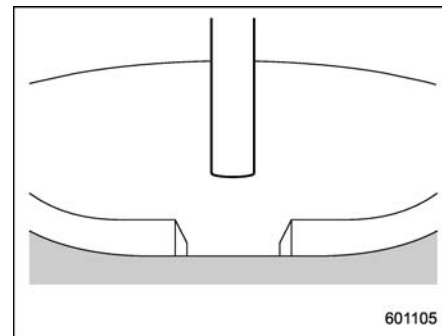


Image from camera

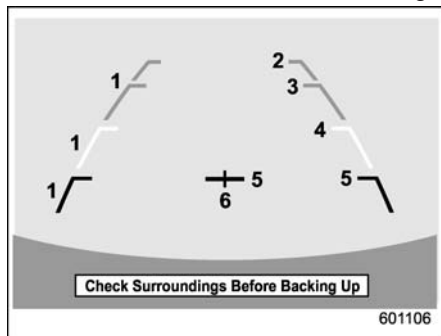
The area above the camera cannot be viewed. If there is an object that has a

601105

wide projection on its upper part such as a sign pole behind the vehicle, the projection cannot be seen on the screen.

■ Help line

The help line (distance marker and vehicle width line) is a guide to help you realize the actual distance from the screen image.



- 1) Vehicle width line (oblique vertical line)
- 2) Approx. 3 m (10 feet) from the bumper (green horizontal line)
- 3) Approx. 2 m (6.5 feet) from the bumper (green horizontal line)
- 4) Approx. 1 m (3 feet) from the bumper (yellow horizontal line)
- 5) Approx. 0.5 m (1.5 feet) from the bumper (red horizontal line)
- 6) Vehicle centerline

When the shift lever or select lever is set to position "R", the monitor screen dis-

plays the help lines together with the rear view image.



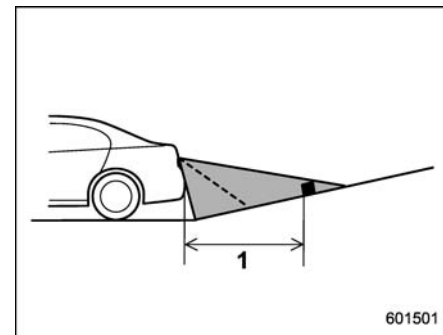
CAUTION

- When moving backward, always check the back with your eyes without relying on the help lines.
- The actual position may be different from the indication of the help lines.
- Differences may occur due to number of passengers or loaded cargo.
- When the vehicle is on a slope or when the vehicle is inclined against the road, the indication is different from the actual position.

▼ Difference between screen image and actual road

The distance markers show the distance for a level road when the vehicle is not loaded. It may be different from the actual distance depending on the loading conditions or road conditions.

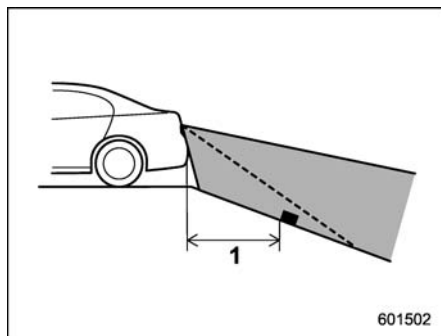
▽ When there is an upward slope at the back



- 1) 1 m (3 feet)

The distance on the screen looks farther than the actual distance.

▽ When there is a downward slope at the back



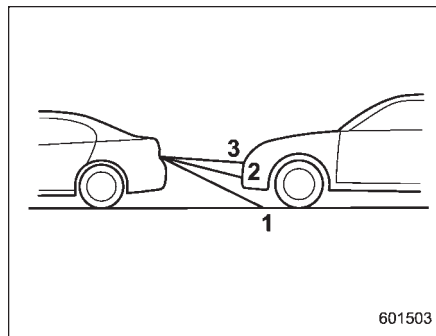
- 1) 1 m (3 feet)

The distance on the screen looks nearer than the actual distance.

NOTE

When cargo is loaded, the rear view distance on the screen looks farther than the actual distance as in an upward slope.

▼ Feature of distance marker



- 1) 1 m (3 feet) line
2) 2 m (6.5 feet) line
3) 3 m (10 feet) line

The distance marker shows the distance on the road. If there is a car or other object close behind, distance cannot be correctly displayed.

Fuel	7-3	SI-DRIVE (STI)	7-25
Fuel requirements	7-3	Intelligent (I) mode	7-25
Fuel filler lid and cap	7-3	Sport (S) mode	7-25
Preparing to drive	7-6	Sport Sharp (S#) mode	7-26
Starting and stopping engine (models without push-button start system)	7-6	SI-DRIVE selector	7-26
Starting engine	7-6	SI-DRIVE (except STI) (if equipped)	7-27
Stopping engine	7-8	Intelligent (I) mode	7-27
Starting and stopping engine (models with push-button start system)	7-9	Sport (S) mode	7-27
Safety precautions	7-9	Sport Sharp (S#) mode	7-28
Operating range for push-button start system	7-9	SI-DRIVE switches	7-28
Starting engine	7-9	Limited slip differential (LSD) (if equipped)	7-29
Stopping engine	7-11	Power steering	7-29
When access key does not operate properly	7-12	STI	7-29
Manual transmission	7-12	Except STI	7-30
Shifting speeds	7-13	Braking	7-31
Driving tips	7-14	Braking tips	7-31
Driver's Control Center Differential (C.DIFF/DCCD) (STI)	7-15	Brake system	7-31
To change mode of driver's control center differential	7-16	Disc brake pad wear warning indicators	7-32
Auto mode	7-16	ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)	7-32
Manual mode	7-17	ABS system self-check	7-33
Temporary release	7-19	ABS warning light	7-33
Continuously variable transmission	7-19	Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) system	7-33
Select lever	7-20	Steps to take if EBD system fails	7-34
Selection of manual mode	7-21	Vehicle Dynamics Control system	7-35
Shift lock function	7-23	Vehicle Dynamics Control system monitor	7-37
Driving tips	7-24	Vehicle Dynamics Control OFF switch	7-37

Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) (if equipped)	7-38
TPMS mode setting	7-39
Parking your vehicle	7-41
Parking brake.....	7-41
Parking tips	7-41
Hill start assist system	7-42
To activate/deactivate the Hill start assist system.....	7-43

Hill start assist warning light/Hill start assist OFF indicator light	7-45
Cruise control	7-45
To set cruise control	7-45
To temporarily cancel the cruise control.....	7-46
To turn off the cruise control.....	7-47
To change the cruising speed	7-47
Cruise control indicator	7-48
Cruise control set indicator.....	7-48

Fuel

■ Fuel requirements

⚠ CAUTION

- Use of a fuel which is low in quality or use of an inappropriate fuel additive may cause engine damage.
- Do not let fuel spill on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Because fuel may damage the paint, be sure to wipe off any spilled fuel quickly. Paint damage caused by spilled fuel is not covered under the SUBARU Limited Warranty.
- The neck of the fuel filler pipe is designed to accept only an unleaded petrol filler nozzle. Under no circumstances should leaded petrol be used because it will damage the emission control system and may impair driveability and fuel economy. Also, this can increase maintenance costs.

▼ STI

Your engine is designed to provide satisfactory performance by using **unleaded petrol** with an octane rating of **98 or higher**. This octane rating is the Research Octane number.

Use of petrol with an octane rating lower than 98 will detract from engine performance and driveability.

▼ Except STI

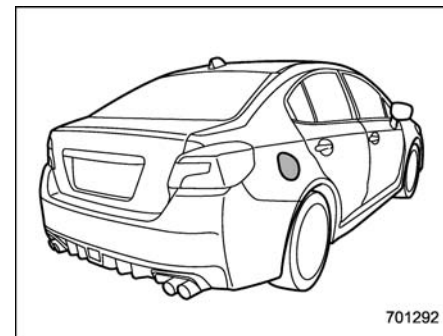
Your engine is designed to use only **unleaded petrol** with an octane rating of **95 or higher**. This octane rating is the Research Octane number.

■ Fuel filler lid and cap

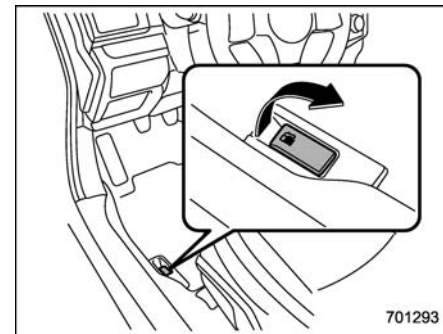
▼ Refueling

Only one person should be involved in refueling. Do not allow others to approach the area of the vehicle near the fuel filler pipe while refueling is in progress.

Be sure to observe any other precautions that are posted at the service station.



701292

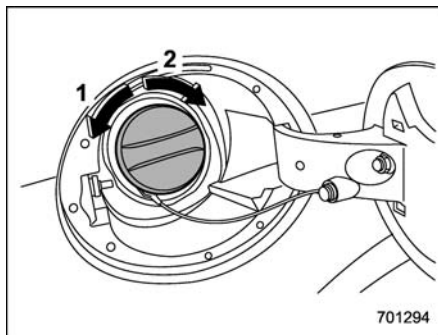


701293

1. To open the fuel filler lid, pull the lid release lever up. The lever is on the floor of the driver's seat.

**WARNING**

Before opening the fuel filler cap, first touch the vehicle body or a metal portion of the fuel pump or similar object to discharge any static electricity that may be present on your body. If your body is carrying an electrostatic charge, there is a possibility that an electric spark could ignite the fuel, which could burn you. To avoid acquiring a new static electric charge, do not get back into the vehicle while refueling is in progress.



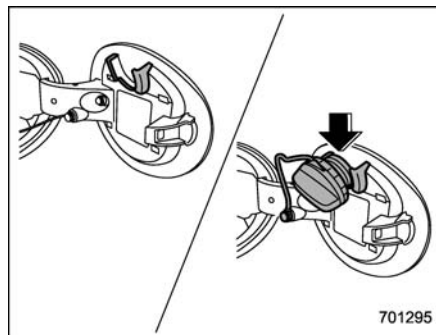
- 1) Open
- 2) Close

2. Remove the fuel filler cap by turning it

slowly counterclockwise.

**WARNING**

- Fuel vapor is highly flammable. Before refueling, always first stop the engine and close all vehicle doors and windows. Make sure that there are no lighted cigarettes, open flames or electrical sparks in the adjacent area. Only handle fuel outdoors. Quickly wipe up any spilled fuel.
- When opening the cap, grasp it firmly and turn it slowly counterclockwise. Do not remove the cap quickly. Fuel may be under pressure and spray out of the fuel filler neck, especially in hot weather. If you hear a hissing sound while you are removing the cap, wait for the sound to stop and then slowly open the cap to prevent fuel from spraying out and creating a fire hazard.



3. Set the fuel filler cap on the cap holder inside the fuel filler lid.

**WARNING**

- When refueling, insert the fuel nozzle securely into the fuel filler pipe. If the nozzle is lifted or not fully inserted, its automatic stopping mechanism may not function, causing fuel to overflow the tank and creating a fire hazard.

- Stop refueling when the automatic stop mechanism on the fuel nozzle activates. If you continue to add fuel, temperature changes or other conditions may cause fuel to overflow from the tank and create a fire hazard.

4. Stop filling the tank after the fuel filler pump automatically stops. Do not add any more fuel.

5. Put the cap back on, turn it clockwise until you hear a clicking noise. Be certain not to catch the tether under the cap while tightening.

6. Close the fuel filler lid completely.

If you spill any fuel on the painted surface, rinse it off immediately. Otherwise, the painted surface could be damaged.

NOTE

You will see the “” sign in the fuel gauge. This indicates that the fuel filler door (lid) is located on the right side of the vehicle.



CAUTION

- Never add any cleaning agents to the fuel tank. The addition of a cleaning agent may cause damage to the fuel system.
- After refueling, turn the cap clockwise until it clicks to ensure that it is fully tightened. If the cap is not securely tightened, fuel may leak out while the vehicle is being driven or fuel spillage could occur in the event of an accident, creating a fire hazard.
- Do not let fuel spill on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Because fuel may damage the paint, be sure to wipe off any spilled fuel quickly. Paint damage caused by spilled fuel is not covered under the SUBARU Limited Warranty.
- We recommend that you always use a genuine SUBARU fuel filler cap. If you use the wrong cap, it may not fit or have proper venting and your fuel tank and emission control system may be damaged. It could also lead to fuel spillage and a fire.
- Immediately put fuel in the tank whenever the low fuel warning

light illuminates. Engine misfires as a result of an empty tank could cause damage to the engine.

Preparing to drive

You should perform the following checks and adjustments every day before you start driving.

1. Check that all windows, mirrors, and lights are clean and unobstructed.
2. Check the appearance and condition of the tires. Also check tires for proper inflation.
3. Look under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
4. Check that the hood and trunk lid are fully closed.
5. Check the adjustment of the seat.
6. Check the adjustment of the inside and outside mirrors.
7. Fasten your seatbelt. Check that your passengers have fastened their seatbelts.
8. Check the operation of the warning and indicator lights when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position.
9. Check the gauges, indicator and warning lights after starting the engine.

NOTE

● **Engine oil, engine coolant, brake fluid, washer fluid and other fluid levels should be checked daily, weekly or at fuel stops.**

- Check that there are no small animals such as cats or mice inside the engine room or under the vehicle. **There is a possibility that when starting the engine those small animals may be caught by the cooling fan or belts, which could cause a vehicle malfunction as well as injury or death to the animals themselves.**

Starting and stopping engine (models without push-button start system)

■ Starting engine



CAUTION

Do not operate the starter motor continuously for more than 10 seconds. If the engine fails to start after operating the starter for 5 to 10 seconds, wait for 10 seconds or more before trying again.

NOTE

It may be difficult to start the engine when the battery has been disconnected and reconnected (for maintenance or other purposes). This difficulty is caused by the electronically controlled throttle's self-diagnosis function. To overcome it, keep the ignition switch in the "ON" position for approximately 10 seconds before starting the engine.

▼ General precautions when starting engine



WARNING

- Never start the engine from outside the vehicle. It may result in an accident.
- Do not leave the engine running in locations with poor ventilation, such as a garage and indoors. The exhaust gas may enter the vehicle or indoors, and it may result in carbon monoxide poisoning.
- Do not start the engine near dry foliage, paper, or other flammable substances. The exhaust pipe and exhaust emissions can create a fire hazard at high temperatures.



CAUTION

- If the engine is stopped during driving, the catalyst may overheat and burn.
- When starting the engine, be sure to sit in the driver's seat.

NOTE

- Avoid rapid racing and rapid acceleration immediately after the engine has started.
- For a short time after the engine has started, the engine speed is kept high. When the warm-up is completed, the engine speed lowers automatically.
- On rare occasions, it may be difficult to start the engine depending on the fuel and the usage condition (repeated driving of a distance in which the engine has not warmed up sufficiently). In such a case, it is recommended that you change to a different brand of fuel.
- On rare occasions, transient knocking may be heard from the engine when the accelerator is operated rapidly such as a rapid start-up and a rapid acceleration. This is not a malfunction.
- The engine starts more easily when the headlights, air conditioner and rear window defogger are turned off.
- After the engine starts, the engine speed will be kept high until the engine has warmed up sufficiently.

▼ MT models

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. Turn off unnecessary lights and accessories.
3. Depress the clutch pedal to the floor and shift the shift lever into neutral. Hold the clutch pedal to the floor while starting the engine.

The starter motor will only operate when the clutch pedal is depressed fully to the floor.

4. Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position and check the operation of the warning and indicator lights. Refer to "Warning and indicator lights" 3-13.
5. Turn the ignition switch to the "START" position **without** depressing the accelerator pedal. Release the key immediately after the engine has started.

If the engine does not start, try the following procedure.

- (1) Turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position and wait for at least 10 seconds. After checking that the parking brake is firmly set, turn the ignition switch to the "START" position while depressing the accelerator pedal slightly (approximately a quarter of the full stroke). Release the accelerator pedal as soon as the engine starts.
- (2) If this fails to start the engine, turn

the ignition switch back to the "LOCK" position and wait for at least 10 seconds. Then fully depress the accelerator pedal and turn the ignition switch to the "START" position. If the engine starts, quickly release the accelerator pedal.

(3) If this fails to start the engine, turn the ignition switch again to the "LOCK" position. After waiting for 10 seconds or longer, turn the ignition switch to the "START" position without depressing the accelerator pedal.

(4) If the engine still does not start, we recommend that you contact your nearest SUBARU dealer for assistance.

6. Confirm that all warning and indicator lights have turned off after the engine has started. The fuel injection system automatically lowers the idle speed as the engine warms up.

▼ CVT models

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. Turn off unnecessary lights and accessories.
3. Shift the select lever to the "P" or "N" position (preferably "P" position).
4. Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position and check the operation of the

warning and indicator lights. Refer to "Warning and indicator lights" 3-13.

5. Turn the ignition switch to the "START" position **without** depressing the accelerator pedal. Release the key immediately after the engine has started.

If the engine does not start, perform the following procedures.

(1) Turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position and wait for at least 10 seconds. After checking that the parking brake is firmly set, turn the ignition switch to the "START" position while depressing the accelerator pedal slightly (approximately a quarter of the full stroke). Release the accelerator pedal as soon as the engine starts.

(2) If this fails to start the engine, turn the ignition switch back to the "LOCK" position and wait for at least 10 seconds. Then fully depress the accelerator pedal and turn the ignition switch to the "START" position. If the engine starts, quickly release the accelerator pedal.

(3) If this fails to start the engine, turn the ignition switch again to the "LOCK" position. After waiting for 10 seconds or longer, turn the ignition switch to the "START" position without depressing the accelerator pedal.

(4) If the engine still does not start, we recommend that you contact your nearest SUBARU dealer for assistance.

6. Confirm that all warning and indicator lights have turned off after the engine has started. The fuel injection system automatically lowers the idle speed as the engine warms up.

While the engine is warming up, make sure that the select lever is at the "P" or "N" position and that the parking brake is applied.



CAUTION

If you restart the engine while the vehicle is moving, shift the select lever into the "N" position. Do not attempt to place the select lever of a moving vehicle into the "P" position.

■ Stopping engine

The ignition switch should be turned off only when the vehicle is stopped and the engine is idling.



WARNING

Do not stop the engine when the

vehicle is moving. This will cause loss of power to the power steering and the brake booster, making steering and braking more difficult. It could also result in accidental activation of the “LOCK” position on the ignition switch, causing the steering wheel to lock.

Starting and stopping engine (models with push-button start system)

Once you enter the vehicle carrying the access key, the power can be switched and the engine can be started.

■ Safety precautions

Refer to “Safety precautions” 2-8.

■ Operating range for push-button start system

Refer to “Operating range for push-button start system” 3-6.

■ Starting engine



WARNING

- There are some general precautions when starting the engine. Carefully read the precautions described in “General precautions when starting engine” 7-7.
- If the indicator on the push-button ignition switch flashes in green after the engine has started, never drive the vehicle.

The steering wheel is still locked, and it may result in an accident.



CAUTION

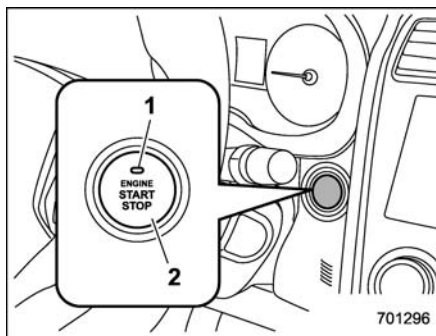
- When the operation indicator on the push-button ignition switch is flashing in orange, there may be a malfunction with the vehicle. We recommend that you contact a SUBARU dealer immediately.
- If the indicator on the push-button ignition switch is flashing in green after the engine has started, it means that the steering is still locked. Depress the brake pedal while moving the steering wheel to the right and left, and press the push-button ignition switch.
- Do not continue pushing the push-button ignition switch for more than 10 seconds. Doing so could cause a malfunction. If the engine does not start, stop pushing the push-button ignition switch and turn off the engine. Wait 10 seconds, and then push the push-button ignition switch to start the engine.

NOTE

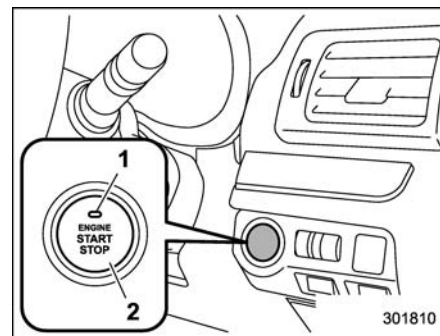
- When the push-button ignition switch is pressed while depressing the clutch pedal (MT models) or the brake pedal (CVT models), the engine starter operates for a maximum of 10 seconds and after starting the engine, the starter stops automatically.
- When the push-button ignition switch is pressed while depressing the clutch pedal (MT models) or the brake pedal (CVT models), the engine can be started regardless of the status of the push-button ignition switch.
- If the immobilizer indicator light illuminates when you attempt to start the engine but the engine does not start, press the push-button ignition switch to switch the power to "OFF" and then try to start the engine again.
- If the engine does not start, press the push-button ignition switch without depressing the clutch pedal (MT models) or the brake pedal (CVT models) to switch the power to "OFF". Then, while depressing the clutch pedal (MT models) or the brake pedal (CVT models) more forcefully, press the push-button ignition switch.
- The engine start procedures may not function depending on the radio wave conditions around the vehicle. In

such a case, refer to "Starting engine" 9-17.

- If the vehicle battery is discharged, the steering cannot be unlocked. Charge the battery.
- After the engine starts, the engine speed will be kept high until the engine has warmed up sufficiently.



Left-hand drive models



Right-hand drive models

- 1) Operation indicator
- 2) Push-button ignition switch

When the push-button ignition switch is pressed while depressing the clutch pedal (MT models)/brake pedal (CVT models), the engine will start. The start procedure of the engine is as follows.

▼ MT models

1. Carry the access key, and sit in the driver's seat.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Shift the shift lever in neutral.
4. Depress the brake pedal.
5. Depress the clutch pedal until the indicator on the push-button ignition switch turns green.
6. While depressing the clutch pedal,

press the push-button ignition switch.

NOTE

- In case the engine does not start by the normal engine start procedure, move the shift lever to the neutral position, and switch the power to "ACC". Depress the clutch pedal, and press the push-button ignition switch for at least 15 seconds. The engine may start. Only use this engine start procedure in case of emergency.
- For diesel engine models, the engine will not start until the preheating indicator light has turned off.

▼ CVT models

1. Carry the access key, and sit in the driver's seat.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Shift the select lever in the "P" position. The engine can also start when the select lever is in the "N" position, however, for safety reasons, start in the "P" position.
4. Depress the brake pedal until the operation indicator on the push-button ignition switch turns green. When starting with the select lever in the "N" position, the indicator does not turn green.
5. While depressing the brake pedal, press the push-button ignition switch.

NOTE

- While pressing the select lever button in, the indicator on the push-button ignition switch will not turn green even when the select lever is in the "P" position.
- In case the engine does not start by the normal engine start procedure, move the select lever to the "P" position, and switch the power to "ACC". Depress the brake pedal, and press the push-button ignition switch for at least 15 seconds. The engine may start. Only use this engine start procedure in case of emergency.
- When the engine is not started, the brake pedal may feel stiff. In such a case, depress the brake pedal more forcefully than usual. Check that the operation indicator on the push-button ignition switch turns green, and press the push-button ignition switch to start the engine.

■ Stopping engine

1. Stop the vehicle completely.
2. Move the select lever to the "P" position (CVT models).
3. Press the push-button ignition switch. The engine will stop, and the power will be switched to "OFF".



WARNING

- Do not touch the push-button ignition switch during driving. When the push-button ignition switch is operated as follows, the engine will stop.
 - The switch is pressed and held for 3 seconds or longer.
 - The switch is pressed briefly 3 times or more in succession.

When the engine stops, the brake booster will not function. A greater foot pressure will be required on the brake pedal.

The power steering system will not operate either. A greater force will be required to steer, and it may result in an accident.
- If the engine stops during driving, do not operate the push-button ignition switch or open any of the doors until the vehicle is stopped in a safe location. It is dangerous because the steering lock may be activated. Stop the vehicle in a safe place, and we recommend that you contact a SUBARU dealer immediately.



CAUTION

For CVT models:

- Do not stop the engine while the select lever is in a position other than the “P” position.
- If the engine is stopped while the select lever is in a position other than the “P” position, the power will be in “ACC”. If the vehicle is left in this condition, the battery may be discharged.

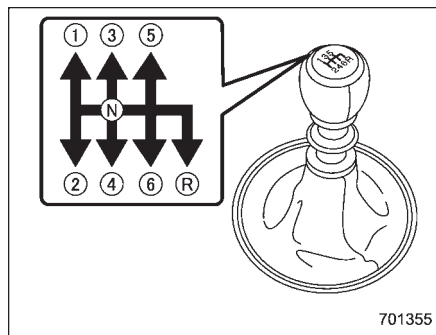
NOTE

Although you can stop the engine by operating the push-button ignition switch, do not stop the engine during driving except in an emergency.

■ When access key does not operate properly

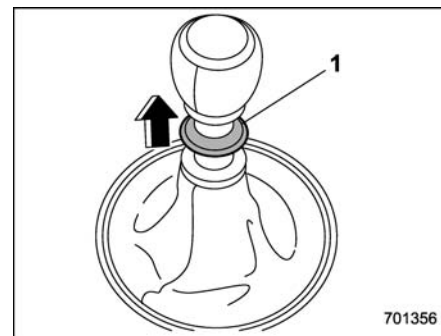
Refer to “Access key – if access key does not operate properly” 9-16.

Manual transmission



This manual transmission is a completely synchromesh, 6-forward-speed and 1-reverse-speed transmission.

The shift pattern is shown on the shift lever knob.



1) Slider

You must raise the slider and hold it in that position before you can move the shift lever to the “R” position.

To change gears, fully depress the clutch pedal, move the shift lever, and gradually let up on the clutch pedal.

If it is difficult to shift into gear, put the transmission in neutral, release the clutch pedal momentarily, and then try again.

**WARNING**

- Do not drive the vehicle with the clutch disengaged (i.e., when the clutch pedal is depressed) or with the shift lever in the neutral position. Engine braking has no effect in either of these conditions and the risk of an accident is consequently increased.
- Do not engage the clutch (i.e., release the clutch pedal) suddenly when starting the vehicle. By doing so the vehicle might unexpectedly accelerate or the transmission could malfunction.

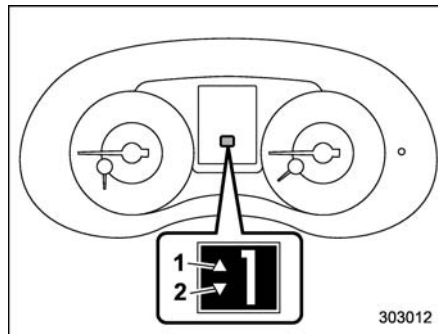
**CAUTION**

Shift into reverse **ONLY** when the vehicle has completely stopped. It may cause damage to the transmission to try shifting into reverse when the vehicle is moving.

Shifting speeds**▼ Recommended shifting speeds**

The best compromise between fuel economy and vehicle performance during normal driving is ensured by shifting up at the speeds listed in the following table.

Shift up	km/h (mph)
1st to 2nd	24 (15)
2nd to 3rd	40 (25)
3rd to 4th	64 (40)
4th to 5th	72 (45)
5th to 6th	80 (50)

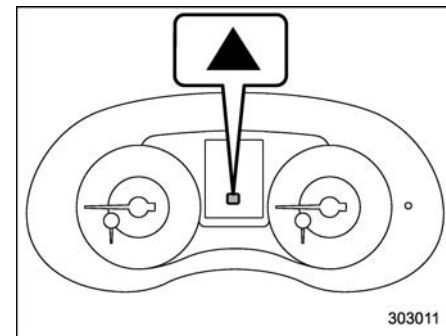
▼ Gear shift indicator (if equipped)

- 1) Upshift indicator
- 2) Downshift indicator

When shifting up is recommended for good fuel economy, the upshift indicator blinks. When shifting down is recommended, the downshift indicator blinks.

NOTE

The gear shift indicator cannot be deactivated.

▼ Shift-up indicator (STI without gear shift indicator models)

The shift-up indicator illuminates to inform the driver about the upshift timing.

The shift-up indicator can be activated or deactivated. For details, refer to "Shift-up indicator (STI without gear shift indicator models)" ¶ 3-33.

▼ Maximum allowable speeds

The following table shows the maximum speeds that are possible with each different gear. The tachometer's needle will enter the red area if these speeds are exceeded.

With the exception of cases where sudden acceleration is required, the vehicle should not be driven with the tachometer's needle inside the red area. Failure to observe this precaution can lead to excessive engine wear and poor fuel economy.

Gear	STI km/h (mph)	Except STI km/h (mph)
1st	50 (31)	46 (28)
2nd	82 (51)	81 (50)
3rd	116 (72)	116 (72)
4th	163 (101)	155 (96)
5th	208 (129)	193 (120)
6th	262 (162)	239 (148)

NOTE

Never exceed posted speed limits.



WARNING

When shifting down a gear, ensure that the vehicle is not travelling at a

speed exceeding the Maximum Allowable Speed for the gear which is about to be selected. Failure to observe this precaution can lead to engine over-revving and this in turn can result in engine damage. In addition, sudden application of engine brakes when the vehicle is travelling on a slippery surface can lead to wheel locking; as a consequence, control of the vehicle may be lost and the risk of an accident increased.

■ Driving tips

Do not drive with your foot resting on the clutch pedal and do not use the clutch to hold your vehicle at a standstill on an upgrade. Either of those actions may cause clutch damage.

Do not drive with your hand resting on the shift lever. This may cause wear on the transmission components.

When it is necessary to reduce vehicle speed due to slow traffic, turning corners, or driving up steep hills, downshift to a lower gear before the engine starts to labor.

On steep downgrades, downshift the transmission to 5th, 4th, 3rd or 2nd gear

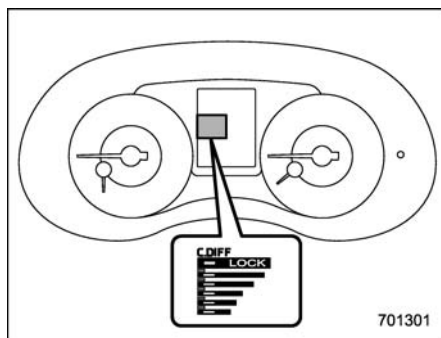
as necessary; this helps to maintain a safe speed and to extend brake pad life.

In this way, the engine provides a braking effect. Remember, if you "ride" (over use) the brakes while descending a hill, they may overheat and not work properly.

The engine may, on rare occasions, knock when the vehicle rapidly accelerates or rapidly pulls away from a standstill. This phenomenon does not indicate a problem.

Driver's Control Center Differential (C.DIFF/DCCD) (STI)**⚠ WARNING**

Always use the utmost care when driving. Being overconfident because you are driving a vehicle with a driver's control center differential could easily lead to a serious accident.

**⚠ CAUTION**

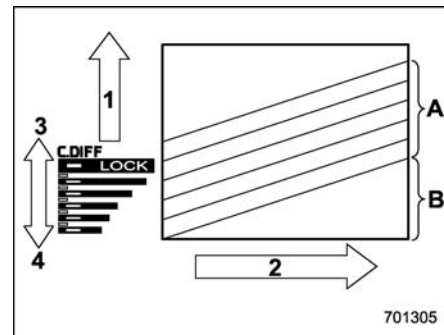
- All the indicators will flash in the event that the driver's control center differential has a malfunction.

tion. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by your SUBARU dealer.

- When a malfunction exists - the rear differential oil temperature warning light is illuminating or the AWD warning light is flashing, there may be the case that all the indicators will disappear and the setting of the initial LSD torque will be cancelled (will return to the minimum torque). This, however, is not a malfunction of the driver's control center differential itself.

The driver's control center differential allows you to freely change the degree of limitation of the differential action (limited slip differential (LSD) torque) of your vehicle's center differential.

By using the center differential control switch, you can set an initial LSD torque to match the road surface conditions, driving conditions and your driving style.



- 1) LSD torque
- 2) Traction torque
- 3) Initial LSD torque (maximum)
- 4) Initial LSD torque (minimum)
- A) Initial LSD torque (adjustable)
- B) Mechanical LSD torque

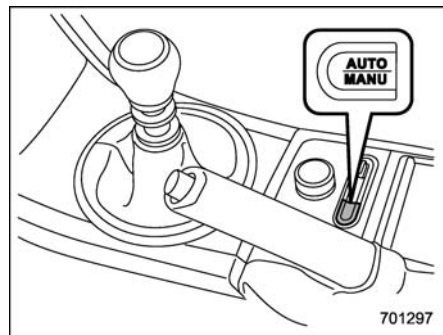
The driver's control center differential has an auto mode and a manual mode. In the auto mode, the system automatically adjusts the initial LSD torque. In the manual mode, you can change to the desired mode manually by using the center differential control switch.

NOTE

If you rapidly depress and release the accelerator pedal while driving at low speed, you may hear a knocking sound from the vicinity of the center differen-

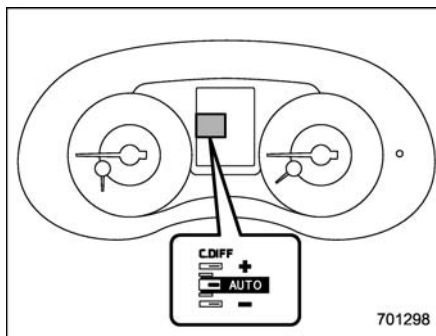
tial and rear differential. This sound occurs because of the structure of the center differential. It does not indicate a problem.

■ To change mode of driver's control center differential



Press the "AUTO-MANU" switch on the center console to switch from auto mode to manual mode or vice versa. When you select the auto mode, the "AUTO" indicator appears. When you select the manual mode, the "AUTO" indicator disappears.

■ Auto mode



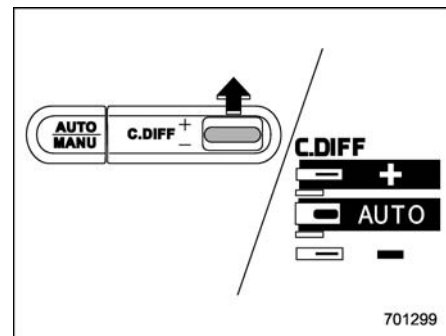
In the auto mode, the system estimates the driving and road conditions using signals from the wheel speed sensor, throttle position sensor, steering angle sensor and brake switch, etc. According to the result, it electronically and automatically controls the degree of limitation of the differential action (LSD torque) to optimize the differential action of the center differential. When the ignition switch is turned ON, the "AUTO" indicator on the combination meter appears.

The auto mode has 3 modes as follows.

Mode	Operation
AUTO [+]	This mode emphasizes traction control and strengthens the limitation of differential action that is suitable for driving on slippery roads for vehicle stability.
AUTO	This mode is suitable for most driving situations.
AUTO [-]	This mode is suitable when you seek quick response from the steering wheel and smooth driving.

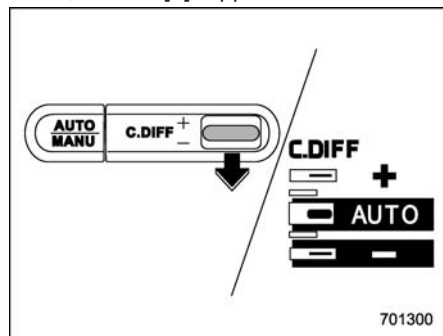
▼ Mode setting method

In most situations, it is recommended that the "AUTO" mode is selected.



Push the control switch forward to select the "AUTO [+]" mode. After setting the

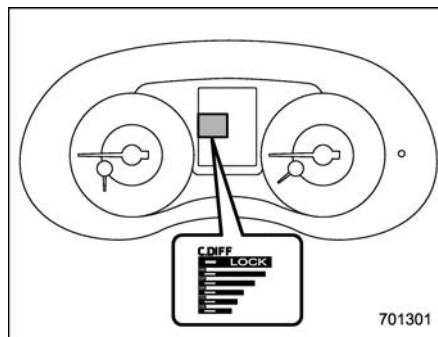
mode, "AUTO [+]" appears.



Pull the control switch rearward to select the "AUTO [-]" mode. After setting the mode, "AUTO [-]" appears.

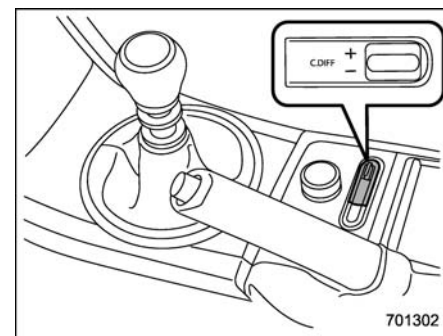
When the "AUTO [+]" mode is selected, pull the control switch rearward to change to the "AUTO" mode. When the "AUTO [-]" mode is set, push the control switch forward to change to the "AUTO" mode.

Manual mode



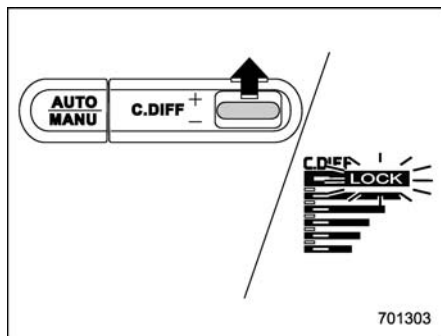
In the manual mode, you can use the center differential control switch to adjust the initial LSD torque as desired. When this mode is selected, the "AUTO" indicator disappears.

Center differential control switch and indicator

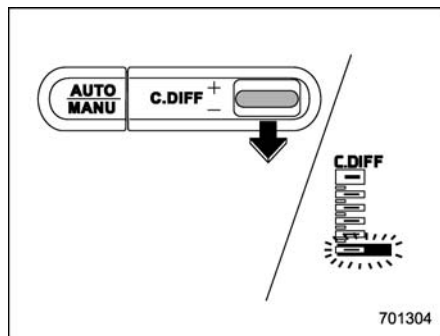


The control switch is located beside the parking brake lever. By pushing the control switch forward or pulling it rearward, it is possible to change the initial LSD torque.

The center differential indicator on the combination meter gives six levels of indication. The indicator and control switch are linked; when the switch is pushed or pulled to change the initial LSD torque, the indicator changes accordingly.



Push the switch forward to increase the initial LSD torque; when the "LOCK" indicator appears, the initial LSD torque setting is maximum. The center differential will then be almost completely locked.



Pull the switch rearward to reduce the initial LSD torque. When the lowest position of the driver's control center differential indicator is displayed, the initial LSD torque will be minimum. Under this condition, only the Mechanical LSD torque will limit the differential action.



CAUTION

- Do not operate the control switch when a wheel slippage occurs. Wait until the wheelspin has been brought under control.
- Under any of the following conditions after setting to the manual mode, pull the center differential control switch to minimize the initial LSD torque:

- When a temporary spare tire is installed
- When your vehicle is towed
- When the vehicle is stopped with the manual mode selected

NOTE

• A higher initial LSD torque setting gives the vehicle greater traction when driving straight ahead but makes cornering more difficult. Remember this when adjusting the initial LSD torque. In general, higher initial LSD torque settings assist driving on slippery roads and lower settings for non-slippery roads. When the vehicle is stuck in snow or mud, setting the initial LSD torque to the maximum will help to free the vehicle.

- The setting of the initial LSD torque will remain even when the auto mode is selected or the ignition switch is turned to the "LOCK"/"OFF" position. However, the initial LSD torque will be minimized when the battery is disconnected and reconnected.
- During cornering or when making turns (especially when going into the garage), the rotational difference between the front and rear wheels may

cause a braking effect accompanied by vibration and noise. This does not indicate a problem. The phenomenon will disappear when setting the initial LSD torque to the minimum.

In the auto mode, it controls the initial LSD torque automatically. While in the auto mode, this phenomenon sometimes occurs depending on the driving condition, however, it does not indicate a problem.

- Use the center differential indicator only as a rough indication of the initial LSD torque.
- If you operate the center differential control switch while quickly accelerating or turning a tight corner, you may feel slight shocks. This is due to differential action by the center differential and does not indicate a problem.

■ Temporary release

When the driver stops the vehicle and pulls the parking brake lever after manually setting the initial LSD torque, the LSD torque is temporarily minimized. However the indicator on the combination meter continues to show the driver's selected initial LSD torque. When the driver releases the parking brake lever, the initial LSD torque set by the driver is restored.

Continuously variable transmission

The continuously variable transmission is electronically controlled and provides an infinite number of forward speeds and 1 reverse speed. It also has a manual mode.



WARNING

Do not shift from the "P" or "N" position into the "D" or "R" position while depressing the accelerator pedal. This may cause the vehicle to lurch forward or backward.



CAUTION

- Shift into the "P" or "R" position only after the vehicle is completely stopped. Shifting while the vehicle is moving may cause damage to the transmission.
- Do not race the engine for more than 5 seconds in any position except the "N" or "P" position when the brake is applied or when chocks are used in the wheels. This may cause the transmission fluid to overheat.
- Avoid shifting from one of the

forward driving positions into the "R" position or vice versa until the vehicle has completely stopped. Such shifting may cause damage to the transmission.

- When parking the vehicle, first securely apply the parking brake and then place the select lever in the "P" position. Avoid parking for a long time with the select lever in any other position as doing so could result in a dead battery.

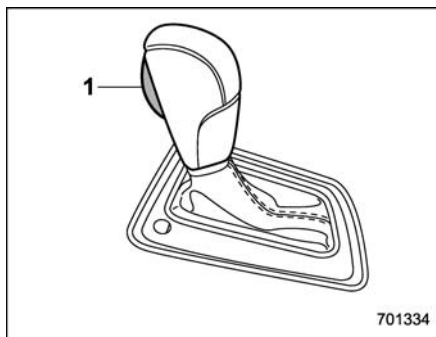
NOTE

- Immediately after transmission fluid is replaced, you may feel that the transmission operation is somewhat unusual. This results from invalidation of data which the on-board computer has collected and stored in the memory to allow the transmission to shift at the most appropriate times for the current condition of your vehicle. Optimized shifting will be restored as the vehicle continues to be driven for a while.
- When driving a vehicle that is equipped with CVT under continuous heavy load conditions such as climbing a long or steep hill, the engine

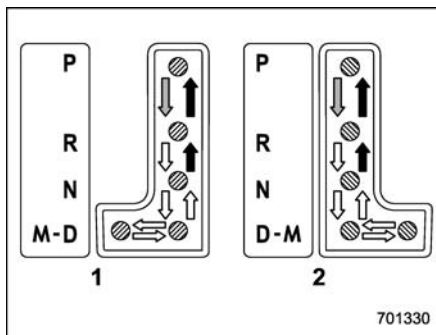
speed or the vehicle speed may automatically be reduced. This is not a malfunction. This phenomenon results from the engine control function maintaining the cooling performance of the vehicle. The engine and vehicle speed will return to a normal speed when the engine is able to maintain the optimum cooling performance after the heavy load decreases. Driving under a heavy load must be performed with extreme care.

● The continuously variable transmission is a chain type system that provides superior transmission efficiency for maximum fuel economy. At times, depending on varying driving conditions, a chain operating sound may be heard that is characteristic of this type of system.

■ Select lever



1) Select lever button



1) Left-hand drive models

2) Right-hand drive models

➡ : With the brake pedal depressed, shift while pressing the select lever button

in.
➡ : Shift while pressing the select lever button in.
➡ : Shift without pressing the select lever button.

The select lever has four positions, “P”, “R”, “N”, “D” and it also has an “M” gate.

▼ P (Park)

This position is for parking the vehicle and starting the engine. In this position, the transmission is mechanically locked to prevent the vehicle from rolling freely.

When you park the vehicle, first apply the parking brake firmly, then shift into the “P” position. Do not hold the vehicle with only the mechanical friction of the transmission.

To shift the select lever from the “P” to any other position, you should depress the brake pedal fully then move the select lever. This prevents the vehicle from lurching when it is started.

▼ R (Reverse)

This position is for backing the vehicle. To shift from the “N” to “R” position, stop the vehicle completely then move the lever to the “R” position while pressing the select lever button in.

When the ignition switch has been turned to the “LOCK”/“OFF” position, movement

of the select lever from the “N” to “R” position is possible for a limited time period by depressing the brake pedal, and then it becomes impossible. For details, refer to “Shift lock function” 7-23.

▼ N (Neutral)

This position is for restarting a stalled engine. In this position, the transmission is neutral, meaning that the wheels and transmission are not locked. Therefore, the vehicle will roll freely, even on the slightest incline unless the parking brake or foot brake is applied.

Avoid coasting with the transmission in neutral. Engine braking has no effect in this condition.



WARNING

Do not drive the vehicle with the select lever in the “N” (neutral) position. Engine braking has no effect in this condition and the risk of an accident is consequently increased.

NOTE

If the select lever is in the “N” position when you stop the engine for parking, you may not subsequently be able to move it to the “R” and “P” positions. If

this happens, turn the ignition switch to the “ON” position. You will then be able to move the select lever to the “P” position.

▼ D (Drive)

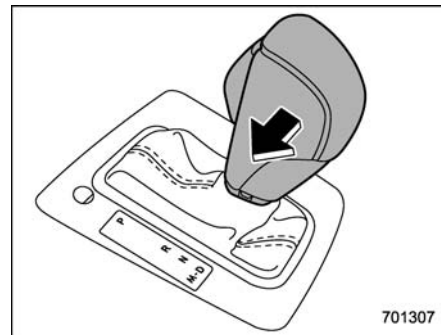
This position is for normal driving. The transmission shifts automatically and continuously into a suitable gear according to the vehicle speed and the acceleration you require. Also, while driving up and down a hill, the transmission assists and controls the driving performance and engine braking while corresponding to the road grade.

When more acceleration is required in the “D” position, depress the accelerator pedal fully to the floor and hold that position. The transmission will automatically downshift. If the Intelligent (I) mode or the Sport (S) mode has been selected, the transmission will operate like a conventional automatic transmission. When you release the pedal, the transmission will return to the original gear position.

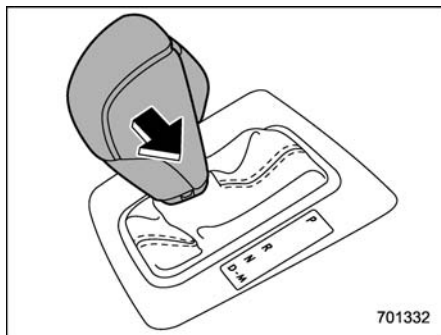
If one of the shift paddles behind the steering wheel is operated while driving in the “D” position, the transmission will temporarily switch to the manual mode. In this mode, you can shift into any gear position using the shift paddles. For de-

tails about the manual mode, refer to “Selection of manual mode” 7-21. Once the vehicle speed stabilizes, the transmission will switch from the manual mode back to the “D” position for normal driving.

■ Selection of manual mode



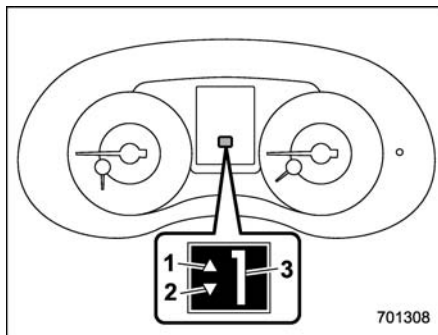
Left-hand drive models



701332

Right-hand drive models

With the vehicle either moving or stationary, move the select lever from the “D” position to the “M” position to select the manual mode.



701308

- 1) Upshift indicator
- 2) Downshift indicator
- 3) Gear position indicator

When the manual mode is selected, the gear position indicator and upshift indicator and/or downshift indicator on the combination meter illuminate.

The gear position indicator shows the currently selected gear in the following range.

- 1st-to-8th-gear (when the Sport Sharp (S#) mode is selected (if equipped))
- 1st-to-6th-gear (in other situations)

The upshift and downshift indicators show when a gear shift is possible. When the upshift indicator “▲” appears, upshifting is possible. When the downshift indicator “▼” appears, downshifting is possible.

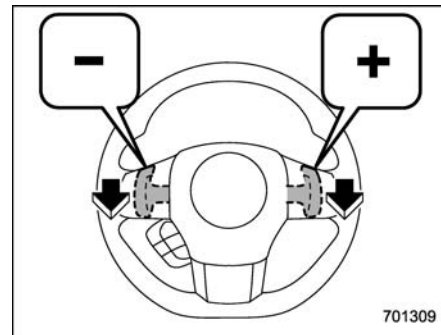
When both indicators appear, upshifting and downshifting are both possible. When the vehicle stops (for example, at traffic signals), the downshift indicator turns off.

▼ Gear shift indicator (if equipped)

When shifting up is recommended for good fuel economy, the upshift indicator blinks. When shifting down is recommended, the downshift indicator blinks.

▼ To upshift/downshift

Gearshifts can be performed using the shift paddle behind the steering wheel.



701309

To upshift to the next higher gear position, pull the shift paddle that has “+” indicated on it. To downshift to the next lower gear position, pull the shift paddle that has “-” indicated on it.

▼ To deselect the manual mode

To deselect the manual mode, return the select lever to the "D" position from the "M" position.

**CAUTION**

Do not place or hang anything on the shift paddles. Doing so may result in accidental gear shifting.

NOTE

Please read the following points carefully and bear them in mind when using the manual mode.

- If you attempt to shift down when the engine speed is too high, i.e., when a downshift would push the tachometer needle beyond the red zone, beeps will be emitted to warn you that the downshift is not possible.
- If you attempt to shift up when the vehicle speed is too low, the transmission will not respond.
- You can perform a skip-shift (for example, from 4th to 2nd) by operating the shift paddle twice in rapid succession.
- The transmission automatically selects 1st gear when the vehicle stops moving.

● If the temperature of the transmission fluid becomes too high, the "AT OIL TEMP" warning light on the combination meter will illuminate. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe location and let the engine idle until the warning light turns off.

● By selecting Sport Sharp (S#) mode, upshifting will not occur automatically. According to the road conditions, shift change manually so that the tachometer needle does not enter the red zone. Also, if the engine revolutions reach the specified number, the fuel supply will be cut. In this case, perform shift up operation.

■ Shift lock function

The shift lock function helps prevent the improper operation of the select lever.

- The select lever cannot be operated unless the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position and the brake pedal is depressed.
- The select lever cannot be moved from the "P" position to any other position before the brake pedal is depressed. Depress the brake pedal first, and then operate the select lever.
- Only the "P" position allows you to turn the ignition switch from the "ACC" position

to the "LOCK"/"OFF" position and remove the key from the ignition switch.

● If the ignition switch is turned to the "LOCK"/"OFF" position while the select lever is in the "N" position, the select lever may not be moved to the "P" position after a period of time. Therefore, move the select lever to the "P" position with the brake pedal depressed soon after the ignition switch is turned to the "LOCK"/"OFF" position.

▼ Shift lock release

If the select lever cannot be operated, turn the ignition switch back to the "ON" position then move the select lever to the "P" position with the select lever button pressed and brake pedal depressed.

If the select lever does not move after performing the above procedure, perform the following steps.

● **When the select lever cannot be shifted from "P" to "N":**

Refer to "Shift lock release using the shift lock release button" 7-24.

● **When the select lever cannot be shifted from "N" to "R", "P":**

Within 60 seconds after placing the ignition switch in the "ACC" position, move the select lever to the "P" position with the select lever button pressed and brake

pedal depressed.

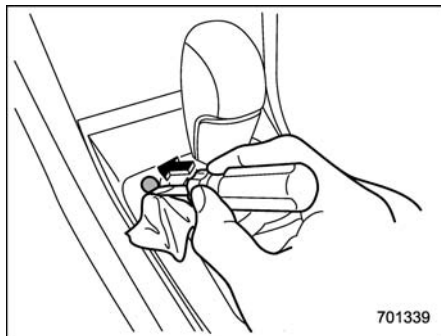
If you must perform the above procedure, the shift lock system (or the vehicle control system) may be malfunctioning. We recommend that you contact a SUBARU dealer for an inspection as soon as possible.

If the select lever does not move after performing the above procedure, refer to "Shift lock release using the shift lock release button" 7-24.

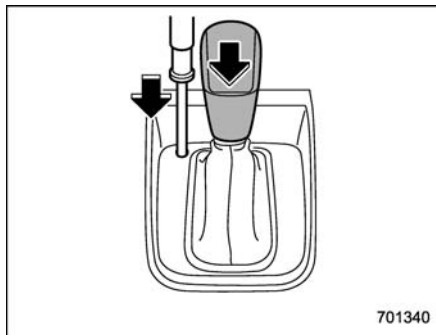
▼ Shift lock release using the shift lock release button

Perform the following procedure to release the shift lock.

1. Apply the parking brake and stop the engine.



2. Wrap the tip of a flat-head screwdriver with vinyl tape or a cloth and use it to remove the shift lock cover. The shift lock release button is located under the shift lock cover.



3. While depressing the brake pedal, insert a screwdriver into the hole, press the shift lock release button using a screwdriver, and then move the select lever.

If the select lever does not move after performing the above procedure, the shift lock system may be malfunctioning. We recommend that you contact a SUBARU dealer for an inspection as soon as possible.

■ Driving tips

- Always apply the foot or parking brake when the vehicle is stopped in the "D" or "R" position.
- Always apply the parking brake when parking your vehicle. Do not hold the vehicle with only the mechanical friction of the transmission.
- Do not keep the vehicle in a stationary position on an uphill grade by using the "D" position. Use the brake instead.
- The engine may, on rare occasions, knock when the vehicle rapidly accelerates or rapidly pulls away from a standstill. This phenomenon does not indicate a malfunction.

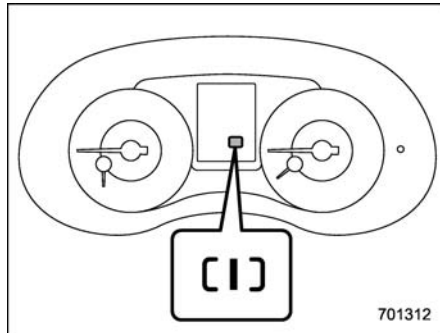
SI-DRIVE (STI)

SI-DRIVE (SUBARU Intelligent Drive) works to maximize engine performance, control and efficiency.

This system consists of three modes: Intelligent (I), Sport (S), and Sport Sharp (S#). By adjusting the SI-DRIVE selector, the character of the power unit changes.

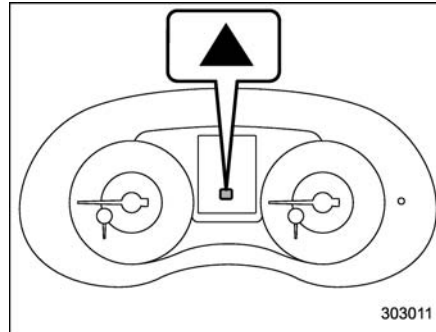
■ Intelligent (I) mode

▼ For smooth, efficient performance driving



The Intelligent (I) mode provides well-balanced performance with greater fuel efficiency and smooth driveability without stress. Power delivery is moderate during acceleration for maximum fuel efficiency.

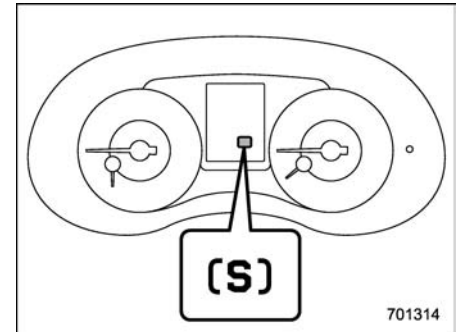
This is ideal for around-town driving and situations that do not require full power output. It provides better control in difficult driving conditions, such as slippery roads or loose surfaces, due to gentler throttle response.



When the Intelligent (I) mode is selected, a shift-up indicator “▲” on the combination meter will blink to signal the best time to shift gears for maximum fuel efficiency.

■ Sport (S) mode

▼ For all-around performance driving

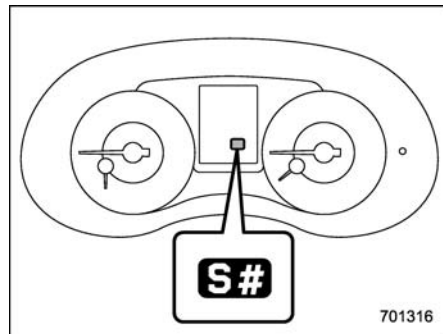


The Sport (S) mode provides the engine power desired by those who want to make the driving experience their own personal adventure.

The linear acceleration characteristic of this versatile mode is ideal for normal driving use.

■ Sport Sharp (S#) mode

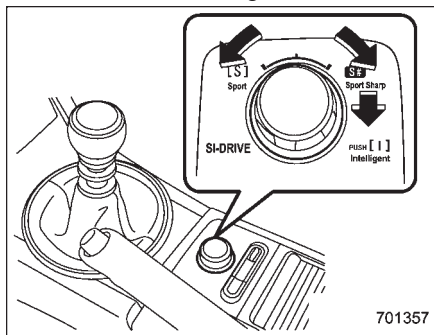
▼ For maximum performance driving



For sports-minded drivers, the Sport Sharp (S#) mode offers an exhilarating level of engine performance and control. The throttle becomes more responsive regardless of the engine speed. Delivering maximum driving enjoyment, this mode is ideal for tackling twisting roads and for merging or overtaking other vehicles on the freeway with confidence.

■ SI-DRIVE selector

When you rotate the SI-DRIVE selector to the left, the current SI-DRIVE mode changes to Sport (S) mode. When you rotate it to the right, the mode changes to Sport Sharp (S#) mode, and when you push it, the mode changes to Intelligent (I) mode. After performing this operation, the switch returns to its original location.



NOTE

- The next time you turn on the engine, after you turned off the engine in the Sport Sharp (S#) mode, the SI-DRIVE mode changes to the Sport (S) mode.
- The next time you turn on the engine, after you turned off the engine in the Sport (S) mode or Intelligent (I) mode, the SI-DRIVE mode will stay in

the same mode as when the engine was turned off.

- While the engine is running, if the malfunction indicator light (CHECK ENGINE light) illuminates, the SI-DRIVE mode changes to the Sport (S) mode. In this case, it is not possible to change to the Sport Sharp (S#) mode or Intelligent (I) mode.

- If there is a possibility that the engine could overheat because of a temperature increase of the engine coolant, it is not possible to change to the Sport Sharp (S#) mode. While the vehicle is in the Sport Sharp (S#) mode, it changes to the Sport (S) mode when the engine coolant temperature increases.

- If any of the SI-DRIVE indicators blink, the SI-DRIVE system may be malfunctioning. We recommend that you contact your SUBARU dealer.

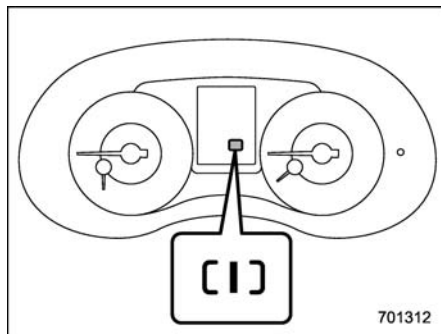
SI-DRIVE (except STI) (if equipped)

SI-DRIVE (SUBARU Intelligent Drive) works to maximize engine performance, control and efficiency.

This system consists of two or three modes: Intelligent (I), Sport (S), and Sport Sharp (S#) (if equipped). By operating the SI-DRIVE switches, the character of the power unit changes.

■ Intelligent (I) mode

▼ For smooth, efficient performance driving



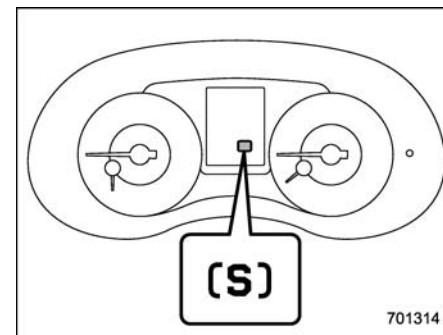
The linear acceleration characteristic of the Intelligent (I) mode is ideal for normal driving usage.

The Intelligent (I) mode provides well-balanced performance with greater fuel efficiency and smooth driveability without stress. Power delivery is moderate during acceleration for maximum fuel efficiency.

This is ideal for around-town driving and situations that do not require full power output. It provides better control in difficult driving conditions, such as slippery roads or loose surfaces, due to gentler throttle response.

■ Sport (S) mode

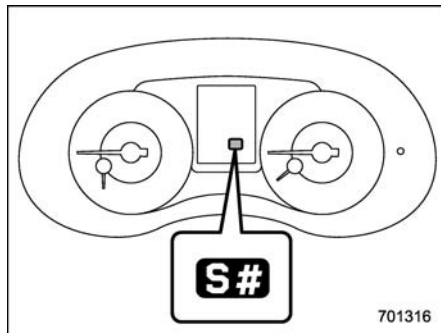
▼ For all-around performance driving



The Sport (S) mode provides the engine power desired by those who want to make the driving experience their own personal adventure.

■ Sport Sharp (S#) mode

▼ For maximum performance driving



For sports-minded drivers, the Sport Sharp (S#) mode offers an exhilarating level of engine performance and control. The throttle becomes more responsive regardless of the engine speed. Delivering maximum driving enjoyment, this mode is ideal for tackling twisting roads and for merging or overtaking other vehicles on the freeway with confidence.

When you select the Sport Sharp (S#) mode while the select lever is in the "D" position, the transmission gear ratio will shift from variable speed to eight-speed. The select lever/gear position indicator display will change from "D" to the gear position.

When selecting Sport Sharp (S#) mode, the following controls will be applied.

Uphill control: Prevents unnecessary shift-up/shift-down during ascent.

Cornering control: While turning, if there is a large centrifugal force, shift-up will not occur: during re-acceleration.

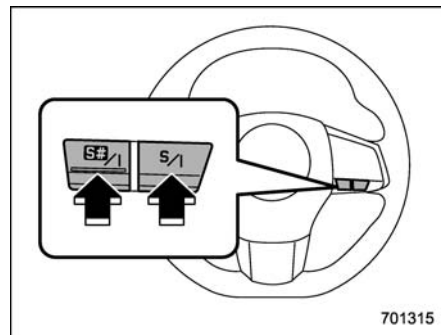
Braking control: At the beginning of corners etc., heavy application of the brake pedal will cause automatic down-shift and gently re-accelerate.

Sudden acceleration return control: During acceleration, if acceleration pedal is returned suddenly (for example, at corners etc.), shift-up will not be applied.

■ SI-DRIVE switches

NOTE

If any of the SI-DRIVE indicators blink, the SI-DRIVE system may be malfunctioning. We recommend that you contact your SUBARU dealer.



SI-DRIVE switches

To select the Intelligent (I) mode, perform either of the following procedures.

- Press the "S/I" switch when the Sport (S) mode is selected
- Press the "S#/" switch when the Sport Sharp (S#) mode is selected

To select the Sport (S) mode, press the "S/I" switch when any mode other than Sport (S) mode is selected.

To select the Sport Sharp (S#) mode,

press the “S#/I” switch when any mode other than Sport Sharp (S#) mode is selected.

NOTE

- The next time you turn on the engine, after you turned off the engine in the Sport (S) mode or Sport Sharp (S#) mode, the SI-DRIVE mode changes to the Intelligent (I) mode.
- While the engine is running, if the malfunction indicator light/CHECK ENGINE warning light illuminates, the SI-DRIVE mode changes to the Sport (S) mode. In this case, it is not possible to change to the Sport Sharp (S#) mode or Intelligent (I) mode.
- If there is a possibility that the engine could overheat because of a temperature increase of the engine coolant, it is not possible to change to the Sport Sharp (S#) mode. While the vehicle is in the Sport Sharp (S#) mode, it changes to the Sport (S) mode when the engine coolant temperature increases.

Limited slip differential (LSD) (if equipped)

The LSD provides optimum distribution of power according to the difference in revolutions between the right and left wheels that may be caused by certain driving conditions, thereby improving driving stability on snow-covered, muddy or other slippery roads or when high speed driving.



CAUTION

- Never start the engine while a tire on one side is jacked up, as the vehicle may move.
- If one tire is spinning in mud, avoid continued spinning at high speed as this could adversely affect the LSD.
- If you use a temporary spare tire to replace a flat tire, be sure to use the original temporary spare tire stored in the vehicle. Using other sizes will adversely affect the LSD.

Power steering

■ STI

The vehicle is equipped with a hydraulic power steering system. The power steering system operates only when the engine is running. If you lose power steering assist because the engine stops or the system fails to function, you can steer but it will take much more effort.



CAUTION

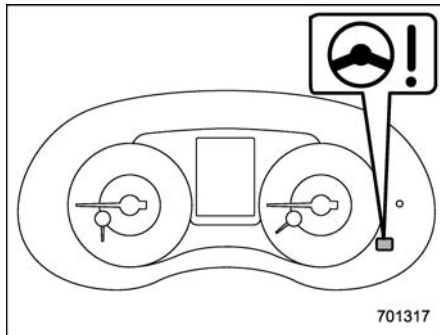
Do not hold the steering wheel at the fully locked position left or right for more than 5 seconds. This may damage the power steering pump.

NOTE

Right after the engine has been started and before it has warmed up, you may hear a noise coming from areas adjacent to the power steering pump which is located at the right-front area of the engine compartment. This noise is normal. It does not indicate power steering system trouble.

■ Except STI

This vehicle is equipped with an electric power steering system. The power steering system operates only while the engine is running.



Power steering warning light

When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, the power steering warning light on the combination meter illuminates to inform the driver that the warning system is functioning properly. Then, if the engine started, the warning light turns off to inform the driver that the steering power assist is operational.



CAUTION

While the power steering warning light is illuminated, there may be

more resistance when the steering wheel is operated. We recommend that you drive carefully to the nearest SUBARU dealer and have the vehicle inspected immediately.

NOTE

If the steering wheel is operated in the following ways, the power steering control system may temporarily limit the power assist in order to prevent the system components, such as the control computer and drive motor, from overheating.

- The steering wheel is operated frequently and turned sharply while the vehicle is maneuvered at extremely low speeds, such as while frequently turning the steering wheel during parallel parking.
- The steering wheel remains in the fully turned position for a long period of time.

At this time, there will be more resistance when steering. However this is not a malfunction. Normal steering force will be restored after the steering wheel is not operated for a while and the power steering control system has an opportunity to cool down. However, if the power steering is operated in a

non-standard way which causes power assist limitation to occur too frequently, this may result in a malfunction of the power steering control system.

Braking

■ Braking tips



WARNING

Never rest your foot on the brake pedal while driving. This can cause dangerous overheating of the brakes and needless wear on the brake pads and linings.

▼ When the brakes get wet

When driving in rain or after washing the vehicle, the brakes may get wet. As a result, brake stopping distance will be longer. To dry the brakes, drive the vehicle at a safe speed while lightly depressing the brake pedal to heat up the brakes.

▼ Use of engine braking

Remember to make use of engine braking in addition to foot braking. When descending a grade, if only the foot brake is used, the brakes may start working improperly because of brake fluid overheating, caused by overheated brake pads. To help prevent this, shift into a lower gear to get stronger engine braking.

▼ Braking when a tire is punctured

Do not depress the brake pedal suddenly when a tire is punctured. This could cause a loss of control of the vehicle. Keep driving straight ahead while gradually reducing speed. Then slowly pull off the road to a safe place.

■ Brake system

▼ Two separate circuits

Your vehicle has two separate circuit brake systems. Each circuit works diagonally across the vehicle. If one circuit of the brake system should fail, the other half of the system still works. If one circuit fails, the brake pedal will go down much closer to the floor than usual and you will need to press it down much harder. And a much longer distance will be needed to stop the vehicle.

▼ Brake booster

The brake booster uses engine manifold vacuum to assist braking force. Do not turn off the engine while driving because that will turn off the brake booster, resulting in poor braking power.

The brakes will continue to work even when the brake booster completely stops functioning. If this happens, however, you will have to depress the pedal much

harder than normal and the braking distance will increase.

▼ Brake assist system



WARNING

Do not be overconfident about the brake assist. It is not a system that brings more braking ability to the vehicle beyond its braking capability. Always use the utmost care when driving regarding vehicle speed and safe distance.



CAUTION

When you need to brake suddenly, continue depressing the brake pedal strongly to obtain the effect of the brake assist.

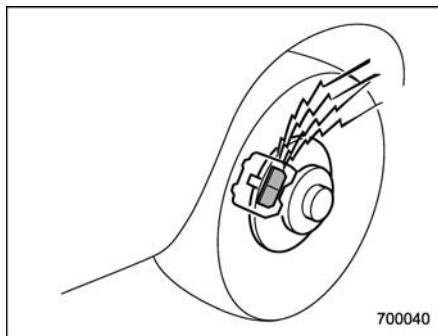
Brake assist is a driver assistance system. It assists the brake power when the driver cannot depress the brake pedal strongly and the brake power is insufficient.

Brake assist generates the brake power according to the speed at which the driver depresses the brake pedal.

NOTE

When you depress the brake pedal strongly or suddenly, the following phenomena occur. However, even though these occur, they do not indicate any malfunctions, and the brake assist system is operating properly.

- You might feel that the brake pedal is applied by lighter force and generates a greater braking force.
- You might hear the sound of the ABS operating from the engine compartment.

■ Disc brake pad wear warning indicators

The disc brake pad wear warning indicators on the disc brakes give a warning noise when the brake pads are worn.

If a squeaking or scraping noise is heard from the disc brakes while braking, we recommend that you immediately have your vehicle checked by your SUBARU dealer.

ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

The ABS system prevents the lock-up of wheels which may occur during sudden braking or braking on slippery road surfaces. This helps prevent the loss of steering control and directional stability caused by wheel lock-up.

When the ABS system is operating, you may hear a chattering noise or feel a slight vibration in the brake pedal. This is normal when the ABS operates.

The ABS system will not operate when the vehicle speed is below approximately 10 km/h (6 mph).

**WARNING**

Always use the utmost care in driving – overconfidence because you are driving with an ABS equipped vehicle could easily lead to a serious accident.

**CAUTION**

- The ABS system does not always decrease stopping distance. You should always maintain a safe

following distance from other vehicles.

- When driving on badly surfaced roads, gravel roads, icy roads, or over deep newly fallen snow, stopping distances may be longer for a vehicle with the ABS system than one without. When driving under these conditions, therefore, reduce your speed and leave ample distance from other vehicles.
- When tire chains are installed, stopping distances may be longer for a vehicle with the ABS system than one without. Be sure to reduce your speed and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- When you feel the ABS system operating, you should maintain constant brake pedal pressure. Do not pump the brake pedal since doing so may defeat the operation of the ABS system.

■ ABS system self-check

Just after the vehicle is started, you may feel on the brake pedal a vibration similar to when the ABS operates, and you may

also hear the sound of the ABS working from the engine compartment. This is caused by an automatic functional test of the ABS system being carried out and does not indicate any abnormal condition.

■ ABS warning light

Refer to “ABS warning light” 3-21.

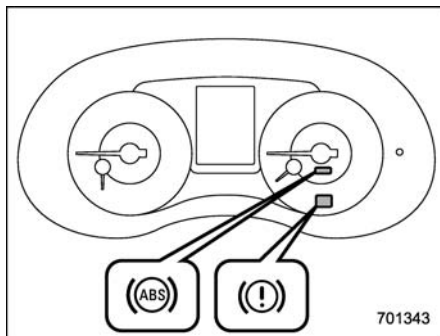
Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) system

The EBD system maximizes the effectiveness of the brakes by allowing the rear brakes to supply a greater proportion of the braking force. It functions by adjusting the distribution of braking force to the rear wheels in accordance with the vehicle's loading condition and speed.

The EBD system is an integral part of the ABS system and uses some of the ABS system's components to perform its function of optimizing the distribution of braking force. If any of the ABS components used by the EBD system malfunction, the EBD system also stops working.

When the EBD system is operating, you may hear a chattering noise or feel a slight vibration in the brake pedal. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.

■ Steps to take if EBD system fails



If a malfunction occurs in the EBD system, the system stops working and the brake system warning light and ABS warning light illuminate simultaneously.

The EBD system may be malfunctioning if the brake system warning light and ABS warning light illuminate simultaneously during driving.

Even if the EBD system malfunctions, the conventional braking system will still function. However, the rear wheels will be more prone to locking when the brakes are applied harder than usual and the vehicle's motion may therefore become somewhat harder to control.

If the brake system warning light and ABS

warning light illuminate simultaneously, take the following steps.

1. Stop the vehicle in the nearest safe, flat location.
2. Shut down the engine, apply the parking brake, and then restart it.
3. Release the parking brake. If both warning lights turn off, the EBD system may be malfunctioning. We recommend that you drive carefully to the nearest SUBARU dealer and have the system inspected.
4. If both warning lights illuminate again and remain illuminated after the engine has been restarted, shut down the engine again, apply the parking brake, and check the brake fluid level. Refer to "Brake fluid" 11-29.
5. If the brake fluid level is not below the "MIN" mark, the EBD system may be malfunctioning. We recommend that you drive carefully to the nearest SUBARU dealer and have the system inspected.
6. If the brake fluid level is below the "MIN" mark, DO NOT drive the vehicle. Instead, we recommend that you have the vehicle towed to the nearest SUBARU dealer for repair.



WARNING

- Driving with the brake system warning light illuminated is dangerous. This indicates your brake system may not be working properly. If the light remains illuminated, we recommend that you have the brakes inspected by a SUBARU dealer immediately.
- If at all in doubt about whether the brakes are operating properly, do not drive the vehicle. We recommend that you have your vehicle towed to the nearest SUBARU dealer for repair.

Vehicle Dynamics Control system



WARNING

Always use the utmost care in driving – overconfidence because you are driving a vehicle with the Vehicle Dynamics Control system could easily lead to a serious accident.



CAUTION

- Even if your vehicle is equipped with Vehicle Dynamics Control, winter tires or snow chains should be used when driving on snow-covered or icy roads; in addition, vehicle speed should be reduced considerably. Simply having a Vehicle Dynamics Control system does not guarantee that the vehicle will be able to avoid accidents in any situation.
- When a vehicle is fitted with snow chains, the effectiveness of the Vehicle Dynamics Control system is reduced and this should be taken into account

when driving the vehicle in such a condition.

- Activation of the Vehicle Dynamics Control system is an indication that the road being travelled on has a slippery surface; since having Vehicle Dynamics Control is no guarantee that full vehicle control will be maintained at all times and under all conditions, its activation should be seen as a sign that the speed of the vehicle should be reduced considerably.
- Whenever suspension components, steering components, or an axle are removed from a vehicle, we recommend that you have an inspection of that system performed by an authorized SUBARU dealer.
- The following precautions should be observed in order to ensure that the Vehicle Dynamics Control system is operating properly:
 - All four wheels should be fitted with tires of the same size, type, and brand. Furthermore, the amount of wear should be the same for all four tires.

- Keep the tire pressure at the proper level as shown on the label attached to the vehicle's door pillar.
- Use only the special temporary spare tire to replace a flat tire. With a temporary spare tire, the effectiveness of the Vehicle Dynamics Control system is reduced and this should be taken into account when driving the vehicle in such a condition.
- If non-matching tires are used, the Vehicle Dynamics Control system may not operate correctly.
- The Vehicle Dynamics Control system helps prevent unstable vehicle motion such as skidding using control of the brakes and engine power. Do not turn off the Vehicle Dynamics Control system unless it is absolutely necessary. If you must turn off the Vehicle Dynamics Control system, drive very carefully according to the road surface condition.

In the event of wheelspin and/or skidding on a slippery road surface and/or during cornering and/or an evasive maneuver,

– CONTINUED –

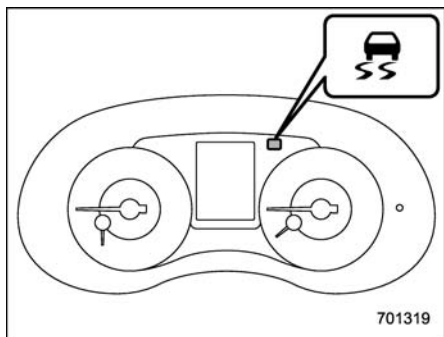
the Vehicle Dynamics Control system adjusts the engine's output and the wheels' respective braking forces to help maintain traction and directional control.

- **Traction Control Function**

The traction control function is designed to prevent spinning of the driving wheels on slippery road surfaces, thereby helping to maintain traction and directional control. Activation of this function is shown by flashing the Vehicle Dynamics Control operation indicator light.

- **Skid Suppression Function**

The skid suppression function is designed to help maintain directional stability by suppressing the wheels' tendency to slide sideways during steering operations. Activation of this function is shown by flashing of the Vehicle Dynamics Control operation indicator light.



Vehicle Dynamics Control operation indicator light

NOTE

- The Vehicle Dynamics Control system may be considered normal when the following conditions occur.
 - Slight twitching of the brake pedal is felt.
 - The vehicle or steering wheel shakes to a small degree.
 - An operating sound from the engine compartment is heard briefly when starting the engine and when driving off after starting the engine.
 - The brake pedal seems to jolt when driving off after starting the engine.
- In the following circumstances, the

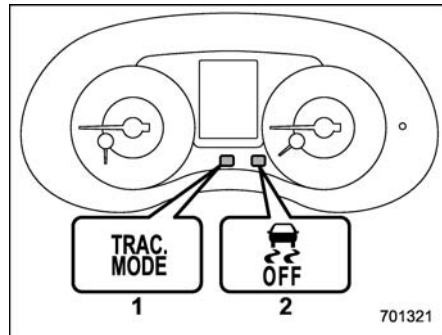
vehicle may be less stable than it feels to the driver. The Vehicle Dynamics Control System may therefore operate. Such operation does not indicate a system malfunction.

- on gravel-covered or rutted roads
 - on unfinished roads
 - when the vehicle is fitted with snow tires or winter tires
- Activation of the Vehicle Dynamics Control system will cause operation of the steering wheel to feel slightly different compared to that for normal conditions.
 - It is always important to reduce speed when approaching a corner, even if your vehicle is equipped with the Vehicle Dynamics Control system.

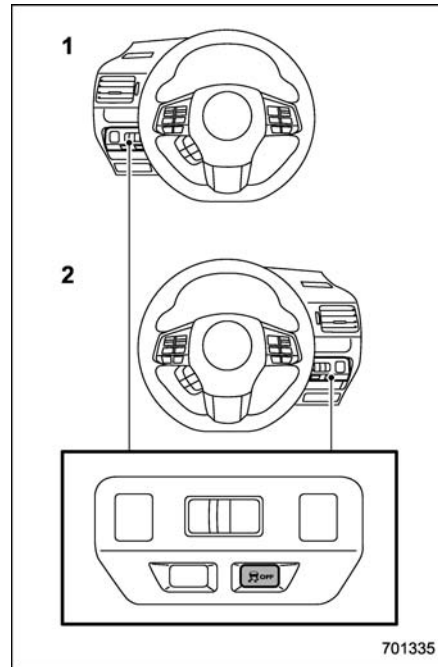
■ Vehicle Dynamics Control system monitor

Refer to “Vehicle Dynamics Control warning light/Vehicle Dynamics Control operation indicator light” 3-22 and “Vehicle Dynamics Control OFF indicator light/Traction mode indicator light” 3-24.

■ Vehicle Dynamics Control OFF switch



- 1) Traction mode indicator light
- 2) Vehicle Dynamics Control OFF indicator light



Vehicle Dynamics Control OFF switch

- 1) Left-hand drive models
- 2) Right-hand drive models

When the switch is pressed briefly or for more than approximately 2 seconds during engine operation, the mode of the Vehicle Dynamics Control System will be

changed.

▼ Vehicle Dynamics Control mode

When the ignition switch is on, this mode is selected.

This mode enables all controls for ABS, the Traction Control System, and the Vehicle Dynamics Control system. Select this mode for most driving situations.

When this mode is selected, both indicator lights on the combination meter turn off.

▼ Traction mode

This mode restricts the functions of the Traction Control System and Vehicle Dynamics Control system and thus delays utilizing their functions as a reaction to vehicle behavior in comparison with the Vehicle Dynamics Control mode. This mode should be used in driving situations where the vehicle dynamic performance will improve without decreasing engine torque control.

When the switch is pressed briefly during engine operation, the traction mode indicator light and the Vehicle Dynamics Control OFF indicator light on the combination meter illuminate. When the switch is pressed again to reactivate the Vehicle Dynamics Control system, the traction mode indicator light and the Vehicle Dynamics Control OFF indicator light turn off.

▼ Vehicle Dynamics Control OFF mode

This mode allows only the ABS control. This mode should be used in an emergency situation such as getting out of snow or mud.

When the switch is pressed for more than approximately 2 seconds during engine operation, the Vehicle Dynamics Control OFF indicator light on the combination meter illuminates. When the switch is pressed again to reactivate the Vehicle Dynamics Control system, the Vehicle Dynamics Control OFF indicator light turns off.

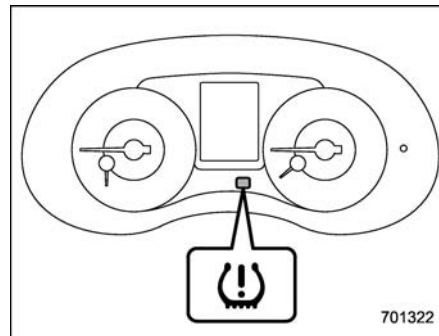
NOTE

- The Vehicle Dynamics Control system will be activated automatically when the engine is started.
- If the switch is held down for 30 seconds or longer, the Vehicle Dynamics Control OFF indicator light turns off, the Vehicle Dynamics Control system is activated, and the system ignores any further pressing of the switch. To make the switch usable again, turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK"/"OFF" position and restart the engine.
- When the Vehicle Dynamics Control OFF mode is selected, the vehicle's running performance is comparable

with that of a vehicle that does not have a Vehicle Dynamics Control system. Do not deactivate the Vehicle Dynamics Control system except when absolutely necessary.

- Even when the Vehicle Dynamics Control OFF mode is selected, components of the brake control system may still activate. When the brake control system is activated, the Vehicle Dynamics Control operation indicator light illuminates.

Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) (if equipped)



The tire pressure monitoring system provides the driver with a warning message by sending a signal from a sensor that is installed in each wheel when a tire pressure is severely low relative to the selected TPMS mode.

The tire pressure monitoring system will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 40 km/h (25 mph). Also, this system may not react immediately to a sudden drop in tire pressure (for example, a blow-out caused by running over a sharp object).

**WARNING**

If the low tire pressure warning light illuminates while driving, never brake suddenly and keep driving straight ahead while gradually reducing speed. Then slowly pull off the road to a safe place. Otherwise an accident involving serious vehicle damage and serious personal injury could occur.

Check the pressure for all four tires and adjust the pressure according to the most appropriate one of two (normal, loading) COLD tire pressure values shown on the tire placard located on the door pillar on the driver's side.

Even when the vehicle is driven a very short distance, the tires get warm and their pressures increase accordingly. Be sure to let the tires cool thoroughly before adjusting their pressures to the standard values shown on the tire placard. Refer to "Tires and wheels" 11-35. The tire pressure monitoring system does not function when the vehicle is stationary. After adjusting the tire pressures, increase the vehicle speed to at least 40 km/h (25 mph) to start the TPMS rechecking of the

tire inflation pressures. If the tire pressures are now above the severe low pressure threshold, the low tire pressure warning light should turn off a few minutes later.

If this light still illuminates while driving after adjusting the tire pressure, a tire may have significant damage and a fast leak that causes the tire to lose air rapidly. If you have a flat tire, replace it with a spare tire as soon as possible.

When a spare tire is mounted or a wheel rim is replaced without the original pressure sensor/transmitter being transferred, the low tire pressure warning light will illuminate steadily after blinking for approximately one minute. This indicates the TPMS is unable to monitor all four road wheels. We recommend that you contact your SUBARU dealer as soon as possible for tire and sensor replacement and/or system resetting.

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealant, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, we recommend that you contact your nearest SUBARU dealer or other qualified service shop as soon

as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire. You may reuse the wheel if there is no damage to it and if the sealant residue is properly cleaned off. If the light illuminates steadily after blinking for approximately one minute, we recommend that you promptly contact a SUBARU dealer to have the system inspected.

**CAUTION**

Do not place metal film or any metal parts in the trunk. This may cause poor reception of the signals from the tire pressure sensors, and the tire pressure monitoring system will not function properly.

■ TPMS mode setting

Before driving your vehicle, make sure that the TPMS mode is set to the most appropriate one based on the loading condition of the vehicle.

Set a mode under the following conditions.

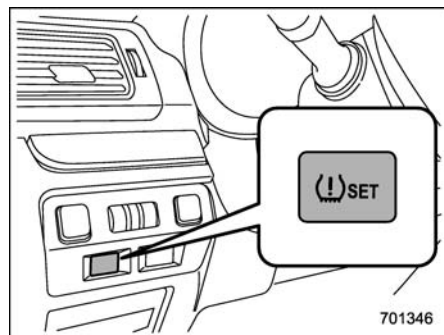
- when the vehicle is stationary
- when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position

7-40 Starting and operating/Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS)

There are two types of TPMS mode settings.

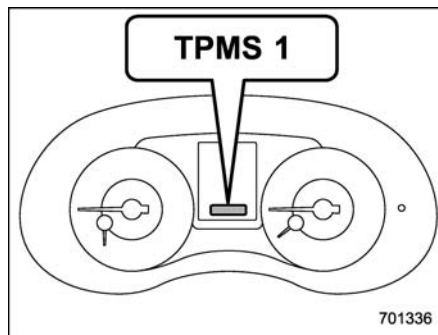
TPMS1:	Normal mode	人+人+人+人
TPMS2:	Loading mode	人+人+人+人+人+人

▼ TPMS mode selection



1) TPMS set switch

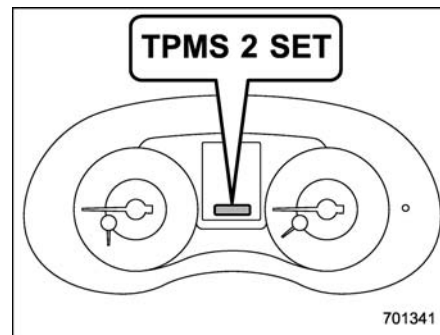
1. Press and hold the TPMS set switch (for approximately 3 seconds). The current TPMS mode will be displayed in the trip meter display, and the TPMS mode can be changed.



2. Briefly press the TPMS set switch to change the mode. The mode will change in the following sequence.

TPMS1 $\longleftrightarrow$ TPMS2

3. When the desired mode is displayed, press and hold the switch (for approximately 3 seconds) to confirm the setting. Once the setting is complete, the confirmation message will be displayed (for example, if you select TPMS2, "TPMS2 SET" will be displayed).



After the TPMS mode is displayed, the trip meter will appear again.

NOTE

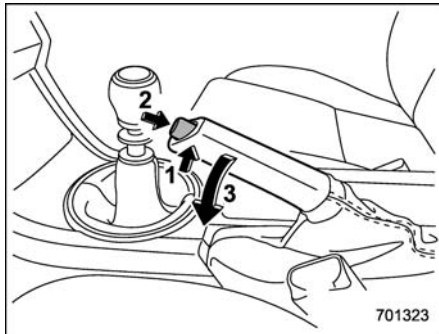
If no operations are performed while the TPMS mode selection is activated, the display will return to the trip meter after approximately 10 seconds.

Change the TPMS mode according to the specified pressure shown on the tire inflation pressure label.

Parking your vehicle

■ Parking brake

To set the parking brake, depress the brake pedal firmly and hold it down until the parking brake lever is fully pulled up.



To release the parking brake, perform the following procedure.

1. Pull the lever up slightly.
2. Press the release button.
3. Lower the lever while keeping the button pressed.

When the parking brake is set while the engine is running, the parking brake warning light illuminates. After starting the vehicle, be sure that the warning light has turned off before the vehicle is driven. Refer to "Brake system warning light (red)"

3-25.



CAUTION

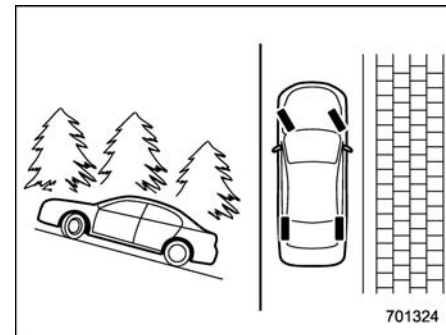
Never drive while the parking brake is set because this will cause unnecessary wear on the brake linings. Before starting to drive, always make sure that the parking brake has been fully released.

■ Parking tips

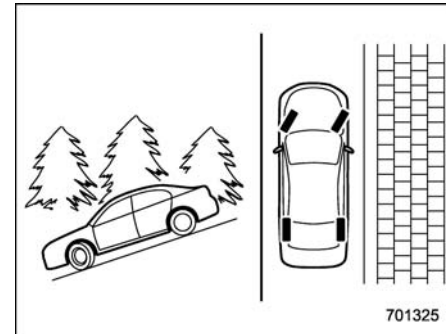
When parking your vehicle, always perform the following items.

- Apply the parking brake.
- For MT models, put the shift lever in the "1" (1st) for upgrade or "R" (Reverse) for a downgrade.
- For CVT models, put the select lever in the "P" (Park) position.

Never rely on the mechanical friction of the transmission alone to hold the vehicle.



When parking on a hill, always turn the steering wheel. When the vehicle is headed up the hill, the front wheels should be turned away from the curb.



When facing downhill, the front wheels should be turned into the curb.



WARNING

- Never leave unattended children or pets in the vehicle. They could accidentally injure themselves or others through inadvertent operation of the vehicle. Also, on hot or sunny days, the temperature in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people.
- Do not park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, waste paper or rags, as they may burn easily if they come near hot engine or exhaust system parts.
- Be sure to stop the engine if you take a nap in the vehicle. If engine exhaust gas enters the passenger compartment, occupants in the vehicle could die from carbon monoxide (CO) contained in the exhaust gas.



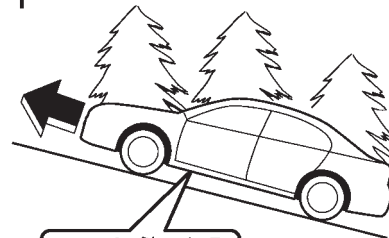
CAUTION

The Hill start assist system is a device only for helping the driver to **START** the vehicle on an uphill grade. To prevent accidents when the vehicle is parked on a slope, be sure to firmly set the parking brake. When setting the parking brake, make sure that the vehicle remains stationary when the clutch pedal (MT models) and brake pedal (both MT and CVT models) is released.

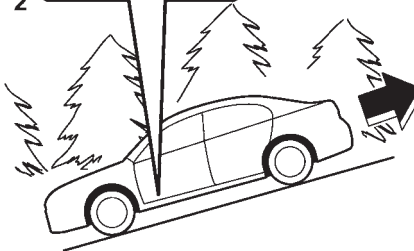
The Hill start assist system is a device to make the following vehicle operations easier.

Hill start assist system

1



2



701326

- 1) Starting forward facing uphill
- 2) Starting backward facing downhill
- A) Brake pedal (both MT models and CVT models)
- B) Clutch pedal (MT models only)

In both these cases, the Hill start assist system operates under the following con-

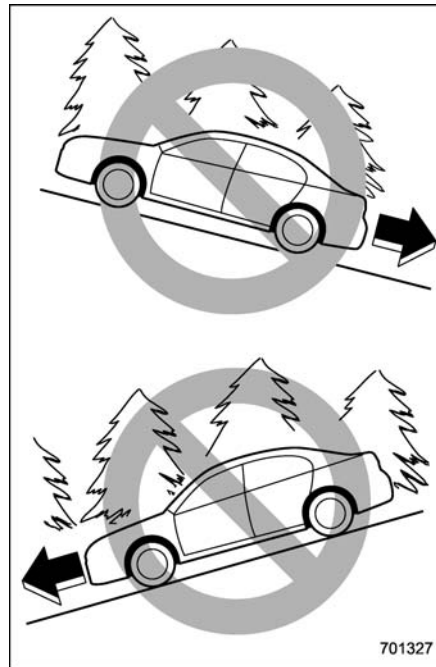
ditions.

- when the clutch pedal is depressed while the brake pedal is also depressed (MT models)
- when the vehicle has stopped with the brake pedal depressed (CVT models)

Braking power is maintained temporarily (for approximately 2 seconds) by the Hill start assist system after the brake pedal is released. The driver is therefore able to start the vehicle in the same way as on a level grade, just using the clutch pedal (MT models only) and accelerator pedal (all models).

If the braking power of the Hill start assist system is insufficient after the brake pedal is released, apply more braking power by depressing the brake pedal again.

The Hill start assist system may not operate on slight grades. Also, the Hill start assist system does not operate in the following cases.



- when starting backward facing uphill
- when starting forward facing downhill
- while the parking brake is applied
- while the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "LOCK"/"OFF" position
- while the Hill start assist warning light/

Hill start assist OFF indicator light is illuminated

When starting in reverse and using the Hill start assist system, a braking effect may be felt even after the brake pedal has been released. However, this braking effect should disappear once the clutch pedal is released.

NOTE

A slight jolt may be felt when the vehicle begins to move forward after being reversed.

■ To activate/deactivate the Hill start assist system

⚠ CAUTION

While the Hill start assist system is deactivated, when starting on an uphill grade, braking power is not maintained if the brake pedal is released. Start on an uphill grade by using the parking brake.

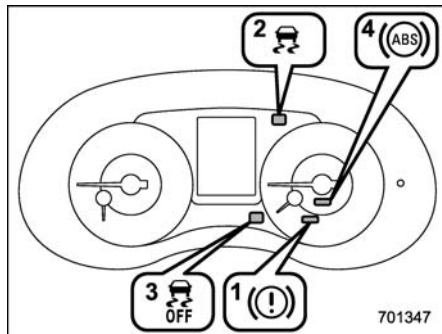
You can activate/deactivate the Hill start assist system according to the following procedure.

NOTE

If an incorrect operation is performed, place the ignition switch in the "LOCK"/"OFF" position and then start over again.

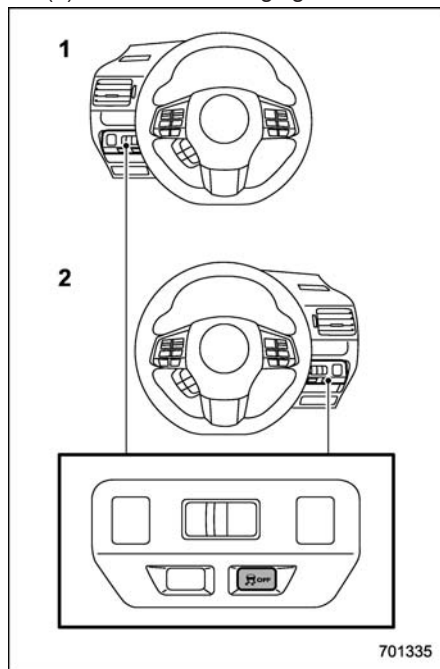
▼ To deactivate

1. Park your vehicle in a flat and safe location and apply the parking brake.
2. Turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK"/"OFF" position.
3. Restart the engine.



4. Confirm the following items.
 - (1) The Brake system warning light illuminates.
 - (2) The Vehicle Dynamics Control warning light turns off.
 - (3) The Vehicle Dynamics Control

- OFF indicator light turns off.
 (4) The ABS warning light turns off.



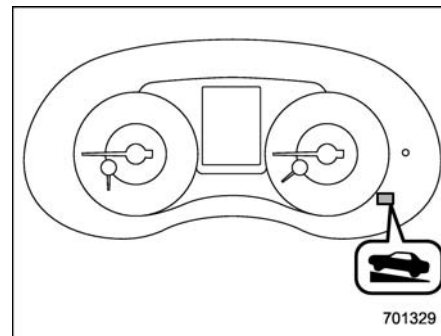
Vehicle Dynamics Control mode switch

- 1) Left-hand drive models
- 2) Right-hand drive models

5. Press the Vehicle Dynamics Control

mode switch and hold it until the Vehicle Dynamics Control OFF indicator light on the combination meter illuminates for several seconds and then turns off.

6. Within 5 seconds after the Vehicle Dynamics Control OFF indicator light turns off, release the Vehicle Dynamics Control mode switch.



Hill start assist OFF indicator light

7. Within 2 seconds after releasing the Vehicle Dynamics Control mode switch, press the Vehicle Dynamics Control mode switch once again. Then the Hill start assist OFF indicator light illuminates.
8. Turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK"/"OFF" position. The hill start assist system has now been deactivated.

NOTE

While the Hill start assist system is deactivated, the Hill start assist OFF indicator light illuminates continuously.

▼ To activate

When the procedure to deactivate the Hill start assist system is performed again, the system is activated. When the Hill start assist system is activated, the Hill start assist OFF indicator light turns off.

■ Hill start assist warning light/Hill start assist OFF indicator light

Refer to "Hill start assist warning light/Hill start assist OFF indicator light" 3-26.

Cruise control

Cruise control enables you to maintain a constant vehicle speed without holding your foot on the accelerator pedal and it is operative when the vehicle speed is 40 km/h (25 mph) or more.

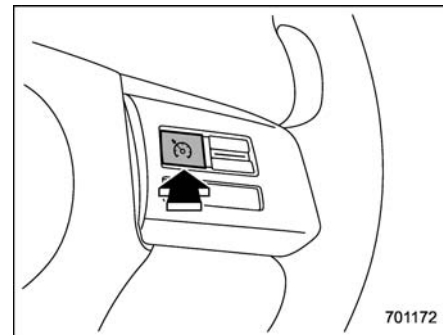
**WARNING**

Do not use the cruise control under any of the following conditions. These may cause loss of vehicle control.

- driving up or down a steep grade
- driving on slippery or winding roads
- driving in heavy traffic

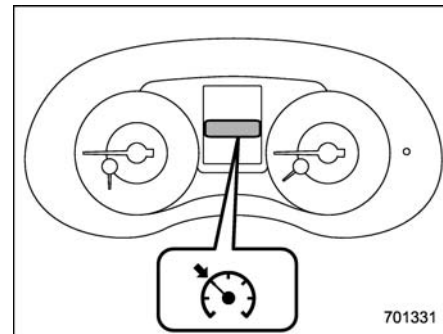
NOTE

Make sure the cruise control system is turned off when the cruise control is not in use to avoid unintentionally setting of the cruise control.

■ To set cruise control

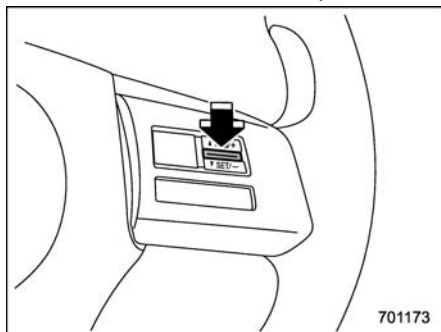
Cruise control main button

1. Press the cruise control main button.

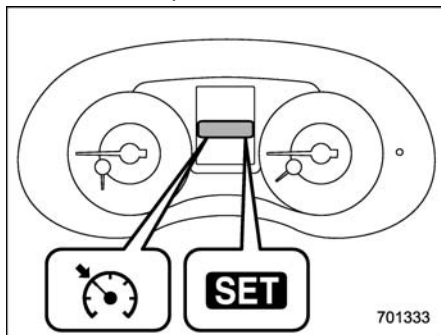


The cruise control indicator on the combination meter will appear.

- Depress the accelerator pedal until the vehicle reaches the desired speed.



- Press the “RES/SET” switch to the “SET” side and release it. Then release the accelerator pedal.



At this time, the cruise control set indicator

appears in the combination meter. The vehicle will maintain the desired speed.

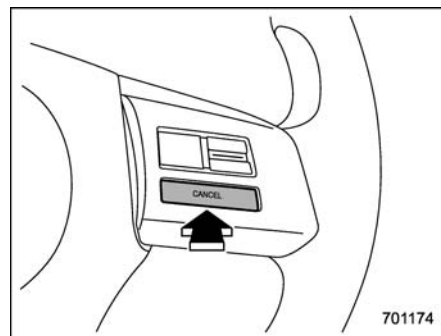
Vehicle speed can be temporarily increased while driving with the cruise control activated. Simply depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle. When the accelerator pedal is released, the vehicle will return to and maintain the previous cruising speed.

NOTE

For CVT models, when you set the desired speed while the Sport Sharp (S#) mode is selected, the select lever/gear position indicator will change from the current gear position indication to the “D” indication.

■ To temporarily cancel the cruise control

The cruise control can be temporarily canceled in the following ways.



- Press the “CANCEL” button.
- Depress the brake pedal.
- Depress the clutch pedal (MT models only).

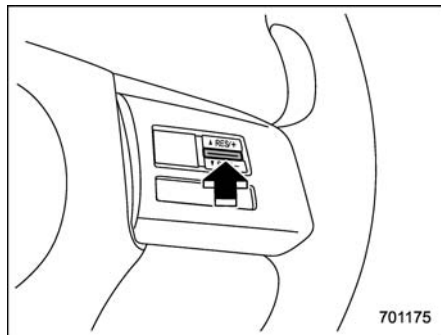


WARNING

For CVT models, you can cancel the cruise control by shifting the select lever into the “N” position. However, do not shift the lever into the “N” position while driving except in case of emergency. If the select lever is shifted into the “N” position, the engine brake will no longer work. This could result in an accident.

The cruise control set indicator in the combination meter disappears when the

cruise control is canceled.



To resume the cruise control after it has been temporarily canceled and with vehicle speed of approximately 32 km/h (20 mph) or more, press the "RES/SET" switch to the "RES" side to return to the original cruising speed automatically.

The cruise control set indicator in the combination meter will automatically appear at this time.

■ To turn off the cruise control

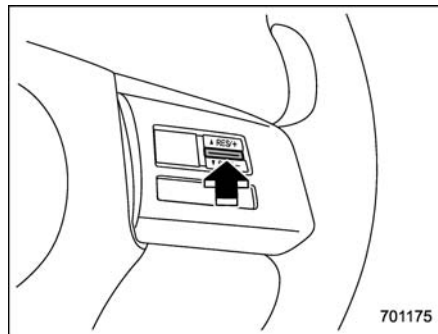
There are two ways to turn off the cruise control:

- Press the cruise control main button again.
- Turn the ignition switch to the "ACC" or "LOCK/OFF" position (but only when the

vehicle is completely stopped).

■ To change the cruising speed

▼ To increase the speed (by the "RES/SET" switch)



Press the "RES/SET" switch to the "RES" side and hold it until the vehicle reaches the desired speed. Then, release the switch. The vehicle speed at that moment will be memorized and treated as the new set speed.

U.K. models:

The set speed can be increased 1 mph (1.6 km/h) each time by pressing the "RES/SET" switch to the "RES" side quickly.

Except U.K. models:

The set speed can be increased 1 km/h (0.6 mph) each time by pressing the "RES/SET" switch to the "RES" side quickly.

▼ To increase the speed (by accelerator pedal)

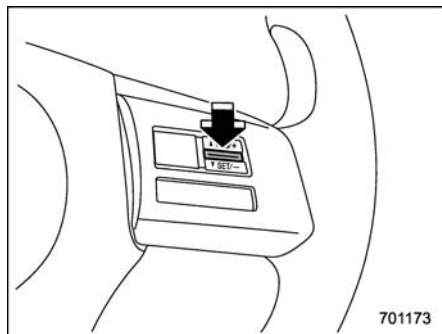
1. Depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
2. Press the "RES/SET" switch to the "SET" side once. Now the desired speed is set and the vehicle will keep running at that speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.

NOTE

CVT models:

- If you depress the accelerator pedal while the Sport Sharp (S#) mode is selected, the select lever/gear position indicator may change from the "D" indication to the current gear position indication.
- If you depress the accelerator pedal fully while the Intelligent (I) mode or the Sport (S) mode is selected, the transmission will operate like a conventional automatic transmission.

▼ To decrease the speed (by the “RES/SET” switch)



Press the “RES/SET” switch to the “SET” side and hold it until the vehicle reaches the desired speed. Then, release the switch. The vehicle speed at that moment will be memorized and treated as the new set speed.

U.K. models:

The set speed can be lowered 1 mph (1.6 km/h) each time by pressing the “RES/SET” switch to the “SET” side quickly.

Except U.K. models:

The set speed can be lowered 1 km/h (0.6 mph) each time by pressing the “RES/SET” switch to the “SET” side quickly.

▼ To decrease the speed (by brake pedal)

1. Depress the brake pedal to release cruise control temporarily.
2. When the speed decreases to the desired speed, press the “RES/SET” switch to the “SET” side once. Now the desired speed is set and the vehicle will keep running at that speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.

■ **Cruise control indicator**

Refer to “Cruise control indicator” 3-33.

■ **Cruise control set indicator**

Refer to “Cruise control set indicator” 3-34.

New vehicle break-in driving – the first 1,600 km (1,000 miles)	8-2
Fuel economy hints	8-2
Engine exhaust gas (carbon monoxide).....	8-2
Catalytic converter	8-3
Periodic inspections	8-4
Driving in foreign countries	8-4
Driving tips for AWD models.....	8-5
Driving precaution.....	8-6

Winter driving	8-6
Operation during cold weather	8-6
Driving on snowy and icy roads	8-8
Corrosion protection.....	8-9
Snow tires	8-9
Tire chains	8-9
Rocking the vehicle	8-10
Loading your vehicle.....	8-10
Trailer towing	8-11

New vehicle break-in driving – the first 1,600 km (1,000 miles)

The performance and long life of your vehicle are dependent on how you handle and care for your vehicle while it is new. Follow these instructions during the first 1,600 km (1,000 miles):

- Do not allow the engine speed to exceed 4,000 rpm except in an emergency.
- Do not drive at one constant engine or vehicle speed for a long time, either fast or slow.
- Avoid starting suddenly and rapid acceleration, except in an emergency.
- Avoid hard braking, except in an emergency.

The same break-in procedures should be applied to an overhauled engine, newly mounted engine or when brake pads or brake linings are replaced with new ones.

Fuel economy hints

The following suggestions will help to save your fuel.

- Select the proper gear position for the speed and road conditions.
- Avoid sudden acceleration or deceleration. Always accelerate gently until you reach the desired speed. Then try to maintain that speed for as long as possible.
- Do not pump the accelerator pedal and avoid racing the engine.
- Avoid unnecessary engine idling.
- Keep the engine properly tuned.
- Keep the tires inflated to the correct pressure shown on the tire placard, which is located under the door latch on the driver's side. Low pressure will increase tire wear and fuel consumption.
- Use the air conditioner only when necessary.
- Keep the front and rear wheels in proper alignment.
- Avoid carrying unnecessary luggage or cargo.

Engine exhaust gas (carbon monoxide)



WARNING

- **Never inhale engine exhaust gas.** Engine exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide, a colorless and odorless gas which is dangerous, or even lethal, if inhaled.
- **Always properly maintain the engine exhaust system to prevent engine exhaust gas from entering the vehicle.**
- **Never run the engine in a closed space, such as a garage, except for the brief time needed to drive the vehicle in or out of it.**
- **Avoid remaining in a parked vehicle for a lengthy time while the engine is running. If that is unavoidable, then use the ventilation fan to force fresh air into the vehicle.**
- **Always keep the front ventilator inlet grille free from snow, leaves or other obstructions to ensure that the ventilation system always works properly.**
- **If at any time you suspect that**

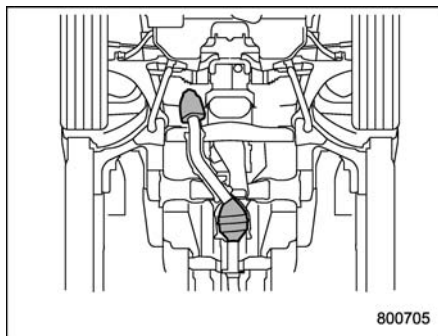
exhaust fumes are entering the vehicle, have the problem checked and corrected as soon as possible. If you must drive under these conditions, drive only with all windows fully open.

- Keep the trunk lid closed while driving to prevent exhaust gas from entering the vehicle.

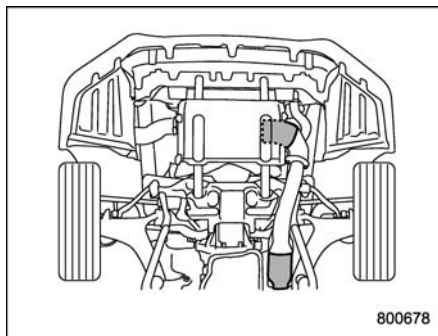
NOTE

Due to the expansion and contraction of the metals used in the manufacture of the exhaust system, you may hear a crackling sound coming from the exhaust system for a short time after the engine has been shut off. This sound is normal.

Catalytic converter



STI



Except STI

The catalytic converter is installed in the exhaust system. It serves as catalyst to

reduce HC, CO and NOx in exhaust gases, thus providing cleaner exhaust.

To avoid damage to the catalytic converter:

- Use only unleaded petrol. Even a small amount of leaded fuel will damage the catalytic converter.
- Never start the engine by pushing or pulling the vehicle.
- Avoid racing the engine.
- Never turn off the ignition switch while the vehicle is moving.
- Keep your engine tuned-up. If you feel the engine running rough (misfiring, back-firing or incomplete combustion), we recommend that you have your vehicle checked and repaired by an authorized SUBARU dealer.
- Do not apply undercoating or rust prevention treatment to the heat shield of catalytic converter and the exhaust system.
- Do not drive with an extremely low fuel level.



WARNING

- Avoid fire hazards. Do not drive or park the vehicle anywhere near flammable materials (e.g. grass, paper, rags or leaves),

because the catalytic converter operates at very high temperatures.

- **Keep everyone and flammable materials away from the exhaust pipe while the engine is running. The exhaust gas is very hot.**

Periodic inspections

To keep your vehicle in the best condition at all times, always have the recommended maintenance services listed in the maintenance schedule performed at the specified time or mileage intervals.

Driving in foreign countries

When planning to use your vehicle in another country:

- Confirm the availability of the correct fuel. Refer to “Fuel”  7-3.
- Comply with all regulations and requirements of each country.

Driving tips for AWD models

WARNING

- Always maintain a safe driving speed according to the road and weather conditions in order to avoid having an accident on a sharp turn, during sudden braking or under other similar conditions.
- Always use the utmost care in driving – overconfidence because you are driving an All-Wheel Drive vehicle could easily lead to a serious accident.
- When you replacing or installing tire(s), all four tires must be the same for following items.
 - (a) Size
 - (b) Circumference
 - (c) Speed symbol
 - (d) Load index
 - (e) Construction
 - (f) Manufacturer
 - (g) Brand (tread pattern)
 - (h) Degrees of wear

For the items (a) to (d), you must obey the specification that is

printed on the tire placard. The tire placard is located on the bottom of driver's door pillar.

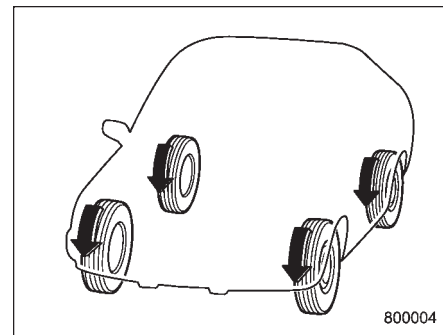
If all of four tires are not the same for items (a) to (h), there is a possibility that serious mechanical damage could occur to the drive train of your car, and affect the following.

- Ride
- Handling
- Braking
- Speedometer/Odometer calibration
- Clearance between the body and tires

It also may be dangerous and lead to loss of vehicle control, and it can lead to an accident.

CAUTION

If you use a temporary spare tire to replace a flat tire, be sure to use the original temporary spare tire stored in the vehicle. Using other sizes may result in severe mechanical damage to the drive train of your vehicle.



All-Wheel Drive distributes the engine power to all four wheels. AWD models provide better traction when driving on slippery, wet or snow-covered roads and when moving out of mud, sand or dirt.

For safety purpose as well as to avoid damaging the AWD system, you should keep the following tips in mind:

- An AWD vehicle is better able to climb steeper roads under snowy or slippery conditions than a front wheel drive vehicle. There is little difference in handling, however, during extremely sharp turns or sudden braking. Therefore, when driving down a slope or turning corners, be sure to reduce your speed and maintain an ample distance from other vehicles.
- Always check the cold tire pressure before starting to drive. The recom-

– CONTINUED –

mended tire pressure is provided on the tire placard, which is located under the door latch on the driver's side.

- Tire chains should always be placed on the front wheels only.
- Frequent driving of an AWD vehicle under hard-driving conditions such as steep hills or dusty roads will necessitate more frequent replacement of the following items than that specified in "Maintenance schedule" 11-3.
 - Engine oil
 - Brake fluid
 - Rear differential gear oil
 - Manual transmission oil (MT models)
 - Continuously variable transmission fluid (CVT models)
 - Front differential gear oil (CVT models)
- There are some precautions that you must observe when towing your vehicle. For detail information, refer to "Towing" 9-13.

Driving precaution

Water entering the engine air intake or the exhaust pipe or water splashing onto electrical parts may damage your vehicle and may cause it to stall. Never attempt to drive through rushing water; regardless of its depth, it can wash away the ground from under your tires, resulting in possible loss of traction and even vehicle rollover.

Winter driving

■ Operation during cold weather

Carry some emergency equipment, such as tire chains, a window scraper, a bag of sand, flares, a small shovel, and jumper cables.

Check the battery and cables. Cold temperatures reduce battery capacity. The battery must be in good condition to provide enough power for cold winter starts.

It normally takes longer to start the engine in very cold weather conditions. Use an engine oil of a suitable grade and viscosity for cold weather. Using heavy summer oil will make it harder to start the engine.

Keep the door locks from freezing by squirting them with deicer or glycerin.

Forcing a frozen door open may damage or separate the rubber weather strips around the door. If the door is frozen, use hot water to melt the ice, and afterwards thoroughly wipe the water away.

Use a windshield washer fluid that contains an antifreeze solution. Do not use engine antifreeze or other substitutes because they may damage the paint of

the vehicle.

SUBARU Windshield Washer Fluid contains 58.5% methyl alcohol and 41.5% surfactant, by volume. Its freezing temperature varies according to how much it is diluted, as indicated in the following table.

Washer Fluid Concentration	Freezing Temperature
30%	-12°C (10.4°F)
50%	-20°C (-4°F)
100%	-45°C (-49°F)

In order to prevent freezing of washer fluid, check the freezing temperatures in the table above when adjusting the fluid concentration to the outside temperature. If you fill the reservoir tank with a fluid with a different concentration from the one used previously, purge the old fluid from the piping between the reservoir tank and washer nozzles by operating the washer for a certain period of time. Otherwise, if the concentration of the fluid remaining in the piping is too low for the outside temperature, it may freeze and block the nozzles.



CAUTION

Adjust the washer fluid concentration appropriately for the outside temperature. If the concentration is inappropriate, sprayed washer fluid may freeze on the windshield and obstruct your view, and the fluid may freeze in the reservoir tank.

▼ Before driving your vehicle

Before entering the vehicle, remove any snow or ice from your shoes because that could make the pedals slippery and driving dangerous.

While warming up the vehicle before driving, check that the accelerator pedal, brake pedal, and all other controls operate smoothly.

Clear away ice and snow that has accumulated under the fenders to avoid making steering difficult. During severe winter driving, stop when and where it is safe to do so and check under the fenders periodically.

▼ Parking in cold weather

Do not use the parking brake when parking for long periods in cold weather since it could freeze in that position. Instead, observe the following.

1. Place the shift lever in "1" or "R" for MT models, or the select lever in "P" for CVT models.
2. Use tire stops under the tires to prevent the vehicle from moving.

When the vehicle is parked in snow or when it snows, raise the wiper blades off the glass to prevent damage to them.

When the vehicle has been left parked after use on roads heavily covered with snow, or has been left parked during a snowstorm, icing may develop on the brake system, which could cause poor braking action. Check for snow or ice buildup on the suspension, disc brakes and brake hoses underneath the vehicle. If there is caked snow or ice, remove it, being careful not to damage the disc brakes and brake hoses and ABS harness.



WARNING

Snow can trap dangerous exhaust gases under your vehicle. Keep snow clear of the exhaust pipe and from around your vehicle if you park the vehicle in snow with the engine running.

▼ Refueling in cold weather

To help prevent moisture from forming in the fuel system and the risk of its freezing, use of an antifreeze additive in the fuel tank is recommended during cold weather. Use only additives that are specifically designed for this purpose. When an antifreeze additive is used, its effect lasts longer if the tank is refilled whenever the fuel level reaches half empty.

If your SUBARU is not going to be used for an extended period, it is best to have the fuel tank filled to capacity.

■ Driving on snowy and icy roads

To prevent skidding and slipping, avoid sudden braking, abrupt acceleration, high-speed driving, and sharp turning when driving on snowy or icy roads.

Always maintain ample distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead of you to avoid the need for sudden braking.

To supplement the foot brake, use the engine brake effectively to control the vehicle speed. (Shift into a lower gear when necessary.)

Avoid shifting down abruptly. Such behavior can cause the wheels to lock, possibly leading to loss of vehicle control.

An anti-lock brake system (ABS) enhances your vehicle's braking performance on snowy and icy roads. For information about braking on slippery surfaces, refer to "ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)" 7-32 and "Vehicle Dynamics Control system" 7-35.



WARNING

Do not use the cruise control on slippery roads such as snowy or icy roads. This may cause loss of vehicle control.



CAUTION

Avoid prolonged continuous driving in snowstorms. Snow will enter the engine's intake system and may hinder the airflow, which could result in engine shutdown or even breakdown.

▼ Wiper operation when snowing

Before driving in cold weather, make sure the wiper blades are not frozen to the windshield or rear window.

If the wiper blades are frozen to the windshield or rear window, perform the following procedure.

- To thaw the windshield wiper blades, use the defroster and set the temperature for maximum warmth until the wiper blades are completely thawed. Refer to "Defrosting" 4-9.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a wiper deicer, use it. It is helpful to thaw the windshield wiper blades. Refer to "Defogger and deicer" 3-112.

When driving in snow, if frozen snow starts to stick on the surface of the windshield despite wiper operation, use the defroster and set the temperature for maximum warmth. After the windshield gets warmed enough to melt the frozen snow on it, wash it away using the windshield washer. Refer to "Windshield washer" 3-108.

Snow stuck on the wiper arm prevents the wiper from working effectively. If snow is stuck on the wiper arm, pull off the road to a safe place, then remove it. If you stop the vehicle at road side, use the hazard warning flasher to alert other drivers. Refer to "Hazard warning flasher" 3-8.

We recommend use of non-freezing type wiper blades (winter blades) during the seasons you could have snow and freezing temperatures.

Blades of this type give superior wiping performance in snowy conditions. Be sure

to use blades that are suitable for your vehicle.



CAUTION

During high-speed driving, non-freezing type wiper blades may not perform as well as standard wiper blades. If this happens, reduce the vehicle speed.

NOTE

When the season requiring non-freezing type wiper blades is over, replace them with standard wiper blades.

■ Corrosion protection

Refer to "Corrosion protection" 10-4.

■ Snow tires



WARNING

- When you replacing or installing winter tire(s), all four tires must be the same for following items.
 - (a) Size
 - (b) Circumference
 - (c) Speed symbol
 - (d) Load index

(e) Construction

(f) Manufacturer

(g) Brand (tread pattern)

(h) Degrees of wear

For the items (a) to (d), you must obey the specification that is printed on the tire placard. The tire placard is located on the bottom of driver's door pillar.

If all of four winter tires are not the same for items (a) to (h), there is a possibility that serious mechanical damage could occur to the drive train of your car, and affect the following.

- Ride
- Handling
- Braking
- Speedometer/Odometer calibration
- Clearance between the body and tires

It also may be dangerous and lead to loss of vehicle control, and it can lead to an accident.

- Do not use a combination of radial, belted bias or bias tires since it may cause dangerous handling characteristics and lead

to an accident.

In winter, it may be possible to enhance performance through use of tires designed specifically for winter driving conditions. If you choose to install winter tires on your vehicle, be sure to use the correct tire size and type. All four tires must be of the same size, construction, brand and load index and you should never mix radial, belted bias or bias tires since this may result in dangerous handling characteristics. Remember to drive with care at all times regardless of the type of tires on your vehicle.

When using winter tires (speed symbol Q, T or H) never exceed 160 km/h (99 mph), 190 km/h (118 mph) or 210 km/h (130 mph), respectively.

■ Tire chains

If it is necessary to use the tire chains for driving on snowy grades or icy roads, observe the following precautions:

- Put the chains on the front wheels only.
- Use only chains that are of the correct size for your tires so as not to damage the vehicle body or suspension.
- Do not put a tire chain on the temporary spare tire.
- When driving with tire chains, drive at

– CONTINUED –

speeds below 30 km/h (19 mph).

Always use the utmost care when driving with tire chains – overconfidence because you are driving with tire chains could easily lead to a serious accident.

■ Rocking the vehicle

If you must rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, depress the accelerator pedal slightly and move the shift lever/select lever back and forth between “1”/“D” and “R” repeatedly. Do not race the engine. For the best possible traction, avoid spinning the wheels when trying to free the vehicle.

When the road surface is extremely slippery, you can obtain better traction by starting the vehicle with the transmission in 2nd than 1st (MT models and CVT models with manual mode).

If your vehicle is a CVT model with manual mode, for information about holding the transmission in the 2nd position, refer to “Selection of manual mode” 7-21.

Loading your vehicle



WARNING

- Never allow passengers to ride on a folded rear seatback or in the trunk. Doing so may result in serious injury.
- Stow cargo and luggage in the trunk whenever possible.
- To prevent cargo and luggage from sliding forward during braking, do not stack anything in the enlarged trunk. Keep cargo and luggage low, as close to the floor as possible.
- When you carry something inside the vehicle, secure it whenever you can to prevent it from being thrown around inside the vehicle during sudden stops, sharp turns or in an accident.
- Do not pile heavy loads on the roof. These loads raise the vehicle's center of gravity and make it more prone to tip over.
- Secure lengthy items properly to prevent them from shooting forward and causing serious injury during a sudden stop.

- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations as the item may get under the clutch, brake, or accelerator pedal and prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, block the driver's vision, or hit the driver or passengers, causing an accident:

- At the feet of the driver
- On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
- On the rear shelf
- On the instrument panel
- On the dashboard



CAUTION

Do not carry spray cans, containers with flammable or corrosive liquids or any other dangerous items inside the vehicle.

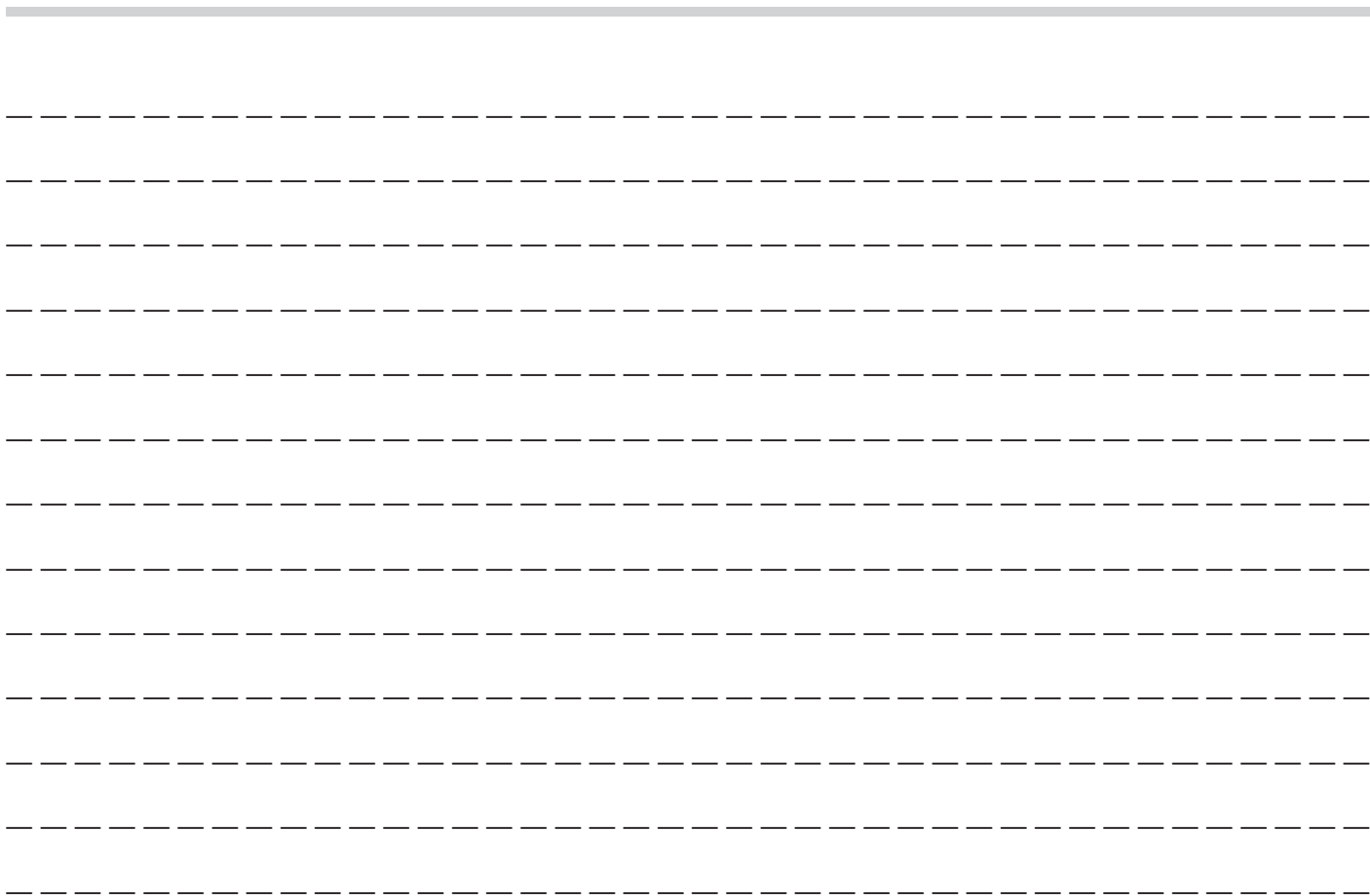
NOTE

For better fuel economy, do not carry unneeded cargo.

Trailer towing

Your vehicle is neither designed nor intended to be used for trailer towing. Therefore, never tow a trailer with your vehicle.

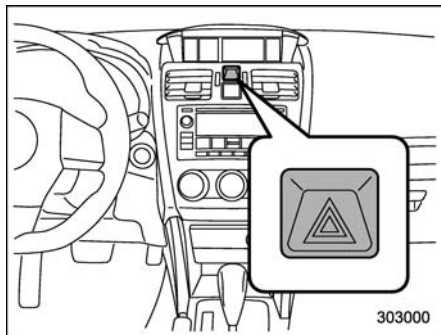
SUBARU assumes no responsibility for injuries or vehicle damage that may result from trailer towing, from any trailer towing equipment or from any errors or omissions in the instructions accompanying such equipment. SUBARU warranties do not apply to vehicle damage or malfunction caused by trailer towing.



If you park your vehicle in case of an emergency	9-2
Temporary spare tire (if equipped)	9-2
Maintenance tools	9-3
Flat tires	9-5
Changing flat tire	9-5
Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) (if equipped).....	9-8
Jump starting	9-9
Battery Precautions!.....	9-9
Precautions when jump starting!	9-10
How to jump start.....	9-10
Engine overheating	9-12
If steam is coming from the engine compartment.....	9-12

If no steam is coming from the engine compartment	9-12
Towing	9-13
Towing and tie-down hooks.....	9-13
Using a flat-bed truck.....	9-15
Towing with all wheels on the ground.....	9-16
Access key – if access key does not operate properly	9-16
Locking and unlocking.....	9-17
Switching power	9-17
Starting engine	9-17
Sunroof (if equipped) – if the sunroof does not close.....	9-18
If your vehicle is involved in an accident	9-18

If you park your vehicle in case of an emergency



The hazard warning flasher should be used in day or night to warn other drivers when you have to park your vehicle under emergency conditions.

Avoid stopping on the road. It is best to safely pull off the road if a problem occurs.

The hazard warning flasher can be activated regardless of the ignition switch position.

Turn on the hazard warning by pushing the hazard warning flasher switch. Turn it off by pushing the switch again.

NOTE

When the hazard warning flasher is on, the turn signals do not work.

Temporary spare tire (if equipped)



WARNING

When a spare tire is mounted or a wheel rim is replaced without the original pressure sensor/transmitter being transferred, the low tire pressure warning light will illuminate steadily after blinking for approximately one minute. This indicates the tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) is unable to monitor all four road wheels. Contact your SUBARU dealer as soon as possible for tire and sensor replacement and/or system resetting.



CAUTION

- Never use any temporary spare tire other than the original. Using other sizes may result in severe mechanical damage to the drivetrain of your vehicle.
- Always conform to the following instructions when using the temporary spare tire. Otherwise, a seriously dangerous situation

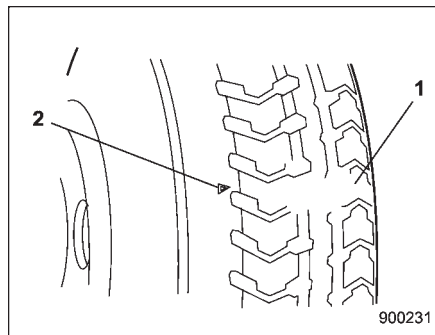
may occur.

The temporary spare tire is smaller and lighter than a conventional tire and is designed for emergency use only. Remove the temporary spare tire and re-install the conventional tire as soon as possible because the spare tire is designed only for temporary use.

Check the inflation pressure of the temporary spare tire periodically to keep the tire ready for use. For the correct pressure, refer to "Tires" 12-8.

When using the temporary spare tire, note the following.

- Do not exceed 80 km/h (50 mph).
- Do not put a tire chain on the temporary spare tire. Because of the smaller tire size, a tire chain will not fit properly.
- Do not use two or more temporary spare tires at the same time.
- Do not drive over obstacles. This tire has a smaller diameter, so road clearance is reduced.



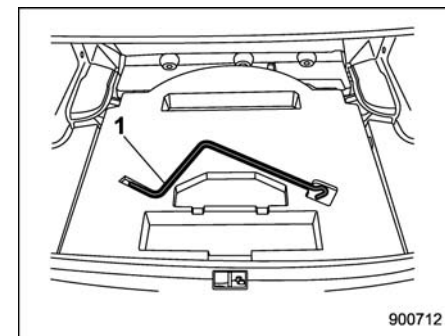
- 1) Tread wear indicator bar
- 2) Indicator location mark

- When the wear indicator appears on the tread, replace the tire.
- The temporary spare tire must be used only on a rear wheel. If a front wheel tire gets punctured, replace the wheel with a rear wheel and install the temporary spare tire in place of the removed rear wheel.
- Always set the driver's control center differential to the manual mode and adjust the initial LSD torque to the minimum.

Maintenance tools

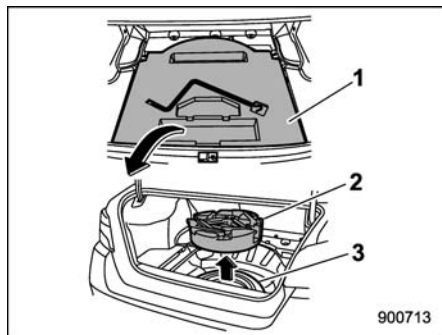
Your vehicle is equipped with the following maintenance tools:

- Jack
- Jack handle
- Screwdriver
- Towing hook (eye bolt)
- Wheel nut wrench

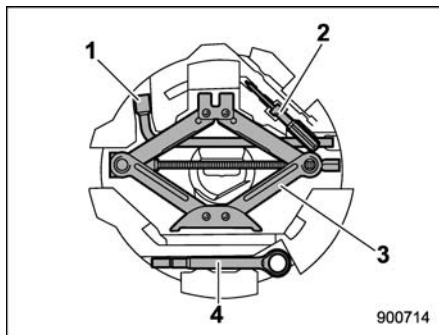


- 1) Jack handle

9-4 In case of emergency/Maintenance tools



- 1) Under-floor storage compartment (if equipped) (Refer to "Under-floor storage compartment" 6-11.)
- 2) Tool bucket
- 3) Spare tire



- 1) Wheel nut wrench
- 2) Screwdriver
- 3) Jack
- 4) Towing hook (eye bolt)

A jack handle is stored under the floor of the trunk. A jack and a towing hook are stored in the tool bucket that is located in the recess of the spare tire wheel. A screwdriver and a wheel nut wrench are stored in the vinyl bag. These tools can also be stored in the tool bucket.

NOTE

- For how to use the jack, refer to "Flat tires" 9-5.
- The following items may be different depending on the model.
 - The shape of the storage compartment

– The locations of some maintenance tools

- For information about the Machinery Directive of the jack, refer to the declaration of conformity.

Flat tires

If you have a flat tire while driving, never brake suddenly; keep driving straight ahead while gradually reducing speed. Then slowly pull off the road to a safe place.

■ Changing flat tire

▼ Safety precautions



WARNING

- Do not jack up the vehicle on an incline or a loose road surface. The jack can come out of the jacking point or sink into the ground and this can result in a serious accident.
- Use only the jack provided with your vehicle. The jack supplied with the vehicle is designed only for changing a tire. Never get under the vehicle while supporting the vehicle with this jack.

- Always turn off the engine before raising the flat tire off the ground using the jack. Never swing or push the vehicle supported with the jack. The jack can come out of the jacking point due to a jolt and this can result in a serious accident.

▽ Australia and New Zealand models



WARNING

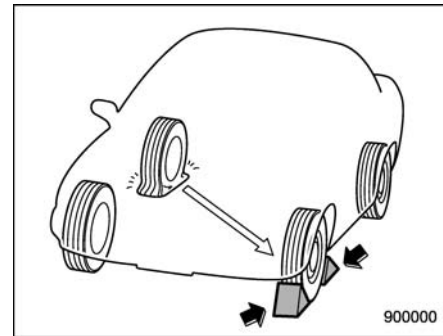
For Australia and New Zealand, the following instructions are supplied by the Australian/New Zealand Standard™ (AS/NZS 2693:2007). Be sure to obey the following instructions for your safety.

- That the jack should be used on level firm ground wherever possible.
- That it is recommended that the wheels of the vehicle be chocked, and that no person should remain in a vehicle that is being jacked.
- That no person should place any portion of their body under a vehicle that is supported by a

jack.

▼ Procedure

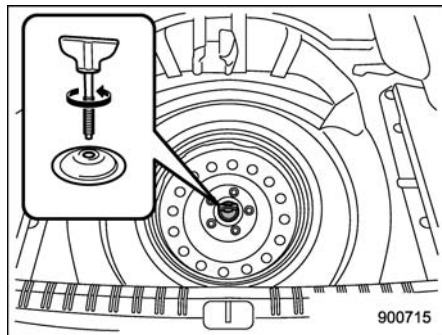
1. Park on a hard, level surface, whenever possible, then stop the engine.
2. Set the parking brake securely and shift the shift lever in reverse (MT models) or the select lever in the "P" (Park) position (CVT models).
3. Turn on the hazard warning flasher and have everyone get out of the vehicle.



4. Put wheel blocks at the front and rear of the tire diagonally opposite the flat tire.
 5. Take out the jack, jack handle and wheel nut wrench.
- Refer to "Maintenance tools" 9-3.

NOTE

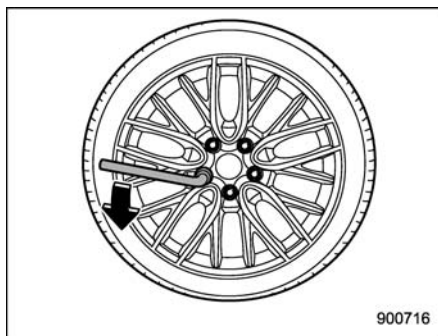
Make sure that the jack is well lubricated before using it.



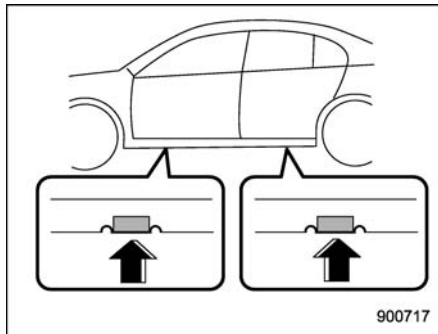
6. Take out the tool bucket and turn the attaching bolt counterclockwise, then take the spare tire out.

NOTE

If the spare tire provided in your vehicle is a temporary spare tire, read carefully "Temporary spare tire" 9-2 and strictly follow the instructions.

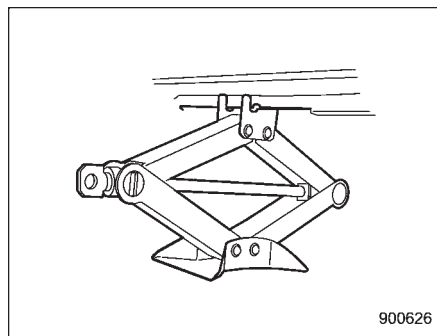


7. Loosen the wheel nuts using the wheel nut wrench but do not remove the nuts.

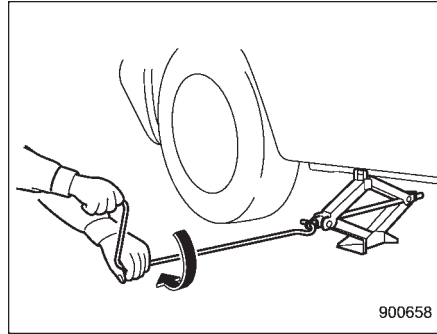


Jack-up points

8. Place the jack under the side sill at the front or rear jack-up point closest to the flat tire.

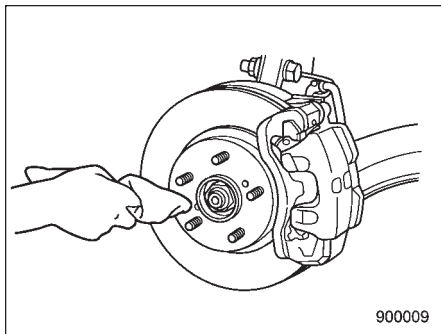


Turn the jackscrew by hand until the jack head engages firmly into the jack-up point.

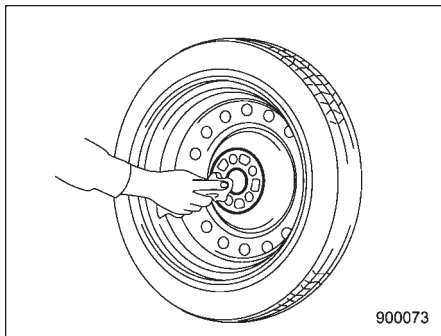


9. Insert the jack handle into the jackscrew, and turn the handle until the tire clears the ground. Do not raise the vehicle higher than necessary.

10. Remove the wheel nuts and the flat tire.



900009



900073

11. Before putting the spare tire on, perform the following steps.

- Clean the mounting surface of the wheel and hub with a cloth.

- Clean the threaded parts with a cloth and check conditions of there.

CAUTION

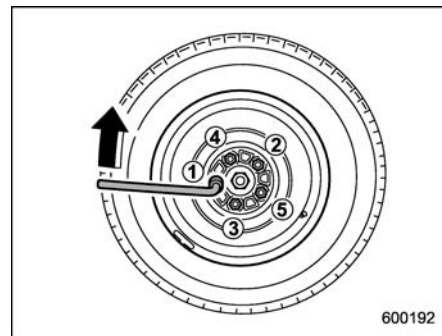
If the threaded part was damaged, you should immediately contact your SUBARU dealer.

12. Put on the spare tire. Replace the wheel nuts. Tighten them by hand.

WARNING

Do not use oil or grease on the wheel studs or nuts when the spare tire is installed. This could cause the nuts to become loose and lead to an accident.

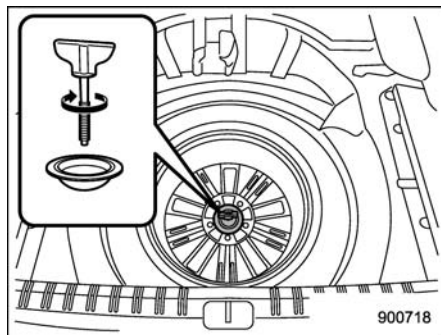
13. Turn the jack handle counterclockwise to lower the vehicle.



600192

14. Use the wheel nut wrench to securely tighten the wheel nuts to the specified torque, following the tightening order in the illustration.

For the wheel nut tightening torque, refer to "Tires" 12-8. Never use your foot on the wheel nut wrench or a pipe extension on the wrench because you may exceed the specified torque. Have the wheel nut torque checked at the nearest automotive service facility.



Except STI

15. Store the flat tire in the spare tire compartment. For except STI models, put the spacer and tighten the attaching bolt firmly.

Also store the jack, jack handle and wheel nut wrench in their storage locations.

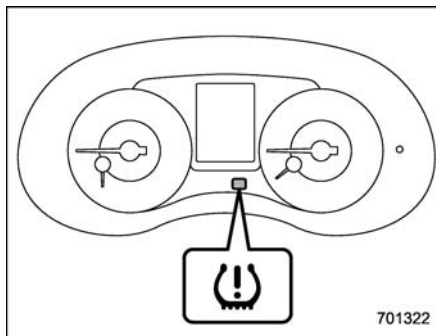


WARNING

- Never place a flat tire or tire changing tools in the passenger compartment after changing a flat tire. In a sudden stop or collisions, loose equipment could strike occupants and cause injury. Store the tire and all tools in the proper place.
- When you store a flat tire, be sure

to set the rear seatback to the upright position. If you fold down the seatback, an accident or injury may occur when the flat tire suddenly moves.

■ Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) (if equipped)



WARNING

When a spare tire is mounted, the low tire pressure warning light will illuminate steadily after blinking for approximately one minute. This indicates the TPMS is unable to monitor all four road wheels. We recommend that you contact your

SUBARU dealer as soon as possible for system resetting. Refer to “Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS)” 7-38.

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealant, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, we recommend that you contact your nearest SUBARU dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire. You may reuse the wheel if there is no damage to it and if the sealant residue is properly cleaned off.

If the light illuminates steadily after blinking for approximately one minute, we recommend that you promptly contact a SUBARU dealer to have the system inspected.

Jump starting

■ Battery Precautions!



WARNING



Read these instructions carefully:

To ensure safe and correct handling of your battery, read the following precautions carefully before using the battery or inspecting it.



Wear eye protection:

Always wear eye protection when working near your vehicle's battery. Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid, so it can cause blindness if splashed into your eyes. Also, batteries emit highly flammable, explosive hydrogen gas. Eye protection is vital for protection in the event that this gas ignites.



Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid:

Since battery fluid contains sulfuric acid, be sure to wear eye protection

and protective gloves when inspecting your vehicle's battery. Avoid tipping the battery and subjecting it to shocks since this could cause fluid to spill.

Under no circumstances allow battery fluid to make contact with your skin, eyes, or clothing since this can cause blindness and burns. If battery fluid splashes onto your skin, eyes or clothing, wash it away immediately with plenty of water. If battery fluid splashes into your eyes, seek medical attention immediately.

If battery fluid is accidentally swallowed, immediately drink a large amount of milk or water, and seek medical attention immediately.

Battery fluid is corrosive. If it splashes onto your vehicle's paintwork or fabrics, wash it away immediately with plenty of water.



Keep children away:

Batteries must be handled only by persons who are aware of the potential hazards. Take particular care to keep children away from your vehicle's battery. Improper handling

can cause blindness and burns.



Keep flames away:

Before working on or near your vehicle's battery, extinguish all cigarettes, matches, and lighters. Also, keep the battery away from flammable items and electrical sparks. Since batteries emit highly flammable, explosive hydrogen gas, any flames or sparks in the vicinity could cause an explosion.

When working near your vehicle's battery, take care that metal tools do not short-circuit the battery's (+) and (-) terminals or connect the battery's (+) terminal to the vehicle's body. A short circuit could create electrical sparks and lead to an explosion.

To prevent electrical sparks, all rings, wristwatches, and other metal accessories must be taken off before work is carried out on or near the battery.



Prevent explosions:

While being charged, batteries emit highly flammable, explosive hydro-

gen gas. To prevent an explosion, charge your vehicle's battery in a well ventilated area and keep flames away.

■ Precautions when jump starting!



WARNING

- Never attempt jump starting if the discharged battery is frozen. It could cause the battery to burst or explode.
- Be sure the jumper cables and clamps on them do not have loose or missing insulation.

Do not jump start unless cables in suitable condition are available.

- A running engine can be dangerous. Keep your fingers, hands, clothing, hair and tools away from the cooling fan, belts and any other moving engine parts. Removing rings, watches and ties is advisable.
- Jump starting is dangerous if it done incorrectly. If you are unsure about the proper procedure

for jump starting, consult a competent mechanic.



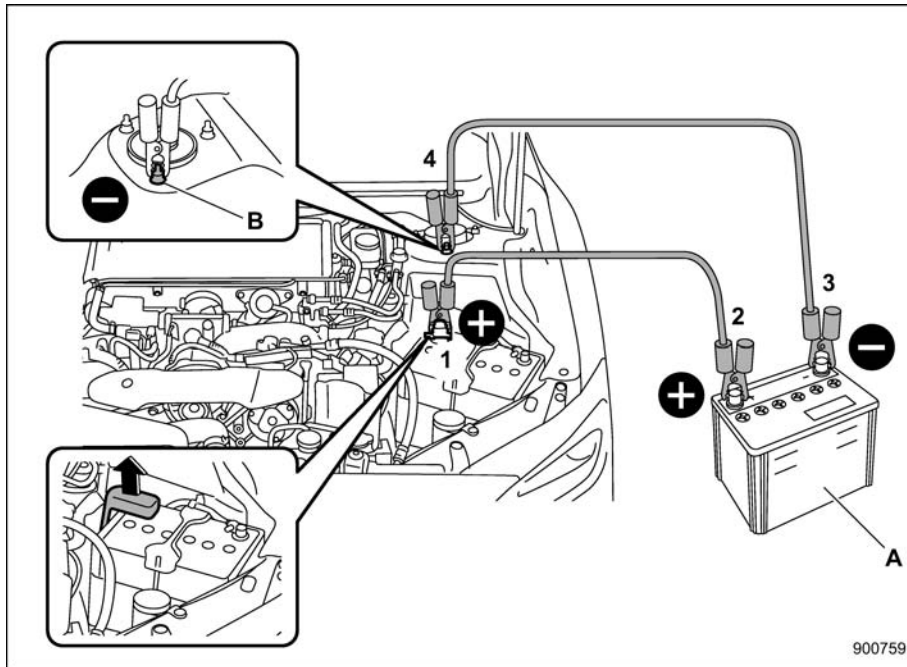
CAUTION

The battery used for boosting must be 12 V. Do not jump start unless you are sure that the booster battery is correct.

When your vehicle does not start due to a run down (discharged) battery, the vehicle may be jump started by connecting your battery to another battery (called the booster battery) with jumper cables.

■ How to jump start

1. Make sure the booster battery is 12 volts and the negative terminal is grounded.
2. If the booster battery is in another vehicle, do not let the two vehicles touch.
3. Turn off all unnecessary lights and accessories.
4. Connect the jumper cables exactly in the sequence illustrated.



- A) Booster battery
B) Strut mounting nut

(1) Connect one jumper cable to the positive (+) terminal on the discharged battery.

(2) Connect the other end of the jumper cable to the positive (+) terminal of the booster battery.

(3) Connect one end of the other cable to the negative (-) terminal of the booster battery.

(4) Connect the other end of the cable to the strut mounting nut.

Make sure that the cables are not near any moving parts and that the cable clamps are not in contact with any other metal.

5. Start the engine of the vehicle with the booster battery and run it at moderate speed. Then start the engine of the vehicle that has the discharged battery.

6. When finished, carefully disconnect the cables in exactly the reverse order.

900759

Engine overheating



WARNING

Never attempt to remove the radiator cap until the engine has been shut off and has fully cooled down. When the engine is hot, the coolant is under pressure. Removing the cap while the engine is still hot could release a spray of boiling hot coolant, which could burn you very seriously.

If the engine overheats, safely pull off the road and stop the vehicle in a safe location.

■ If steam is coming from the engine compartment

- Turn off the engine and get everyone away from the vehicle until it cools down.
- We recommend that you contact an authorized SUBARU dealer.

■ If no steam is coming from the engine compartment

1. Keep the engine running at idling speed.
2. Open the engine hood to ventilate the

engine compartment. Refer to “Engine hood” 11-12.

Confirm that the cooling fan is turning. If the fan is not turning, immediately turn off the engine and contact your authorized dealer for repair.

3. After the engine coolant temperature has dropped, turn off the engine.

If the temperature gauge stays in the overheated zone, turn off the engine. Refer to “Temperature gauge” 3-12.

4. After the engine has fully cooled down, check the coolant level in the reserve tank. If the coolant level is below the “LOW” mark, add coolant up to the “FULL” mark.

NOTE

For details about how to check the coolant level or how to add coolant, refer to “Engine coolant” 11-20.

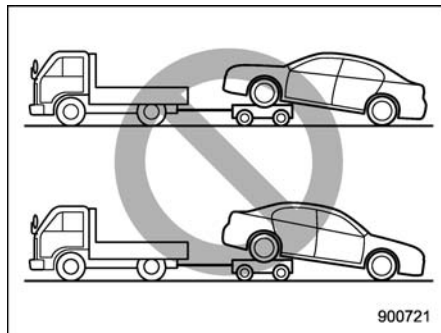
5. If there is no coolant in the reserve tank, add coolant to the reserve tank. Then remove the radiator cap and fill the radiator with coolant.

If you have to remove the radiator cap from a hot radiator, first wrap a thick cloth around the radiator cap, then turn the cap counterclockwise slowly without pressing down until it stops. Release the pressure from the radiator. After the pressure has

been fully released, remove the cap by pressing down and turning it.

Towing

If towing is necessary, it is best done by your SUBARU dealer or a commercial towing service. Observe the following procedures for safety.



900721



WARNING

Never tow AWD models (both CVT and MT) with the front wheels raised off the ground while the rear wheels are on the ground, or with the rear wheels raised off the ground while the front wheels are on the ground. This will cause the vehicle to spin away due to the operation or deterioration of the center differential.

Towing and tie-down hooks

The towing hooks should be used only in an emergency (e.g., to free a stuck vehicle from mud, sand or snow).

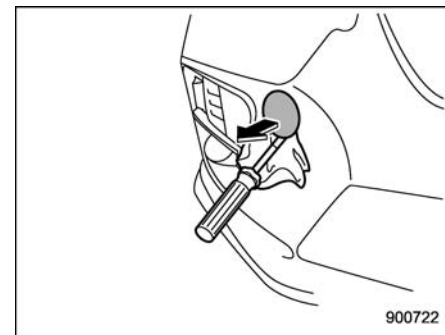


CAUTION

- Use only the specified towing hook and tie-down hook. Never use suspension parts or other parts of the body for towing or tie-down purposes.
- To prevent deformation to the front bumper and the towing hook, do not apply excessive lateral load to the towing hook.

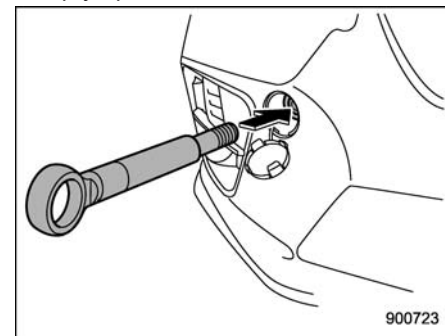
Front towing hook:

1. Take the towing hook, screwdriver and wheel nut wrench out of the tool bucket.



900722

2. Cover the tip of a flat-head screwdriver with vinyl tape or cloth so that it will not scratch the bumper. Insert the flat-head screwdriver into the cutout of the cover and pry open the cover.



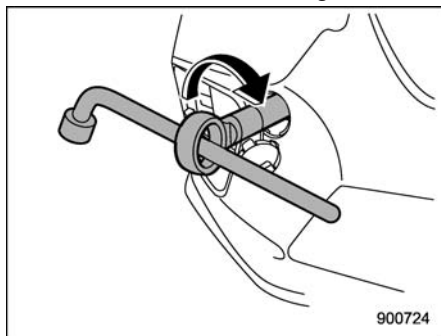
900723

3. Screw the towing hook into the thread

– CONTINUED –

9-14 In case of emergency/Towing

hole until its thread can no longer be seen.



4. Tighten the towing hook securely using the wheel nut wrench.

After towing, remove the towing hook from the vehicle and return it to its storage position.

Fit the towing hook cover on the bumper.



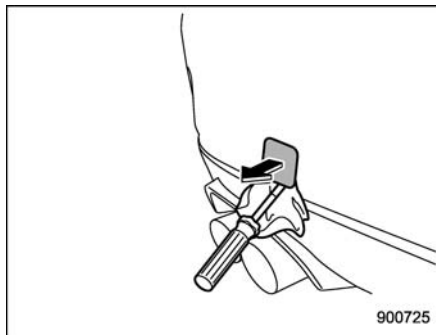
WARNING

- **Do not use the towing hook except when towing your vehicle.**

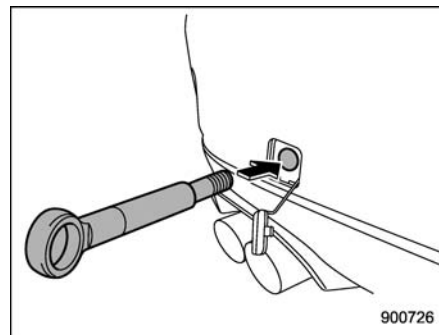
- **Be sure to remove the towing hook after towing. Leaving the towing hook mounted on the vehicle could interfere with proper operation of the SRS airbag system in a frontal collision.**

Rear towing hook:

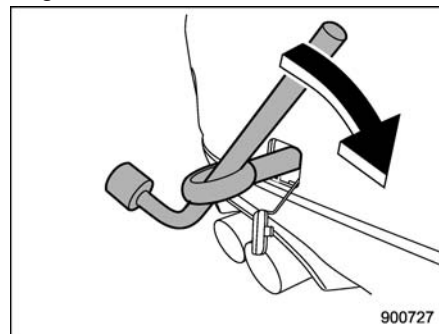
1. Take the towing hook, screwdriver and wheel nut wrench out of the tool bucket.



2. Pry off the cover on the rear bumper using a screwdriver, and you will find a threaded hole for attaching the towing hook.



3. Screw the towing hook into the threaded hole until its thread can no longer be seen.



4. Tighten the towing hook securely using the wheel nut wrench.

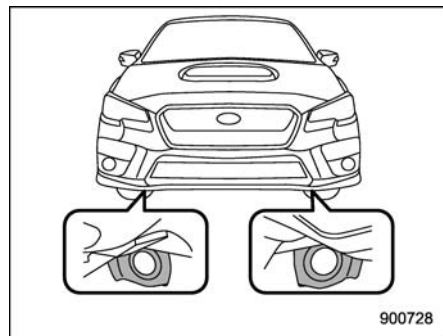
After towing, remove the towing hook from the vehicle and return it to its storage position.

Fit the towing hook cover on the bumper.

⚠ WARNING

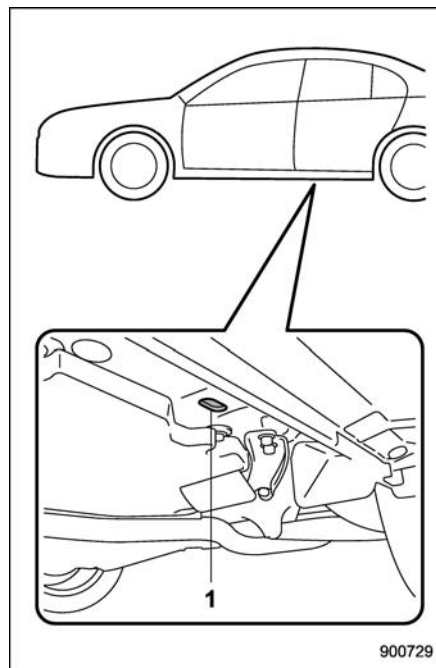
Do not use the towing hook except when towing your vehicle.

Front tie-down hooks:



The front tie-down hooks are located between each of the front tires and the front bumper.

Rear tie-down holes:



1) Rear tie-down hole

The rear tie-down holes are located near each of the jack-up reinforcements.

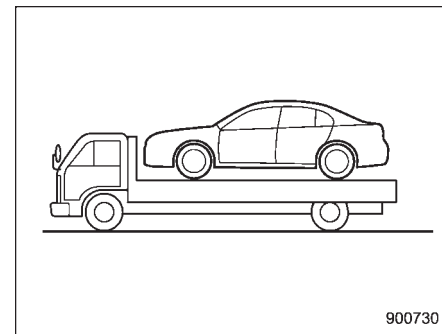
There is a plug in each rear tie-down hole. To use the rear tie-down holes, remove

the plugs. After using the rear tie-down holes, return the plugs to their original places.

⚠ WARNING

Use the rear tie-down holes only for downward anchoring. If they are used to anchor the vehicle in any other direction, cables may slip out of the holes, possibly causing a dangerous situation.

■ Using a flat-bed truck



This is the best way to transport your vehicle. Use the following procedures to ensure safe transportation.

1. Shift the select lever into the "P" position for CVT models or the shift lever

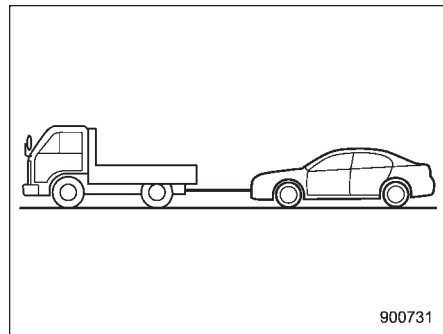
9-16 In case of emergency/Access key – if access key does not operate properly

into “1st” for MT models.

2. Apply the parking brake firmly.

3. Secure the vehicle onto the carrier properly with safety chains. Each of safety chain should be equally tightened and care must be taken not to pull the chains so tightly that the suspension bottoms out.

■ Towing with all wheels on the ground



1. Release the parking brake and put the transmission in neutral.
2. The ignition switch should be in the “ON” position while the vehicle is being towed.
3. Take up slack in the towline slowly to prevent damage to the vehicle.



WARNING

- Never turn the ignition switch to the “LOCK”/“OFF” position while the vehicle is being towed because the steering wheel and the direction of the wheels will be locked.
- Remember that the brake booster and power steering do not function when the engine is not running. Because the engine is turned off, it will take greater effort to operate the brake pedal and steering wheel.



CAUTION

- If transmission failure occurs, transport your vehicle on a flat-bed truck.
- For CVT models, the traveling speed must be limited to less than 30 km/h (20 mph) and the traveling distance to less than 50 km (31 miles). For greater speeds and distances, transport your vehicle on a flat-bed truck.

Access key – if access key does not operate properly

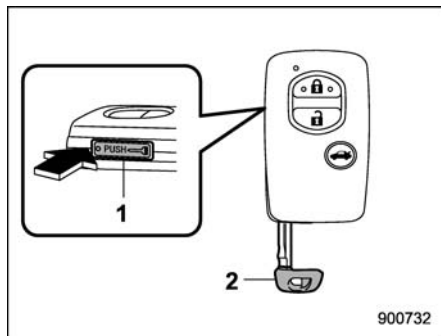


CAUTION

Keep metallic objects, magnetic sources and signal transmitters away from the area between the access key and the push-button ignition switch. They may interfere with the communication between the access key and the push-button ignition switch.

If the locking/unlocking procedures, power switch procedures or engine start procedures cannot be operated because of strong radio signals in the surrounding area or low battery condition of the access key, perform the following procedure. When the battery of the access key is discharged, replace it with a new one. Refer to “Replacing access key battery” 11-58.

■ Locking and unlocking



- 1) Release button
- 2) Mechanical key

While pressing the release button of the access key, take out the mechanical key. Lock or unlock the driver's door with the mechanical key.

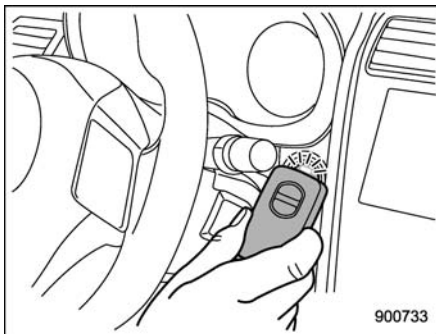
NOTE

After locking or unlocking, be sure to reinsert the mechanical key into the access key.

■ Switching power

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. Shift the shift lever into neutral (MT models) or the select lever into the "P" position (CVT models).

3. Depress the clutch pedal (MT models) or brake pedal (CVT models).



4. Hold the access key with the buttons facing you, and touch the push-button ignition switch with it.

When the communication between the access key and the vehicle is completed, a chime (ding) will sound, and the operation indicator on the push-button ignition switch illuminates in green. At the same time, the status of the push-button ignition switch changes to either of the following.

- When the keyless access with push-button start system is deactivated: "ACC"
 - Under other conditions: "ON"
5. When the keyless access with push-button start system is deactivated, press the push-button ignition switch with the clutch pedal (MT models) or brake pedal

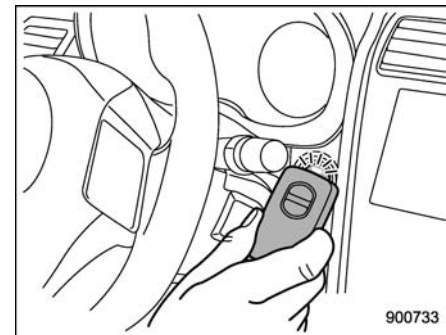
(CVT models) released. The status of the push-button ignition switch then changes to "ON".

NOTE

If the power does not switch even though the above procedure was followed precisely, we recommend that you contact your SUBARU dealer.

■ Starting engine

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. Shift the shift lever into neutral (MT models) or the select lever into the "P" position (CVT models).
3. Depress the brake pedal.
4. Depress the clutch pedal (MT models).



5. Hold the access key with the buttons

facing you, and touch the push-button ignition switch with it.

When the communication between the access key and the vehicle is completed, a chime (ding) will sound, and the operation indicator on the push-button ignition switch illuminates in green. At the same time, the push-button ignition switch turns to the “ACC” or “ON” position.

6. Within 5 seconds after the operation indicator illuminates in green, while depressing the brake pedal (all models) and the clutch pedal (MT models), press the push-button ignition switch.

NOTE

If the engine does not start even though the above procedure was followed precisely, we recommend that you contact your SUBARU dealer.

Sunroof (if equipped) – if the sunroof does not close

If the sunroof does not close, we recommend that you have the system checked by a SUBARU dealer.

If your vehicle is involved in an accident



CAUTION

If your vehicle is involved in an accident, be sure to inspect the ground under the vehicle before restarting the engine. If you find that fuel has leaked on the ground, do not try to restart the engine. The fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. Immediately contact the nearest automotive service facility. We recommend that you consult your SUBARU dealer.

Your vehicle has a fuel pump shut off system. When the vehicle sustains an impact in an accident, etc., the fuel pump shut off system stops supplying the fuel in order to minimize fuel leakage.

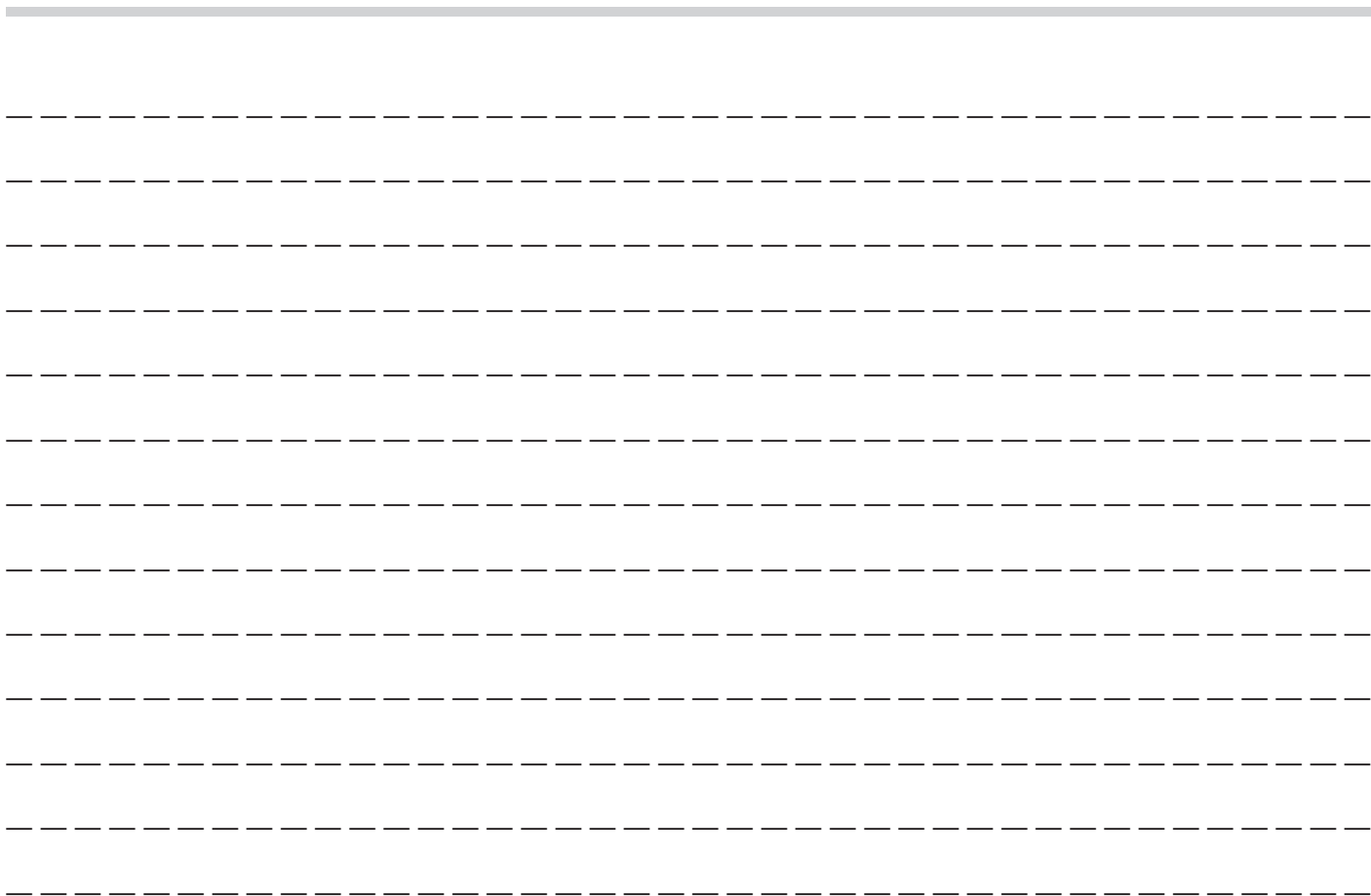
Perform the following procedures to restart the engine after the system is activated.

Models without “keyless access with push-button start system”:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the “LOCK” or “ACC” position.
2. Restart the engine.

Models with “keyless access with push-button start system”:

1. Turn the push-button ignition switch to the “ACC” or “OFF” position.
2. Restart the engine.



Exterior care	10-2
Washing.....	10-2
Waxing and polishing.....	10-3
Cleaning aluminum wheels.....	10-4
Corrosion protection.....	10-4
Most common causes of corrosion.....	10-4
To help prevent corrosion.....	10-4

Cleaning the interior.....	10-5
Seat fabric.....	10-5
Leather seat materials.....	10-5
Synthetic leather upholstery.....	10-6
Climate control panel, audio panel, instrument panel, console panel, switches, combination meter, and other plastic surfaces	10-6
Monitor.....	10-6

Exterior care

■ Washing

The best way to preserve your vehicle's beauty is frequent washing. Wash the vehicle at least once a month to avoid contamination by road grime.

Wash dirt off with a wet sponge and plenty of lukewarm or cold water. Do not wash the vehicle with hot water and in direct sunlight.

Salt, chemicals, insects, tar, soot, tree sap, and bird droppings should be washed off by using a light detergent, as required. If you use a light detergent, make certain that it is a neutral detergent. Do not use strong soap or chemical detergents. All cleaning agents should be promptly flushed from the surface and not allowed to dry there. Rinse the vehicle thoroughly with plenty of lukewarm water. Wipe the remaining water off with a chamois or soft cloth.

▼ Safety precautions



CAUTION

- When washing the vehicle, the brakes may get wet. As a result, the brake stopping distance will

be longer. To dry the brakes, drive the vehicle at a safe speed while lightly depressing the brake pedal to heat up the brakes.

- Do not wash the engine compartment and area adjacent to it. If water enters the engine air intake or electrical parts, it will cause engine trouble or a malfunction of the power steering.
- Do not use organic solvents when washing the surface of the bulb assembly cover. However, if a detergent with organic solvents is used to wash the surface, completely rinse off the detergent with water. Otherwise, the surface may be damaged.
- Models with automatic rain sensing windshield wipers: When washing the vehicle, turn off the wiper. If the wiper switch is in the "AUTO" position, the wipers may operate unexpectedly while washing the vehicle and cause injury.

NOTE

When having your vehicle washed in an automatic car wash:

- Make sure beforehand that the car wash is of suitable type.
- When washing a vehicle equipped with automatic rain sensing windshield wipers, make sure that the wiper is turned off. If the wiper switch is in the "AUTO" position, the wipers may operate unexpectedly while washing the vehicle and the wiper blades could be damaged.

▼ Washing the underbody

Chemicals, salts and gravel used for deicing road surfaces are extremely corrosive, accelerating the corrosion of underbody components, such as the exhaust system, fuel and brake lines, brake cables, floor pan and fenders, and suspension.

Thoroughly flush the underbody and inside of the fenders with lukewarm or cold water at frequent intervals to reduce the harmful effects of such agents.

Mud and sand adhering to the underbody components may accelerate their corrosion.

After driving off-road or on muddy or sandy roads, wash the mud and sand off

the underbody.

Carefully flush the suspension and axle parts, as they are particularly prone to mud and sand buildup. Do not use a sharp-edged tool to remove caked mud.



CAUTION

- **Be careful not to damage brake hoses, sensor harnesses, and other parts when washing suspension components.**
- **Be careful not to flush the engine bottom for a long time. It may cause damage of some electrical parts.**

▼ Using a warm water washer

- Keep a good distance of 30 cm (12 in) or more between the washer nozzle and the vehicle.
- Do not wash the same area continuously.
- If a stain will not come out easily, wash by hand. Some warm water washers are of the high temperature, high pressure type, and they can damage or deform the resin parts such as moldings, or cause water to leak into the vehicle.

■ Waxing and polishing

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing and polishing.

Use a good quality polish and wax and apply them according to the manufacturer's instructions. Wax or polish when the painted surface is cool.

Be sure to polish and wax the chrome trim, as well as the painted surfaces. Loss of wax on a painted surface leads to loss of the original luster and also quickens the deterioration of the surface. It is recommended that a coat of wax be applied at least once a month, or whenever the surface no longer repels water.

If the appearance of the paint has diminished to the point where the luster or tone cannot be restored, lightly polish the surface with a fine-grained compound. Never polish just the affected area, but include the surrounding area as well. Always polish in only one direction. A No. 2000 grain compound is recommended. Never use a coarse-grained compound. Coarser grained compounds have a smaller grain-size number and could damage the paint. After polishing with a compound, coat with wax to restore the original luster. Frequent polishing with a compound or an incorrect polishing technique will result in removing the paint

layer and exposing the undercoat. When in doubt, we recommend that you always contact your SUBARU dealer or an auto paint specialist.



CAUTION

Do not use any agents with organic solvents on the surface of the bulb assembly cover. However, if a polish or wax with organic solvents is applied to the cover surface, completely wipe off the polish or wax. Otherwise, the cover surface may be damaged.

NOTE

Be careful not to block the windshield washer nozzles with wax when waxing the vehicle.

■ Cleaning aluminum wheels

- Promptly wipe the aluminum wheels clean of any kind of grime or agent. If dirt is left on too long, it may be difficult to clean off.
- Do not use soap containing grit to clean the wheels. Be sure to use a neutral cleaning agent, and later rinse thoroughly with water. Do not clean the wheels with a stiff brush or expose them to a high-speed washing device.
- Clean the vehicle (including the aluminum wheels) with water as soon as possible when it has been splashed with sea water, exposed to sea breezes, or driven on roads treated with salt or other agents.

Corrosion protection

Your SUBARU has been designed and built to resist corrosion. Special materials and protective finishes have been used on most parts of the vehicle to help maintain fine appearance, strength, and reliable operation.

■ Most common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion are:

1. The accumulation of moisture retaining dirt and debris in body panel sections, cavities, and other areas.
2. Damage to paint and other protective coatings caused by gravel and stone chips or minor accidents.

Corrosion is accelerated on the vehicle when:

1. It is exposed to road salt or dust control chemicals, or used in coastal areas where there is more salt in the air, or in areas where there is considerable industrial pollution.
2. It is driven in areas of high humidity, especially when temperatures range just above freezing.
3. Dampness in certain parts of the

vehicle remains for a long time, even though other parts of the vehicle may be dry.

4. High temperatures will cause corrosion to parts of the vehicle which cannot dry quickly due to lack of proper ventilation.

■ To help prevent corrosion

Wash the vehicle regularly to prevent corrosion of the body and suspension components. Also, wash the vehicle promptly after driving on any of the following surfaces:

- roads that have been salted to prevent them from freezing in winter
- mud, sand, or gravel
- coastal roads

After the winter has ended, it is recommended that the underbody be given a very thorough washing.

Before the beginning of winter, check the condition of underbody components, such as the exhaust system, fuel and brake lines, brake cables, suspension, steering system, floor pan, and fenders. If any of them are found to be rusted, they should be given an appropriate rust prevention treatment or should be replaced. We recommend that you contact your

SUBARU dealer to perform this kind of maintenance and treatment if you need assistance.

Repair chips and scratches in the paint as soon as you find them.

Check the interior of the vehicle for water and dirt accumulation under the floor mats because that could cause corrosion. Occasionally check under the mats to make sure the area is dry.

Keep your garage dry. Do not park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. In such a garage, corrosion can be caused by dampness. If you wash the vehicle in the garage or put the vehicle into the garage when wet or covered with snow, that can cause dampness.

If your vehicle is operated in cold weather and/or in areas where road salts and other corrosive materials are used, the door hinges and locks and hood latch should be inspected and lubricated periodically.

Cleaning the interior

Use a soft, damp cloth to clean the climate control panel, audio equipment, instrument panel, center console, combination meter panel, and switches. (Do not use organic solvents.)

■ Seat fabric

Remove loose dirt, dust or debris with a vacuum cleaner. If the dirt is caked on the fabric or hard to remove with a vacuum cleaner, use a soft brush then vacuum it.

Wipe the fabric surface with a tightly wrung cloth and dry the seat fabric thoroughly. If the fabric is still dirty, wipe using a solution of mild soap and lukewarm water then dry thoroughly.

If the stain does not come out, try a commercially-available fabric cleaner. Use the cleaner on a hidden place and make sure it does not affect the fabric adversely. Use the cleaner according to its instructions.



CAUTION

When cleaning the seat, do not use benzene, paint thinner, or any similar materials. Doing so could damage the surface and cause the color to deteriorate.

■ Leather seat materials

The leather used by SUBARU is a high quality natural product which will retain its distinctive appearance and feel for many years with proper care.

Allowing dust or road dirt to build up on the surface can cause the material to become brittle and to wear prematurely. Regular cleaning with a soft, moist, natural fiber cloth should be performed monthly, taking care not to soak the leather or allow water to penetrate the stitched seams.

A mild detergent suitable for cleaning woolen fabrics may be used to remove difficult dirt spots, rubbing with a soft, dry cloth afterwards to restore the luster. If your SUBARU is to be parked for a long time in bright sunlight, it is recommended that the seats and head restraints be covered, or the windows shaded, to prevent fading or shrinkage.

Minor surface blemishes or bald patches may be treated with a commercial leather

spray lacquer. You will discover that each leather seat section will develop soft folds or wrinkles, which is characteristic of genuine leather.

■ Synthetic leather upholstery

The synthetic leather material used on the SUBARU may be cleaned using mild soap or detergent and water, after first vacuuming or brushing away loose dirt. Allow the soap to soak in for a few minutes and wipe off with a clean, damp cloth. Commercial foam-type cleaners suitable for synthetic leather materials may be used when necessary.



CAUTION

Strong cleaning agents such as solvents, paint thinners, window cleaner or fuel must never be used on leather or synthetic interior materials. Doing so could damage the surface and cause the color to deteriorate.

■ Climate control panel, audio panel, instrument panel, console panel, switches, combination meter, and other plastic surfaces

Use a soft, damp cloth to clean the climate control panel, audio equipment, instrument panel, center console, combination meter panel, and switches.



CAUTION

- Do not use organic solvents such as paint thinners or fuel, or strong cleaning agents that contain those solvents. Doing so could damage the surface and cause the color to deteriorate.
- Do not use chemical solvents that contain silicone on the vehicle audio system, electrical components of the air-conditioner or any switches. If silicone adheres to these parts, it may cause damage to electrical components.

■ Monitor

To clean the navigation/multi function display monitor, wipe it with a silicone cloth or with a soft cloth. If the monitor is extremely dirty, clean it with a soft cloth moistened with neutral detergent then carefully wipe off any remaining detergent.



CAUTION

- Do not spray neutral detergent directly onto the monitor. Doing so could damage the monitor's components.
- Do not wipe the monitor with a hard cloth. Doing so could scratch the monitor.
- Do not use cleaning fluid that contains thinner, fuel, or any other volatile substance. Such cleaning fluid could erase the lettering on the switches at the bottom of the monitor.

Maintenance schedule	11-3	Continuously variable transmission fluid	11-27
Maintenance precautions.....	11-7	Front differential gear oil (CVT models).....	11-27
Before checking or servicing in the engine compartment.....	11-7	Recommended grade and viscosity	11-27
When checking or servicing in the engine compartment.....	11-8	Rear differential gear oil.....	11-28
When checking or servicing in the engine compartment while the engine is running.....	11-8	Recommended grade and viscosity	11-28
When replacing parts	11-9	Power steering fluid (STI)	11-28
Maintenance tips	11-9	Checking the fluid level.....	11-28
Removing and reinstalling clips	11-9	Recommended fluid	11-29
Engine hood	11-12	Brake fluid	11-29
Engine compartment overview.....	11-14	Checking the fluid level.....	11-29
STI.....	11-14	Recommended brake fluid	11-30
Except STI	11-15	Clutch fluid (MT models).....	11-30
Engine oil.....	11-16	Checking the fluid level.....	11-30
Engine oil consumption.....	11-16	Brake booster	11-31
Checking the oil level.....	11-16	Brake pedal	11-32
Changing the oil and oil filter.....	11-18	Checking the brake pedal free play	11-32
Recommended grade and viscosity	11-19	Checking the brake pedal reserve distance.....	11-32
Synthetic oil.....	11-19	Clutch pedal (MT models)	11-32
Cooling system	11-19	Checking the clutch function.....	11-32
Cooling fan, hose and connections.....	11-20	Checking the clutch pedal free play.....	11-33
Engine coolant.....	11-20	Hill start assist system.....	11-33
Air cleaner element.....	11-23	Replacement of brake pad and lining	11-33
Replacing the air cleaner element	11-23	Breaking-in of new brake pads and linings	11-34
Spark plugs	11-25	Parking brake stroke	11-34
Drive belts	11-25	Tires and wheels.....	11-35
Manual transmission oil	11-27	Types of tires.....	11-35
Recommended grade and viscosity	11-27	Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) (if equipped)	11-35
		Tire inspection.....	11-36
		Tire pressures and wear	11-37

Wheel balance.....	11-39	High beam headlight.....	11-49
Wear indicators.....	11-39	Low beam headlight (models without LED headlights), position light (models without LED headlights) and front turn signal light	11-50
Tire rotation direction mark	11-40	Front fog light and daytime running light (if equipped)	11-52
Tire rotation	11-40	Rear combination lights	11-54
Tire replacement	11-40	License plate light	11-54
Wheel replacement.....	11-41	Rear fog light (if equipped).....	11-55
Aluminum wheels.....	11-42	Map light	11-56
Windshield washer fluid	11-42	Dome light.....	11-56
Adding the windshield washer fluid	11-42	Trunk light.....	11-57
Windshield washer fluid	11-42	Vanity mirror light.....	11-57
Replacement of wiper blades.....	11-43	Other bulbs	11-57
Windshield wiper blade assembly	11-44	Replacing battery.....	11-58
Windshield wiper blade rubber	11-44	Replacing access key battery.....	11-58
Battery.....	11-45	Replacing transmitter battery	11-59
Battery Precautions!.....	11-45		
Fuses	11-47		
Installation of accessories.....	11-48		
Replacing bulbs	11-48		
Headlights (models with LED headlights)	11-49		

Maintenance schedule

To keep your vehicle in proper operating condition and to assure peak performance at all times, the recommended maintenance service should be performed in accordance with the maintenance schedule.

NOTE

- The frequency of scheduled inspection and maintenance services as set forth is minimal. However, it may be necessary that they be performed more frequently depending on road conditions, weather, atmospheric conditions and vehicle usage. These conditions may differ from one country to another. Therefore there may be special requirement in your country. We recommend that you ask your authorized SUBARU dealer for the actual maintenance schedule applied to your vehicle.
- For models with a multi function display, you can set a reminder to be displayed when a scheduled maintenance item is almost due. For details, refer to “Maintenance settings” 3-80.

Continue periodic maintenance beyond 120,000 km (75,000 miles) or 96 months by returning to the third column of the maintenance schedule and adding 120,000 km (75,000 miles) or 96 months to the column headings.

Symbols used:

R: Replace

I: Inspect, and then adjust, correct or replace if necessary.

P: Perform

(I): Recommended service for safe vehicle operation

MAINTENANCE ITEM		MAINTENANCE INTERVAL (Number of months or km (miles), whichever occurs first)									REMARKS
		Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	
		× 1,000 km	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	
		× 1,000 miles	9	19	28	38	47	56	66	75	
1	Engine oil		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	See NOTE 1)
2	Engine oil filter		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	See NOTE 1)
3	Drive belt(s)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	

– CONTINUED –

11-4 Maintenance and service/Maintenance schedule

MAINTENANCE ITEM		MAINTENANCE INTERVAL (Number of months or km (miles), whichever occurs first)								REMARKS	
		Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84		96
		× 1,000 km	15	30	45	60	75	90	105		120
		× 1,000 miles	9	19	28	38	47	56	66		75
4	Camshaft drive belt (timing belt)			I		I		I	R	I	Replace every 105,000 km (66,000 miles)
5	Cooling system, hoses and connections			I		I		I		I	
6	Replace engine coolant (SUBARU Super Coolant or equivalent)		1st replacement: 132 months (11 years)/220,000 km (137,500 miles) From the 2nd replacement: 72 months (6 years)/120,000 km (75,000 miles)								
7	Fuel system, lines and connections			I		I		I		I	See NOTE 2)
8	Fuel filter	For Europe*								R	Replace every 120,000 km (75,000 miles)
		For General						R			Replace every 90,000 km (56,000 miles)
9	Air cleaner element		I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I	Replace every 45,000 km (28,000 miles)
10	Spark plugs								R		Replace every 105,000 km (66,000 miles)
11	Transmission/differential (front & rear) lubricants (gear oil)			I		R		I		R	

*: Excluding Russia models or Israel models

MAINTENANCE ITEM		MAINTENANCE INTERVAL (Number of months or km (miles), whichever occurs first)								REMARKS	
		Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84		96
		× 1,000 km	15	30	45	60	75	90	105		120
		× 1,000 miles	9	19	28	38	47	56	66		75
12	Continuously variable transmission fluid		I		I		I		I		
13	Brake fluid		R		R		R		R	See NOTE 3)	
14	Disc brake pads and discs/Front and rear axle boots and axle shaft joint portions	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	See NOTE 2)	
15	Brake lining and drums (including parking brake linings and drums)		I		I		I		I	See NOTE 2)	
16	Inspect brake lines and check operation of parking and service brake system		P		P		P		P	See NOTE 2)	
17	Clutch system		I		I		I		I	Adjust pedal free play at 1,600 km (1,000 miles)	
18	Steering and suspension system		I		I		I		I	See NOTE 2)	
19	Front and rear wheel bearing								(I)		
20	Air filter element for the climate control system	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R	See NOTE 4)	

NOTE

1) When the vehicle is used under severe driving conditions mentioned in the following examples*, the engine oil and oil filter should be changed more frequently.

2) When the vehicle is used under severe driving conditions mentioned in the following examples*, inspection should be performed at every 15,000 km (9,000 miles) or 12 months whichever occurs first.

3) When the vehicle is used under following areas, change fluid every 15,000 km (9,000 miles) or 12 months whichever occurs first.

(1) High humidity areas

(2) Mountainous areas

4) When the vehicle is used under severe driving conditions mentioned in the following examples*, the air cleaner element and air filter should be replaced more frequently.

* Examples of severe driving conditions:

(1) Operating in extremely cold weather (items 1, 2 and 18 only)

(2) Repeated short trips (items 1, 2, 14 and 15 only)

(3) Driving in dusty roads (items 9, 14, 15 and 20 only)

(4) Driving in rough and/or muddy roads (items 14, 15 and 20 only)

(5) Driving in areas using road salt or other corrosive materials (items 7, 14, 15, 16 and 18 only)

(6) Living in coastal areas (items 7, 14, 15, 16 and 18 only)

Maintenance precautions

When maintenance and service are required, it is recommended that all work be done by an authorized SUBARU dealer.

If you perform maintenance and service by yourself, you should familiarize yourself with the information provided in this section on general maintenance and service for your SUBARU.

Incorrect or incomplete service could cause improper or unsafe vehicle operation. Any problems caused by improper maintenance and service performed by you are not eligible for warranty coverage.



WARNING

- Always select a safe area when performing maintenance on your vehicle.
- Always be very careful to avoid injury when working on the vehicle. Remember that some of the materials in the vehicle may be hazardous if improperly used or handled, for example, battery acid.
- Your vehicle should only be serviced by persons fully competent to do so. Serious personal injury

may result to persons not experienced in servicing vehicles.

- Always use the proper tools and make certain that they are well maintained.
- Never get under the vehicle supported only by a jack. Always use safety stands to support the vehicle.
- Never keep the engine running in a poorly ventilated area, such as a garage or other closed areas.
- Do not smoke or allow open flames around the fuel or battery. This will cause a fire.
- Because the fuel system is under pressure, we recommend that you have your SUBARU dealer perform the replacement of the fuel filter.
- Wear adequate eye protection to guard against getting oil or fluids in your eyes. If something does get in your eyes, thoroughly wash them out with clean water.
- Do not tamper with the wiring of the SRS airbag system or seatbelt pretensioner system, or attempt to take its connectors apart, as that may activate the

system or it can render it inoperative when it should be operative. NEVER use a circuit tester for this wiring. If your SRS airbag or seatbelt pretensioner needs service, we recommend that you consult your nearest SUBARU dealer.

■ Before checking or servicing in the engine compartment

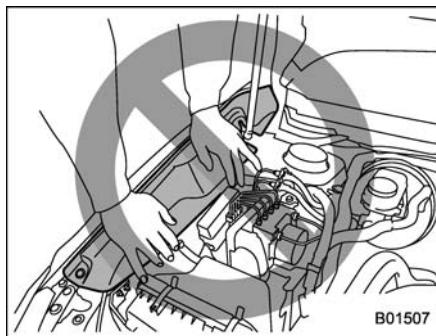
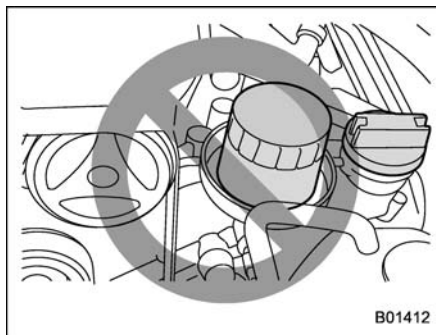
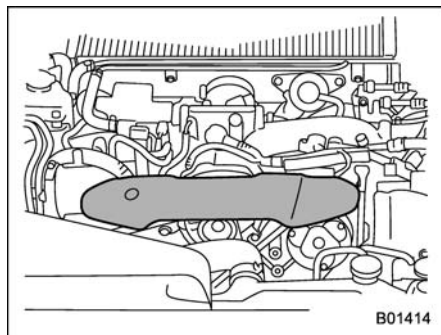


WARNING

- Always stop the engine and set the parking brake firmly to prevent the vehicle from moving.
- Always let the engine cool down. Engine parts become very hot when the engine is running and remain hot for some time after the engine has stopped.
- Do not spill engine oil, engine coolant, brake fluid or any other fluid on hot engine components. This may cause a fire.
- Always remove the key from the ignition switch or turn the push-button ignition switch to the "OFF" position. When the ignition switch is in the "ON" posi-

tion, the cooling fan may operate suddenly even when the engine is stopped.

■ When checking or servicing in the engine compartment



CAUTION

- For models with the drive belt cover, do not contact the cover while checking the components in the engine compartment.

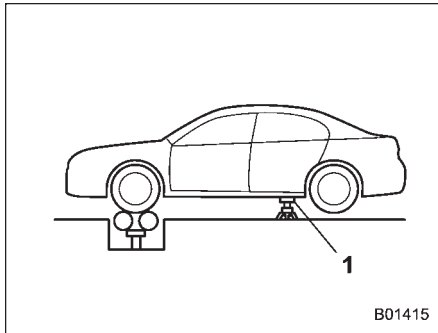
Doing so may cause your hand to slip off the drive belt cover and result in an injury.

- Do not touch the oil filter until the engine has cooled down completely. Doing so may result in a burn or other injury. Note that the oil filter becomes very hot when the engine is running and remains hot for some time after the engine has stopped.
- Do not apply force on the fender insulator by placing your hands on it, etc. Deformation of the insulator and its mount may occur.

■ When checking or servicing in the engine compartment while the engine is running

WARNING

A running engine can be dangerous. Keep your fingers, hands, clothing, hair and tools away from the cooling fan, drive belt and any other moving engine parts. Removing rings, watches and ties is advisable.



B01415

1) Safety stand

For any maintenance and inspection performed on AWD models which requires a running engine and wheels turning, jack up all four wheels or use free rollers to prevent the vehicle from moving. Never race the engine or brake suddenly.

■ When replacing parts

For information about replacement parts for maintenance, we recommend that you contact your SUBARU dealer.

Maintenance tips

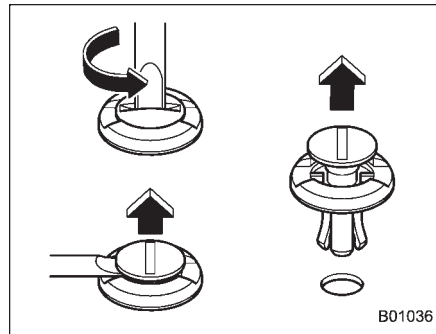
Some clips and fender linings must be removed before replacing the air cleaner elements or specific bulbs.

■ Removing and reinstalling clips

▼ Removing clips

There are several types of clips used for your vehicle.

▽ Type A clips

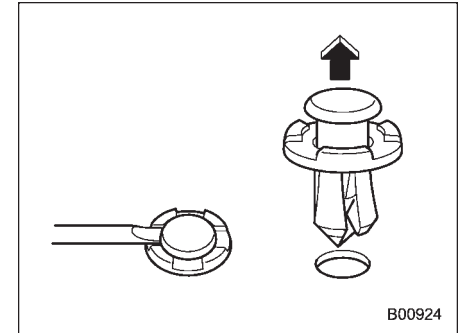


B01036

1. Turn the clips counterclockwise using a flat-head screwdriver until the center portion of the clip is raised.
2. Remove the clips with a flat-head screwdriver using leverage.

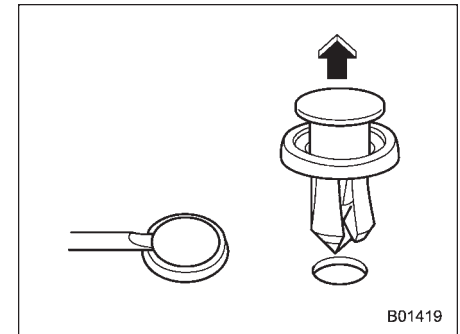
3. Remove the entire clip by pulling it up.

▽ Type B clips



B00924

▽ Type C clips



B01419

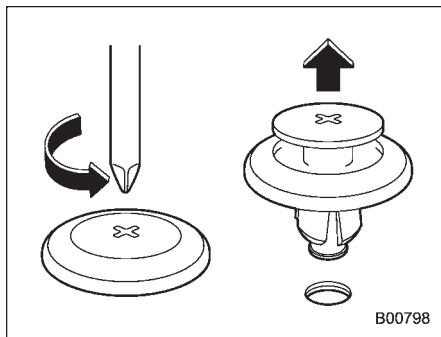
1. Pull out the center portion of the clip

– CONTINUED –

using a flat-head screwdriver as shown in the illustration.

2. Pull the protruded center portion to remove the entire body of the clip.

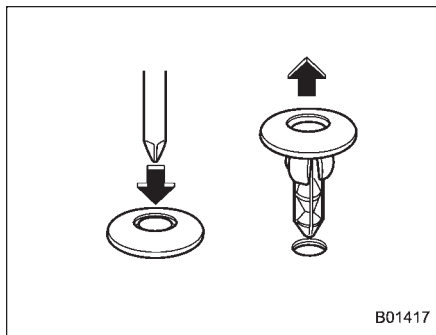
▽ Type D clips



1. Turn the clip counterclockwise using a Phillips screwdriver until the center portion of the clip is raised.

2. Remove the entire clip by pulling it up.

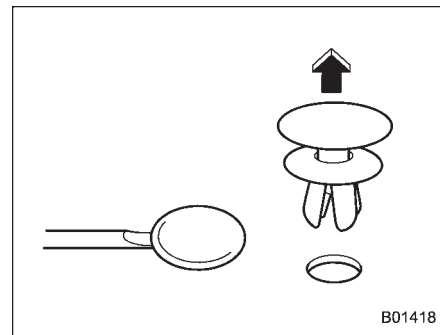
▽ Type E clips



1. Push the center portion of the clip using a Phillips screwdriver until the clip is raised.

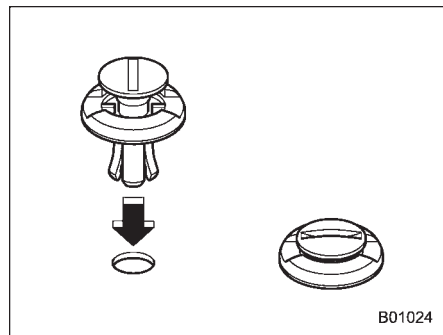
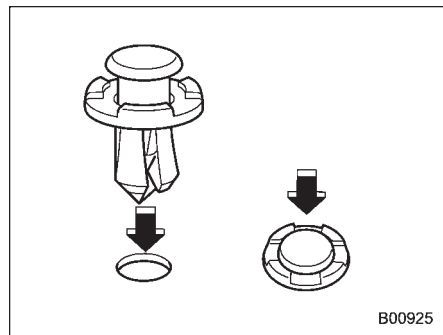
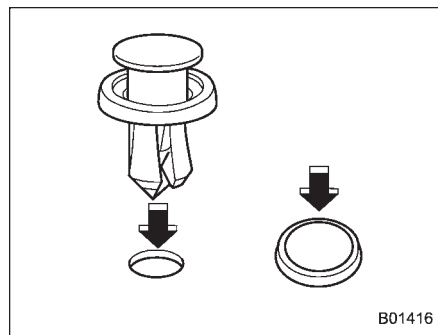
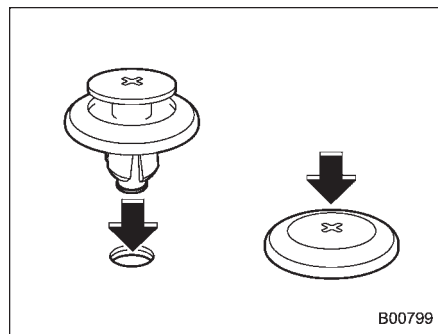
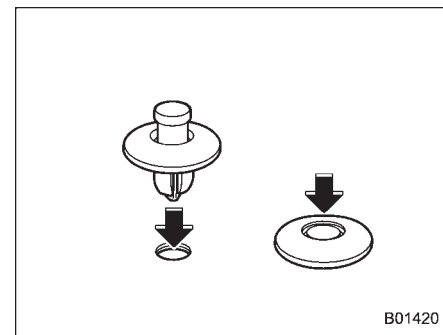
2. Remove the entire clip by pulling it up.

▽ Type F clips

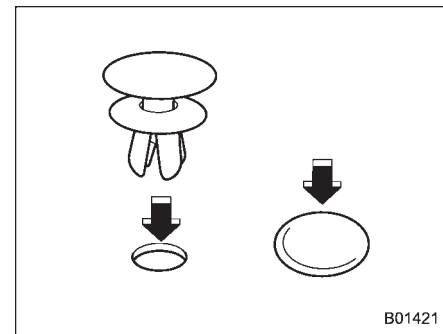


1. Pull out the head of the clip using a flat-head screwdriver as shown in the illustration.

2. Remove the entire clip by pulling it up.

▼ Reinstalling clips**▽ Type A clips****▽ Type B clips****▽ Type C clips****▽ Type D clips****▽ Type E clips**

Insert the clip without the center portion first and then push the center portion of the clip into the hole.

▽ Type F clips

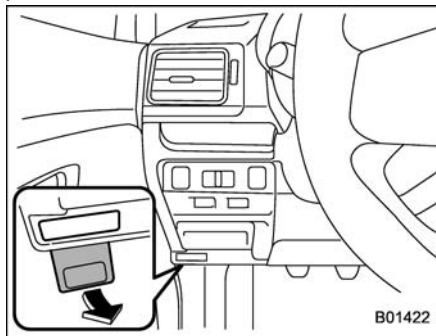
– CONTINUED –

Insert the clip without the head first and then push the head of the clip into the hole.

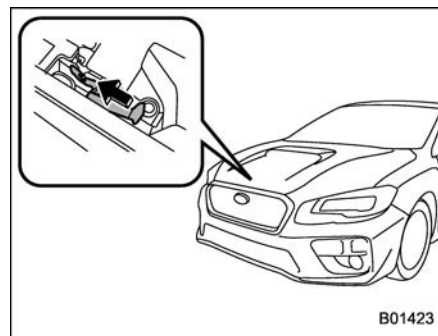
Engine hood

To open the hood:

1. If the wiper blades are lifted off the windshield, return them to their original positions.



2. Pull the hood lock release knob under the instrument panel.



3. Release the secondary hood release by moving the lever between the front grille and the hood toward the left.
4. Lift up the hood.

To close the hood:

1. Lower the hood to a height of approximately 30 cm (11.8 in) above its closed position and then let it drop.
2. After closing the hood, be sure the hood is securely locked.

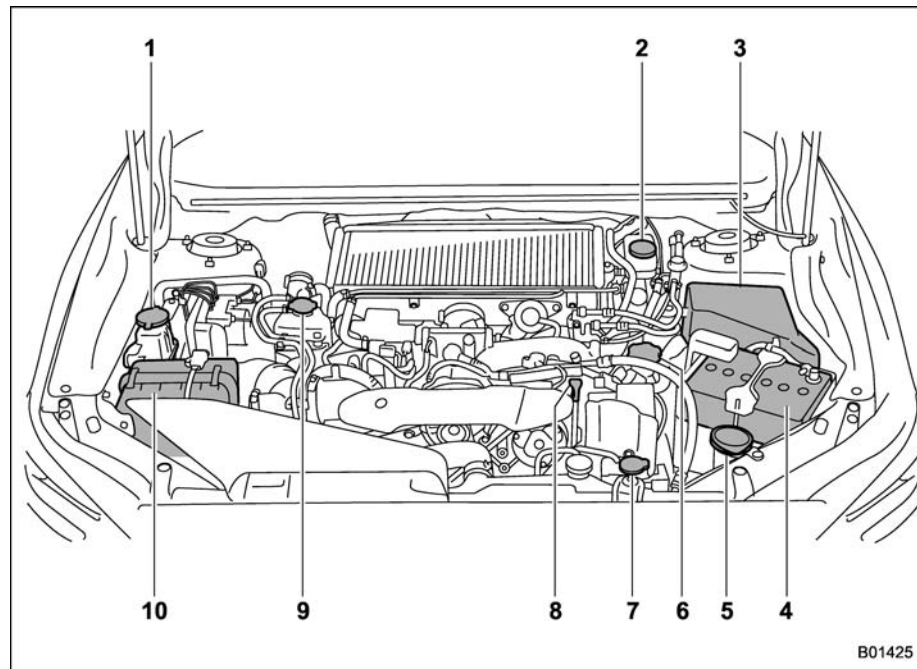
If this does not close the hood, release it from a slightly higher position. Do not push the hood forcibly to close it. It could deform the metal.

**WARNING**

Always check that the hood is properly locked before you start driving. If it is not, it might fly open while the vehicle is moving and block your view, which may cause an accident and serious bodily injury.

Engine compartment overview

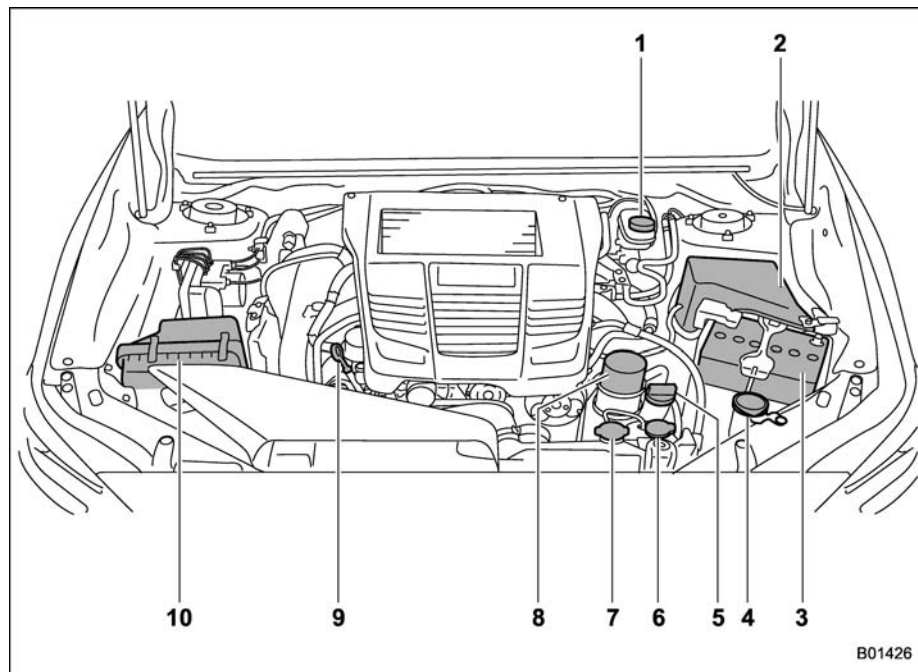
■ STI



B01425

- 1) Power steering fluid reservoir (page 11-28)
- 2) Brake fluid reservoir/Clutch fluid reservoir (page 11-29)
- 3) Fuse box (page 11-47)
- 4) Battery (page 11-45)
- 5) Windshield washer tank (page 11-42)
- 6) Engine oil filler cap (page 11-16)
- 7) Engine coolant reservoir (page 11-20)
- 8) Engine oil level gauge (page 11-16)
- 9) Coolant filler tank cap (page 11-19)
- 10) Air cleaner case (page 11-23)

The illustration above is for left-hand drive models. The location of item No. 2 (Brake fluid reservoir/Clutch fluid reservoir) for right-hand drive models is the opposite of that shown here.

■ Except STI

- 1) Brake fluid reservoir/Clutch fluid reservoir (page 11-29)
- 2) Fuse box (page 11-47)
- 3) Battery (page 11-45)
- 4) Windshield washer tank (page 11-42)
- 5) Engine oil filler cap (page 11-16)
- 6) Engine coolant reservoir (page 11-20)
- 7) Radiator cap (page 11-20)
- 8) Engine oil filter (page 11-18)
- 9) Engine oil level gauge (page 11-16)
- 10) Air cleaner case (page 11-23)

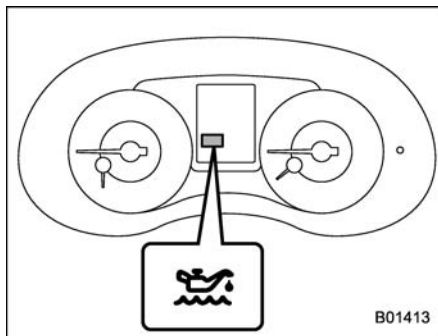
The illustration above is for left-hand drive models. The location of item No. 1 (Brake fluid reservoir/Clutch fluid reservoir) for right-hand drive models is the opposite of that shown here.

Engine oil



CAUTION

- If the level gauge is not pulled out easily, twist the level gauge right and left, then pull it out. Otherwise, you may be injured accidentally straining yourself.
- Use only engine oil with the recommended grade and viscosity.
- Be careful not to spill engine oil when adding it. If oil touches the exhaust pipe, it may cause a bad smell, smoke, and/or a fire. If engine oil gets on the exhaust pipe, be sure to wipe it off.



NOTE

For models except STI, when the engine low oil level warning indicator appears, have your vehicle inspected by your SUBARU dealer as soon as possible.

■ Engine oil consumption

Some engine oil will be consumed while driving. Under the following conditions, oil consumption can be increased and thus require refilling between maintenance intervals:

- When the engine is new and within the break-in period
- When the engine oil is of lower quality
- When the incorrect oil viscosity is used
- When engine braking is employed

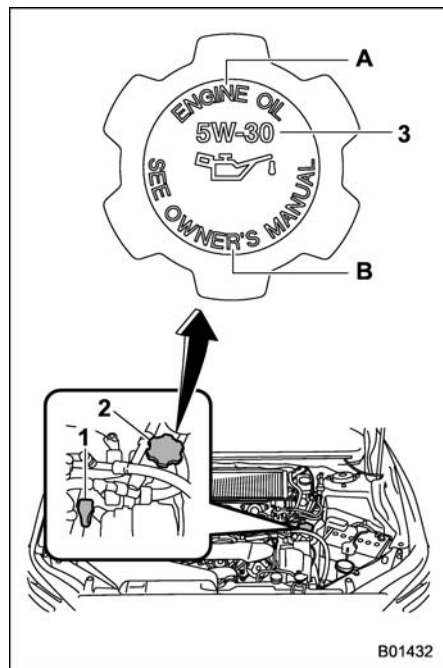
- When the engine is operated at high engine speeds
- When the engine is operated under heavy loads
- When the engine idles for long periods of time
- When the vehicle is operated in stop and go and/or heavy traffic situations
- When the vehicle is used under severe thermal conditions
- When the vehicle accelerates and decelerates frequently

Under these or similar conditions, you should check your oil at least every 2nd fuel fill-up and change your engine oil more frequently. If your oil consumption rate is greater than 1 liter every 2,000 kilometers, contact your SUBARU dealer who may perform a test under controlled conditions.

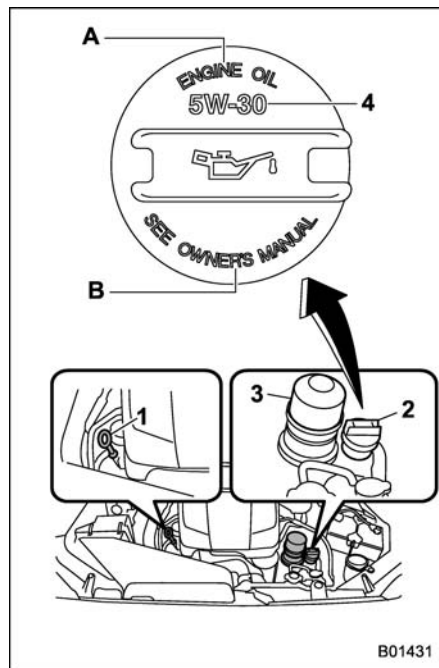
■ Checking the oil level

Check the engine oil level at each fuel stop.

1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and stop the engine. If you check the oil level just after stopping the engine, wait a few minutes for the oil to drain back into the oil pan before checking the level.

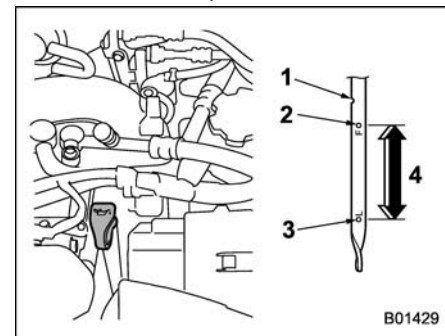
**STI**

- 1) Oil level gauge
- 2) Oil filler cap
- 3) Oil viscosity
- A) ENGINE OIL
- B) SEE OWNER'S MANUAL

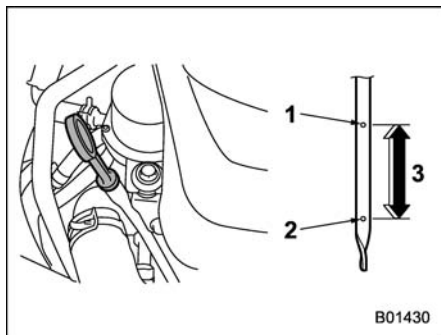
**Except STI**

- 1) Oil level gauge
- 2) Oil filler cap
- 3) Oil filter
- 4) Oil viscosity
- A) ENGINE OIL
- B) SEE OWNER'S MANUAL

2. Pull out the level gauge, wipe it clean, and insert it again.
3. Be sure the level gauge is correctly inserted until it stops.

**STI**

- 1) Notch
- 2) Full level
- 3) Low level
- 4) Approximately 1.0 liter (1.1 US qt, 0.9 Imp qt) from low level to full level



Except STI

- 1) Full level
- 2) Low level
- 3) Approximately 1.0 liter (1.1 US qt, 0.9 Imp qt) from low level to full level

4. Pull out the oil level gauge again.

5. STI:

Check the oil level on the gauge. If the oil level is below the low level mark, add oil so that the full level is reached.

Except STI:

Check the oil levels on both sides of the level gauge. The engine oil level must be judged by the lowest of the two levels. If the oil level is below the low level mark, add oil so that the full level is reached.



CAUTION

For models except STI, be careful not to touch the engine oil filter when removing the oil filler cap. Doing so may result in a burn, a pinched finger, or may cause some other injury.

To add engine oil, remove the engine oil filler cap and slowly pour engine oil through the filler neck. After pouring oil into the engine, you must use the level gauge to confirm that the oil level is correct.

For STI, just after driving or while the engine is warm, the engine oil level reading may be in a range between the upper level and the notch mark. This is caused by thermal expansion of the engine oil.

NOTE

To prevent overfilling the engine oil, do not add any additional oil above the full level when the engine is cold.

■ Changing the oil and oil filter

Change the oil and oil filter according to the maintenance schedule.

The engine oil and oil filter must be changed more frequently than listed in

the maintenance schedule, when short trips are frequently made, when towing a trailer, or when driving in extremely cold weather.

NOTE

• Changing the engine oil and oil filter should be performed by a well-trained expert. We recommend that you contact your SUBARU dealer for changing the engine oil and oil filter. Fully trained mechanics are on standby at a SUBARU dealer to utilize the special tools, spare parts and recommended oil for this work, and also, used oils are properly disposed of.

• For diesel engine models, the engine oil replacement data that is stored in the on-board computer should be reset using a special tool every time engine oil and the oil filter are replaced. If the data is not reset, the diesel particulate filter warning light does not operate properly. To reset the data of the on-board computer without a special tool, see the following item.

■ Recommended grade and viscosity



CAUTION

Use only engine oil with the recommended grade and viscosity.

Refer to "Engine oil" 12-4.

NOTE

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) affects fuel economy. Oils of lower viscosity provide better fuel economy. However, in hot weather, oil of higher viscosity is required to properly lubricate the engine.

■ Synthetic oil

Refer to "Engine oil" 12-4. Also, you must follow the oil and filter changing intervals shown in the maintenance schedule. Refer to "Maintenance schedule" 11-3.

NOTE

Synthetic oil of the grade and viscosity noted in chapter 12 is the recommended engine oil for optimum engine performance. Conventional oil may be used with no detriment to engine durability or driveability.

Cooling system



WARNING

- Never attempt to remove the radiator cap until the engine has been shut off and has cooled down completely. Since the coolant is under pressure, you may suffer serious burns from a spray of boiling hot coolant when the cap is removed.
- Be careful of the rotating cooling fan when the engine hood is open. When the engine temperature is high, the cooling fan in the engine compartment may operate when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, even if the engine is stopped. Touching the cooling fan while it is rotating may result in injury.



CAUTION

- The cooling system has been filled at the factory with a high quality, corrosion-inhibiting, year-around coolant which provides protection against freezing down to -36°C (-33°F). Make

sure to always use genuine SUBARU Super Coolant or an equivalent (non-amine type coolant).

- If the coolant requires water dilution, be sure to use soft water (or clear and drinkable water) and to follow the required dilution ratio.
- Mixing with a different coolant and/or hard water may result in problems including, but not limited to, shortened engine component life, cooling system clogging, coolant leaks and engine damage from overheating. Therefore, never mix different kinds of coolant and/or hard water even if freezing temperatures are not expected.
- Do not splash the engine coolant over painted parts. The alcohol contained in the engine coolant may damage the paint surface.

■ Cooling fan, hose and connections

Your vehicle employs an electric cooling fan which is thermostatically controlled to operate when the engine coolant reaches a specific temperature.

If the radiator cooling fan does not operate even when the engine coolant temperature gauge exceeds the normal operating range, the cooling fan circuit may be defective. Refer to "Temperature gauge" 3-12.

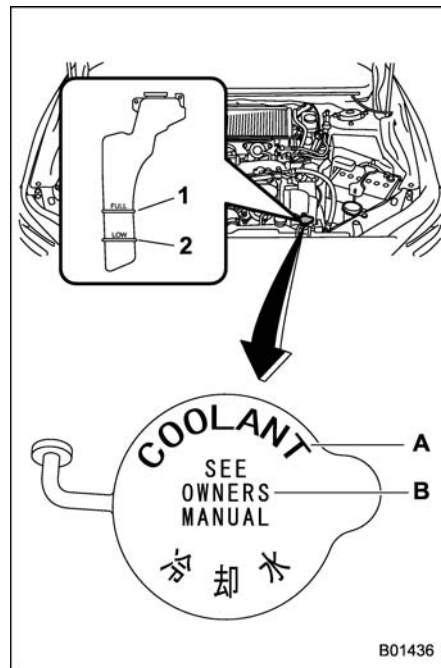
Check the fuse and replace it if necessary. Refer to "Fuses" 11-47 and "Fuse panel located in the engine compartment" 12-12.

If the fuse is not blown, we recommend that you have the cooling system checked by your SUBARU dealer.

If frequent addition of coolant is necessary, there may be a leak in the engine cooling system. It is recommended that the cooling system and connections be checked for leaks, damage, or looseness.

■ Engine coolant

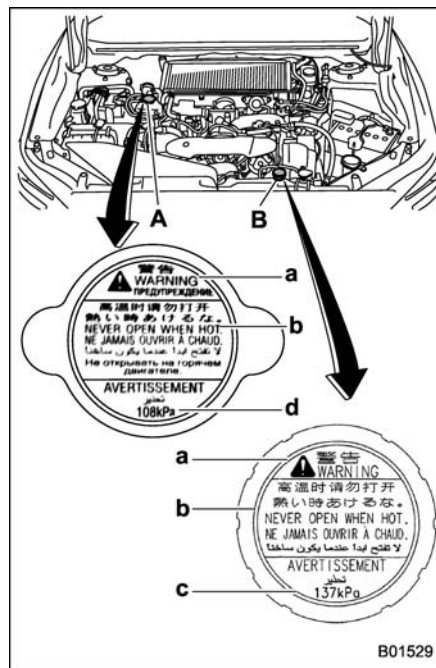
▼ Checking the coolant level



- 1) "FULL" level mark
- 2) "LOW" level mark
- A) COOLANT
- B) SEE OWNER'S MANUAL

Check the coolant level at each fuel stop.

1. Check the coolant level on the outside of the reservoir while the engine is cool.
2. If the level is close to or lower than the "LOW" level mark, open the reservoir cap and add coolant up to the "FULL" level mark. If the reservoir is empty, perform the following steps.



STI

- A) Coolant filler tank cap
- B) Radiator cap

Label on the radiator cap

- a) WARNING
- b) NEVER OPEN WHEN HOT.
- c) 137 kPa

- d) 108 kPa

3. STI:

Remove the coolant filler tank cap.

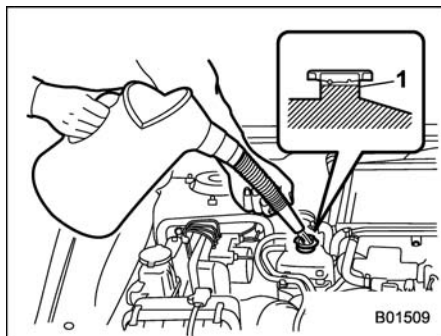
NOTE

The cap (without tabs) on top of the radiator does not need to be removed. To add coolant, remove the cap (with tabs) on the coolant filler tank on top of the engine.

Except STI:

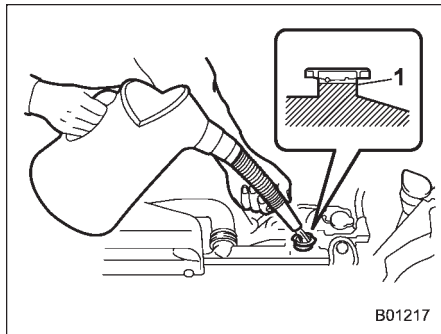
Remove the radiator cap.

4. Slowly pour coolant and refill up to just below the filler neck as shown in the following illustration. Do not pour the coolant too quickly, as this may lead to insufficient air bleeding and trapped air in the system.



STI

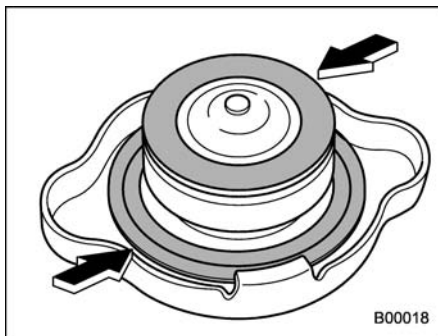
- 1) Fill up to this level



Except STI

- 1) Fill up to this level

5. Pour coolant in the reservoir until it reaches the "FULL" level mark.



6. Reinstall the coolant filler tank cap (STI), radiator cap (except STI) and reservoir cap. At this time, check that the rubber gaskets inside the radiator cap are in the proper position.



CAUTION

- Be careful not to spill engine coolant when adding it. If coolant touches the exhaust pipe, it may cause a bad smell, smoke, and/or a fire. If engine coolant gets on the exhaust pipe, be sure to wipe it off.

- Do not splash the engine coolant over painted parts. The alcohol contained in the engine coolant may damage the paint surface.

▼ Changing the coolant

It may be difficult to change the coolant. We recommend that you have the coolant changed by your SUBARU dealer if necessary.

The coolant should be changed according to the maintenance schedule in the "Maintenance schedule" 11-3.

Air cleaner element

The air cleaner element functions as a filter screen. When the element is perforated or removed, engine wear will be excessive and engine life shortened.

It is not necessary to clean or wash the air cleaner element.



WARNING

Do not operate the engine with the air cleaner element removed. The air cleaner element not only filters intake air but also stops flames if the engine backfires. If the air cleaner element is not installed when the engine backfires, you could be burned.



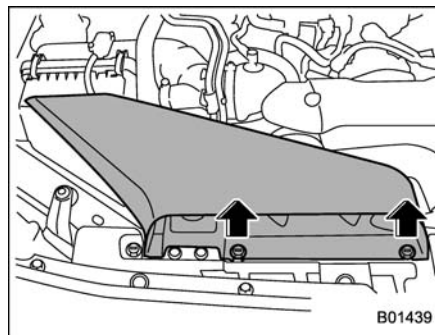
CAUTION

When replacing the air cleaner element, we recommend that you use a genuine SUBARU air cleaner element. If it is not used, there is the possibility of causing a negative effect to the engine.

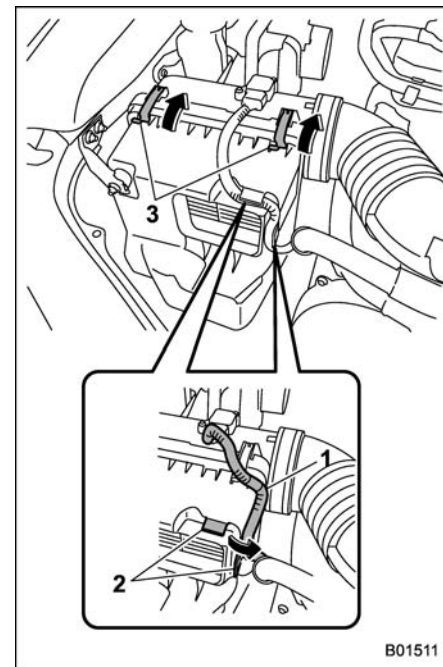
Replacing the air cleaner element

Replace the air cleaner element according to the maintenance schedule. Refer to "Maintenance schedule" 11-3. Under extremely dusty conditions, replace it more frequently. It is recommended that you always use genuine SUBARU parts.

▼ STI



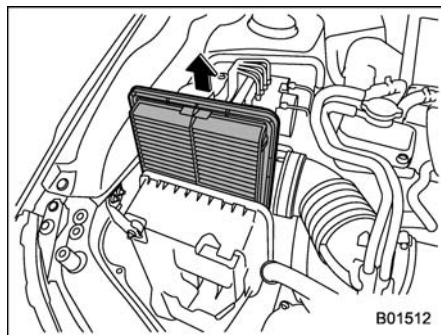
1. Use a screwdriver to undo the clips on the air intake duct, then remove the air intake duct.



- 1) Connector cable
- 2) Guides
- 3) Clips

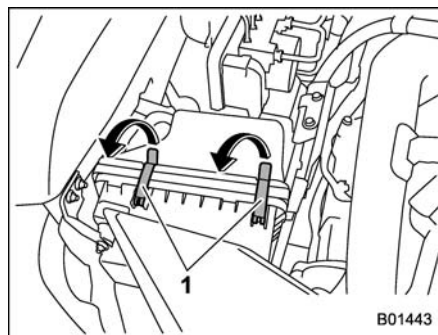
2. Remove the connector cable from the guides of the air cleaner case.
3. Unsnap the two clips holding the air

cleaner case cover.



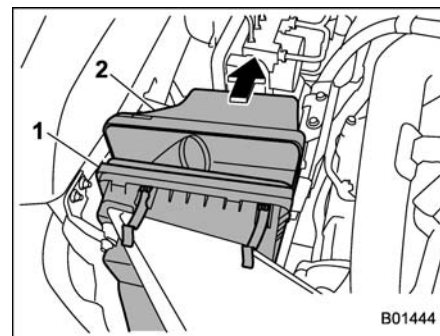
4. Open the air cleaner case and remove the air cleaner element.
5. Clean the inside of the air cleaner case and case cover with a damp cloth and install a new air cleaner element.
6. Install the removed or loosened parts in the reverse order of removal.

▼ Except STI



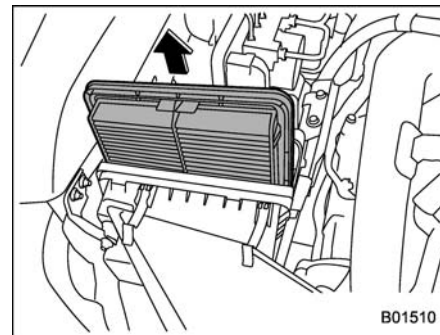
- 1) Clips

1. Unsnap the two clips holding the air cleaner case cover.



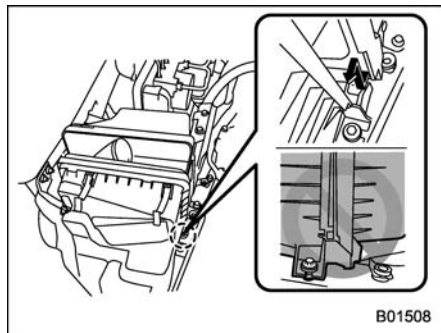
- 1) Air cleaner case
- 2) Air cleaner case cover

2. Open the air cleaner case and pull the cover rearward while lifting it up.



3. Remove the air cleaner element.

4. Clean the inside of the air cleaner case and case cover with a damp cloth and install a new air cleaner element.



5. To install the air cleaner case cover, insert the projections on the air cleaner case cover into the slits on the air cleaner case. The illustration above shows an example in which the projections are not fitted into the slits correctly.

6. Install in the reverse order of removal.

Spark plugs

It may be difficult to replace the spark plugs. We recommend that you have the spark plugs replaced by your SUBARU dealer.

The spark plugs should be replaced according to the maintenance schedule in the "Warranty and Maintenance Booklet".

NOTE

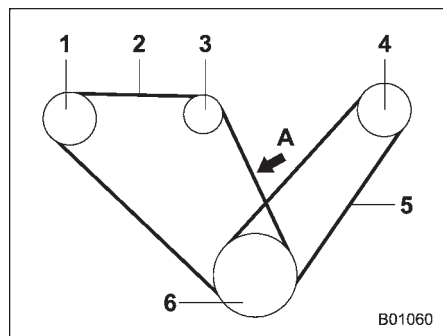
For the recommended spark plugs, refer to "Electrical system" 12-8.

Drive belts

NOTE

For models except STI, it is unnecessary to check the deflection of the drive belt periodically because your engine is equipped with an automatic belt tension adjuster. However, replacement of the belt should be done according to the maintenance schedule in the "Maintenance schedule" 11-3. We recommend that you consult your SUBARU dealer for replacement.

If the drive belt is loose, cracked or worn, contact your SUBARU dealer.


STI

- 1) Power steering oil pump pulley
- 2) Front side belt
- 3) Alternator pulley
- 4) Air conditioner compressor pulley
- 5) Rear side belt
- 6) Crank pulley
- A) 98 N (10 kgf, 22 lbf)


CAUTION

The front side belt, which runs in conjunction with the following components, must be used within the specified deflection.

- Power steering oil pump pulley
- Alternator pulley
- Crank pulley

Check the deflection of the front

side belt and if there is any looseness, cracks, wear or unusual noise on the front side belt, we recommend that you contact your SUBARU dealer.

Continuing to use the vehicle with the belt outside of the specification may cause the engine to malfunction and the above components to malfunction.

To check the deflection of the front side belt, place a straightedge (ruler) across two adjacent pulleys (alternator pulley and crank pulley) and apply a force of 98 N (10 kgf, 22 lbf) midway between the pulleys by using a spring scale. The belt deflection should be the amount specified. If the front side belt is loose, cracked or worn, we recommend that you contact your SUBARU dealer.

mm (in)

	Deflection	
	New belt	Used belt
A	7.0 – 9.0 (0.28 – 0.35)	9.0 – 11.0 (0.35 – 0.43)

The rear side belt is a stretch-type belt, therefore the deflection and tension do not need to be checked. If there are cracks or wear confirmed on the belts and a

squeaking noise is heard from them, we recommend that you contact your SUBARU dealer.

Manual transmission oil

It is not necessary to check the transmission oil level. Check that there are no cracks, damage or leakage. However, the oil inspection should be performed according to the maintenance schedule in the "Maintenance schedule" 11-3. We recommend that you consult your SUBARU dealer for details.

■ Recommended grade and viscosity

Each oil manufacturer has its own base oils and additives. Never use different brands together. For details, refer to "Manual transmission, front differential and rear differential gear oil" 12-6.

Continuously variable transmission fluid

There is no fluid level gauge. It is unnecessary to check the continuously variable transmission fluid level. However, if necessary, we recommend that you consult your SUBARU dealer for inspection.

Front differential gear oil (CVT models)

There is no oil level gauge. To check the front differential gear oil level, we recommend that you consult your SUBARU dealer.

■ Recommended grade and viscosity

Each oil manufacturer has its own base oils and additives. Never use different brands together. For details, refer to "Manual transmission, front differential and rear differential gear oil" 12-6.

Rear differential gear oil

There is no oil level gauge. To check the rear differential gear oil level, we recommend that you consult your SUBARU dealer for inspection.

■ Recommended grade and viscosity

Each oil manufacturer has its own base oils and additives. Never use different brands together. For details, refer to “Manual transmission, front differential and rear differential gear oil” 12-6.

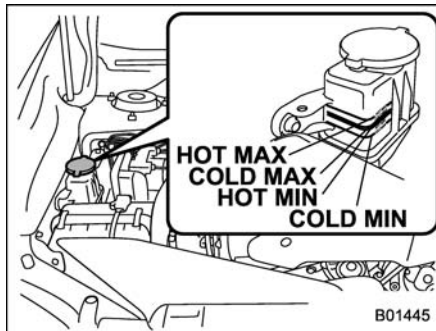


CAUTION

Using a differential gear oil other than the specified oil may cause a decline in vehicle performance.

Power steering fluid (STI)

■ Checking the fluid level



The power steering fluid expands greatly as its temperature rises; the fluid level differs according to fluid temperature. Therefore, the reservoir tank has two different checking ranges for hot and cold fluids.

Check the power steering fluid level monthly.

1. Park the vehicle on a level surface, and stop the engine.
2. Check the fluid level of the reservoir tank.

When the fluid is hot after the vehicle has been run: Check that the oil level is between “HOT MIN” and “HOT MAX” on

the surface of the reservoir tank.

When the fluid is cool before the vehicle is run: Check that the oil level is between “COLD MIN” and “COLD MAX” on the surface of the reservoir tank.

3. If the fluid level is lower than the applicable “MIN” line, add the recommended fluid as necessary to bring the level between the “MIN” and “MAX” line.

If the fluid level is extremely low, it may indicate possible leakage. We recommend that you consult your SUBARU dealer for an inspection.



WARNING

Be careful not to burn yourself because the fluid may be hot.



CAUTION

- When power steering fluid is being added, use only clean fluid, and be careful not to allow any dirt into the tank. And never use different brands together.
- Be careful not to spill power steering fluid when adding it. If power steering fluid touches the exhaust pipe, it may cause a bad smell, smoke, and/or a fire. If

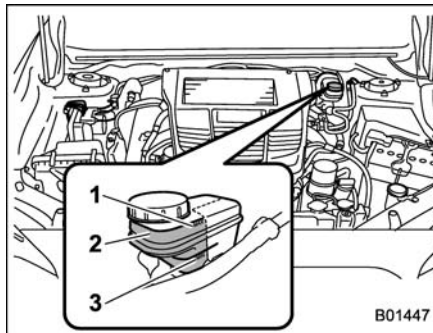
power steering fluid gets on the exhaust pipe, be sure to wipe it off.

■ Recommended fluid

Refer to "Fluids" 12-7.

Brake fluid

■ Checking the fluid level



- 1) "MAX" level line
- 2) The fluid level must be checked in this area.
- 3) "MIN" level line

Check the fluid level monthly.

Check the fluid level on the outside of the reservoir. Because this reservoir is used for both the brake and clutch systems and has chambers for each system, be sure to check the fluid level for the brake system at the **front part of the reservoir** (shaded area in the illustration). If the level is below "MIN", add the recommended brake fluid to "MAX".

Use only brake fluid from a sealed container.

⚠ WARNING

- Never let brake fluid contact your eyes because brake fluid can be harmful to your eyes. If brake fluid gets in your eyes, immediately flush them thoroughly with clean water. For safety, when performing this work, wearing eye protection is advisable.
- Brake fluid absorbs moisture from the air. Any absorbed moisture can cause a dangerous loss of braking performance. For vehicles with manual transmission, the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir is also used as the clutch fluid for the clutch system. Therefore, moisture-absorbed brake fluid may interfere with the proper operation of the clutch system.
- If the vehicle requires frequent refilling, there may be a leak. If you suspect a problem, we recommend that you have the vehicle checked at your SUBARU dealer.



CAUTION

- When adding brake fluid, be careful not to allow any dirt into the reservoir.
- Never splash the brake fluid over painted surfaces or rubber parts. Alcohol contained in the brake fluid may damage them.
- Be careful not to spill brake fluid when adding it. If brake fluid touches the exhaust pipe, it may cause a bad smell, smoke, and/or a fire. If brake fluid gets on the exhaust pipe, be sure to wipe it off.

Recommended brake fluid

Refer to "Fluids" 12-7.

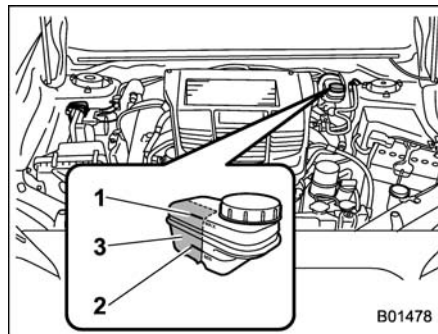


CAUTION

Never use different brands of brake fluid together. Also, avoid mixing DOT 3 and DOT 4 brake fluids even if they are the same brand.

Clutch fluid (MT models)

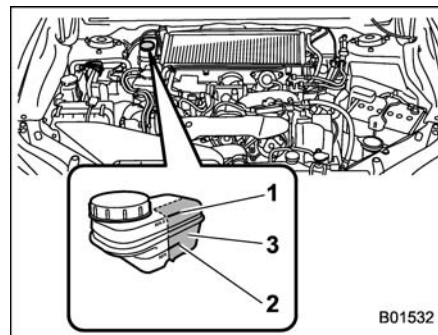
Checking the fluid level



B01478

Left-hand drive models

- 1) "MAX" level line
- 2) "MIN" level line
- 3) The fluid level must be checked in this area.



B01532

Right-hand drive models

- 1) "MAX" level line
- 2) "MIN" level line
- 3) The fluid level must be checked in this area.

Check the fluid level monthly.

Check the fluid level on the outside of the reservoir. Because this reservoir is used for both the brake and clutch systems and has chambers for each system, be sure to check the fluid level for the clutch system at the **inboard side of the reservoir** (shaded area in the illustration). If the level is below "MIN", add the recommended brake fluid (clutch fluid) to "MAX".

Use only brake fluid (clutch fluid) from a sealed container.

NOTE

The fluid level for the clutch system must be checked at the inboard side of the reservoir. It cannot be checked at the outboard side of the reservoir.

Brake booster

If the brake booster does not operate as described in the following, we recommend that you have it checked by your SUBARU dealer.

1. With the engine off, depress the brake pedal several times, applying the same pedal force each time. The distance the pedal travels should not vary.
2. With the brake pedal depressed, start the engine. The pedal should move slightly down to the floor.
3. With the brake pedal depressed, stop the engine and keep the pedal depressed for 30 seconds. The pedal height should not change.
4. Start the engine again and run for approximately 1 minute then turn it off. Depress the brake pedal several times to check the brake booster. The brake booster operates properly if the pedal stroke decreases with each depression.

NOTE

When you depress the brake pedal strongly or suddenly, you might feel that the brake pedal is applied by lighter force and generates a greater braking force. However, even though this occurs, it does not indicate any

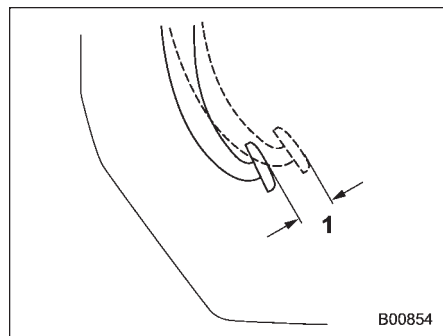
malfunctions, and the brake assist system is operating properly.

Brake assist is not a system that brings more braking ability to the vehicle beyond its breaking capability.

Brake pedal

Check the brake pedal free play and reserve distance according to the maintenance schedule.

■ Checking the brake pedal free play

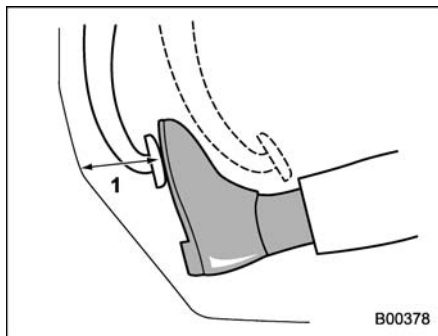


- 1) 0.5 – 2.0 mm (0.02 – 0.08 in)

Stop the engine and firmly depress the brake pedal several times. Then, check the amount of free play by pulling up the brake pedal with a force of less than 10 N (1 kgf, 2 lbf).

If the free play is not within proper specification, we recommend that you contact your SUBARU dealer.

■ Checking the brake pedal reserve distance



- 1) Left-hand drive models:
More than 65 mm (2.56 in)
Right-hand drive models:
More than 85 mm (3.35 in)

Depress the pedal with a force of approximately 294 N (30 kgf, 66 lbf) and measure the distance between the upper surface of the pedal pad and the floor.

When the measurement is smaller than the specification, or when the pedal does not operate smoothly, we recommend that you contact your SUBARU dealer.

Clutch pedal (MT models)

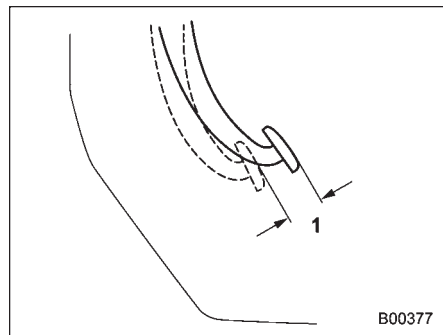
Check the clutch pedal free play and reserve distance according to the maintenance schedule.

■ Checking the clutch function

Check the clutch engagement and disengagement.

1. With the engine idling, check that there are no abnormal noises when the clutch pedal is depressed, and that shifting into 1st or reverse feels smooth.
2. Start the vehicle by releasing the pedal slowly to check that the engine and transmission smoothly couple without any sign of slippage.

■ Checking the clutch pedal free play



1) 4.0 – 11.0 mm (0.16 – 0.43 in)

Lightly depress the clutch pedal down with your finger until you feel resistance, and check the free play.

If the free play is not within proper specification, we recommend that you contact your SUBARU dealer.

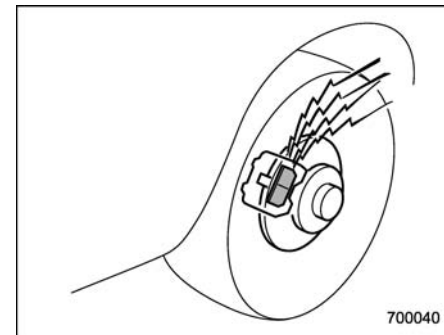
Hill start assist system

Ensure that the Hill start assist system operates properly under the following circumstances.

1. Stop the vehicle on an uphill grade by depressing the brake pedal (all models) and clutch pedal (MT models only), with the engine running.
2. Make sure that the vehicle does not move backward for several seconds after the brake pedal is released.
3. Then make sure the vehicle starts climbing the grade by following the normal starting procedures.

If the Hill start assist system does not operate as described above, we recommend that you contact your SUBARU dealer.

Replacement of brake pad and lining



The disc brakes have audible wear indicators on the brake pads. If the brake pads wear close to their service limit, the wear indicator makes a very audible scraping noise when the brake pedal is applied.

If you hear this scraping noise each time you apply the brake pedal, we recommend that you have the brake pads serviced by your SUBARU dealer as soon as possible.



CAUTION

If you continue to drive despite the scraping noise from the audible

brake pad wear indicator, it will result in the need for costly brake rotor repair or replacement.

■ Breaking-in of new brake pads and linings

When replacing the brake pad or lining, we recommend that you use only genuine SUBARU parts. After replacement, the new parts must be broken in as follows:

▼ Brake pad and lining

While maintaining a speed of 50 to 65 km/h (30 to 40 mph), step on the brake pedal lightly. Repeat this five or more times.

▼ Parking brake lining

1. Drive the vehicle at a speed of approximately 35 km/h (22 mph).
2. With the parking brake release button pushed in, pull the parking brake lever SLOWLY and GENTLY. [Pulling with a force of approximately 150 N (15 kgf, 33 lbf).]
3. Drive the vehicle for approximately 200 meters (220 yards) in this condition.
4. Wait 5 to 10 minutes for the parking brake to cool down. Repeat this procedure.
5. Check the parking brake stroke. If the

parking brake stroke is out of the specified range, adjust it by turning the adjusting nut located on the parking brake lever.

Parking brake stroke:

7 – 8 notches / 200 N (20.4 kgf, 45 lbf)



WARNING

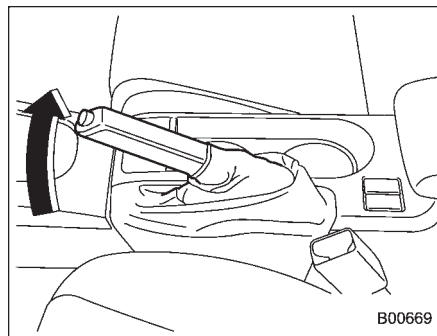
A safe location and situation should be selected for break-in driving.



CAUTION

Pulling the parking brake lever too forcefully may cause the rear wheels to lock. To avoid this, be certain to pull the lever up slowly and gently.

Parking brake stroke



Check the parking brake stroke according to the maintenance schedule. When the parking brake is properly adjusted, braking power is fully applied by pulling the lever up 7 to 8 notches gently but firmly (approximately 200 N [20.4 kgf, 45 lbf]). If the parking brake lever stroke is not within the specified range, we recommend that you have the brake system checked and adjusted at your SUBARU dealer.

Tires and wheels

■ Types of tires

You should be familiar with type of tires present on your vehicle.

▼ All season tires

All season tires are designed to provide an adequate measure of traction, handling and braking performance in year-round driving including snowy and icy road conditions. However all season tires do not offer as much traction performance as winter (snow) tires in heavy or loose snow or on icy roads.

All season tires are identified by "ALL SEASON" and/or "M+S" (Mud & Snow) on the tire sidewall.

▼ Summer tires

Summer tires are high-speed capability tires best suited for highway driving under dry conditions.

Summer tires are inadequate for driving on slippery roads such as on snow-covered or icy roads.

If you drive your vehicle on snow-covered or icy roads, we strongly recommend the use of winter (snow) tires.

When installing winter tires, be sure to replace all four tires.

▼ Winter (snow) tires

Winter tires are best suited for driving on snow-covered and icy roads. However winter tires do not perform as well as summer tires and all season tires on roads other than snow-covered and icy roads.

■ Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) (if equipped)

The tire pressure monitoring system provides the driver with a warning message by sending a signal from a sensor that is installed in each wheel when tire pressure is severely low. The tire pressure monitoring system will activate only when the vehicle is driven. Also, this system may not react immediately to a sudden drop in tire pressure (for example, a blow-out caused by running over a sharp object).

If you adjust the tire pressures in a warm garage and will then drive the vehicle in cold outside air, the resulting drop in tire pressures may cause the low tire pressure warning light to illuminate. To avoid this problem when adjusting the tire pressures in a warm garage, inflate the tires to pressures higher than those shown on the tire placard. Specifically, inflate them by an extra 10 kPa (1.02 kgf/cm², 1.5 psi) for every difference of 10°C (18°F) between the temperature in the garage and the

temperature outside. By way of example, the following table shows the required tire pressures that correspond to various outside temperatures when the temperature in the garage is 15.6°C (60°F).

Example:

Tire size: 245/40R18 97W

Standard tire pressures:

Front: 230 kPa (2.3 kgf/cm², 33 psi)

Rear: 220 kPa (2.2 kgf/cm², 32 psi)

Garage temperature: 15.6°C (60°F)

Outside temperature	Adjusted pressure [kPa (kgf/cm ² , psi)]	
	Front	Rear
5°C (41°F)	240 (2.4, 35)	230 (2.3, 33)
-5°C (23°F)	250 (2.5, 36)	240 (2.4, 35)
-15°C (-5°F)	260 (2.6, 38)	250 (2.5, 36)

If the low tire pressure warning light illuminates when you drive the vehicle in cold outside air after adjusting the tire pressures in a warm garage, re-adjust the tire pressures using the method described above. Then, increase the vehicle speed to at least 40 km/h (25 mph) and check to see that the low tire pressure warning light turns off a few minutes later. If the low tire pressure warning light does not turn off, the tire pressure monitoring system may not be functioning normally. In this event,

we recommend that you go to a SUBARU dealer to have the system inspected as soon as possible.

While the vehicle is driven, friction between tires and the road surface causes the tires to warm up. After illumination of the low tire pressure warning light, any increase in the tire pressures caused by an increase in the outside air temperature or by an increase in the temperature in the tires can cause the low tire pressure warning light to turn off.

System resetting is necessary when the wheels are changed (for example, a switch to snow tires) and new TPMS valves are installed on the newly fitted wheels. We recommend that you have this work performed by a SUBARU dealer following wheel replacement.

It may not be possible to install TPMS valves on certain wheels that are on the market. Therefore, if you change the wheels (for example, a switch to snow tires), use wheels that have the same part number as the standard-equipment wheels. Without four operational TPMS valve/sensors on the wheels, the TPMS will not fully function and the warning light on the combination meter will illuminate steadily after blinking for approximately one minute.

When a tire is replaced, adjustments are necessary to ensure continued normal operation of the tire pressure monitoring system. As with wheel replacement, therefore, we recommend that you have the work performed by a SUBARU dealer.

**WARNING**

If the low tire pressure warning light does not illuminate briefly after the ignition switch is turned ON or the light illuminates steadily after blinking for approximately one minute, we recommend that you have your Tire Pressure Monitoring System checked at a SUBARU dealer as soon as possible.

If this light illuminates while driving, never brake suddenly and keep driving straight ahead while gradually reducing speed. Then slowly pull off the road to a safe place. Otherwise an accident involving serious vehicle damage and serious personal injury could occur.

If this light still illuminates while driving after adjusting the tire pressure, a tire may have significant damage and a fast leak that causes the tire to lose air rapidly. If you have a flat tire, replace it with a spare tire

as soon as possible.

When a spare tire is mounted or a wheel rim is replaced without the original pressure sensor/transmitter being transferred, the low tire pressure warning light will illuminate steadily after blinking for approximately one minute. This indicates the TPMS is unable to monitor all four road wheels. We recommend that you contact your SUBARU dealer as soon as possible for tire and sensor replacement and/or system resetting. If the light illuminates steadily after blinking for approximately one minute, we recommend that you promptly contact a SUBARU dealer to have the system inspected.

■ Tire inspection

Check on a daily basis that the tires are free from serious damage, nails, and stones. At the same time, check the tires for abnormal wear.

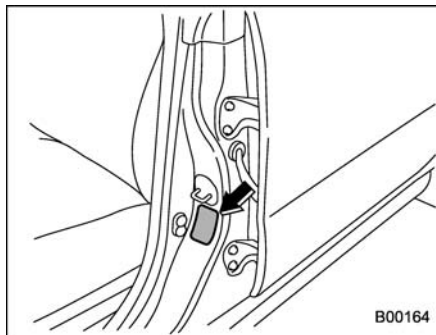
We recommend that you contact your SUBARU dealer immediately if you find any problem.

NOTE

- When the wheels and tires strike curbs or are subjected to harsh treatment as when the vehicle is driven on a rough surface, they can suffer damage that cannot be seen with the naked eye. This type of damage does not become evident until time has passed. Try not to drive over curbs, potholes or on other rough surfaces. If doing so is unavoidable, keep the vehicle's speed down to a walking pace or less, and approach the curbs as squarely as possible. Also, make sure the tires are not pressed against the curb when you park the vehicle.
- If you feel unusual vibration while driving or find it difficult to steer the vehicle in a straight line, one of the tires and/or wheels may be damaged. We recommend that you drive slowly to the nearest authorized SUBARU dealer and have the vehicle inspected.

■ Tire pressures and wear

Maintaining the correct tire pressure helps to maximize the tires' service lives and is essential for good running performance. Check and, if necessary, adjust the pressure of each tire (including the spare) at least once a month (for example, during a fuel stop) and before any long journey.



Tire placard

Check tire pressure when the tires are cold. Use a pressure gauge to adjust tire pressure to the values shown on the tire placard. The tire placard is located as shown in the illustration.

Driving even a short distance warms up the tires and increases tire pressure. Also, tire pressure is affected by the outside temperature. It is best to check tire pressure outdoors before driving the vehicle.

When a tire becomes warm, the air inside it expands, causing tire pressure to increase. Be careful not to mistakenly release air from a warm tire to reduce its pressure.

**WARNING**

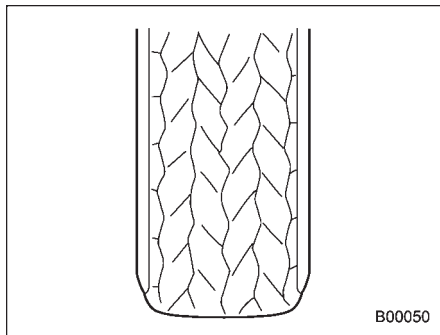
Do not let air out of warm tires to adjust pressure. Doing so will result in low tire pressure.

NOTE

- The air pressure in a tire increases by approximately 30 kPa (0.3 kgf/cm², 4.3 psi) when the tire becomes warm.
- The tires are considered cold when the vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or has been driven less than 1.6 km (1 mile).

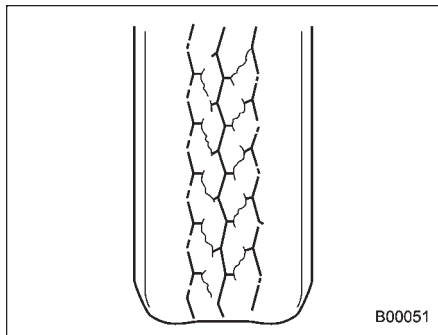
Incorrect tire pressure detracts from controllability and ride comfort, and it causes tires to wear abnormally.

- **Correct tire pressure** (tread worn evenly)



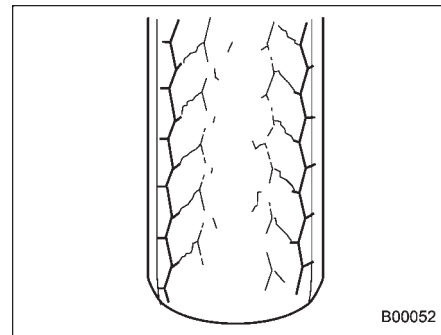
Roadholding is good, and steering is responsive. Rolling resistance is low, therefore fuel consumption is also lower.

- **Abnormally low tire pressure** (tread worn at shoulders)



Rolling resistance is high, therefore fuel consumption is also higher.

- **Abnormally high tire pressure** (tread worn in center)



Ride comfort is poor. Also, the tire magnifies the effects of road-surface bumps and dips, possibly resulting in vehicle damage.

If the tire placard shows tire pressure for the vehicle when fully loaded, adjust the tire pressures to the values that match current loading conditions.



WARNING

Driving at high speeds with excessively low tire pressure can cause the tires to deform severely and to rapidly become hot. A sharp increase in temperature could cause tread separation, and destruction of

the tires. The resulting loss of vehicle control could lead to an accident.

■ Wheel balance

Each wheel was correctly balanced when your vehicle was new, but the wheels will become unbalanced as the tires become worn during use. Wheel imbalance causes the steering wheel to vibrate slightly at certain vehicle speeds and detracts from the vehicle's straight-line stability. It can also cause steering and suspension system problems and abnormal tire wear. If you suspect that the wheels are not correctly balanced, we recommend that you have them checked and adjusted by your SUBARU dealer. Also have them adjusted after tire repairs and after tire rotation.

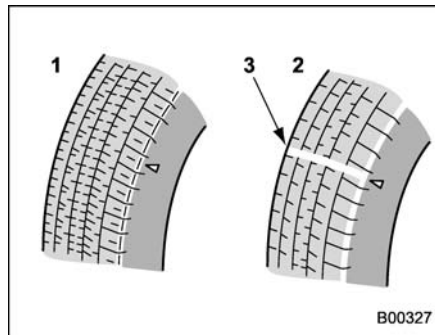
⚠ CAUTION

Loss of correct wheel alignment causes the tires to wear on one side and reduces the vehicle's running stability. We recommend that you contact your SUBARU dealer if you notice abnormal tire wear.

NOTE

The suspension system is designed to hold each wheel at a certain alignment (relative to the other wheels and to the road) for optimum straight-line stability and cornering performance.

■ Wear indicators



- 1) New tread
- 2) Worn tread
- 3) Tread wear indicator

Each tire incorporates a tread wear indicator, which becomes visible when the depth of the tread grooves decreases to 1.6 mm (0.063 in). A tire must be replaced when the tread wear indicator appears as a solid band across the tread.

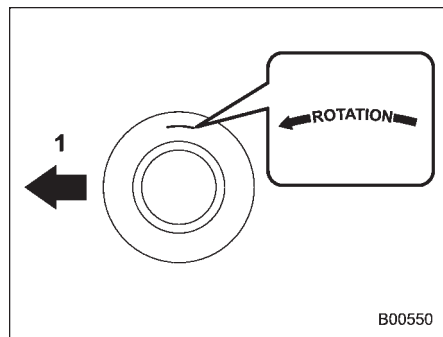
⚠ WARNING

When a tire's tread wear indicator becomes visible, the tire is worn beyond the acceptable limit and must be replaced immediately. With a tire in this condition, driving at high speeds in wet weather can cause the vehicle to hydroplane. The resulting loss of vehicle control can lead to an accident.

NOTE

For safety, inspect tire tread regularly and replace the tires before their tread wear indicators become visible.

Tire rotation direction mark



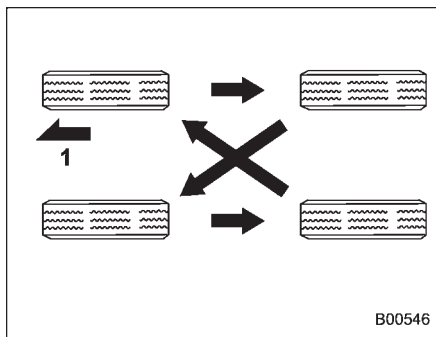
Example of tire rotation direction mark

1) Front

If the tire has the rotation direction specification, the tire rotation direction mark is placed on its sidewall.

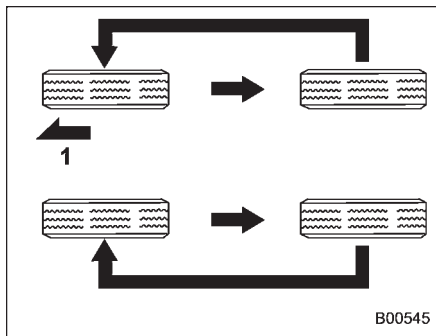
When you install a tire that has the tire rotation direction mark, install the tire with the direction mark facing forward.

Tire rotation



Models equipped with 4 non-unidirectional tires

1) Front



Models equipped with unidirectional tires

1) Front

Tire wear varies from wheel to wheel. To maximize the life of each tire and ensure that the tires wear uniformly, it is best to rotate the tires every 10,000 km (6,200 miles). Move the tires to the positions shown in the illustration each time they are rotated.

Replace any damaged or unevenly worn tire at the time of rotation. After tire rotation, adjust the tire pressures and make sure the wheel nuts are correctly tightened.

After driving approximately 1,000 km (600 miles), check the wheel nuts again and retighten any nut that has become loose.

Tire replacement

The wheels and tires are important and integral parts of your vehicle's design; they cannot be changed arbitrarily. The tires fitted as standard equipment are optimally matched to the characteristics of the vehicle and were selected to give the best possible combination of running performance, ride comfort, and service life. It is essential for every tire to have a size and construction matching those shown on the tire placard and to have a speed symbol and load index matching those shown on the tire placard.

Using tires of a non-specified size detracts

from controllability, ride comfort, braking performance, speedometer accuracy and odometer accuracy. It also creates incorrect body-to-tire clearances and inappropriately changes the vehicle's ground clearance.

All four tires must be the same in terms of manufacturer, brand (tread pattern), construction, and size. You are advised to replace the tires with new ones that are identical to those fitted as standard equipment.

For safe vehicle operation, SUBARU recommends replacing all four tires at the same time.



WARNING

- **When replacing or installing tire(s), all four tires must be the same for the following items.**
 - (a) Size
 - (b) Circumference
 - (c) Speed symbol
 - (d) Load index
 - (e) Construction
 - (f) Manufacturer
 - (g) Brand (tread pattern)
 - (h) Degrees of wear

For items (a) to (d), you must obey the specification that is printed on the tire placard. The tire placard is located on the driver's door pillar.

If all four tires are not the same in items (a) to (h), there is a possibility that it may lead to serious mechanical damage to the drive train of your car and affect the following factors.

- Ride
- Handling
- Braking
- Speedometer/Odometer calibration
- Clearance between the body and the tires

It also may be dangerous and lead to loss of vehicle control, and it can lead to an accident.

- **Use only radial tires. Do not use radial tires together with belted bias tires and/or bias-ply tires. Doing so can dangerously reduce controllability, resulting in an accident.**

■ **Wheel replacement**

When replacing wheels (i.e., due to damage) make sure the replacement wheels match the specifications of the wheels that are fitted as standard equipment. Replacement wheels are available from SUBARU dealers.



WARNING

Use only those wheels that are specified for your vehicle. Wheels not meeting specifications could interfere with brake caliper operation and may cause the tires to rub against the wheel well housing during turns. The resulting loss of vehicle control could lead to an accident.

NOTE

When any of the wheels are removed and replaced for tire rotation or to change a flat tire, always check the tightness of the wheel nuts after driving approximately 1,000 km (600 miles). If any nut is loose, tighten it to the specified torque.

Aluminum wheels

Aluminum wheels can be scratched and damaged easily. Handle them carefully to maintain their appearance, performance, and safety.

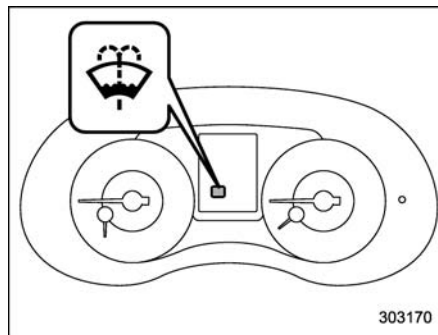
- When any of the wheels are removed and replaced for tire rotation or to change a flat, always check the tightness of the wheel nuts after driving approximately 1,000 km (600 miles). If any nut is loose, tighten it to the specified torque.
- Never apply oil to the threaded parts, wheel nuts, or tapered surface of the wheel.
- Never let the wheel rub against sharp protrusions or curbs.
- Be sure to fit tire chains uniformly and completely around the tire, otherwise the chains may scratch the wheel.
- When wheel nuts, balance weights, or the center cap is replaced, we recommend that you replace them with genuine SUBARU parts designed for aluminum wheels.

Windshield washer fluid

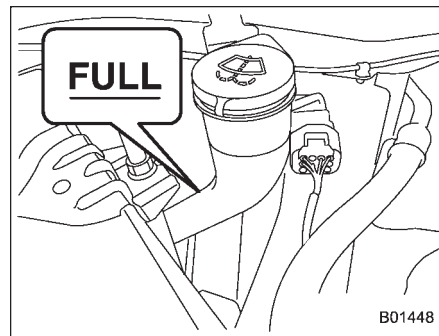
■ Adding the windshield washer fluid



Never use engine coolant as washer fluid because it could cause paint damage.



When there is only a small amount of washer fluid remaining, the windshield washer fluid warning indicator will appear. When this occurs, refill the washer fluid as follows.



Remove the washer tank filler cap, then add windshield washer fluid until it reaches the "FULL" mark on the tank.

■ Windshield washer fluid

Use windshield washer fluid. If windshield washer fluid is unavailable, use clean water.

In areas where water freezes in winter, use an anti-freeze type windshield washer fluid. SUBARU Windshield Washer Fluid contains 58.5% methyl alcohol and 41.5% surfactant, by volume. Its freezing temperature varies according to how much it is diluted, as indicated in the following table.

Washer Fluid Concentration	Freezing Temperature
30%	-12°C (10.4°F)
50%	-20°C (-4°F)
100%	-45°C (-49°F)

In order to prevent freezing of washer fluid, check the freezing temperatures in the table above when adjusting the fluid concentration to the outside temperature. If you fill the reservoir tank with fluid with a different concentration from the one used previously, purge the old fluid from the piping between the reservoir tank and washer nozzles by operating the washer for a certain period of time. If the concentration of the fluid remaining in the piping is too low for the outside temperature, it may freeze and block the nozzles.



CAUTION

Adjust the washer fluid concentration appropriately for the outside temperature. If the concentration is inappropriate, sprayed washer fluid may freeze on the windshield and obstruct your view, and the fluid may freeze in the reservoir tank.

Replacement of wiper blades

Grease, wax, insects, or other material on the windshield or the wiper blade results in jerky wiper operation and streaking on the glass. If you cannot remove the streaks after operating the windshield washer or if the wiper operation is jerky, clean the outer surface of the windshield (or rear window) and the wiper blades using a sponge or soft cloth with a neutral detergent or mild-abrasive cleaner. After cleaning, rinse the windshield and wiper blades with clean water. The windshield is clean if beads do not form when you rinse the windshield with water.



CAUTION

- Do not clean the wiper blades with fuel or a solvent, such as paint thinner or benzine. This will cause deterioration of the wiper blades.
- While removing the wiper blades from the wiper arms, do not return the wiper arms to the original positions. Otherwise, the windshield surface may be scratched.
- When returning the raised wiper arms to the original positions,

carefully return the wiper arms on the windshield by hand. You should not return the wiper arms to the windshield only by the return spring. Otherwise, the wiper arms may be deformed and/or the windshield surface may be scratched.

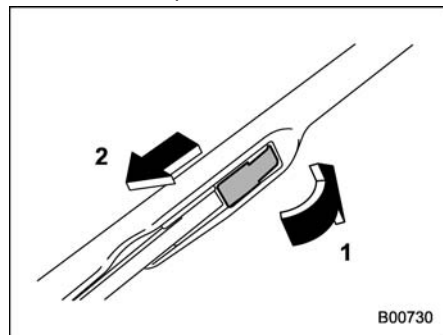
If you cannot eliminate the streaking even after following this method, replace the wiper blades using the following procedures.

■ Windshield wiper blade assembly

NOTE

Do not lower the wiper arm while the wiper blade assembly is removed.

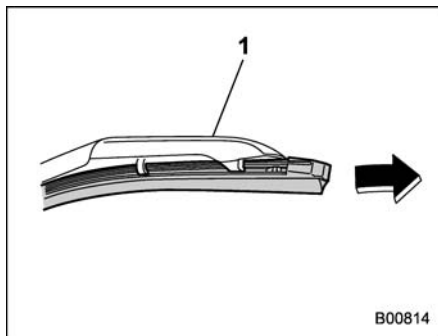
1. Raise the wiper arm off the windshield.



- 1) Open the cover
- 2) Pull down the wiper blade

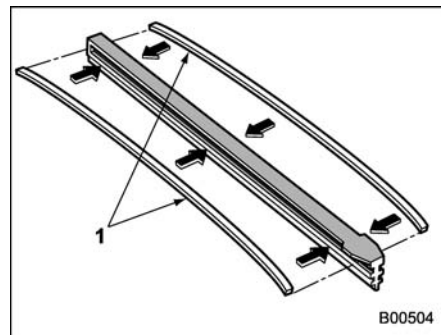
2. Remove the wiper blade assembly by opening the cover and pulling it down in the direction shown in the illustration.
3. Install the wiper blade assembly to the wiper arm. Make sure that it locks in place.
4. Hold the wiper arm by hand and slowly lower it into position.

■ Windshield wiper blade rubber



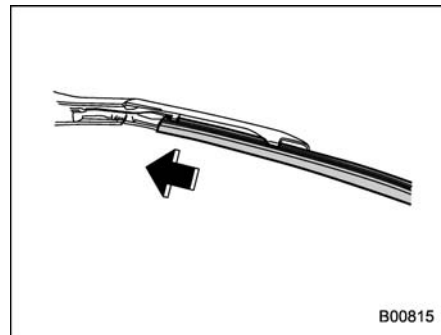
- 1) Support

1. Grasp the locked end of the blade rubber assembly and pull it firmly until the stoppers on the rubber are free of the support.



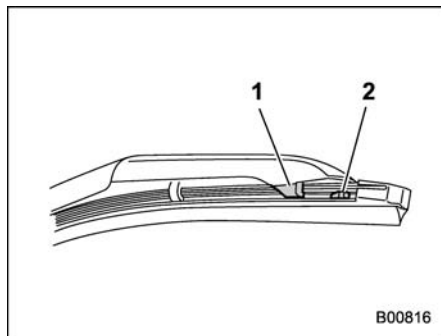
- 1) Metal spines

2. If the new blade rubber is not provided with two metal spines, remove the metal spines from the old blade rubber and install them in the new blade rubber.



3. Align the claws of the support with the

grooves in the rubber and slide the blade rubber assembly into the support until it locks.



- 1) Claw
- 2) Stopper

4. Be sure to position the claws at the end of the support between the stoppers on the rubber as shown. If the rubber is not retained properly, the wiper blade may scratch the windshield.

Battery

Battery Precautions!



WARNING



Read these instructions carefully:

To ensure safe and correct handling of your battery, read the following precautions carefully before using the battery or inspecting it.



Wear eye protection:

Always wear eye protection when working near your vehicle's battery. Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid, so it can cause blindness if splashed into your eyes. Also, batteries emit highly flammable, explosive hydrogen gas. Eye protection is vital for protection in the event that this gas ignites.



Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid:

Since battery fluid contains sulfuric acid, be sure to wear eye protection

and protective gloves when inspecting your vehicle's battery. Avoid tipping the battery and subjecting it to shocks since this could cause fluid to spill.

Under no circumstances allow battery fluid to make contact with your skin, eyes, or clothing since this can cause blindness and burns. If battery fluid splashes onto your skin, eyes or clothing, wash it away immediately with plenty of water. If battery fluid splashes into your eyes, seek medical attention immediately.

If battery fluid is accidentally swallowed, immediately drink a large amount of milk or water, and seek medical attention immediately.

Battery fluid is corrosive. If it splashes onto your vehicle's paintwork or fabrics, wash it away immediately with plenty of water.



Keep children away:

Batteries must be handled only by persons who are aware of the potential hazards. Take particular care to keep children away from your vehicle's battery. Improper handling

can cause blindness and burns.

 **Keep flames away:**

Before working on or near your vehicle's battery, extinguish all cigarettes, matches, and lighters. Also, keep the battery away from flammable items and electrical sparks. Since batteries emit highly flammable, explosive hydrogen gas, any flames or sparks in the vicinity could cause an explosion.

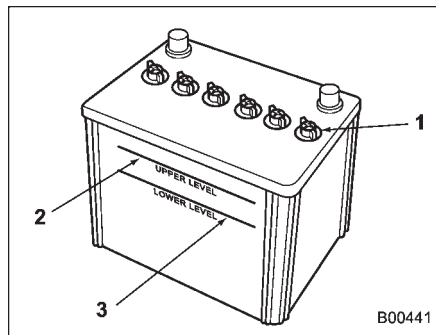
When working near your vehicle's battery, take care that metal tools do not short-circuit the battery's (+) and (-) terminals or connect the battery's (+) terminal to the vehicle's body. A short circuit could create electrical sparks and lead to an explosion.

To prevent electrical sparks, all rings, wristwatches, and other metal accessories must be taken off before work is carried out on or near the battery.

 **Prevent explosions:**

While being charged, batteries emit highly flammable, explosive hydro-

gen gas. To prevent an explosion, charge your vehicle's battery in a well ventilated area and keep flames away.



- 1) Cap
- 2) Upper level
- 3) Lower level

It is unnecessary to periodically check the battery fluid level or periodically refill with distilled water.

However, if the battery fluid level is below the lower level, remove the cap. Fill to the upper level with distilled water.

 **CAUTION**

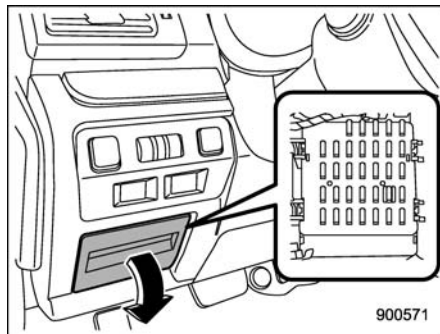
Never use more than 10 amperes when charging the battery because it will shorten battery life.

Fuses

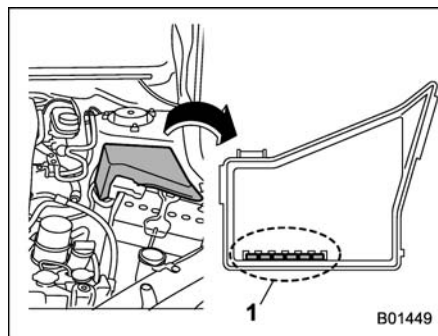
CAUTION

Never replace a fuse with one having a higher rating or with material other than a fuse because serious damage or a fire could result.

The fuses are designed to melt during an overload to prevent damage to the wiring harness and electrical equipment. The fuses are located in two fuse boxes.

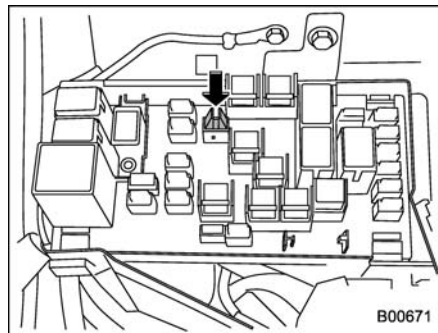


One is located under the instrument panel behind the fuse box cover on the driver's seat side. To remove the cover, pull it out.

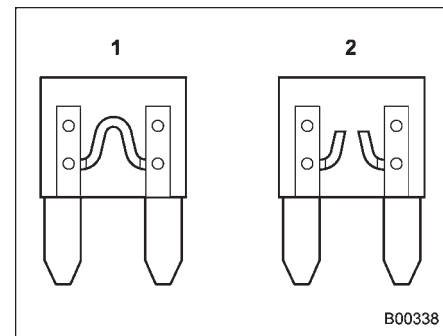


1) Spare fuses

The other one (main fuse box) is housed in the engine compartment. The spare fuses are stored in the fuse box cover.



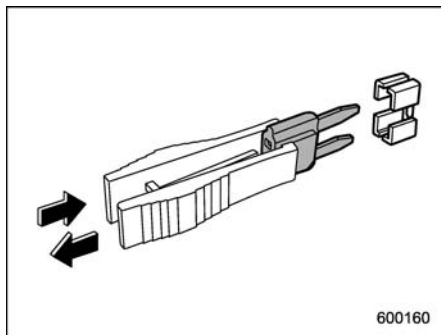
The fuse puller is stored in the main fuse box in the engine compartment.



- 1) Good
- 2) Blown

If any lights, accessories or other electrical controls do not operate, inspect the corresponding fuse. If a fuse has blown, replace it.

1. Turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK"/"OFF" position and turn off all electrical accessories.
2. Remove the cover.
3. Determine which fuse may be blown. Look at the back side of each fuse box cover and refer to "Fuses and circuits" 12-10.



4. Pull out the fuse with the fuse puller.
5. Inspect the fuse. If it has blown, replace it with a spare fuse of the same rating.
6. If the same fuse blows again, this indicates that its system has a problem. We recommend that you contact your SUBARU dealer for repairs.

Installation of accessories

We recommend that you always consult your SUBARU dealer before installing fog lights or any other electrical equipment in your vehicle. Such accessories may cause the electronic system to malfunction if they are incorrectly installed or if they are not suited for the vehicle. We recommend that you install only genuine SUBARU accessories on your vehicle.

Also, we recommend that you always consult your SUBARU dealer before installing a radio in your vehicle.

Replacing bulbs

It may be difficult to replace the bulbs. We recommend that you have the bulb replaced by your SUBARU dealer if necessary.



WARNING

Bulbs may become very hot while illuminated. Before replacing bulbs, turn off the lights and wait until the bulbs cool down. Otherwise, there is the risk of sustaining a burn injury.

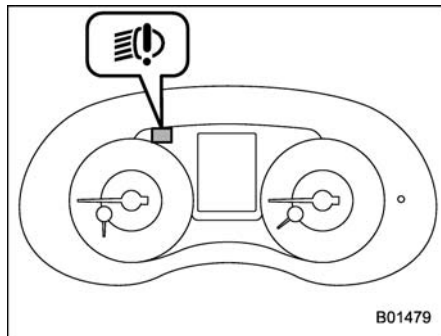


CAUTION

- Replace any bulb only with a new bulb of the specified wattage. Using a bulb of different wattage could result in a fire. For the specified wattage of each bulb, refer to "Bulb chart" 12-16.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. When holding the glass portion is unavoidable, hold it using with a clean dry cloth to avoid getting moisture and grease on the bulb. If there is any fingerprints or grease on the bulb surface, wipe

them away with a soft cloth moistened with alcohol. Also, if the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.

■ Headlights (models with LED headlights)



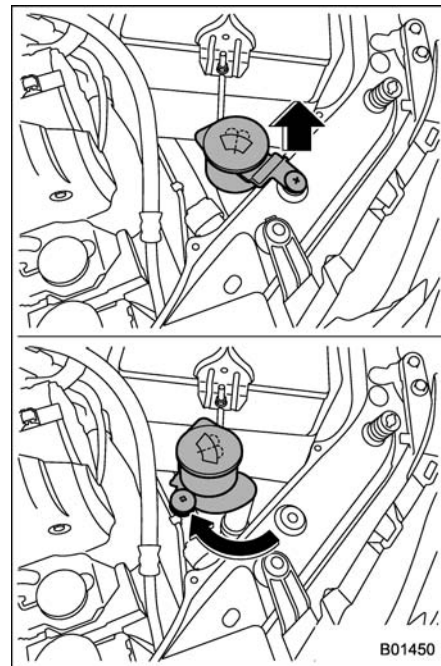
B01479

The LED headlight warning light illuminates if the LED headlights malfunction. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected at a SUBARU dealer as soon as possible.

■ High beam headlight

NOTE

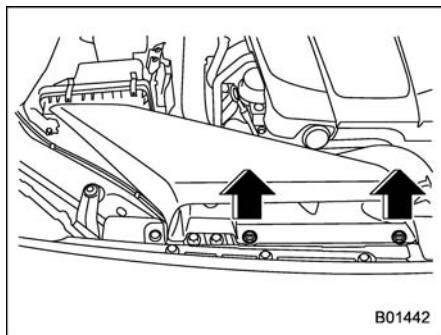
- If headlight aiming is required, we recommend that you consult your SUBARU dealer for proper adjustment of the headlight aim.
- It may be difficult to replace the bulbs. We recommend that you have the bulbs replaced by your SUBARU dealer if necessary.



B01450

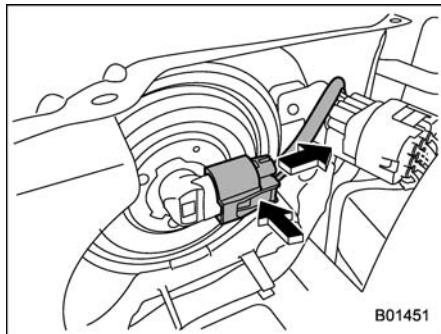
Left-hand side

1. **Left-hand side:** Use a screwdriver to remove the secured clip of the washer tank. To make it easy to access the bulb, turn the neck of the washer fluid filler pipe as illustrated.

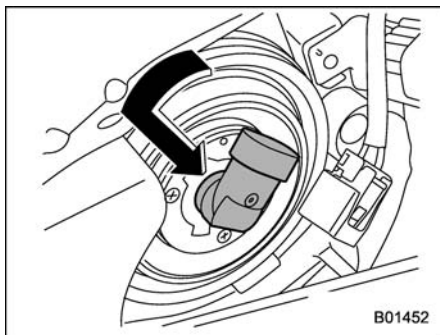


Right-hand side

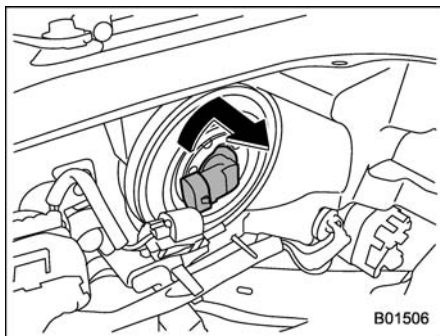
Right-hand side: Use a screwdriver to undo the clips on the air intake duct, then remove the air intake duct.



2. Disconnect the electrical connector from the bulb as pushing the tab.



Left-hand side



Right-hand side

3. **Left-hand side:** Remove the bulb from the headlight assembly by turning it counterclockwise.

Right-hand side: Remove the bulb from

the headlight assembly by turning it clockwise.

4. Replace the bulb with new one. At this time, use care not to touch the bulb surface.

5. To install the bulb to the headlight assembly, turn it to the reverse direction until it clicks.

6. Reconnect the electrical connector.

7. **Left-hand side:** Set the washer fluid filler pipe to the original place and secure it by clip.

Right-hand side: Install the air intake duct with clips.

■ **Low beam headlight (models without LED headlights), position light (models without LED headlights) and front turn signal light**

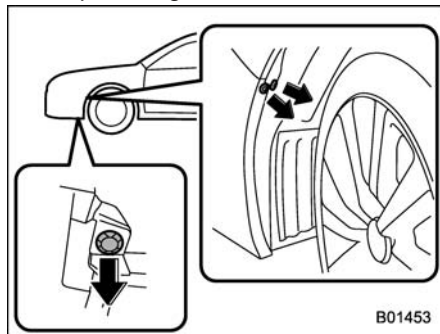
NOTE

- If headlight aiming is required, consult your SUBARU dealer for proper adjustment of the headlight aim.
- It may be difficult to replace the bulbs. We recommend that you have the bulbs replaced by your SUBARU dealer if necessary.

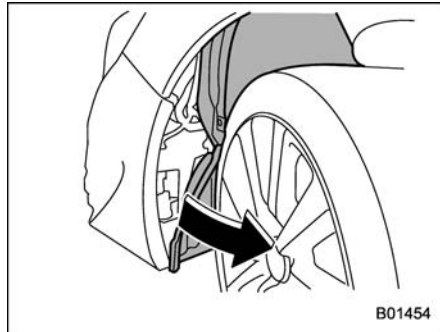
1. Start the engine and turn the steering wheel fully in the opposite direction of the

bulb to be replaced.

2. Stop the engine.

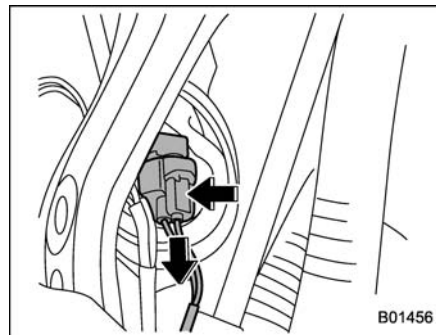
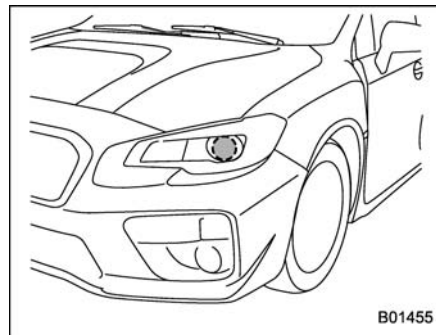


3. Remove the clips from the mud guard.

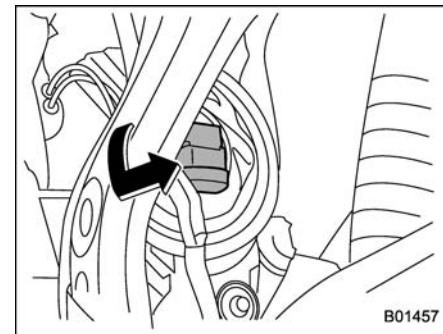


4. Pull off the mud guard.

▼ Low beam headlight



1. Disconnect the electrical connector from the bulb as pushing the tab.



2. Remove the bulb from the headlight assembly by turning it counterclockwise.

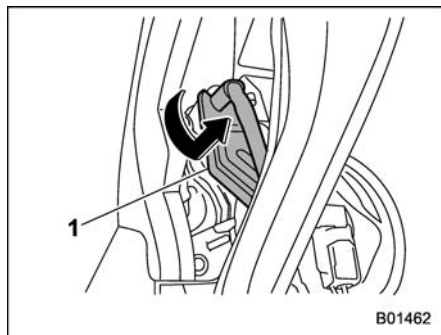
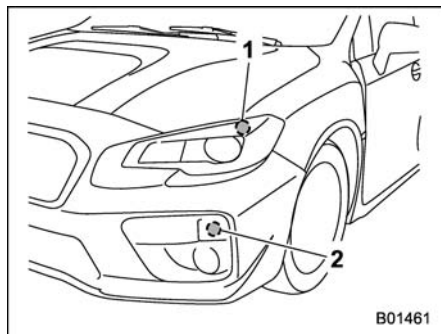
3. Replace the bulb with new one. At this time, use care not to touch the bulb surface.

4. To install the bulb to the headlight assembly, turn it clockwise until it clicks.

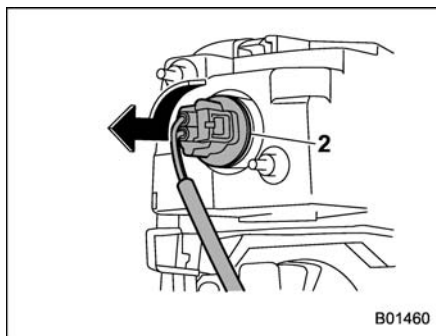
5. Reconnect the electrical connector.

6. Reattach the mud guard.

▼ **Position light and front turn signal light**



1) Position light



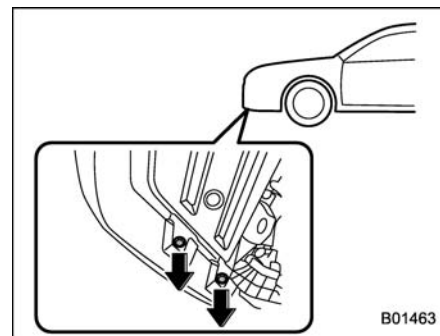
2) Front turn signal light

1. Turn the socket counterclockwise and pull it out.
2. Pull out the bulb from the socket and replace the bulb with a new one.
3. After replacing the bulb, reattach the mud guard.

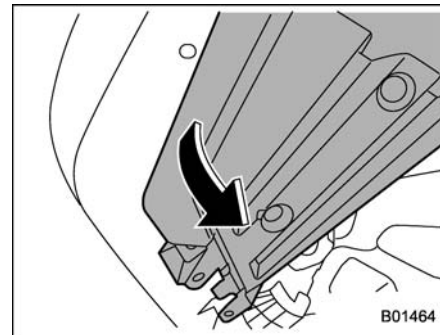
■ **Front fog light and daytime running light (if equipped)**

NOTE

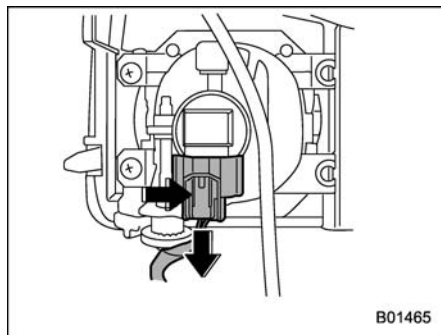
It may be difficult to replace the bulbs. Have the bulbs replaced by your SUBARU dealer if necessary.



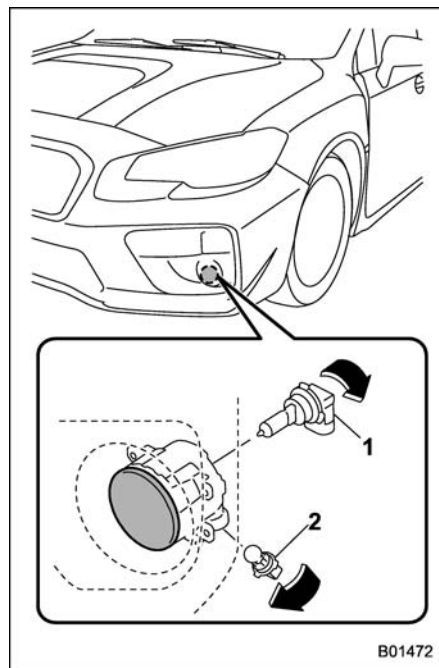
1. Remove the clips.



2. Turn over the mud guard.

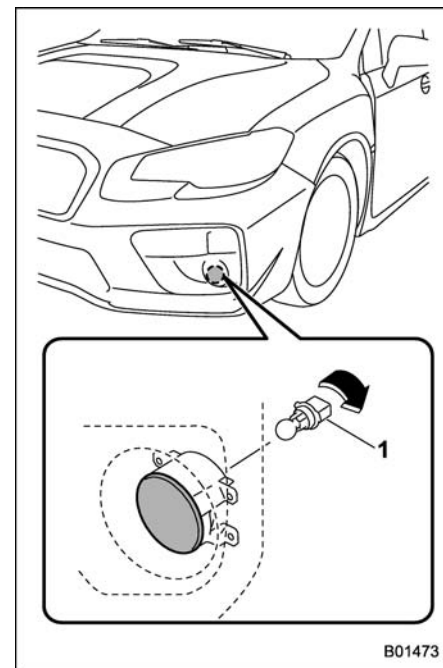


3. Front fog light: Disconnect the electrical connector from the bulb as pushing the tab.



Type A

- 1) Fog light
- 2) Daytime running light



Type B

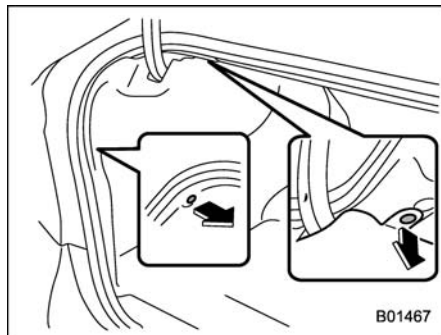
- 1) Daytime running light

4. Remove the bulb by turning it counter-clockwise.
5. Replace the bulb with new one.
6. After replacing the bulb, reattach the

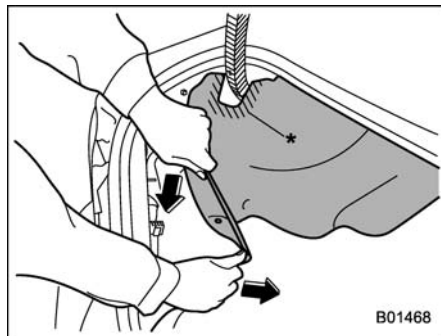
– CONTINUED –

mud guard.

■ Rear combination lights



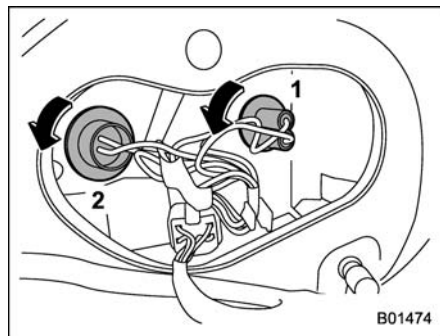
1. Remove the clips from the trunk trim with a flat-head screwdriver.



2. Open the rear portion of the trunk trim panel as illustrated.

NOTE

Make sure that the “*” part of the trunk trim in the illustration does not contact the trunk lid stay. If the “*” part is bent, the trunk trim may be torn.

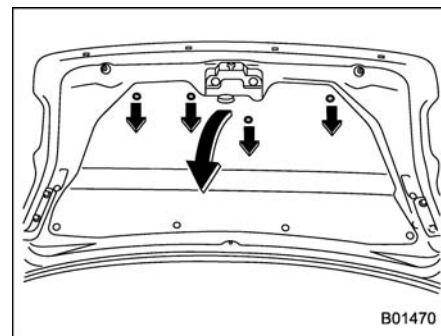


- 1) Backup light
- 2) Rear turn signal light

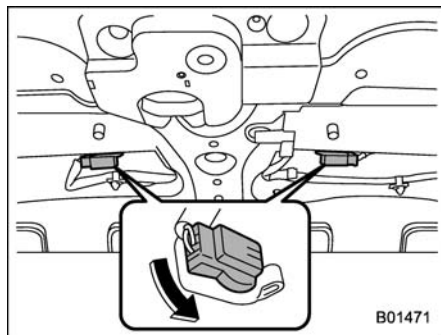
3. Remove the bulb socket from the rear combination light assembly by turning it counterclockwise.
4. Pull the bulb out of the bulb socket and replace it with a new one.
5. Set the bulb socket into the rear combination light assembly and turn it clockwise until it locks.

6. Secure the rear trunk trim panel with the clips.

■ License plate light



1. Open the trunk and remove the clips from the trunk lid trim with a flat-head screwdriver.
2. Turn over the trunk lid trim.



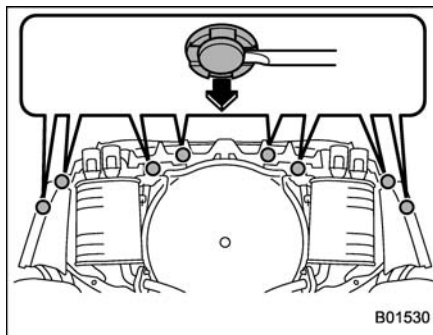
3. Turn the bulb socket counterclockwise and pull out the socket.
4. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
5. Install a new bulb.
6. Reinstall the bulb socket and the trunk lid trim.

■ Rear fog light (if equipped)

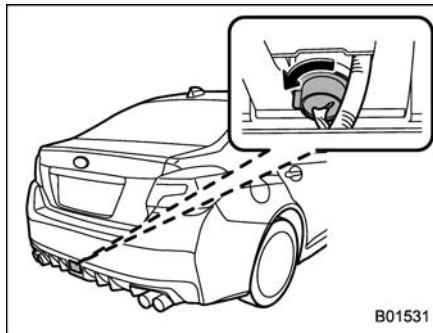


WARNING

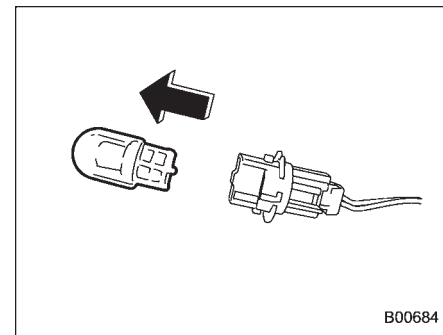
Do not touch the exhaust pipe. Touching the exhaust pipe may cause burns.



1. Remove the clips from the rear bumper with a flat-head screwdriver.



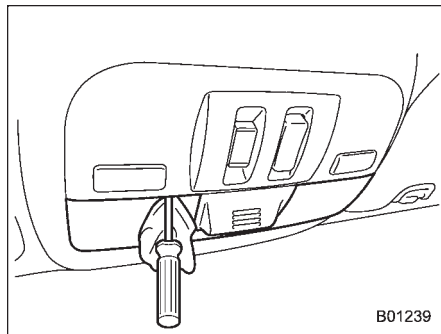
2. While pulling open the center rear bumper, turn the bulb socket counterclockwise and remove it.



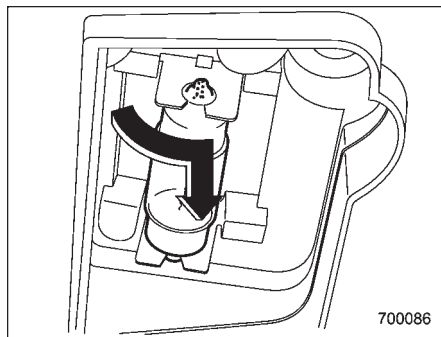
3. Pull the bulb out of the bulb socket and replace it with a new one.
4. Install the bulb socket by turning it clockwise.

■ Map light

▼ Type A



1. Remove the lens by prying the edge of the lens with a flat-head screwdriver.

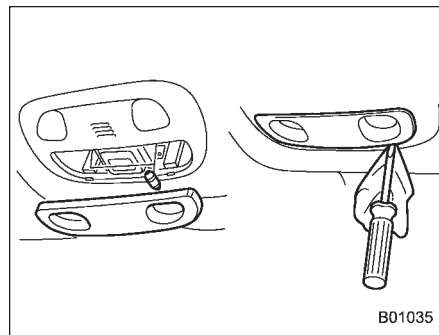


2. Turn the bulb until the flat surfaces at

its ends are aligned vertically. Pull the bulb straight downward to remove it.

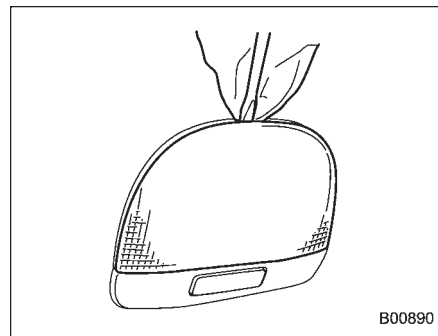
3. Install a new bulb.
4. Reinstall the lens.

▼ Type B



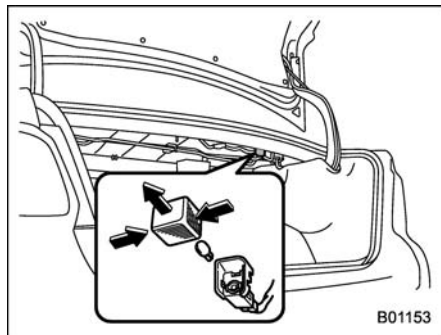
1. Remove the lens by prying the edge of the lens with a flat-head screwdriver.
2. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
3. Install a new bulb.
4. Reinstall the lens.

■ Dome light



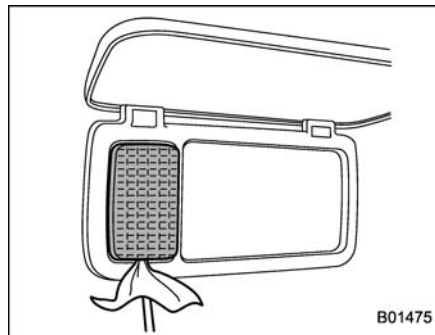
1. Remove the lens by prying the edge of the lens with a flat-head screwdriver.
2. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
3. Install a new bulb.
4. Reinstall the lens.

■ Trunk light

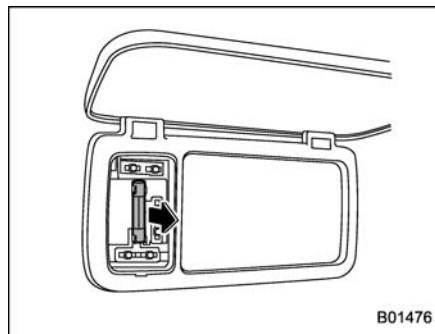


1. Remove the cover by squeezing its sides and pulling it.
2. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
3. Install a new bulb.
4. Reinstall the cover.

■ Vanity mirror light



1. Remove the lens by prying the edge of the lens with a flat-head screwdriver.



2. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
3. Install a new bulb.

4. Reinstall the lens.

■ Other bulbs

It may be difficult to replace the bulbs. Have the bulbs replaced by your SUBARU dealer if necessary.

Replacing battery

The access key / transmitter battery may be discharged under the following conditions.

- The operation of the keyless access function is unstable
- The operating distance of the remote keyless entry system is unstable
- The transmitter does not operate properly when used within the standard distance

Replace the battery with a new one.



CAUTION

- Do not let dust, oil or water get on or in the access key/transmitter when replacing battery.
- Be careful not to damage the printed circuit board in the access key/transmitter when replacing the battery.
- Be careful not to allow children to touch the battery and any removed parts; children could swallow them.
- Danger of explosion if battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent

type.

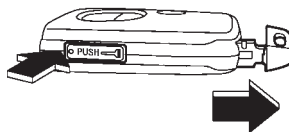
- Do not expose batteries to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire or the like.

NOTE

- Replace only with the same or equivalent type of battery recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.
- Mount the battery in the correct orientation to prevent fluid leakage. Be careful not to bend the terminals. It may result in a malfunction.
- It is recommended that the battery should be replaced by a SUBARU dealer.
- Use a new battery.
- After replacing the battery, confirm that the access key/transmitter functions properly.

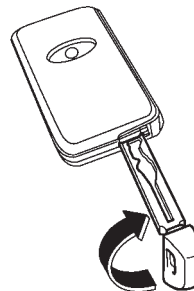
■ Replacing access key battery

Battery: Button battery CR1632



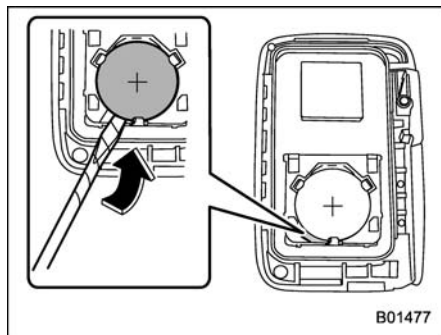
B01170

1. Pull out the mechanical key.

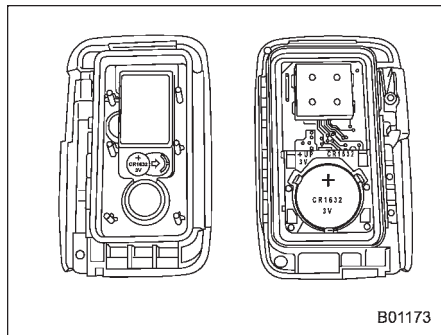


B01171

2. Insert the key into the gap and turn it clockwise to remove the cover.



3. Wrap a flat-head screwdriver with insulating tape, and insert it between the battery and the board. Then pry it out from the board.

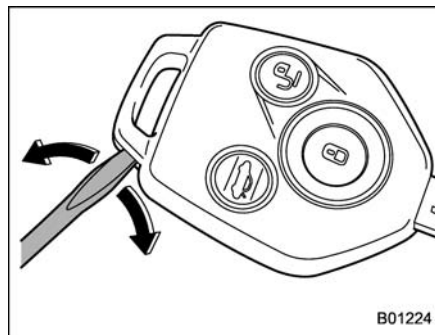


4. Insert a new battery with its positive (+) side facing upward as shown in the

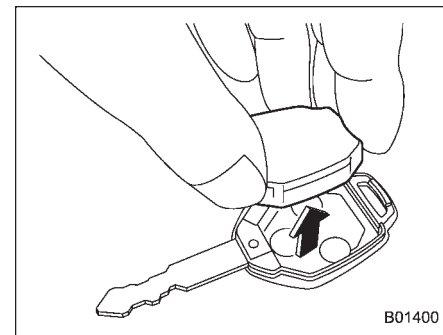
illustration. Attach the cover firmly.

■ Replacing transmitter battery

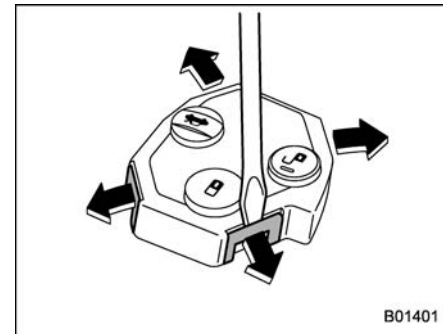
▼ Models with tire pressure monitoring system



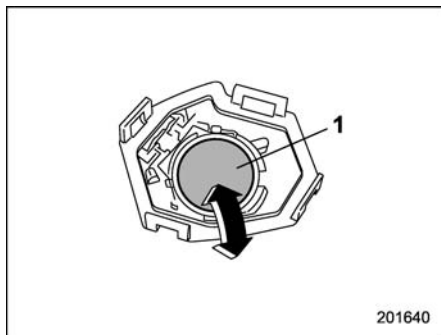
1. Open the key head using a flat-head screwdriver.



2. Remove the transmitter case from the key head.



3. Open the transmitter case by releasing the hooks.



1) Negative (-) side facing up

4. Replace the old battery with a new battery (type **CR1620** or equivalent) making sure to install the new battery with the negative (-) side facing up.

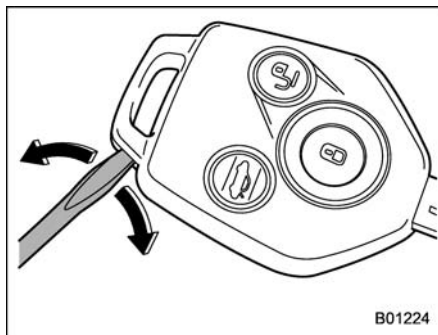
5. Put together the transmitter case by fitting the hooks on the case.

6. Reinstall the transmitter case in the key head.

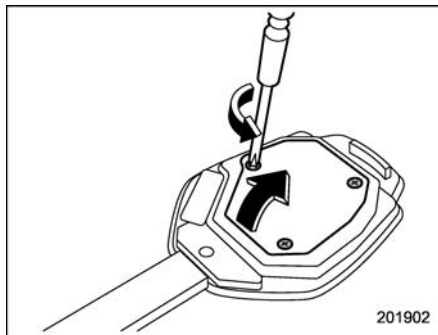
7. Refit the removed half of the key head.

After the battery is replaced, the transmitter must be synchronized with the remote keyless entry system's control unit. Press either the "⏏" or "⏏" button six times to synchronize the unit.

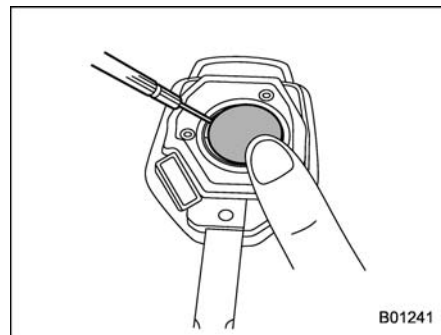
▼ **Models without tire pressure monitoring system**



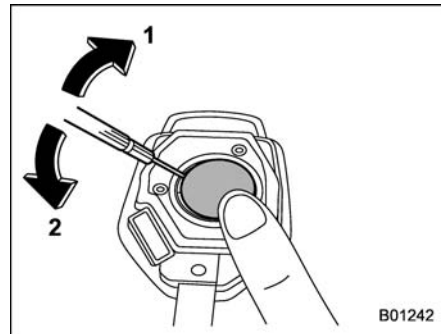
1. Open the key head using a flat-head screwdriver.



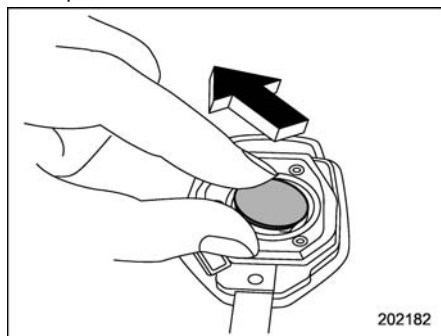
2. Remove the three screws and then remove the cover.



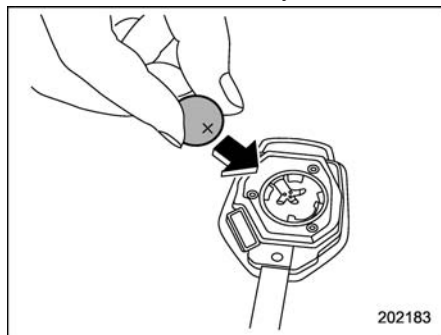
3. Create a gap between the battery and the case by pushing the battery gently with your finger as shown in the illustration. Then, insert a flat-head screwdriver that has been wrapped in insulating tape into the gap.



4. Move the flat-head screwdriver in the order shown in 1. and 2., and remove the battery, taking care not to damage the base panel or terminal.

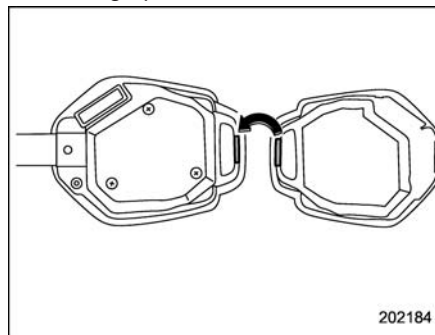


5. Remove the old battery.



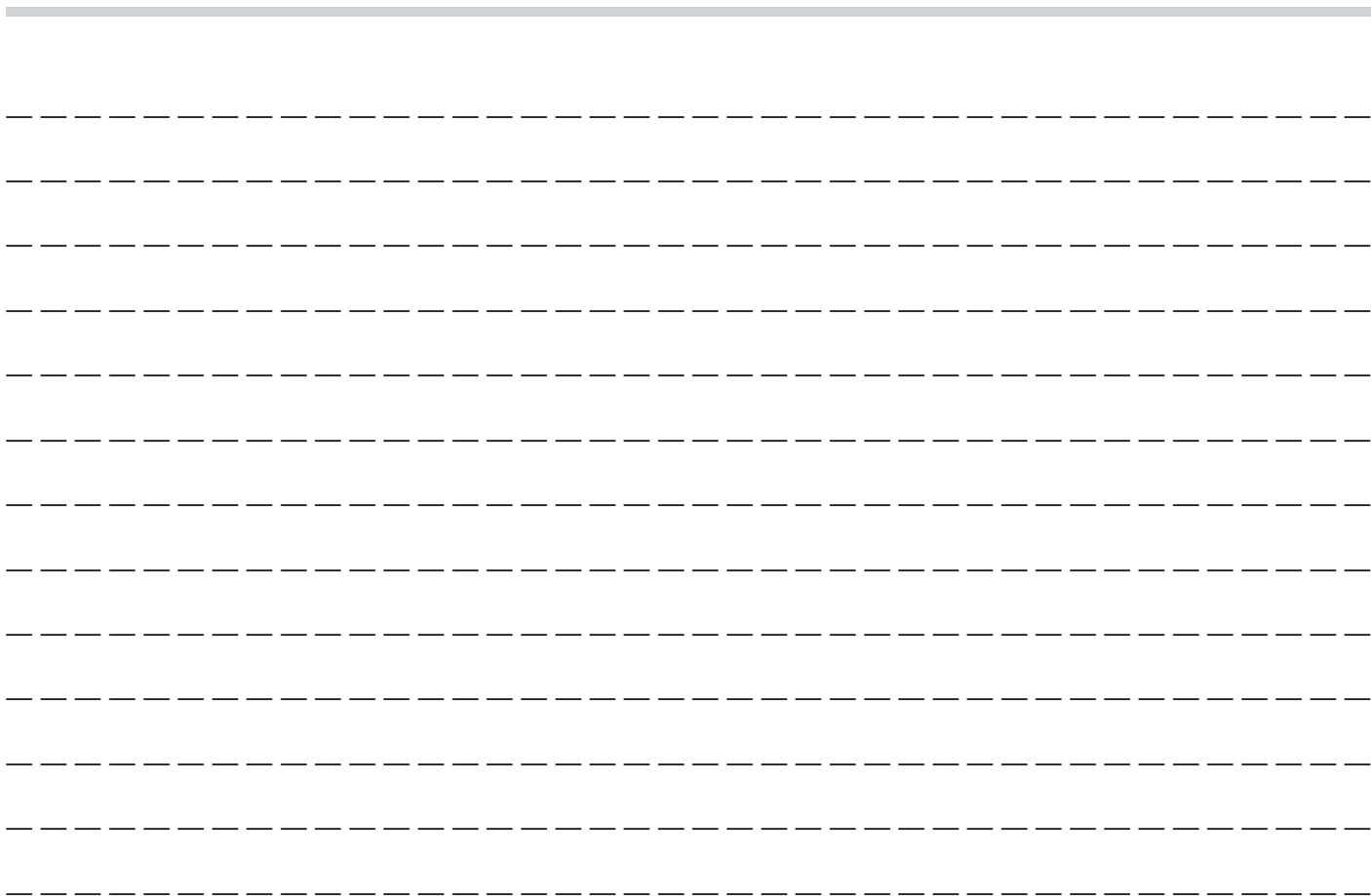
6. Fit a new battery (type **CR-1620** or

equivalent) in the case with its positive (+) side facing upward.



7. Put the case together by fitting the mating part of the button side into the hook on the key side.

After the battery is replaced, the transmitter must be synchronized with the remote keyless entry system's control unit. Press either the "⏏" or "⏏" button several times to synchronize the unit.



Specifications	12-2	Temporary spare tires	12-8
Dimensions.....	12-2	Wheel alignment.....	12-9
Engine	12-3	Brake disc	12-9
Fuel	12-3	Fuses and circuits	12-10
Engine oil	12-4	Fuse panel located in the passenger	
Manual transmission, front differential and rear		compartment	12-10
differential gear oil	12-6	Fuse panel located in the engine	
Fluids	12-7	compartment	12-12
Engine coolant.....	12-7	Bulb chart	12-16
Electrical system.....	12-8	Vehicle identification	12-18
Tires	12-8		

Specifications

The following specifications are subject to change without notice.

■ Dimensions

Item		STI	Except STI	mm (in)
Overall length		4,595 (180.9)		
Overall width		1,795 (70.7)		
Overall height		1,475 (58.0)		
Wheel base		2,650 (104.3)		
Tread	Front	1,530 (60.2)		
	Rear	1,540 (60.6)		
Ground clearance		135 (5.3)		

■ Engine

Model	STI	Except STI
Engine model	EJ257 (2.5 L, DOHC, turbo)	FA20 (2.0 L, DOHC, turbo)
Engine type	Horizontally opposed, liquid cooled 4 cylinder, 4-stroke petrol engine	
Displacement cc (cu-in)	2,457 (150)	1,998 (121.9)
Bore × Stroke mm (in)	99.5 × 79.0 (3.9 × 3.1)	86.0 × 86.0 (3.39 × 3.39)
Compression ratio	8.2 : 1	10.6 : 1
Firing order	1 – 3 – 2 – 4	

■ Fuel

NOTE

Your engine is designed to use only unleaded petrol.

Model	Fuel requirement	Fuel tank capacity
STI	98 Octane or higher *1	60 liters (15.9 US gal, 13.2 Imp gal)
Except STI	95 Octane or higher *1 *2	

*1: This octane rating is the Research Octane number.

*2: If the specified grade fuel is not available, refer to "Fuel" 7-3.

■ Engine oil

For the checking, adding and replacing procedure or other details, refer to “Engine oil” 11-16.

NOTE

The procedure for changing the engine oil and oil filter should be performed by a properly-trained expert. It is recommended that you have this service performed by your SUBARU dealer.

▼ Approved engine oil

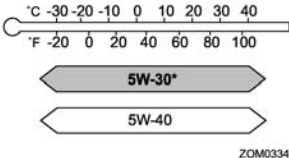
Always use the SUBARU approved engine oil. For further details, we recommend that you contact your SUBARU dealer. If the approved engine oil is unavailable, use the alternative engine oil described on the next page.

▼ Alternative engine oil

If the SUBARU approved oil is unavailable, the following alternative oil can be used.

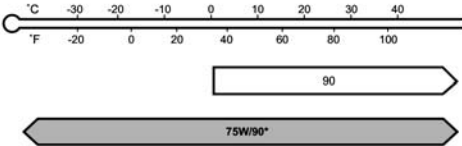
NOTE

Each quantity indicated here is only a guideline. The necessary quantity for replacement may differ slightly depending on the temperature and other factors.

Oil grade	SAE viscosity No. and applicable temperature	Engine oil capacity
 ZOM0377 API (American Petroleum Institute) classification SM with the words "ENERGY CONSERVING" or SN with the words "RESOURCE CONSERVING" or  ZOM0293 ILSAC (International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee) GF-4 or GF-5, which can be identified with the ILSAC certification mark (Starburst mark) or ACEA (Association des Constructeurs Europeens d'Automobiles) specification A3 or A5	· 5W-30* · 5W-40  ZOM0334 *: equivalent to factory-filled oil	STI: · Adding the oil from L to F level: 1.0 liter (1.1 US qt, 0.9 Imp qt) · Changing the oil and oil filter: 4.3 liters (4.5 US qt, 3.8 Imp qt) · Changing the oil: 4.0 liters (4.2 US qt, 3.5 Imp qt) Except STI: · Adding the oil from L to F level: 1.0 liter (1.1 US qt, 0.9 Imp qt) · Changing the oil and oil filter: 5.1 liters (5.4 US qt, 4.5 Imp qt) · Changing the oil: 4.9 liters (5.2 US qt, 4.3 Imp qt)

12-6 Specifications/Specifications

Manual transmission, front differential and rear differential gear oil

Oil		Manual transmission oil	Front differential gear oil (CVT models)	Rear differential gear oil	
Oil grade	STI	API classification GL-5 (75W-90)* ³	- SUBARU Extra MT*³ - API classification GL-5 (75W-90)	API classification GL-5	
	Except STI	- SUBARU Extra MT*³ - API classification GL-5 (75W-90)*⁴			
SAE viscosity No. and applicable temperature		—	—	75W-90* 90  ZOM0394	
				*: recommended	
Oil capacity* ¹	STI	4.1 liters (4.3 US qt, 3.6 Imp qt)	—	1.0 liter (1.1 US qt, 0.9 Imp qt)	
	Except STI	3.3 liters (3.5 US qt, 2.9 Imp qt)	1.4 liters (1.5 US qt, 1.2 Imp qt)	Models with limited slip differential (LSD)	1.0 liter (1.1 US qt, 0.9 Imp qt)
				Models without limited slip differential (LSD)	0.8 liters (0.8 US qt, 0.7 Imp qt)
Remarks* ²		"Manual transmission oil" ㊦ 11-27	"Front differential gear oil (CVT models)" ㊦ 11-27	"Rear differential gear oil" ㊦ 11-28	

*1: The indicated oil quantity is only a guideline. The necessary quantity for replacement may differ slightly depending on the temperature and other factors. After refilling the gearbox with oil, the oil level should be checked.

*2: For more details about maintenance and service, refer to the indicated section.

*3: The vehicle is filled at the factory with this oil.

*4: You may use this type of manual transmission oil. However, using this type of oil will detract from driveability and fuel efficiency.

■ Fluids

Fluid	Fluid type*1	Fluid capacity*2	Remarks*3
Continuously variable transmission fluid (CVT models)	We recommend that you consult your SUBARU dealer.	12.4 liters (13.1 US qt, 10.9 Imp qt)	"Continuously variable transmission fluid" 11-27
Brake fluid	FMVSS No. 116, fresh DOT 3 or DOT 4 brake fluid	–	"Brake fluid" 11-29
Clutch fluid (MT models)		–	"Clutch fluid (MT models)" 11-30
Power steering fluid (STI)	· SUBARU ATF · "Dexron III" Type Automatic Transmission Fluid · IDEMITSU ATF HP	0.7 liters (0.7 US qt, 0.6 Imp qt)	"Power steering fluid (STI)" 11-28

*1: Use one of the indicated types of fluid.

*2: The indicated fluid quantity is only a guideline. The necessary quantity for replacement may differ slightly depending on the temperature and other factors.

*3: For more details about maintenance and service, refer to the indicated section.

■ Engine coolant

Vehicle model		Coolant capacity	Coolant type
STI		7.7 liters (8.2 US qt, 6.8 Imp qt)	SUBARU Super Coolant
Except STI	MT models	8.2 liters (8.7 US qt, 7.2 Imp qt)	
	CVT models	8.4 liters (8.9 US qt, 7.4 Imp qt)	

The indicated coolant quantity is only a guideline. The necessary quantity for replacement may differ slightly depending on the temperature and other factors. For more details about maintenance and service, refer to "Cooling system" 11-19.

12-8 Specifications/Specifications

■ Electrical system

Battery type and capacity (5HR)		12V-48AH (55D23L)
Alternator	STI	12V-110A
	Except STI	12V-130A
Spark plugs	STI	SILFR6A (NGK)
	Except STI	ILKAR8H6 (NGK)

■ Tires

For the tire specifications (e.g., tire size, load index and speed category), see the tire pressure label located on the door pillar on the driver's side.

■ Temporary spare tires

Temporary spare tire size	T145/70D17	205/50R17
Temporary spare tire inflation pressure (recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	420 kPa (4.2 kgf/cm ² , 60 psi)	230 kPa (2.3 kgf/cm ² , 33 psi)
Wheel nut tightening torque	120 N·m (12 kgf·m, 89 lbf·ft)*1 *2	

*1: This torque is equivalent to applying approximately 40 to 50 kgf (88 to 110 lbf) at the end of the wheel nut wrench. If you have tightened the wheel nuts by yourself, have the tightening torque checked at the nearest automotive service facility as soon as possible.

*2: For the wheel nut tightening procedure, refer to "Changing flat tire" 9-5.

■ Wheel alignment

We recommend that you have your SUBARU dealer check or adjust the wheel alignment.

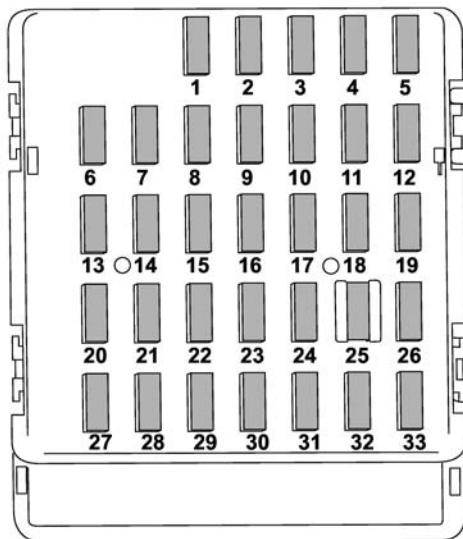
Item		Except STI	STI
Toe	Front	0 mm (0 in), Toe angle (sum of both wheels): 0°	
	Rear	3 mm (0.12 in), Toe angle (sum of both wheels): 0°16'	
Camber	Front	-0°45'	-0°45'
	Rear	-1°30'	-1°40'

■ Brake disc

If you need information on the usage limit value of brake discs and the method for measuring them, we recommend that you consult your SUBARU dealer.

Fuses and circuits

■ Fuse panel located in the passenger compartment



C00123

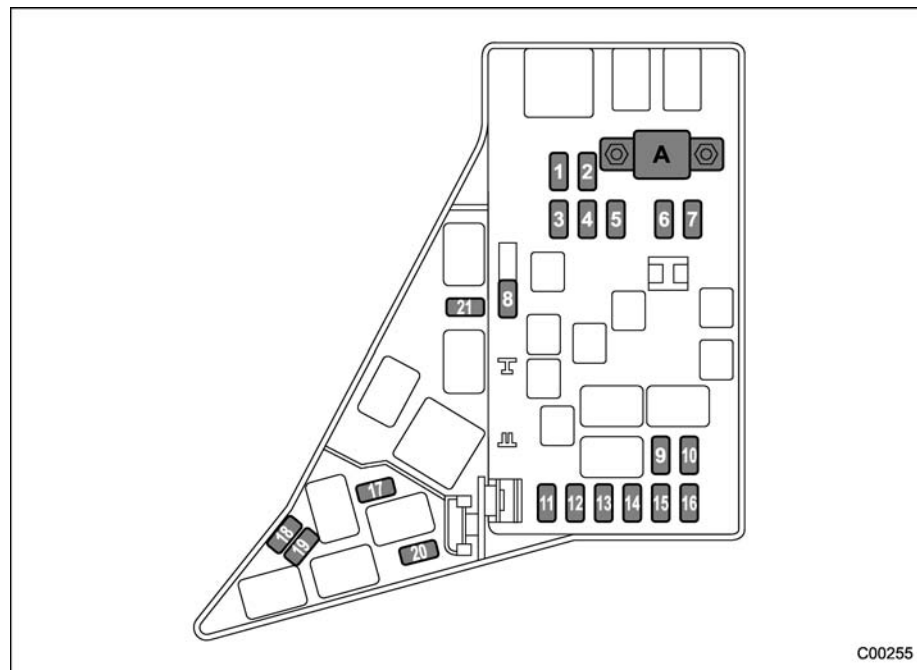
Fuse panel	Fuse rating	Circuit
1	20A	● Rear fog light
2	7.5A	● Combination meter
3	15A	● Door locking
4	10A	● Front wiper deicer relay
5	Empty	
6	7.5A	● Remote control rear view mirrors
7	10A	● Integrated unit
8	7.5A	● Stop light
9	7.5A	● Front wiper deicer
10	7.5A	● Power supply (battery)
11	7.5A	● Turn signal unit
12	15A	● Transmission control unit ● Engine control unit ● Integrated unit
13	20A	● Accessory power outlet (center console)
14	10A	● Position light ● Tail light ● Rear combination light

Fuse panel	Fuse rating	Circuit
15	10A	- Keyless unit - Trunk light
16	7.5A	Illumination
17	15A	Seat heaters
18	10A	Back-up light
19	7.5A	Daytime running light
20	10A	Accessory power outlet (instrument panel)
21	7.5A	- Starter relay - Auto Start Stop control unit
22	10A	- Air conditioner - Rear window defogger relay coil
23	Empty	
24	10A	- Audio (models without Auto Start Stop system) - Navigation system (models without Auto Start Stop system)
25	15A	SRS airbag system
26	7.5A	- Power window relay - Radiator main fan relay
27	15A	Blower fan
28	15A	Blower fan
29	10A	Fog light

Fuse panel	Fuse rating	Circuit
30	Empty	
31	7.5A	- Auto air conditioner unit - Integrated unit
32	7.5A	Clutch
33	7.5A	ABS/Vehicle Dynamics Control unit

■ Fuse panel located in the engine compartment

▼ STI



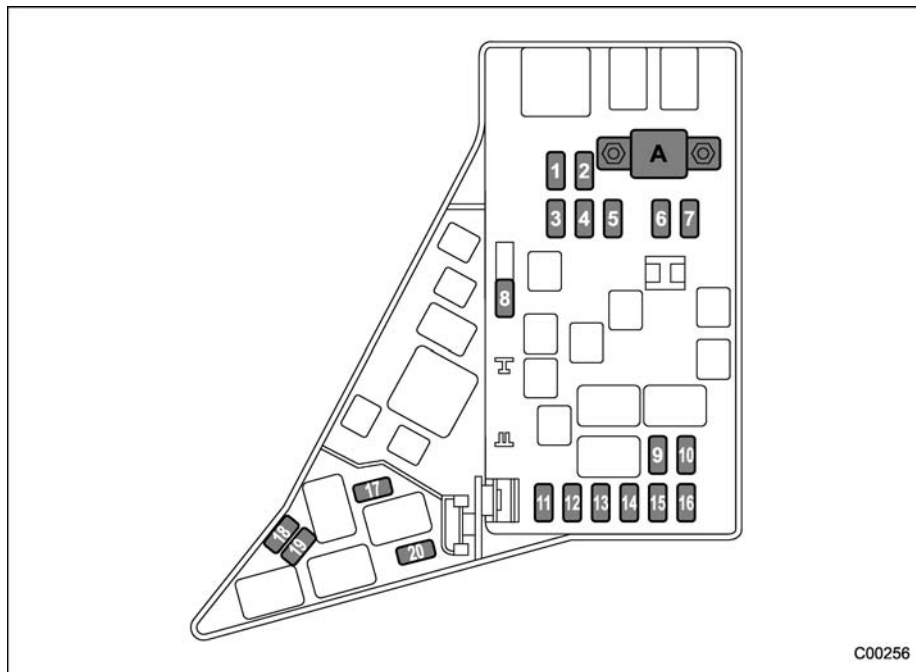
A) Main fuse

Fuse panel	Fuse rating	Circuit
1	30A	• ABS unit • Vehicle Dynamics Control unit
2	25A	• Main fan (cooling fan)
3	25A	• Sub fan (cooling fan)
4	Empty	
5	25A	• Audio
6	30A	• Headlight (low beam)
7	15A	• Headlight (high beam)
8	20A	• Back-up
9	15A	• Horn
10	25A	• Rear window defogger • Mirror heater
11	15A	• Fuel pump
12	10A	• Transmission control unit
13	7.5A	• Engine control unit
14	15A	• Turn and hazard warning flasher
15	15A	• Tail and illumination relay
16	7.5A	• Alternator

Fuse panel	Fuse rating	Circuit
17	Empty	
18	20A	● Injection
19	15A	● Headlight (low beam – right hand)
20	15A	● Headlight (low beam – left hand)
21	10A	● Secondary air combination valve

12-14 Specifications/Fuses and circuits

▼ Except STI

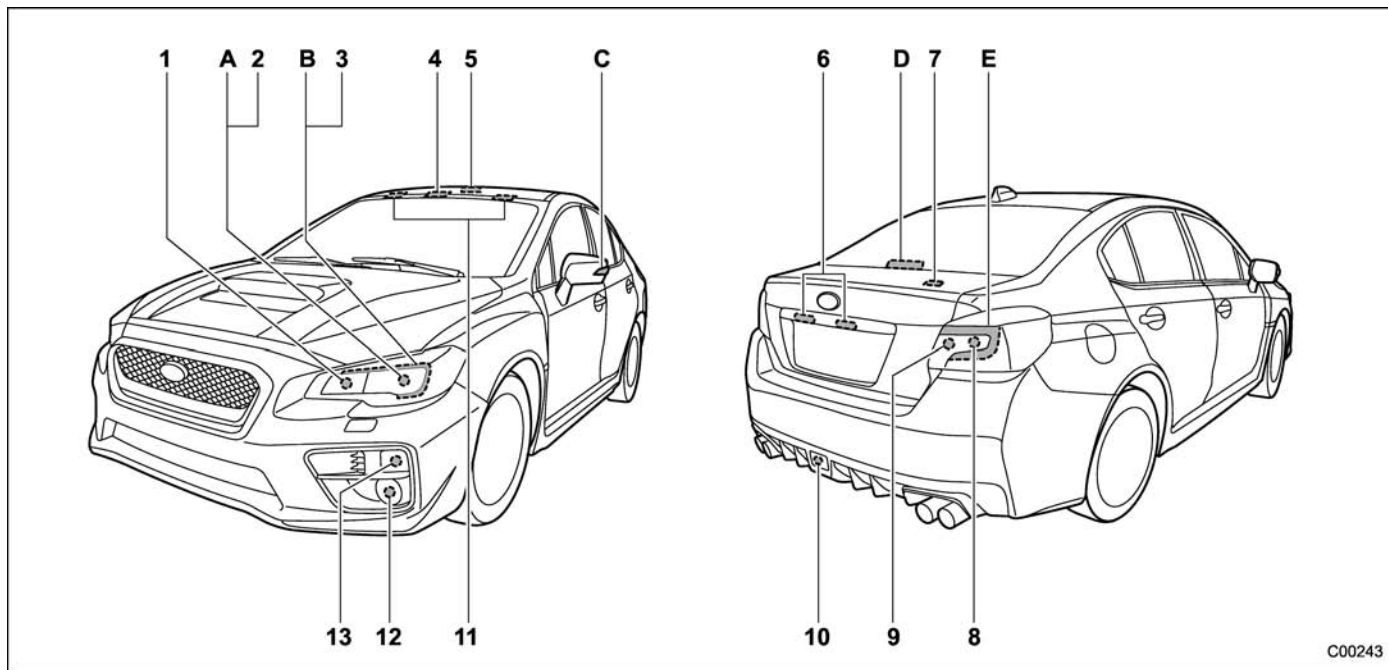


A) Main fuse

Fuse panel	Fuse rating	Circuit
1	30A	• ABS unit • Vehicle Dynamics Control unit
2	25A	• Main fan (cooling fan)
3	25A	• Sub fan (cooling fan)
4	Empty	
5	25A	• Audio
6	30A	• Headlight (low beam)
7	15A	• Headlight (high beam)
8	20A	• Back-up
9	15A	• Horn
10	25A	• Rear window defogger • Mirror heater
11	15A	• Fuel pump
12	20A	• Transmission control unit
13	7.5A	• Engine control unit
14	15A	• Turn and hazard warning flasher
15	15A	• Tail and illumination relay
16	7.5A	• Alternator

Fuse panel	Fuse rating	Circuit
17	Empty	
18	20A	● Injection
19	15A	● Headlight (low beam – right hand)
20	15A	● Headlight (low beam – left hand)

Bulb chart



C00243

NOTE

Lights A, B, C, D and E are the LED (Light Emitting Diode) type. We recommend that you consult your SUBARU dealer for replacement.

	Wattage	Bulb No.*
1) High beam headlight	12V-60W	HB3
2) Low beam headlight (models without LED headlights)	12V-55W	H11
3) Front position light (models without LED headlights)	12V-5W	W5W
4) Map light	12V-8W	—
5) Dome light	12V-8W	—
6) Licence plate light	12V-5W	W5W
7) Trunk light	12V-5W	W5W
8) Back-up light	12V-16W	W16W
9) Rear turn signal light	12V-21W	WY21W
10) Rear fog light (if equipped)	12V-21W	W21W
11) Vanity mirror light	12V-2W	—
12) Front fog light (if equipped)	12V-19W	H16
Daytime running light	12V-13W	P13W
13) Front turn signal light	12V-21W	WY21W
A) Low beam headlight (models without LED headlights)	—	—
B) Front position light (models without LED headlights)	—	—
C) Side turn signal light	—	—
D) High mount stop light	—	—
E) Stop light/Tail light	—	—

*: ECE specification



WARNING

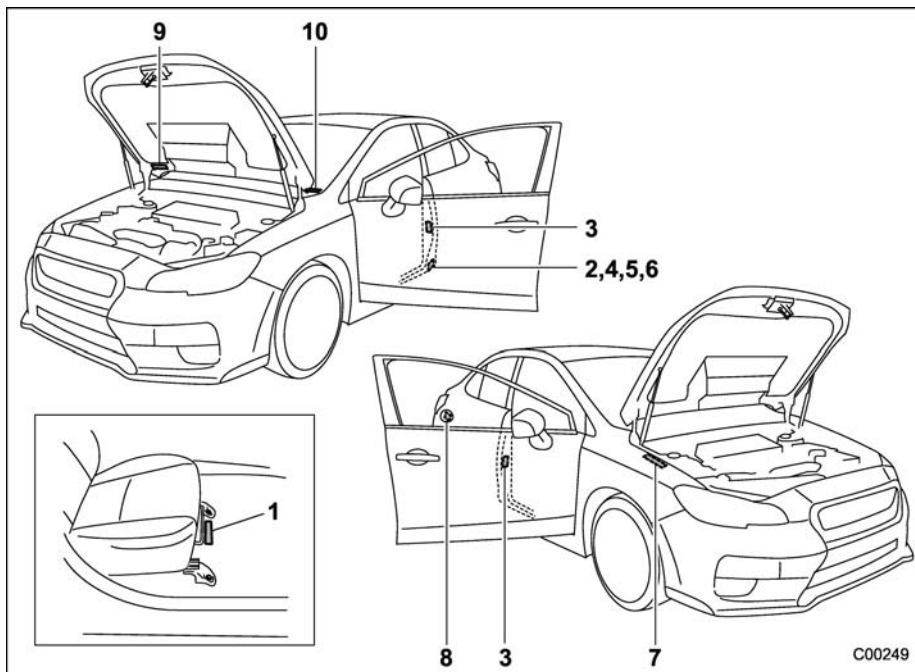
Bulbs may become very hot while illuminated. Before replacing bulbs, turn off the lights and wait until the bulbs cool down. Otherwise, there is a risk of sustaining a burn injury.



CAUTION

Replace any bulb only with a new bulb of the specified wattage. Using a bulb of different wattage could result in a fire.

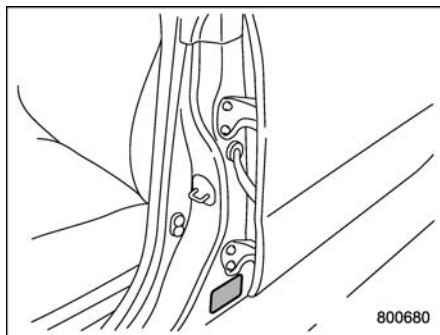
Vehicle identification



Year of manufacture and a country of origin (Middle East models only)	13-2
ID label (Russia models).....	13-2
Speed limit, maximum torque and maximum power at rpm (Middle East models only).....	13-2
Fuel consumption and CO ₂ -emissions (EU only)	13-3
Declaration of conformity in accordance with the radio and telecommunications terminal equipment directive 1999/5/EC	13-4
Transmitter for TPMS	13-4
Transmitter for the keyless entry system.....	13-5
Receiver for the keyless entry system.....	13-7
Immobilizer	13-9
LF Oscillator	13-14
Bluetooth® module	13-17
Declaration of conformity in accordance with the safety of machinery 2006/42/EC	13-18
Jack.....	13-18
Technical information for Singapore models	13-19
Immobilizer	13-19
Access key	13-19
Remote keyless entry transmitter.....	13-19
Keyless access with push-button start system.....	13-20
Push-button ignition switch	13-20

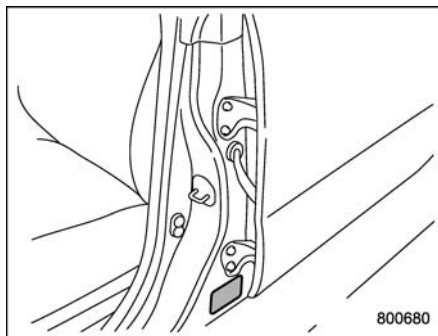
Technical information for Dominican Republic models.....	13-20
Keyless access with push-button start system	13-20
Push-button ignition switch.....	13-21
Technical information for Panama models.....	13-21
Access key.....	13-21
Keyless access with push-button start system	13-21
Push-button ignition switch.....	13-22
Technical information for EU models.....	13-22
Access key.....	13-22
Technical information for Jamaica models.....	13-24
Immobilizer.....	13-24
Access key.....	13-24
Keyless access with push-button start system	13-24
Push-button ignition switch.....	13-24
Technical information for Brazil models	13-24
Access key.....	13-24
Immobilizer.....	13-25
Technical information for Taiwan models	13-26
Immobilizer.....	13-26
Keyless access with push-button start system	13-26
Push-button ignition switch.....	13-26
Technical information for Indonesia models.....	13-27
Access key.....	13-27

Year of manufacture and a country of origin (Middle East models only)



The calendar year when your vehicle was manufactured and a country of origin are indicated in the "Year of manufacture label" attached to the driver's door jam.

ID label (Russia models)



The ID label is located on the left side center pillar as shown in the illustration.

Speed limit, maximum torque and maximum power at rpm (Middle East models only)

Model	2.0 L models		2.5 L models
	MT	CVT	MT
Speed limit km/h	208	238	255
Maximum torque N·m (kgf·m)/rpm	350 (35.7) / 2,400 - 5,200		407 (41.5) / 4,000
Maximum power kW (PS)/rpm	197 (268) / 5,600		221 (300) / 6,000

- The performance data above is the numeric value measured according to the GSO-ISO-1585-2008 quality norm.
- The performance data above is the numeric value measured from petrol with an octane rating of 95 (Research Octane number).

Fuel consumption and CO₂-emissions (EU only)

Models that conform to “Euro 6”

Model and Type	Fuel consumption according to Regulation (EC) No. 715/2007 - 195/2013W (L/100km)			CO ₂ -emissions according to Regulation (EC) No. 715/2007 - 195/2013W (g/km)		
	Urban	Extra-urban	Total	Urban	Extra-urban	Total
2.5 L	14.0	8.4	10.4	326	194	242

Declaration of conformity in accordance with the radio and telecommunications terminal equipment directive 1999/5/EC

■ Transmitter for TPMS



EC Directive:

1999/5/EC

Manufacturer:

Schrader Electronics

Apparatus:

Subaru HS Snap in 433 Mhz Transmitter

Applicable Documents:

CEPT ERC REC 70-03 Annex 1, EN 60950, ETSI 301 489-3 & ETSI 300 220

I certify that the Apparatus conforms with the essential requirements of the 1999/5/EC Directive as defined in article 3 for the protection of the health and safety of the user and any other person, including the objectives with respect to safety requirements contained in Directive 73/23/EEC;

The protection requirements with respect to electromagnetic compatibility contained in Directive 89/336/EEC and in that the radio equipment is constructed so that it effectively uses the spectrum allocated to terrestrial/space communication and orbital resources so as to avoid harmful interference.

Subaru HS Snap in 433 Mhz Transmitter is based on PSA HS Snap in 433 Mhz Transmitter. They are identical in Enclosure, Antenna, PCB component and layout. They have identical RF and EMC characteristics. This declaration of conformity has been issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer.

Signed on behalf of Schrader Electronics by

James Kyle, EMC & Approvals Coordinator
Date: 8/1/13

■ Transmitter for the keyless entry system

▼ With TPMS

ALPS **ALPS ELECTRIC CO., LTD.** Engineering Headquarters
6-3-36, Nakazato, Furokawa, Osaka-city, Miyagi-pref, 989-6181, Japan
☎ Phone (81) 229-23-5111 Fax (81) 229-23-5129

DECLARATION of CONFORMITY
For



Product: Keyless Entry System
(Hand unit)
Model: TWB1G762
Type: Transmitter

Supplied by
ALPS ELECTRIC CO., LTD.
6-3-36, Nakazato, Furokawa, Osaka-city,
Miyagi-pref., JAPAN 989-6181

Technical Construction File held by
ALPS ELECTRIC CO., LTD.
6-3-36, Nakazato, Furokawa, Osaka-city,
Miyagi-pref., JAPAN 989-6181

Notified Body - R&TTE Directive

N/A

R&TTE Directive (Article 3.1(a) Safety)	Standard used for comply EN 60065: 2002 + Amd.1: 2006 + Amd.11: 2008 + Amd.2: 2010 +Amd.12: 2011
R&TTE Directive (Article 3.1(b) EMC)	EN 301 489-1 V1.9.2: 2011-09 EN 301 489-3 V1.4.1: 2002-08
R&TTE Directive (Article 3.2 Spectrum)	EN 300 220-1 V2.4.1 : 2012-05 EN 300 220-2 V2.4.1 : 2012-05

Means of Conformity
We declare under our sole responsibility that the Product (s) is conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the Radio and Telecommunication Terminal Equipment (R&TTE) Directive (1999/5/EC).

Date of issue: May 16, 2013

Signature of Responsible Person:

Toru Kinoshita
Group Manager
GROUP 5 ENGINEERING DEPT. M5

D00251

▼ Without TPMS



Calsonic Kasei Corp.
2-1917, Nisshin-cho, Kita-ku, Saitama-shi, Saitama-ken
331-8501, Japan
TEL : +81-48-660-4073 FAX : +81-48-661-1026

DECLARATION of CONFORMITY

We, CalsonicKasei Corp. of the above address, hereby declare, at our sole responsibility, that the following product conforms to the Essential Requirements of the Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive 1999/5/EC in accordance with the tests conducted to the appropriate requirements of the relevant standards, as listed herewith.

Product:	Keyless Entry System (Transmitter)
Model/ Type Number:	TF001
Directive and Standards used:	Radio: EN 300 220-1 V2.3.1 (2010-02) EN 300 220-2 V2.3.1 (2010-02) EMC: EN 301 489-1 V1.8.1(2008-04) EN 301 489-3 V1.4.1 (2002-08) Safety: EN 60065 :2002 + Amd.1 :2006 incl. EN60065:2002+Amd.11:2008

Year of affixing CE marking: 2011

Signature	: <i>Haruyoshi Hayashi</i>
Name	: Haruyoshi Hayashi
Position	: Deputy General Manager Electric Design Group
Date	: August 27, 2011

CAUTION - Danger of explosion if battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type.
CAUTION - Do not exposed to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire or the like.

■ Receiver for the keyless entry system

▼ With TPMS

ALPS **ALPS ELECTRIC CO., LTD.** Engineering Headquarters
6-3-36, Nakazato, Furekawa, Osaka-city, Miyagi-pref, 989-6181, Japan
☎ Phone +81 229-23-5111 Fax +81 229-23-5129

DECLARATION of CONFORMITY
For



Product: TPMS/RKE Receiver
Model: TWD1G776
Type: Receiver

Supplied by
ALPS ELECTRIC CO.,LTD.
6-3-36, Nakazato, Furekawa, Osaka-city,
Miyagi-pref., JAPAN 989-6181

Technical Construction File held by
ALPS ELECTRIC CO.,LTD.
6-3-36, Nakazato, Furekawa, Osaka-city,
Miyagi-pref., JAPAN 989-6181

Notified Body - R&TTE Directive

N/A

R&TTE Directive
(Article 3.1(a) Safety)

Standard used for comply
EN 60065: 2002 + Amd.1: 2006 + Amd.11: 2008 +
Amd.2: 2010 +Amd.12, 2011

R&TTE Directive
(Article 3.1(b) EMC)

EN 301 489-1 V1.9.2: 2011-09
EN 301 489-3 V1.4.1: 2002-08

R&TTE Directive
(Article 3.2 Spectrum)

EN 300 220-1 V2.4.1 : 2012-05
EN 300 220-2 V2.4.1 : 2012-05

Means of Conformity

We declare under our sole responsibility that the Product (s) is conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the Radio and Telecommunication Terminal Equipment (R&TTE) Directive (1999/5/EC).

Date of issue: May 16, 2013

Signature of Responsible Person:

T. Kinoshita

Toru Kinoshita
Group Manager
GROUP 5 ENGINEERING DEPT. M5

D00252

▼ Without TPMS



CALSONIC KANSEI
 CalsonicKansei Corp.
 2-1917, Nisshin-cho, Kita-ku, Saitama-shi, Saitama-ken
 331-8501, Japan
 TEL : +81-48-660-4073 FAX : +81-48-661-1026

DECLARATION of CONFORMITY

We, **CalsonicKansei Corp.** of the above address, hereby declare, at our sole responsibility, that the following product conforms to the Essential Requirements of the Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive 1999/5/EC in accordance with the tests conducted to the appropriate requirements of the relevant standards, as listed herewith.

Product:	Keyless Entry System (Receiver)
Model/ Type Number:	GSREU52
Directive and Standards used:	Radio: EN 300 220-1 V2.3.1 (2010-02) EN 300 220-2 V2.3.1 (2010-02) EMC: EN 301 489-1 V1.8.1(2008-04) EN 301 489-3 V1.4.1 (2002-08) Safety: EN 60065 :2002 + Amd.1 :2006 incl. EN60065:2002+Amd.11:2008

Year of affixing CE marking: 2011

Signature	: <i>Haruyoshi Hayashi</i>
Name	: Haruyoshi Hayashi
Position	: Deputy General Manager Electric Design Group
Date	: August 27, 2011

■ Immobilizer

▼ Models with “keyless access with push-button start system”



SUBARU

FUJI HEAVY INDUSTRIES LTD.
SUBARU ENGINEERING DIVISION
1-1 SUBARU CHO OITA GUAMA 373-6655 JAPAN
Fax: +81 276 26 3632

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd.
Manufacturer's Address: 1-7-2, Nishishinjuku, Shinjuku, Tokyo, 160-8316 Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Immobilizer
Product Model: SSPIMB02

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

-Health & safety requirements: EN60950-1
-EMC requirements: EN301 489-1 & EN301 489-3
-Effective uses of radio spectrum: EN300 330-2

Supplementary Information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date:

November 24, 2010

Signature:

Takashi Nishida
Takashi Nishida

D00199

Hereby, Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd., declares that this SSPIMB02 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

English

Hereby, Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd., declares that this SSPIMB02 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

Suomi

Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että SSPIMB02 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.

Nederlands

Hierbij verklaart Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. dat het toestel SSPIMB02 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.

Français

Par la présente Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. déclare que l'appareil SSPIMB02 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.

Svenska

Härmed intygar Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. att denna SSPIMB02 står i överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som

framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.

Dansk

Undertegnede Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr SSPIMB02 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

Deutsch

Hiermit erkläre Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd., dass sich das Gerät SSPIMB02 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.

Ελληνικά

ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ SSPIMB02 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/EK.

Italiano

Con la presente Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. dichiara che questo SSPIMB02 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

Español

Por medio de la presente Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. declara que el SSPIMB02 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.

Português

Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. declara que este SSPIMB02 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.

Malti

Hawnhekk, Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd., jiddikja li dan SSPIMB02 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

Eesti

Käesolevaga kinnitab Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. seadme SSPIMB02 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimestatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.

Magyar

Alulírott, Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a SSPIMB02 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.

Slovenčina

Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že SSPIMB02 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.

Čeština

Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento SSPIMB02 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

Slovenščina

Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta SSPIMB02 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.

Lietuvių

Šiuo Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis SSPIMB02 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

Latviešu

Ar šo Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. deklarē, ka SSPIMB02 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.

Polski

Niniejszym Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. oświadcza, że SSPIMB02 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostały-

mi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.

Íslenska

Hér með lýsir Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. yfir því að SSPIMB02 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.

Norsk

Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret SSPIMB02 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

български

С настоящето, Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd., декларира, че SSPIMB02 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.

Română

Prin prezenta, Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd., declară că aparatul SSPIMB02 este în conformitate cu cerințele esențiale și cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.

Црногорски језик

Ovim, Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj SSPIMB02 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

Hrvatski

Ovim Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd., izjavljuje da je SSPIMB02 u skladu s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).

Српски/srpski

Ovim, Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd., deklarise da je SSPIMB02 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

▼ **Models without “keyless access with push-button start system”**

English

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this RI-38BFH is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

Suomi

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että RI-38BFH tyypin laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.

Nederlands

Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel RI-38BFH in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.

Français

Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil RI-38BFH est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.

Svenska

Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna RI-38BFH står i överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och

övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.

Dansk

Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr RI-38BFH overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

Deutsch

Hiermit erkläre Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät RI-38BFH in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.

Ελληνικά

ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ RI-38BFH ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/EK.

Italiano

Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo RI-38BFH è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

Español

Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que el RI-38BFH cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.

Português

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este RI-38BFH está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.

Malti

Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan RI-38BFH jikkonforma mal-htiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn rilevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

Eesti

Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme RI-38BFH vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.

Magyar

Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a RI-38BFH megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.

Slovenčina

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že RI-38BFH spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.

Čeština

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento RI-38BFH je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

Slovenščina

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta RI-38BFH v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.

Lietuvių

Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis RI-38BFH atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

Latviešu

Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka RI-38BFH atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.

Polski

Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadczam, że RI-38BFH jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi sto-

sownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.

Íslenska

Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að RI-38BFH er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.

Norsk

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret RI-38BFH er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

български

С настоящето, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., декларира, че RI-38BFH е в съответствие със съществениите изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.

Română

Prin prezenta, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declară că aparatul RI-38BFH este în conformitate cu cerințele esențiale și cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.

Црногорски језик

Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj RI-38BFH je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

Hrvatski

Ovim Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da je RI-38BFH u skladu s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).

Српски/srpski

Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklarise da je RI-38BFH u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:

<http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc/>



■ LF Oscillator

	FUJI HEAVY INDUSTRIES LTD. SUBARU ENGINEERING DIVISION 1-1 SUBARU-CHO OTA GUNMA 372-8555 JAPAN Fax: +81 276-26-3262	R&TTE Declaration of Conformity	We, Manufacturer's Name: Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. Manufacturer's Address: 1-7-2, Nishishinjuku, Shinjuku, Tokyo, 160-8316 Japan hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product: Product Name: LF Oscillator Product Model: SSPLF02 to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents: -Health & safety requirements: EN60950-1 -EMC requirements: EN301 489-1 & EN301 489-3 -Effective uses of radio spectrum: EN300 330-2 Supplementary information:
---	---	---	---

* CE mark CE	* Member states intended for use EU and EFTA
---	--

Date: November 24, 2010

Signature: Takashi Nishida
 Takashi Nishida

D00198

LF Oscillator for models with “Keyless access with push-button start system”

Hereby, Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd., declares that this SSPLF02 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

English

Hereby, Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd., declares that this SSPLF02 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

Suomi

Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että SSPLF02 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.

Nederlands

Hierbij verklaart Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. dat het toestel SSPLF02 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.

Français

Par la présente Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. déclare que l'appareil SSPLF02 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.

Svenska

Härmed intygar Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. att denna SSPLF02 står i överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som

framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.

Dansk

Undertegnede Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr SSPLF02 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

Deutsch

Hiermit erklärt Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd., dass sich das Gerät SSPLF02 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.

Ελληνικά

ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ SSPLF02 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.

Italiano

Con la presente Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. dichiara che questo SSPLF02 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

Español

Por medio de la presente Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. declara que el SSPLF02 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.

Português

Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. declara que este SSPLF02 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.

Malti

Hawnhekk, Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd., jiddikjara li dan SSPLF02 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn rilevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

Eesti

Käesolevaga kinnitab Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. seadme SSPLF02 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimestatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.

Magyar

Alulírott, Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a SSPLF02 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.

Slovenčina

Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že SSPLF02 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.

Čeština

Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento SSPLF02 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

Slovenščina

Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta SSPLF02 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.

Lietuvių

Šiuo Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis SSPLF02 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

Latviešu

Ar šo Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. deklarē, ka SSPLF02 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.

Polski

Niniejszym Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. oświadcza, że SSPLF02 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostały-

mi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.

Íslenska

Hér með lýsir Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. yfir því að SSPLF02 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.

Norsk

Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret SSPLF02 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

български

С настоящето, Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd., декларира, че SSPLF02 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.

Română

Prin prezenta, Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd., declară că aparatul SSPLF02 este în conformitate cu cerințele esențiale și cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.

Црногорски језик

Ovim, Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj SSPLF02 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

Hrvatski

Ovim Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd., izjavljuje da je SSPLF02 u skladu s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RIT opremi (NN 25/2012).

Српски/srpski

Ovim, Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd., deklarise da je SSPLF02 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

Bluetooth® module

Clarion
moves you • connects you

Clarion Co., Ltd.
R&D Development Center
1-2-1, Shintoshin, Chuo-ku, Saitama-shi,
Saitama 330-0901, Japan
TEL: 043-460-1200
FAX: 043-460-1201
E-mail: clarion@clarion.co.jp
Internet: www.clarion.co.jp

EC DECLARATION of CONFORMITY

Document No. 13DC-CT04

We, **Clarion Co., Ltd.**

(manufacturer)

7-2 Shintoshin, Chuo-ku, Saitama-shi, Saitama 330-0901, Japan.

(address)

declare under our sole responsibility that the product

Car Radio with CD Player

Model: PF-3632 / PF-3633 / PF-3634 / PF-3635

(name, type or models, possibly sources and numbers of items)

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the following standard(s)
or other normative document(s)

EN 300 328 V1.7.1
EN 301 489-1 V1.8.1
EN 301 489-2 V1.3.2
EN 55013:2001 + A1:2003 + A2:2006
EN 55020:2007 + A1:2011
EN 60950-1:2006 Incl. EN 60950-1:2006+Amd.1:2009
(title and/or number and date of issue of the standard(s) or other normative document(s))

(if applicable) following the provisions of Directive **1999/5/EC**.

Regarding EN 55013 and EN 55020, refer to the official Journal of EMC Directive.

Saitama, Japan
26 April 2013
(Place and date of issue)

Tetsuo Nakamura
Tetsuo Nakamura
Experimental Evaluation Department Manager
(name and signature or equivalent
marking of authorized person)

• CE mark

CE

D00255

Declaration of conformity in accordance with the safety of machinery 2006/42/EC

■ Jack

MANUFACTURERS DECLARATION
OF CONFORMITY



For



Pantagraph Car Jack

Models: PJF900 & PJF1000

Manufactured by

Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd.
No 49-1, Kagekatsu-Cho,
Fushimi-ku,
Kyoto 612-8307
Japan

Means of Conformity

The Product is in conformity with EC law as approximated by the following directives:
Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC based on Technical Documentation File No 2185 Issue 1, Revision 0,
August 2013

Standards used as guidance

Machinery Directive

ISO12100: 2010

Limited reference to EN 1494:2000/A1: 2008

Refer to complete listing in TF

Technical File compiled from manufacturers documentation and held in the EU,
on behalf of the manufacturer by

TRaC Global Ltd
100 Frobisher Business Park,
Leigh Sinton Road, Malvern,
Worcestershire, WR14 1BX
United Kingdom

Signature of Responsible Person:

Mr. Masato Nasu
President

MACHINE SERIAL No.

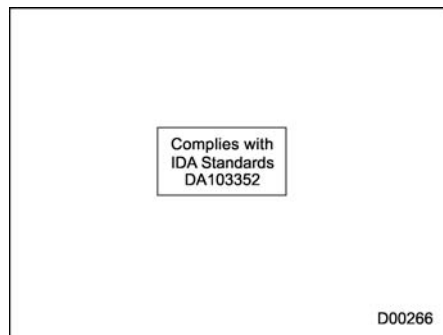
Date: 28th August 2013

Certificate No. TRA-015417-01 DoC Issue 1

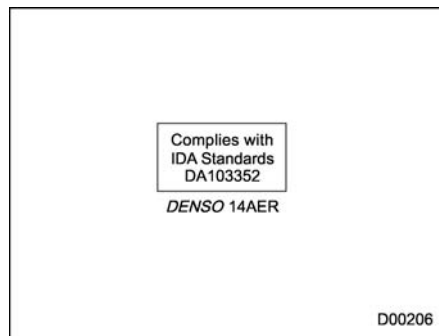
D00254

Technical information for Singapore models

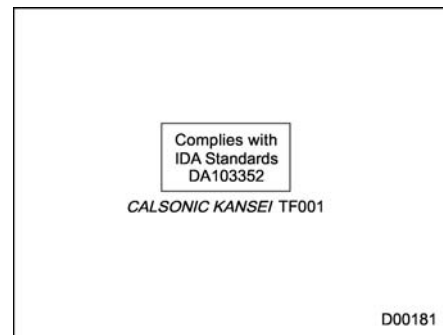
■ Immobilizer



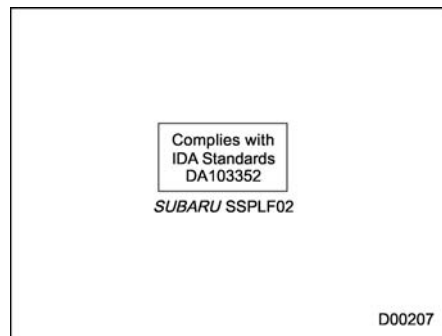
■ Access key



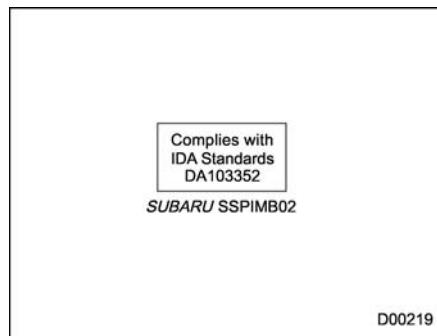
■ Remote keyless entry transmitter



■ **Keyless access with push-button start system**



■ **Push-button ignition switch**



Technical information for Dominican Republic models

■ **Keyless access with push-button start system**

FCC ID: Y8PSSPLF02



FCC WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

NOTE

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

■ Push-button ignition switch

FCC ID: Y8PSSPIMB02

**CAUTION****FCC WARNING**

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

NOTE

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Technical information for Panama models**■ Access key**

FCC ID: HYQ13CZZ

FCC ID: HYQ14ACX

**CAUTION****FCC WARNING**

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

NOTE

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

■ Keyless access with push-button start system

FCC ID: Y8PSSPLF02

**CAUTION****FCC WARNING**

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

NOTE

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

■ Push-button ignition switch

FCC ID: Y8PSSPIMB02



CAUTION

FCC WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

NOTE

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Technical information for EU models

■ Access key

- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.

English

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that this 13CZY/14AER is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

Suomi

DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että 13CZY/14AER tyypin laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.

Nederlands

Hierbij verklaart DENSO CORPORATION dat het toestel 13CZY/14AER in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.

Français

Par la présente DENSO CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil 13CZY/14AER est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.

Svenska

Härmed intygar DENSO CORPORATION att denna 13CZY/14AER står i överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.

Dansk

Undertegnede DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr 13CZY/14AER overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

Deutsch

Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät 13CZY/14AER in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.

Ελληνικά

ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ DENSO CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ 13CZY/14AER ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ

ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.

Italiano

Con la presente DENSO CORPORATION dichiara che questo 13CZY/14AER è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

Español

Por medio de la presente DENSO CORPORATION declara que el 13CZY/14AER cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.

Português

DENSO CORPORATION declara que este 13CZY/14AER está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.

Malti

Hawnhekk, DENSO CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan 13CZY/14AER jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn rilevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

Eesti

Käesolevaga kinnitab DENSO CORPORATION seadme 13CZY/14AER vasta-

vust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.

Magyar

Alulírott, DENSO CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a 13CZY/14AER megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.

Slovenčina

DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že 13CZY/14AER spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.

Čeština

DENSO CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento 13CZY/14AER je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

Slovenščina

DENSO CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta 13CZY/14AER v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.

Lietuvių

Šiuo DENSO CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis 13CZY/14AER atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

Latviešu

Ar šo DENSO CORPORATION deklarē, ka 13CZY/14AER atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.

Polski

Niniejszym DENSO CORPORATION oświadcza, że 13CZY/14AER jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.

Íslenska

Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að 13CZY/14AER er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.

Norsk

DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved at utstyret 13CZY/14AER er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

български

С настоящето, DENSO CORPORATION, декларира, че 13CZY/14AER е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.

Română

Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION, declară că aparatul 13CZY/14AER este în conformitate cu cerințele esențiale și cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.

Црногорски језик

Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da ovaj 13CZY/14AER je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

Hrvatski

Ovim DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da je 13CZY/14AER u skladu s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).

Српски/srpski

Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, deklariše da je 13CZY/14AER u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address:

<http://www.globaldenso.com/en/products/oem/index.html>

**Technical information for Jamaica models****■ Immobilizer**

This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA, Equipment identifier is placed on the product.

■ Access key

This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA-13CZY.

This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA-14AER.

■ Keyless access with push-button start system

This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA, Equipment identifier is placed on the product.

■ Push-button ignition switch

This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA, Equipment identifier is placed on the product.

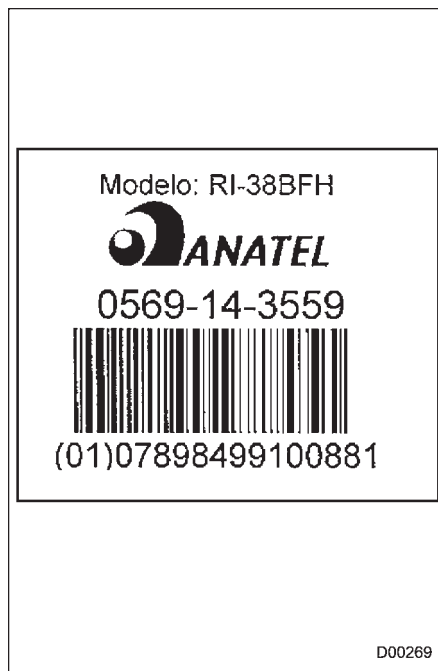
Technical information for Brazil models**■ Access key**

Este equipamento está homologado pela ANATEL de acordo com os procedimen-

tos regulamentados pela Resolução 242/2000 e atende aos requisitos técnicos aplicados.

Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito a proteção contra interferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo, e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.

■ Immobilizer



Este equipamento está homologado pela ANATEL de acordo com os procedimentos regulamentados pela Resolução 242/2000 e atende aos requisitos técnicos aplicados.

Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito a proteção contra interferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo, e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.

Technical information for Taiwan models

■ Immobilizer

第十二條

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

第十四條

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。
前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。
低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

500631

■ Keyless access with push-button start system

第十二條

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

第十四條

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。
前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。
低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

500631

■ Push-button ignition switch

第十二條

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

第十四條

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。
前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。
低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

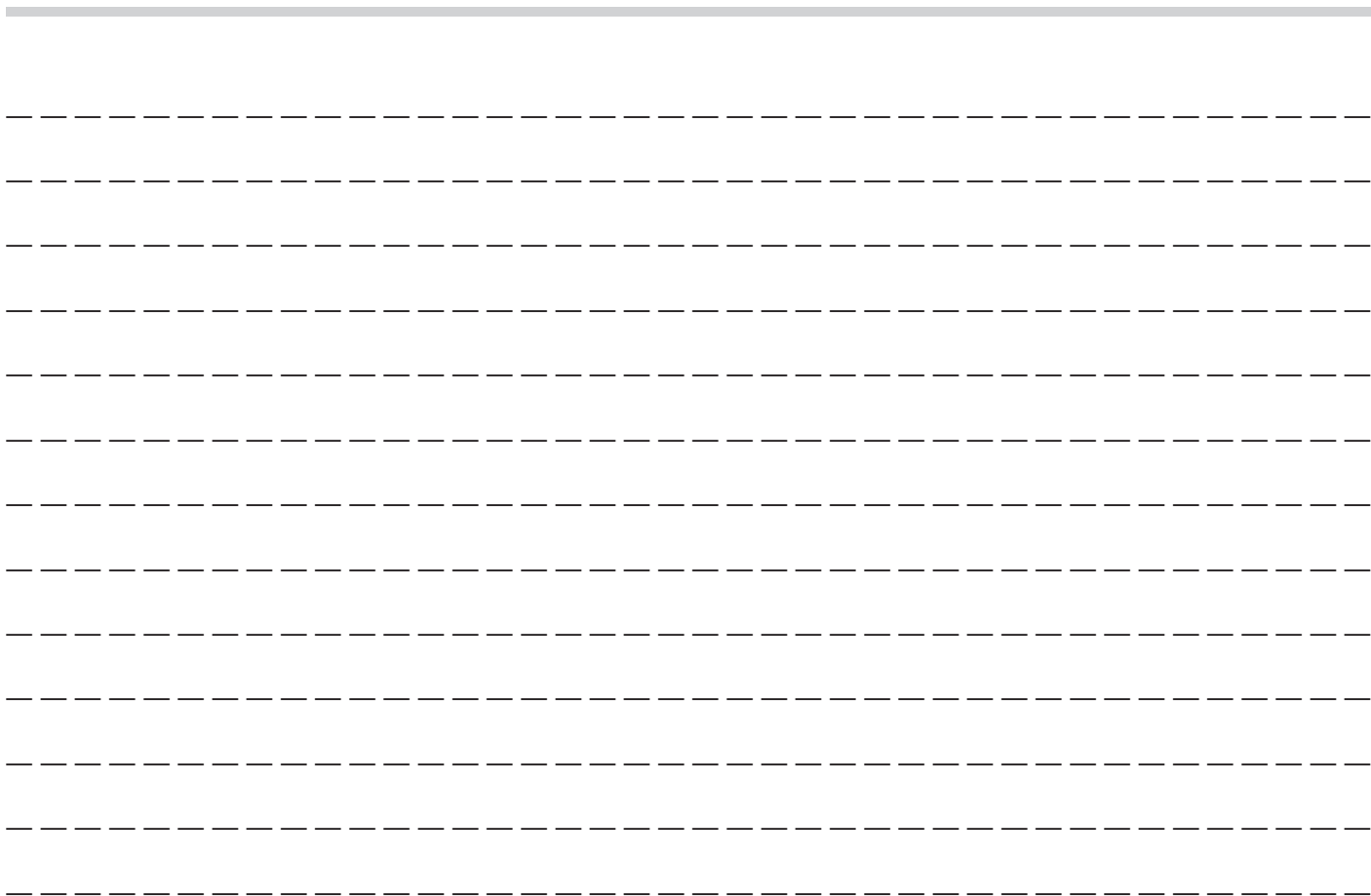
500631

Technical information for Indonesia models

■ Access key

31417/SDPPI/2013
2361

D00258



A

Abbreviation	2
ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)	7-32
Warning light	3-21
Access key	2-7
Warning light	3-28
Accessories	5-4, 11-48
Accessory power outlet	6-7
Air cleaner element	11-23
Air conditioner	
Automatic climate control	4-5
Manual climate control	4-6
Air filtration system	4-11
Air flow mode	4-6
All-Wheel Drive warning light	3-27
Aluminum wheel	11-42
Cleaning	10-4
Antenna system	5-3
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)	7-32
Ashtray	6-9
AT OIL TEMP warning light	3-19
Audio	
Antenna system	5-3
Auxiliary input jack	5-19
Bluetooth® audio	5-29
CD player operation	5-14
Control button	5-27
FM/AM radio operation	5-10
iPod® operations	5-22
Power and sound controls	5-7
Set	5-4

USB storage device operations	5-22
Automatic headlight beam leveler	3-99
Warning light	3-27
Automatic rain sensing windshield wipers	
Sensor	3-107
Sensor sensitivity control	3-107
Automatic transmission	
Fluid	12-7
Oil temperature warning light (AT OIL TEMP)	3-19
Automatic/Emergency Locking Retractor (A/ELR)	1-13
Auxiliary input jack	5-19

B

Battery	11-45
Disposal and recycling	8
Drainage prevention function	2-6
Jump starting	9-9
Replacement (keyless access with push-button start system)	11-58
Replacement (remote keyless entry system)	11-59
Bluetooth® audio	5-29
Booster seat	1-30
Bottle holder	6-7
Brake	
Assist	7-31
Booster	7-31, 11-31
Disc	12-9
Fluid	11-29, 12-7
Pad and lining	11-34
Parking	7-41, 11-34
Pedal	11-32

System	7-31
Brake pedal	
Free play	11-32
Reserve distance	11-32
Brake system	7-31
Warning light	3-25
Braking	7-31
Tips	7-31
Breaking-in of new brake pads and linings	11-34
Bulb	
Chart	12-16
Replacing	11-48

C

Catalytic converter	8-3
Center	
Console	6-5
Changing	
Coolant	11-22
Flat tire	9-5
Oil and oil filter	11-18
Charge warning light	3-18
Checking	
Brake pedal free play	11-32
Brake pedal reserve distance	11-32
Clutch function	11-32
Clutch pedal free play	11-33
Coolant level	11-20
Fluid level (brake fluid)	11-29
Fluid level (clutch fluid)	11-30
Fluid level (power steering fluid)	11-28

Fluid level (washer fluid)	11-42
Oil level (engine oil)	11-16
Child restraint systems	1-19
Installation of a booster seat	1-30
Installation with seatbelt	1-24
ISOFIX anchor bars	1-31
Top tether anchorages	1-33
Child safety	4
Locks	2-21
Chime	
Key	3-5
Light	3-95
Seatbelt	3-14
Cigarette lighter	6-8
Cleaning	
Aluminum wheels	10-4
Interior	10-5
Ventilation grille	4-10
Climate control system	4-3
Automatic	4-5
Manual	4-6
Clock	3-47, 3-51
Clutch	
Fluid	11-30, 12-7
Pedal	11-32
Coat hook	6-11
Console	6-5
Continuously variable transmission (CVT)	7-19
Fluid	11-27
Coolant	11-20, 12-7
Cooling system	11-19

Corrosion protection	10-4
Cruise control	7-45
Indicator light.....	3-33
Set indicator light.....	3-34, 7-45
Cup holder.....	6-5
Front passenger's	6-5
Rear passenger's.....	6-6

D

Daytime running light system.....	3-98
Declaration of conformity in accordance with the radio and telecommunications terminal equipment directive 1999/5/EC.....	13-4
Defogger.....	3-112
Defrosting	4-9
Deicer	3-112
Differential gear oil	
Front	11-27, 12-6
Rear	11-28, 12-6
Dimensions	12-2
Disc brake pad wear warning indicators.....	7-32
Dome light	6-2, 11-56
Door	
Locks	2-4
Open warning light.....	3-26
Double locking system.....	2-19
Double trip meter.....	3-10
Drive belts.....	11-25
Driver's Control Center Differential (C.DIFF/DCCD)	7-15
Auto indicator light	3-34
Indicator light.....	3-35

Driving

All-Wheel Drive warning light	3-27
AWD vehicles	8-5
Car phone/cell phone.....	7
Drinking.....	6
Drugs.....	6
Foreign countries.....	8-4
Pets.....	7
Snowy and icy roads	8-8
Tips	7-14, 7-24, 8-2, 8-5
Tired or sleepy	6
Winter.....	8-6

E

ECO gauge	3-12
Electrical system	12-8
Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) system...	3-25, 7-33
Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR).....	1-13
Engine	
Compartment overview.....	11-14
Coolant	11-20, 12-7
Exhaust gas (carbon monoxide).....	5, 8-2
Hood	11-12
Low oil level warning light.....	3-19
Oil	11-16, 12-4
Overheating	9-12
Starting & stopping	7-6, 7-9
Exterior care	10-2

F

Flat tires	9-5
------------------	-----

Floor mat	6-10
Fluid level	
Brake	11-29
Clutch	11-30
Continuously variable transmission	11-27
Power steering	11-28
Fog light	3-102
Bulb	11-52, 12-16
Indicator light	3-34
Switch	3-102
Folding mirror switch	3-111
Front	
Differential gear oil	11-27, 12-6
Fog light	3-102, 11-52, 12-16
Fog light indicator light	3-34
Fog light switch	3-102
Seatbelt pretensioners	1-16
Front seats	1-2
Forward and backward adjustment	1-4
Head restraint adjustment	1-5
Power seat	1-5
Reclining	1-4
Seat height adjustment (driver's seat)	1-4
Fuel	7-3
Consumption and CO ₂ -emissions (EU only)	13-3
Consumption indicator	3-51, 3-53
Economy hints	8-2
Filler lid and cap	7-3
Gauge	3-11
Requirements	7-3, 12-3
Fuses	11-47

Fuses and circuits	12-10
--------------------------	-------

G

Gear shift indicator	3-33
Glove box	6-4

H

Hands-free system	5-32
Hazard warning flasher	3-8, 9-2
Head restraint adjustment	
Front seat	1-5
Rear seat	1-8
Headlight	
Beam leveler	3-99
Bulb replacement	11-48
Bulb wattage	12-16
Control switch	3-95
Flasher	3-97
Indicator light	3-34
Washer	3-109
High beam indicator light	3-33
High/low beam change (dimmer)	3-97
Hill start assist	7-42, 11-33
OFF indicator light	3-26
To activate/deactivate	7-43
Warning light	3-26
Hill start assist (MT models)	11-33
Hook	
Coat	6-11
Towing and tie-down	9-13
Horn	3-114

Hose and connections 11-20

I

Ignition switch..... 3-4
 Light..... 3-6
 Illumination brightness control..... 3-99
 Immobilizer..... 2-3
 Indicator light..... 3-32
 Indicator light
 Cruise control..... 3-33
 Cruise control set..... 3-34
 Front fog light 3-34
 Headlight 3-34
 High beam 3-33
 Hill start assist OFF..... 3-26
 Immobilizer..... 3-32
 Rear fog light..... 3-34
 Rear seatbelt..... 3-16
 Rear seatbelt (Australia models) 3-16
 REV 3-35
 Select lever/Gear position 3-33
 Shift-up..... 3-33
 SI-DRIVE..... 3-32
 Turn signal..... 3-33
 Vehicle Dynamics Control OFF..... 3-24
 Vehicle Dynamics Control operation 3-22, 3-23
 Inside mirror..... 3-110
 Interior lights 6-2
 Internal trunk lid release handle 2-26
 iPod® operations..... 5-22
 ISOFIX anchor bars 1-31

J

Jack-up point 9-5
 Jump starting 9-9

K

Key..... 2-2
 Number..... 2-2
 Reminder chime 3-5
 Replacement..... 2-3
 Keyless access entry function 2-11
 Keyless access with push-button start system..... 2-7
 Disabling keyless access functions 2-15
 Locking and unlocking doors..... 2-11
 Opening trunk lid..... 2-13
 Warning chimes and warning light 3-28
 When access key does not operate properly..... 9-16
 Keyless entry system..... 2-16

L

Leather seat materials..... 10-5
 License plate light..... 11-54
 Light
 Brake/Tail 11-54, 12-16
 Control switch 3-95
 Daytime running 3-98
 Dome..... 6-2, 11-56
 Front fog 3-102, 11-52
 Front position..... 3-96
 Front side marker 3-96, 12-16
 Ignition switch 3-6
 License plate 11-54

Map	6-2, 11-56
Rear combination	11-54
Rear fog	3-103, 11-55
Tail	11-54
Trunk	11-57
Turn signal	3-98, 11-54
Vanity mirror	11-57
Limited slip differential (LSD)	7-29
Loading your vehicle	8-10
Low fuel warning light	3-26
Low tire pressure warning light	3-20
LSD (Limited slip differential)	7-29

M

Maintenance	
Precautions	11-7
Schedule	11-3
Seatbelt	1-16
Tips	11-9
Tools	9-3
Malfunction indicator light (Check Engine light)	3-17
Manual	
Climate control	4-5, 4-6
Mode (continuously variable transmission)	7-21
Seat	1-4
Transmission oil	11-27, 12-6
Transmission-6 speeds	7-12
Map light	6-2, 11-56
Meters and gauges	3-9
Mirror defogger	3-112
Mirrors	3-110

Multi function display	3-47
Multi information display	3-36

N

New vehicle break-in driving	8-2
------------------------------------	-----

O

Odometer	3-9
Oil filter	11-18
Oil level	
Engine	11-16
Front differential gear	11-27
Manual transmission	11-27
Rear differential gear	11-28
Warning light	3-19
Oil pressure warning light	3-18
Outside	
Mirror defogger	3-112
Mirrors	3-110
Temperature indicator	3-51
Overheating engine	9-12

P

Parking	
Brake	7-41
Brake stroke	11-34
Tips	7-41
Periodic inspections	8-4
Petrol fuel	7-3
Power	
Door locking switch	2-6

Outlets.....	6-7
Outside mirrors	3-110, 3-112
Seat	1-5
Steering.....	7-29
Steering fluid	11-28, 12-7
Steering warning light	3-27
Window	2-22
Precautions against vehicle modification	1-18, 1-60
Preparing to drive	7-6
Push-button	
Ignition switch.....	3-6
Starting and stopping engine	7-9

R

Rear	
Combination lights.....	11-54
Differential gear oil	11-28, 12-6
Fog light switch.....	3-103
Turn signal light	11-54
Viscous limited slip differential	7-29
Rear differential	
Oil temperature warning light.....	3-19
Rear fog light.....	3-103, 11-55
Indicator light.....	3-34
Rear seat.....	1-7
Folding down.....	1-9
Head restraint adjustment	1-8
Rear view camera	6-12
Rear window	
Defogger.....	3-112

Recommended	
Automatic transmission fluid.....	12-7
Brake fluid	12-7
Clutch fluid	11-30, 12-7
Engine oil	12-4
Front differential gear oil.....	12-6
Manual transmission oil	12-6
Power steering fluid	12-7
Rear differential gear oil	12-6
Spark plugs	12-8
Refueling.....	7-3
Remote keyless entry system	2-16
Replacement	
Brake pad and lining	11-33
Wiper blades.....	11-43
Replacing	
Access key battery	11-58
Air cleaner element.....	11-23
Battery (keyless access with push-button start system)	11-58
Battery (remote keyless entry system).....	11-59
Remote keyless entry transmitter battery	11-59
Replacing bulbs	11-48, 12-16
Brake/tail light	11-54, 12-16
Cargo area light	11-56
Dome light.....	11-56
Front fog light.....	11-52
Headlight.....	11-49
License plate light.....	11-54
Map light	11-56
Rear combination light	11-54

Rear fog light.....	11-55
Rear turn signal light	11-54
Tail light.....	11-54
Trunk light.....	11-57
Vanity mirror light.....	11-57
REV indicator light and buzzer.....	3-13
Rocking the vehicle.....	8-10

S

Safety

Precautions when driving	3
Symbol	2
Warnings	2

Seat

Fabric.....	10-5
Front	1-2
Heater	1-6
Height adjustment	1-4
Power.....	1-5
Rear.....	1-7

Seatbelt	3, 1-11
Fastening.....	1-13
Maintenance.....	1-16
Pretensioners	1-16
Safety tips.....	1-11
Warning light and chime	3-14

Security

Immobilizer.....	2-3
------------------	-----

Select lever

Position indicator	3-33
Shift lock function.....	7-23

Shift-up indicator light.....	3-33
SI-DRIVE	7-25
Indicator light	3-32
Snow tires	8-9, 11-35
Snowy and icy roads	8-8
Spark plugs	11-25, 12-8
Specifications.....	12-2
Speed limit, maximum torque and maximum power at rpm (Middle East models only).....	13-2
Speedometer	3-9
SRS	
Curtain airbag	1-52
Frontal airbag.....	1-40
Side airbag	1-52
SRS airbag (Supplemental Restraint System airbag)... 3,	1-34
SRS airbag system	
Monitors	1-58
Servicing	1-59
Warning light.....	3-16
Starting & stopping engine.....	7-6, 7-9
Steering wheel	
Power	7-29
Tilt/telescopic	3-113
Storage compartment.....	6-4
Sun shade	2-30
Sun visors	6-3
Sunroof	2-28, 9-18
Supplemental Restraint System airbag (SRS)	1-34
Synthetic leather upholstery	10-6

T

Tachometer	3-10
Temperature gauge	3-12
Temperature warning light	
AT OIL TEMP	3-19
Rear differential oil	3-19
Temporary spare tire	9-2, 12-8
Tether (child restraint system)	1-33
Tie-down hooks	9-13
Tire	11-35, 12-8
Chains	8-9
Inspection	11-36
Pressures and wear	11-37
Replacement	11-40
Rotation	11-40
Size and pressure	12-8
Types	11-35
Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS)	7-38, 9-8, 11-35
TPMS mode setting	7-39
Warning light	3-20
Tires and wheels	11-35
Tools	9-3
Top tether anchorages	1-33
Towing	9-13
All wheels on the ground	9-16
Flat-bed truck	9-15
Hooks	9-13
Trailer	
Towing	8-11
Trip meter	3-10
Trunk lid	2-25

Release handle	2-26
Trunk light	11-57
Turn signal	
Indicator lights	3-33
Lever	3-98

U

Under-floor storage compartment	6-11
USB storage device operations	5-22

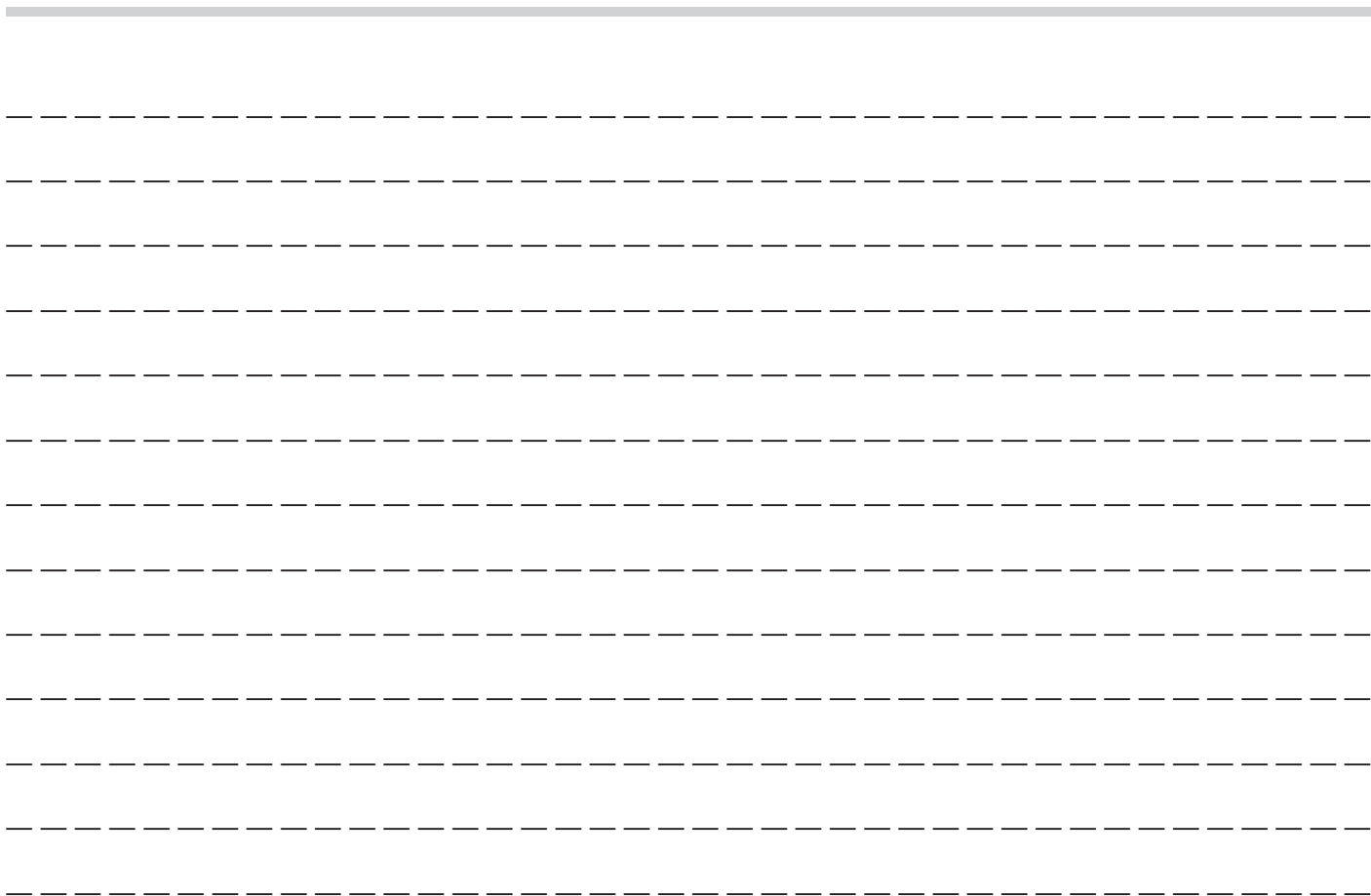
V

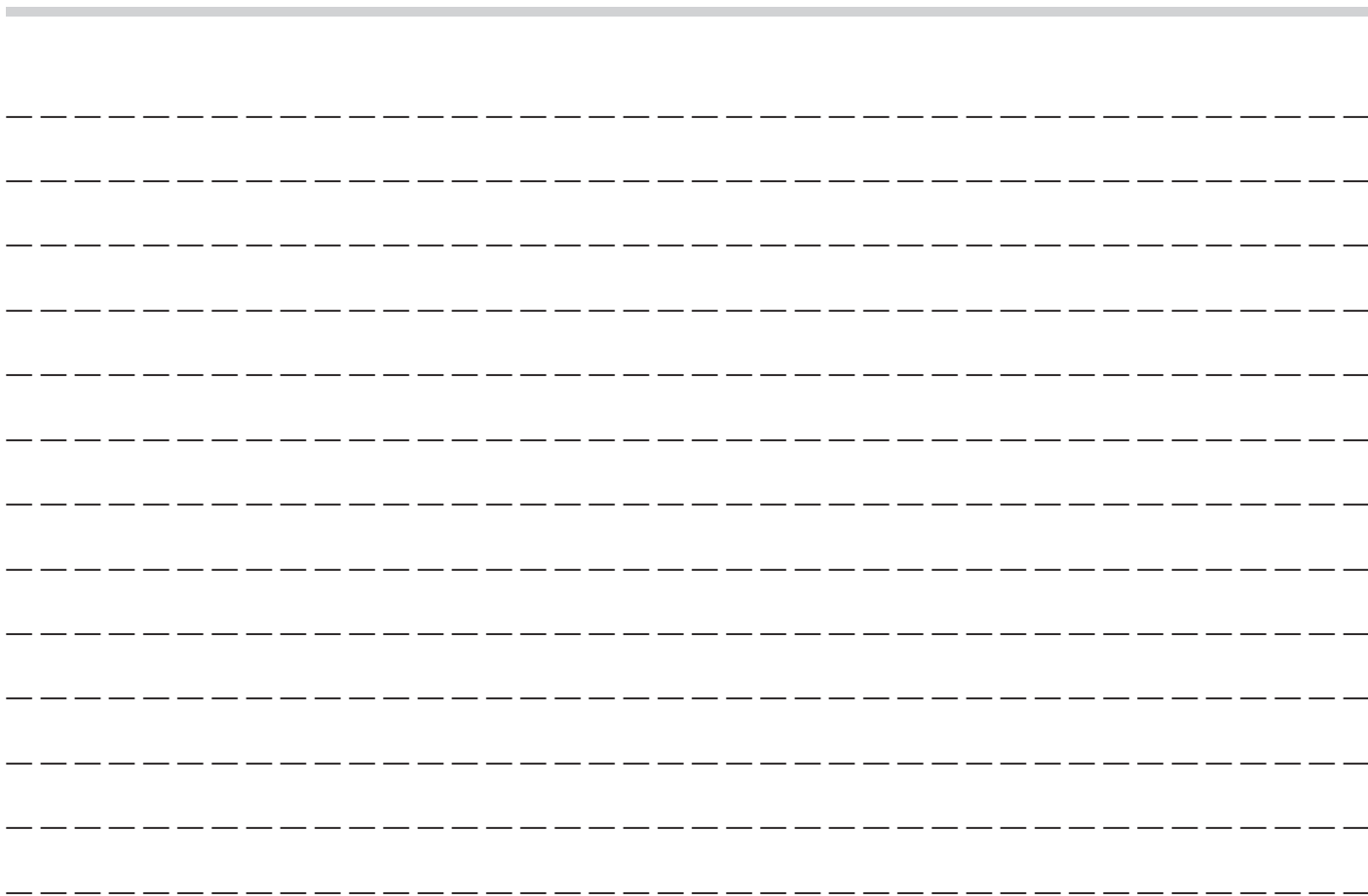
Vanity mirror	6-4, 11-57
Light	11-57
Vehicle	
Identification	12-18
Symbols	3
Vehicle Dynamics Control	
Mode indicator light	3-24
Mode switch	7-37
OFF indicator light	3-24
Operation indicator light	3-22, 3-23
System	7-35
Warning light	3-22, 3-24
Ventilator	4-2

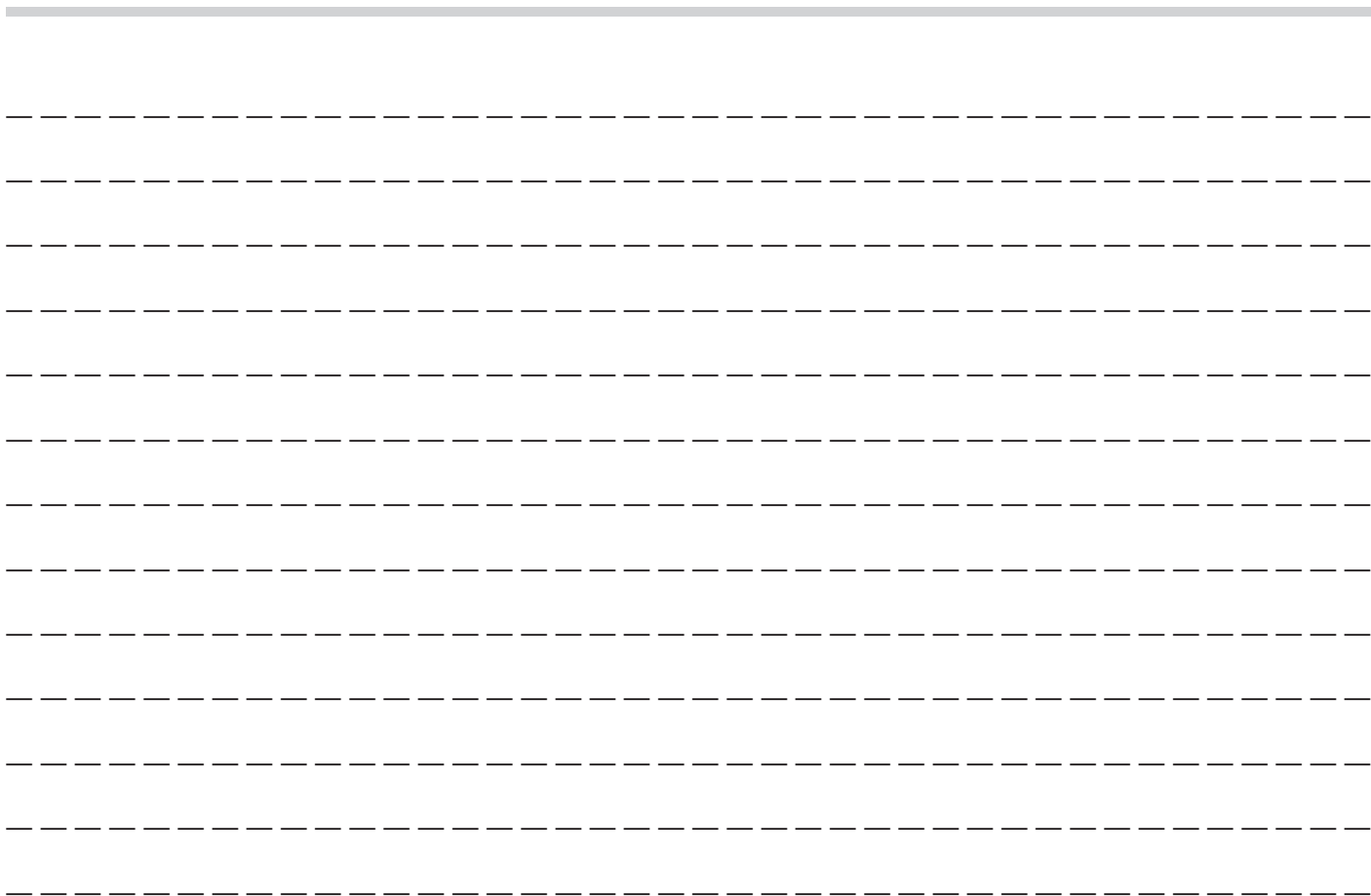
W

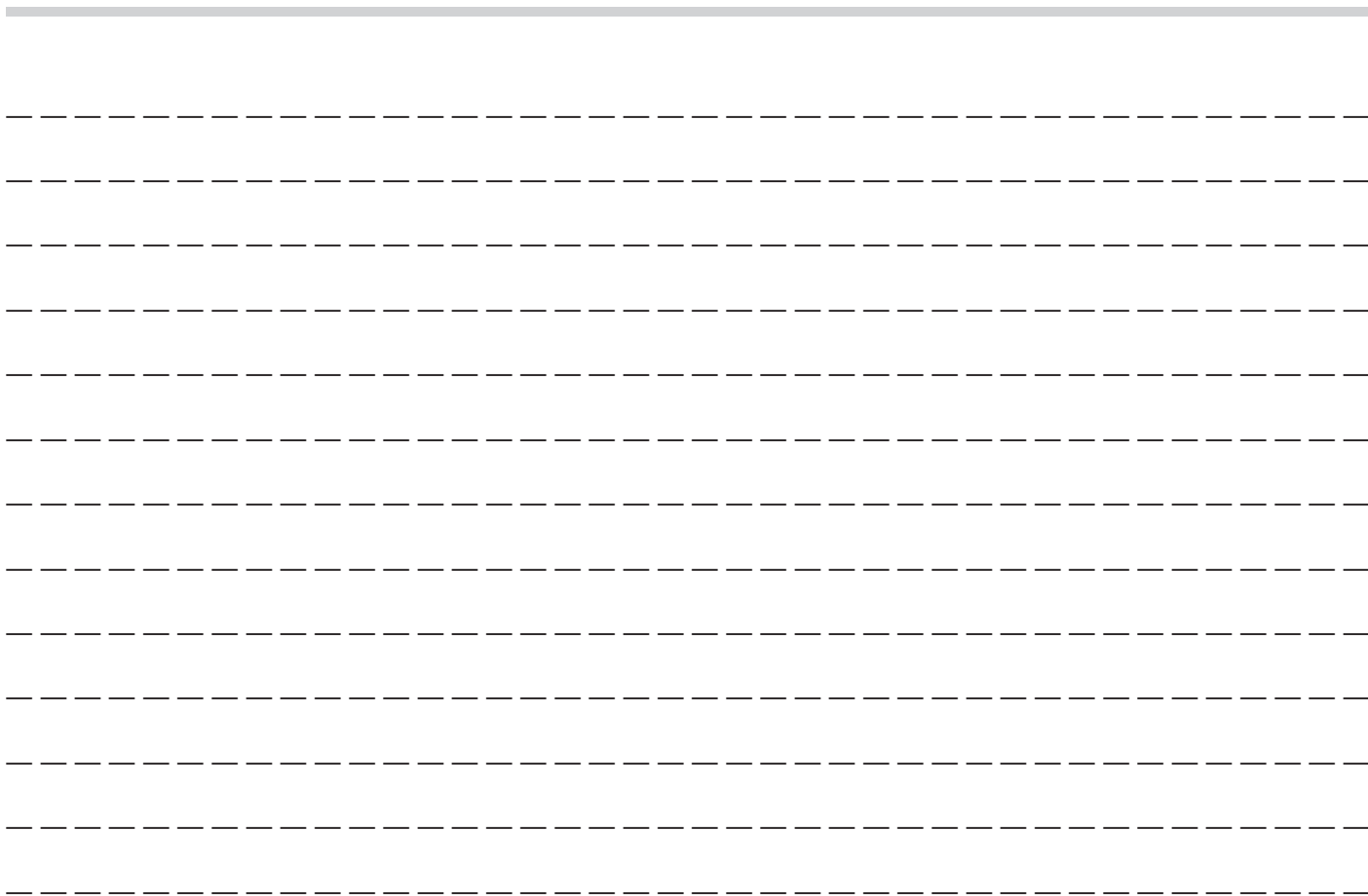
Warning and indicator lights	3-13
Warning chimes	
Keyless access with push-button start system	3-28
Seatbelt	3-14

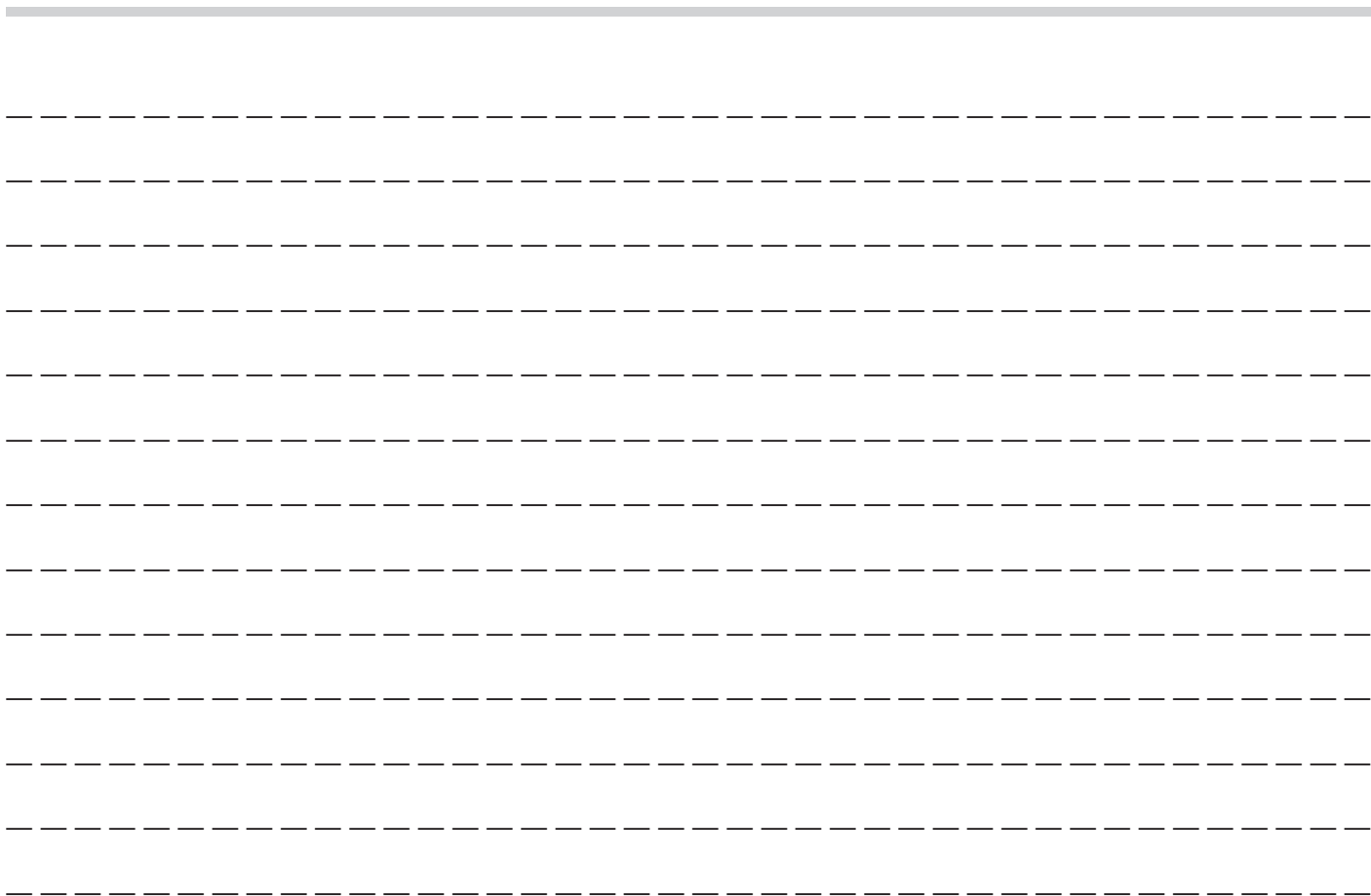
- Warning light
 - ABS 3-21
 - Access key 3-28
 - All-Wheel Drive..... 3-27
 - AT OIL TEMP 3-19
 - Automatic headlight beam leveler..... 3-27
 - Brake system 3-25
 - Charge 3-18
 - Door open..... 3-26
 - Driver's Control Center Differential 3-35
 - Engine low oil level 3-19
 - Hill start assist..... 3-26
 - Keyless access with push-button start system 3-28
 - Low fuel..... 3-26
 - Low tire pressure 3-20
 - Oil pressure 3-18
 - Power steering 3-27
 - Rear differential oil temperature 3-19
 - Seatbelt 3-14
 - SRS airbag system 3-16
 - Vacuum pump system 3-26
 - Vehicle Dynamics Control 3-22, 3-24
 - Windshield washer fluid 3-26
- Warranties 1
- Washing 10-2
- Waxing and polishing 10-3
- Wear indicators..... 11-39
- Wheel
 - Alignment..... 12-9
 - Aluminum..... 11-42
 - Balance 11-39
 - Nut tightening torque..... 9-5, 12-8
 - Replacement..... 11-41
- Windows 2-22
- Windshield
 - Washer fluid..... 11-42
 - Wiper and washer switches 3-106
 - Wiper blades..... 11-44
 - Wiper deicer 3-112
- Winter
 - Driving 8-6
 - Tires 8-9, 11-35
- Wiper and washer 3-104
- Wiper deicer 3-112
- Y**
 - Year of manufacture (Middle East models only)..... 13-2











GAS STATION REFERENCE

■ Fuel:

▼ STI

Use only **unleaded petrol** with **98 Octane or higher**.
This octane rating is the Research Octane number.

▼ Except STI

Use only **unleaded petrol** with **95 Octane or higher**.
This octane rating is the Research Octane number.

■ Fuel capacity:

60 liters (15.9 US gal, 13.2 Imp gal)

■ Engine oil:

Use only the following oils.

- API classification SM or SN with the words “ENERGY CONSERVING” or “RESOURCE CONSERVING”
- or ILSAC GF-4 or GF-5, which can be identified with the ILSAC certification mark (Starburst mark)
- or ACEA specification A3 or A5

For the complete viscosity requirements, refer to “Engine oil”  12-4.

■ Engine oil capacity:

▼ STI

4.3 liters (4.5 US qt, 3.8 Imp qt)

▼ Except STI

5.1 liters (5.4 US qt, 4.5 Imp qt)

The indicated oil quantity is only a guideline and is estimated based on a case when the engine oil is changed with an oil filter. After refilling the engine with oil, the oil level should be checked using an oil level gauge. For more details about maintenance and service, refer to “Engine oil”  11-16.

■ Cold tire pressure:

See the label located under the driver's door latch.